

# ETSI TS 144 018 V7.12.0 (2008-04)

---

*Technical Specification*

**Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+);  
Mobile radio interface layer 3 specification;  
Radio Resource Control (RRC) protocol  
(3GPP TS 44.018 version 7.12.0 Release 7)**

---



---

**Reference**RTS/TSGG-0244018v7c0

---

**Keywords**GSM

---

**ETSI**

650 Route des Lucioles  
F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

---

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C  
Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la  
Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

---

**Important notice**

---

Individual copies of the present document can be downloaded from:

<http://www.etsi.org>

The present document may be made available in more than one electronic version or in print. In any case of existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions, the reference version is the Portable Document Format (PDF). In case of dispute, the reference shall be the printing on ETSI printers of the PDF version kept on a specific network drive within ETSI Secretariat.

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status. Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at

<http://portal.etsi.org/tb/status/status.asp>

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services:

[http://portal.etsi.org/chaicor/ETSI\\_support.asp](http://portal.etsi.org/chaicor/ETSI_support.asp)

---

**Copyright Notification**

---

No part may be reproduced except as authorized by written permission.  
The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© European Telecommunications Standards Institute 2008.  
All rights reserved.

**DECT**<sup>™</sup>, **PLUGTESTS**<sup>™</sup>, **UMTS**<sup>™</sup>, **TIPHON**<sup>™</sup>, the TIPHON logo and the ETSI logo are Trade Marks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members.

**3GPP**<sup>™</sup> is a Trade Mark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners.

---

## Intellectual Property Rights

IPRs essential or potentially essential to the present document may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: *"Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards"*, which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (<http://webapp.etsi.org/IPR/home.asp>).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

---

## Foreword

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by ETSI 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document may refer to technical specifications or reports using their 3GPP identities, UMTS identities or GSM identities. These should be interpreted as being references to the corresponding ETSI deliverables.

The cross reference between GSM, UMTS, 3GPP and ETSI identities can be found under <http://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp>.

# Contents

Intellectual Property Rights .....	2
Foreword.....	2
Foreword.....	17
1 Scope .....	18
1.1 Scope of the Technical Specification .....	18
1.2 Application to the interface structures.....	18
1.3 Structure of layer 3 procedures.....	18
1.4 Test procedures .....	18
1.5 Use of logical channels.....	19
1.6 Overview of control procedures .....	19
1.6.1 List of procedures .....	19
1.7 Applicability of implementations .....	20
1.7.1 Voice Group Call Service (VGCS) and Voice Broadcast Service (VBS).....	20
1.7.2 General Packet Radio Service (GPRS).....	21
1.7.3 Multimedia Broadcast/Multicast Service (MBMS) .....	21
2 References .....	21
2.1 Abbreviations .....	25
2.1.1 Random values.....	25
2.1.2 Vocabulary.....	25
3 Radio Resource management procedures.....	26
3.1 Overview/General .....	26
3.1.1 General.....	26
3.1.2 Services provided to upper layers .....	27
3.1.2.1 Idle mode .....	27
3.1.2.2 Dedicated mode.....	27
3.1.2.3 Group receive mode .....	28
3.1.2.4 Group transmit mode.....	28
3.1.2.5 Packet idle mode .....	28
3.1.2.6 Packet transfer mode .....	28
3.1.2.7 Dual transfer mode (DTM) .....	29
3.1.3 Services required from data link and physical layers.....	29
3.1.4 Change of dedicated channels.....	29
3.1.4.1 Change of dedicated channels using SAPI = 0.....	29
3.1.4.2 Change of dedicated channels using other SAPIs than 0 .....	29
3.1.5 Procedure for Service Request and Contention Resolution .....	29
3.1.6 Preemption.....	31
3.2 Idle mode procedures and general procedures in packet idle and packet transfer modes.....	31
3.2.1 Mobile Station side .....	31
3.2.2 Network side .....	32
3.2.2.1 System information broadcasting.....	32
3.2.2.2 Paging .....	34
3.3 RR connection establishment .....	34
3.3.1 RR connection establishment initiated by the mobile station .....	34
3.3.1.1 Entering the dedicated mode : immediate assignment procedure .....	34
3.3.1.1.1 Permission to access the network .....	34
3.3.1.1.2 Initiation of the immediate assignment procedure.....	35
3.3.1.1.3 Answer from the network .....	35
3.3.1.1.3.1 On receipt of a CHANNEL REQUEST message .....	35
3.3.1.1.3.2 Assignment rejection .....	36
3.3.1.1.4 Assignment completion .....	37
3.3.1.1.4.1 Early classmark sending .....	37
3.3.1.1.4.2 Service information sending .....	38
3.3.1.1.5 Abnormal cases .....	38
3.3.1.2 Entering the group transmit mode: uplink access procedure.....	39

3.3.1.2.1	Mobile station side .....	39
3.3.1.2.1.1	Uplink investigation procedure - talker priority not supported by the network .....	39
3.3.1.2.1.1a	Uplink investigation procedure - talker priority supported by the network .....	39
3.3.1.2.1.2	Uplink access procedure with talker priority not supported by the network.....	40
3.3.1.2.1.2a	Uplink access procedure - with talker priority supported by the network using uplink access procedure .....	41
3.3.1.2.1.2a.1	Talker priority normal, privileged or emergency .....	41
3.3.1.2.1.2a.2	Emergency mode reset request.....	42
3.3.1.2.1.2b	Priority uplink request procedure.....	42
3.3.1.2.1.2b.1	Talker priority privileged or emergency.....	42
3.3.1.2.1.2b.2	Emergency mode reset request.....	43
3.3.1.2.1.2b.3	Validation of priority uplink requests for ciphered voice group calls .....	43
3.3.1.2.2	Network side - talker priority not supported by the network.....	43
3.3.1.2.2a	Network side - network supports talker priority using uplink access procedure .....	44
3.3.1.2.2a.1	Uplink FREE.....	44
3.3.1.2.2a.1.1	Uplink Access cause - Normal, Privileged, or Emergency priority request .....	44
3.3.1.2.2a.1.2	Uplink Access cause - Emergency mode reset request .....	44
3.3.1.2.2a.2	Uplink BUSY.....	44
3.3.1.2.2a.2.1	Uplink Access with cause priority less than or equal to current talker priority.....	44
3.3.1.2.2a.2.2	Uplink Access with cause priority higher than current talker priority.....	44
3.3.1.2.2a.2.3	Uplink Access with cause Emergency mode reset request.....	45
3.3.1.2.2b	Network side - network supports talker priority using priority uplink procedure .....	45
3.3.1.2.2b.1	Uplink FREE.....	45
3.3.1.2.2b.1.1	Uplink Access cause - Normal, Privileged, or Emergency priority request .....	45
3.3.1.2.2b.1.2	Uplink Access cause - Emergency mode reset request .....	45
3.3.1.2.2b.2	Uplink BUSY.....	45
3.3.1.2.2b.2.1	Priority Uplink Request with cause priority less than or equal to current talker priority .....	45
3.3.1.2.2b.2.2	Priority Uplink Request with cause priority higher than current talker priority.....	45
3.3.1.2.2b.2.3	Priority Uplink Request with cause Emergency mode reset request .....	45
3.3.1.2.2b.2.4	Validation of Priority Uplink Requests for ciphered voice group calls.....	46
3.3.1.2.3	Abnormal cases .....	46
3.3.1.3	Dedicated mode and GPRS .....	46
3.3.2	Paging procedure for RR connection establishment .....	46
3.3.2.1	Paging initiation by the network .....	46
3.3.2.1.1	Paging initiation using paging subchannel on CCCH.....	46
3.3.2.1.2	Paging initiation using paging subchannel on PCCCH .....	48
3.3.2.1.3	Paging initiation using PACCH.....	48
3.3.2.2	Paging response.....	48
3.3.2.3	Abnormal cases .....	48
3.3.3	Notification procedure .....	49
3.3.3.1	Notification of a call.....	49
3.3.3.2	Joining a VGCS or VBS call.....	50
3.3.3.2.1	General .....	50
3.3.3.2.2	Segmentation of notifications .....	51
3.3.3.2.2.1	General.....	51
3.3.3.2.2.2	Segmentation of notifications on NCH .....	51
3.3.3.2.2.4	Segmentation of notifications on PCH.....	52
3.3.3.3	Reduced NCH monitoring mechanism.....	53
3.3.3.4	Notification response procedure.....	54
3.4	Procedures in dedicated mode and in group transmit mode .....	54
3.4.1	SACCH procedures.....	55
3.4.1.1	General .....	55
3.4.1.2	Measurement Report and Enhanced Measurement Report .....	55
3.4.1.2.1	Parameters for Measurements and Reporting.....	56
3.4.1.2.1.1	Deriving the 3G Neighbour Cell list from the 3G Neighbour Cell Description sent on BCCH or on SACCH:.....	57
3.4.1.2.1.2	Deriving the GSM Neighbour Cell list from the BSICs and the BA (list).....	58
3.4.1.2.1.3	Deriving the Neighbour Cell list from the GSM Neighbour Cell list and the 3G Neighbour Cell list.....	58
3.4.1.2.1.4	Real Time Differences .....	58
3.4.1.2.1.5	Report Priority Description.....	58
3.4.1.2.1.6	GPRS Parameters.....	59

3.4.1.2.1.7	The 3G Cell Reselection list .....	59
3.4.1.2.1.8	CCN Support description .....	59
3.4.1.2.1.9	3G_CCN_ACTIVE Description .....	59
3.4.1.2.1.10	GSM Neighbour Cell Selection parameters .....	59
3.4.1.3	Extended measurement report \$(MAFA)\$ .....	59
3.4.2	Transfer of messages and link layer service provision .....	60
3.4.3	Channel assignment procedure .....	60
3.4.3.1	Channel assignment initiation .....	61
3.4.3.2	Assignment completion .....	62
3.4.3.3	Abnormal cases .....	62
3.4.4	Handover procedure .....	63
3.4.4.1	Handover initiation .....	64
3.4.4.2	Physical channel establishment .....	67
3.4.4.2.1	Finely synchronized cell case .....	67
3.4.4.2.2	Non synchronized cell case .....	67
3.4.4.2.3	Pseudo-synchronized cell case .....	68
3.4.4.2.4	Pre-synchronized cell case .....	68
3.4.4.3	Handover completion .....	69
3.4.4.4	Abnormal cases .....	69
3.4.4a	Handover to UTRAN procedure .....	70
3.4.4a.1	Handover to UTRAN initiation .....	71
3.4.4a.2	Handover to UTRAN completion .....	71
3.4.4a.3	Abnormal cases .....	71
3.4.4b	Handover to CDMA2000 procedure .....	72
3.4.4b.1	Handover to CDMA2000 initiation .....	72
3.4.4b.2	Handover to CDMA2000 completion .....	72
3.4.4b.3	Abnormal cases .....	72
3.4.4c	Intermode handover to GERAN <i>Iu mode</i> procedure .....	73
3.4.4c.1	General .....	73
3.4.4c.2	Initiation of the handover to GERAN <i>Iu mode</i> procedure .....	73
3.4.4c.3	Completion of the Handover to GERAN <i>Iu Mode</i> procedure .....	73
3.4.4c.4	Abnormal cases .....	74
3.4.5	Frequency redefinition procedure .....	74
3.4.5.1	Abnormal cases .....	74
3.4.6	Channel mode modify procedure .....	75
3.4.6.1	Normal channel mode modify procedure .....	75
3.4.6.1.1	Initiation of the channel mode modify procedure .....	75
3.4.6.1.2	Completion of channel mode modify procedure .....	75
3.4.6.1.3	Abnormal cases .....	75
3.4.6.2	Channel mode modify procedure for a voice group call talker .....	76
3.4.6.2.1	Initiation of the channel mode modify procedure .....	76
3.4.6.2.2	Completion of mode change procedure .....	76
3.4.6.2.3	Abnormal cases .....	76
3.4.7	Ciphering mode setting procedure .....	76
3.4.7.1	Ciphering mode setting initiation .....	77
3.4.7.2	Ciphering mode setting completion .....	77
3.4.8	Additional channel assignment procedure .....	77
3.4.8.1	Additional assignment procedure initiation .....	78
3.4.8.2	Additional assignment procedure completion .....	78
3.4.8.3	Abnormal cases .....	78
3.4.9	Partial channel release procedure .....	78
3.4.9.1	Partial release procedure initiation .....	78
3.4.9.2	Abnormal cases .....	79
3.4.10	Classmark change procedure .....	79
3.4.11	Classmark interrogation procedure .....	79
3.4.11.1	Classmark interrogation initiation .....	79
3.4.11.2	Classmark interrogation completion .....	79
3.4.12	Indication of notifications and paging information .....	80
3.4.13	RR connection release procedure .....	80
3.4.13.1	Normal release procedure .....	80
3.4.13.1.1	Channel release procedure initiation in dedicated mode and in group transmit mode .....	81
3.4.13.1.1a	Channel release procedure initiation in dual transfer mode .....	82

3.4.13.1.2	Abnormal cases .....	82
3.4.13.2	Radio link failure in dedicated mode or dual transfer mode .....	82
3.4.13.2.1	Mobile side .....	83
3.4.13.2.2	Network side.....	83
3.4.13.3	RR connection abortion in dedicated mode or dual transfer mode .....	83
3.4.13.4	Uplink release procedure.....	84
3.4.13.5	Radio link failure in group transmit mode .....	84
3.4.13.5.1	Mobile side .....	84
3.4.13.5.2	Network side.....	84
3.4.13.6	RR connection abortion requested by upper layers .....	84
3.4.14	Receiving a RR STATUS message by a RR entity.....	85
3.4.15	Group receive mode procedures .....	85
3.4.15.1	Mobile station side .....	85
3.4.15.1.1	Reception of the VGCS or VBS channel.....	85
3.4.15.1.1.1	General.....	85
3.4.15.1.1.2	Reception on ciphered VGCS or VBS channel.....	85
3.4.15.1.2	Monitoring of downlink messages and related procedures.....	85
3.4.15.1.2.1	(void).....	86
3.4.15.1.2.2	(void).....	86
3.4.15.1.2.3	Channel mode modify procedure.....	86
3.4.15.1.2.4	Notification and paging information.....	86
3.4.15.1.2.4.1	Use of Reduced NCH monitoring.....	86
3.4.15.1.2.5	Uplink status messages .....	86
3.4.15.1.2.6	Channel release message.....	86
3.4.15.1.2.7	Information on paging channel restructuring .....	87
3.4.15.1.3	Uplink reply procedure.....	87
3.4.15.1.4	Leaving the group receive mode .....	87
3.4.15.1.4.1	Returning to idle mode.....	87
3.4.15.1.4.2	Going to group transmit mode .....	87
3.4.15.2	Network side .....	88
3.4.15.2.1	Provision of messages on the VGCS or VBS channel downlink.....	88
3.4.15.2.1.1	General.....	88
3.4.15.2.1.2	Provision of general information messages .....	88
3.4.15.2.1.3	Provision of messages related to the voice group call uplink channel .....	88
3.4.15.2.2	Release of the VGCS or VBS Channels .....	89
3.4.15.2a	VBS/VGCS reconfiguration procedure.....	89
3.4.15.2a.1	Normal behaviour .....	89
3.4.15.2a.2	Abnormal cases .....	90
3.4.15.3	Failure cases .....	90
3.4.15.3a	Additional Information procedure.....	90
3.4.15.3b	SMS to on going group call procedure.....	90
3.4.16	Configuration change procedure.....	91
3.4.16.1	Configuration change initiation.....	91
3.4.16.2	Configuration change completion .....	92
3.4.16.3	Abnormal cases .....	92
3.4.17	Mapping of user data substreams onto timeslots in a multislot configuration.....	92
3.4.18	Handling of classmark information at band change.....	92
3.4.19	(void) .....	93
3.4.20	(void) .....	93
3.4.21	Application Procedures.....	93
3.4.21.1	General .....	93
3.4.21.2	Location Services (LCS) .....	93
3.4.21.3	Application Information Transfer .....	93
3.4.21.3.1	Normal Procedure without Segmentation.....	93
3.4.21.3.2	Normal Procedure with Segmentation .....	94
3.4.21.3.3	Abnormal Cases.....	94
3.4.22	RR procedures related to packet resource establishment while in dedicated mode .....	95
3.4.22.1	Packet request procedure while in dedicated mode.....	95
3.4.22.1.1	Entering the dual transfer mode.....	95
3.4.22.1.1.1	Permission to access the network.....	95
3.4.22.1.1.2	Initiation of establishment of the packet request procedure.....	96
3.4.22.1.1.3	Answer from the network .....	96

3.4.22.1.1.3.1	Packet assignment.....	96
3.4.22.1.1.3.2	RR reallocation only .....	97
3.4.22.1.1.3.3	Packet request rejection .....	97
3.4.22.1.1.4	Packet request completion .....	97
3.4.22.1.1.5	Abnormal cases.....	98
3.4.22.2	Packet notification procedure in dedicated mode.....	99
3.4.22.2.1	Packet notification initiation by the network.....	99
3.4.22.2.2	Packet notification response .....	99
3.4.22.3	Packet downlink assignment in dedicated mode.....	99
3.4.22.3.1	Initiation of the packet downlink assignment procedure in dedicated mode .....	99
3.4.22.3.2	Packet downlink assignment completion.....	100
3.4.22.3.3	Abnormal cases .....	100
3.4.22.4	Modification of packet resources while in DTM .....	102
3.4.23	RR procedures related to packet resource maintenance while in dual transfer mode .....	102
3.4.23.1	General .....	102
3.4.23.2	RR and packet resource reallocation whilst in dual transfer mode .....	102
3.4.23.2.1	General .....	102
3.4.23.2.2	Normal resource reallocation case.....	103
3.4.23.2.3	Abnormal cases .....	104
3.4.24	RR procedures related to packet resource release while in dual transfer mode .....	105
3.4.25	GPRS suspension procedure .....	105
3.4.25.1	General .....	105
3.4.25.2	MS in class B mode of operation .....	106
3.4.25.3	Dual transfer mode not supported .....	106
3.4.26	GPRS Transparent Transport Procedure.....	106
3.4.27	RR procedures related to dedicated mode MBMS notification .....	106
3.4.27.1	General .....	106
3.4.27.2	MBMS announcement procedure in dedicated mode .....	107
3.4.27.2.1	General .....	107
3.4.27.2.2	MBMS announcement initiation by the network.....	107
3.4.27.2.3	MBMS notification response.....	107
3.5	RR procedures on CCCH related to temporary block flow establishment .....	107
3.5.1	Packet paging procedure using CCCH.....	108
3.5.1.1	Packet paging initiation by the network.....	108
3.5.1.2	On receipt of a packet paging request .....	108
3.5.1.3	Packet Paging for MBMS notification on CCCH .....	109
3.5.1.3.1	General .....	109
3.5.1.3.2	MBMS pre-notification .....	109
3.5.1.3.3	MBMS notification.....	110
3.5.1.3.4	Response to MBMS notification .....	110
3.5.2	Packet access procedure using CCCH .....	111
3.5.2.1	Entering the packet transfer mode: packet access procedure .....	111
3.5.2.1.1	Permission to access the network .....	111
3.5.2.1.2	Initiation of the packet access procedure: channel request .....	112
3.5.2.1.3	Packet immediate assignment.....	114
3.5.2.1.3.1	On receipt of a CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message.....	114
3.5.2.1.3.2	One phase packet access .....	115
3.5.2.1.3.3	Single block packet access.....	116
3.5.2.1.3.3a	Multiblock packet access .....	116
3.5.2.1.3.4	Packet access rejection.....	117
3.5.2.1.4	Packet access completion .....	118
3.5.2.1.5	Abnormal cases .....	118
3.5.2.2	Sending an RLC/MAC control message: single block packet access procedure .....	118
3.5.3	Packet downlink assignment procedure using CCCH .....	118
3.5.3.1	Entering the packet transfer mode: packet downlink assignment procedure.....	118
3.5.3.1.2	Initiation of the packet downlink assignment procedure .....	119
3.5.3.1.3	Packet downlink assignment completion.....	120
3.5.3.1.4	Abnormal cases .....	121
3.5.3.2	Sending an RLC/MAC control message: single block packet downlink assignment procedure.....	121
3.5.3.2a	Sending an RLC/MAC control message: multiple blocks packet downlink assignment procedure....	121
3.5.4	MBMS packet access procedure using CCCH.....	122



3.5.4.1	General .....	122
3.5.4.2	On receipt of a CHANNEL REQUEST message.....	122
3.5.4.3	On receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message .....	123
3.5.4.4	On receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message .....	123
3.5.4.5	On receipt of an MBMS ASSIGNMENT message .....	123
3.5.4.6	Abnormal cases .....	123
3.6	RR Procedures in packet transfer mode .....	123
3.6.1	RR Connection establishment using enhanced DTM CS establishment.....	123
3.6.2	Completion of RR Connection establishment.....	124
3.6.2.1	Connection established in response to an encapsulated IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message.....	124
3.6.2.2	Connection established in response to an encapsulated DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message .....	124
3.7	DTM Handover procedure .....	124
3.7.1	General.....	124
3.7.2	DTM Handover from GERAN A/Gb mode to GERAN A/Gb mode procedure.....	124
3.7.2.1	Abnormal cases .....	125
3.7.3	DTM Handover from GERAN A/Gb mode to UTRAN procedure.....	126
4	Elementary procedures for Mobility Management.....	126
5	Elementary procedures for circuit-switched Call Control.....	126
6	Support for packet services .....	126
7	Examples of structured procedures .....	126
8	Handling of unknown, unforeseen, and erroneous protocol data.....	127
8.1	General .....	127
8.2	Message too short.....	127
8.3	(void).....	127
8.4	Unknown or unforeseen message type .....	127
8.5	Non-semantic mandatory information element errors .....	128
8.5.1	Radio resource management .....	128
8.6	Unknown and unforeseen IEs in the non-imperative message part.....	129
8.6.1	IEs unknown in the message .....	129
8.6.2	Out of sequence IEs .....	129
8.6.3	Repeated IEs .....	129
8.7	Non-imperative message part errors.....	129
8.7.1	Syntactically incorrect optional IEs .....	129
8.7.2	Conditional IE errors .....	129
8.8	Messages with semantically incorrect contents.....	130
8.9	Incomplete rest octets .....	130
9	Message functional definitions and contents.....	130
9.1	Messages for Radio Resources management.....	132
9.1.1	Additional assignment .....	133
9.1.1.1	Mobile Allocation .....	134
9.1.1.2	Starting Time.....	134
9.1.2	Assignment command.....	134
9.1.2.1	Mode of the First Channel (Channel Set 1) and Mode of Channel Set "X" (2=<X=<8).....	135
9.1.2.2	Description of the Second Channel .....	135
9.1.2.3	Mode of the Second Channel .....	136
9.1.2.4	Mobile Allocation and Frequency List, after the starting time.....	136
9.1.2.5	Starting Time.....	136
9.1.2.6	Reference cell frequency list .....	136
9.1.2.7	Cell Channel Description .....	137
9.1.2.8	Cipher Mode Setting .....	137
9.1.2.9	VGCS target mode Indication.....	137
9.1.2.10	Description of the multislot allocation .....	137
9.1.2.11	Multi Rate configuration .....	137
9.1.2.12	VGCS Ciphering Parameters .....	138
9.1.3	Assignment complete.....	138
9.1.4	Assignment failure.....	138
9.1.5	Channel mode modify.....	138

9.1.5.1	Channel Description .....	139
9.1.5.2	VGCS target mode Indication .....	139
9.1.5.3	Multi Rate configuration .....	139
9.1.5.4	VGCS Ciphering Parameters .....	139
9.1.6	Channel mode modify acknowledge .....	140
9.1.7	Channel release .....	140
9.1.7.1	Group Channel Description / Group Channel Description 2 .....	141
9.1.7.2	Group Cipher Key Number .....	141
9.1.7.3	UTRAN Freq List .....	142
9.1.7.4	Cell Channel Description .....	142
9.1.7.5	VGCS Ciphering Parameters .....	142
9.1.7.6	Talker Identity .....	142
9.1.7.7	Talker Priority Status .....	142
9.1.7.8	VGCS AMR Configuration .....	142
9.1.8	Channel request .....	142
9.1.9	Ciphering mode command .....	144
9.1.10	Ciphering mode complete .....	145
9.1.10.1	Mobile Equipment Identity .....	145
9.1.11	Classmark change .....	145
9.1.11.1	Additional Mobile Station Classmark Information .....	145
9.1.11.2	Mobile Station Classmark .....	145
9.1.11a	UTRAN Classmark Change .....	146
9.1.11b	cdma2000 Classmark Change .....	146
9.1.11c	(void) .....	147
9.1.11d	GERAN IU Mode Classmark Change .....	147
9.1.12	Classmark enquiry .....	148
9.1.12a	(void) .....	149
9.1.12b	Configuration change command .....	149
9.1.12b.1	Description of the multislot allocation .....	149
9.1.12b.2	Mode of Channel Set "X" ( 1=<X<=8) .....	149
9.1.12c	Configuration change acknowledge .....	150
9.1.12d	Configuration change reject .....	150
9.1.12e	DTM Assignment Command .....	151
9.1.12e.1	(void) .....	151
9.1.12e.2	RR Packet Uplink Assignment and RR Packet Downlink Assignment IEs .....	151
9.1.12e.3	MultiRate configuration .....	152
9.1.12e.4	Ciphering Mode Setting .....	152
9.1.12e.5	RR Packet Downlink Assignment and RR Packet Downlink Assignment Type 2 IEs .....	152
9.1.12f	DTM Assignment Failure .....	152
9.1.12g	DTM Information .....	152
9.1.12g.1	Routeing Area Identification .....	153
9.1.12h	DTM Reject .....	153
9.1.12i	DTM Request .....	153
9.1.13	Frequency redefinition .....	154
9.1.13.1	Cell Channel Description .....	154
9.1.13.2	Carrier Indication .....	155
9.1.13.3	Mobile Allocation C2 .....	155
9.1.13a	(void) .....	155
9.1.13b	GPRS suspension request .....	155
9.1.13b.1	General .....	155
9.1.13b.2	Routeing Area Identification .....	155
9.1.13b.3	Temporary Logical Link Identity .....	155
9.1.14	Handover access .....	155
9.1.15	Handover command .....	157
9.1.15.1	Synchronization Indication .....	158
9.1.15.2	Mode of the First Channel (Channel Set 1) and Mode of Channel Set "X" (2=<X<=8) .....	158
9.1.15.3	Description of the Second Channel .....	158
9.1.15.4	Mode of the Second Channel .....	159
9.1.15.5	Frequency Channel Sequence, Frequency List, Frequency short list and Mobile Allocation, after time. ....	159
9.1.15.6	Starting Time .....	159
9.1.15.7	Reference cell frequency list .....	160

9.1.15.8	Real Time Difference .....	160
9.1.15.9	Timing Advance .....	160
9.1.15.10	Cipher Mode Setting .....	160
9.1.15.11	VGCS target mode indication .....	160
9.1.15.12	Description of the multislot allocation .....	161
9.1.15.13	MultiRateconfiguration .....	161
9.1.15.14	Dynamic ARFCN Mapping .....	161
9.1.15.15	VGCS Target cell Ciphering information .....	161
9.1.15.16	Dedicated Service Information.....	161
9.1.15a	Inter System To UTRAN Handover Command.....	161
9.1.15b	Inter System To cdma2000 Handover Command.....	162
9.1.15c	HANDOVER TO GERAN Iu MODE Command .....	162
9.1.16	Handover complete .....	163
9.1.16.1	Mobile Observed Time Difference .....	163
9.1.17	Handover failure .....	163
9.1.17.1	PS Cause .....	164
9.1.18	Immediate assignment .....	164
9.1.18.0a	Dedicated mode or TBF.....	165
9.1.18.0b	Channel Description.....	165
9.1.18.0c	Packet Channel Description .....	165
9.1.18.0d	Request Reference.....	165
9.1.18.0e	Timing Advance.....	165
9.1.18.1	Mobile Allocation .....	165
9.1.18.2	Starting Time.....	166
9.1.18.3	IA Rest Octets (Frequency parameters, before time) .....	166
9.1.18.4	IA Rest Octets (assignment of uplink or downlink TBF).....	166
9.1.19	Immediate assignment extended .....	166
9.1.19.1	Unnecessary IEs .....	167
9.1.19.2	Mobile Allocation .....	167
9.1.19.3	Starting Time.....	167
9.1.19.4	Maximum message length.....	167
9.1.19.5	IAX Rest Octets .....	167
9.1.20	Immediate assignment reject.....	167
9.1.20.1	Use of the indexes .....	168
9.1.20.2	Filling of the message .....	168
9.1.20.2a	Request Reference.....	168
9.1.20.3	Wait Indication.....	169
9.1.20.4	IAR Rest Octets .....	169
9.1.21	Measurement report .....	169
9.1.21a	Notification/FACCH.....	169
9.1.21a.1	(void).....	172
9.1.21a.2	(void).....	172
9.1.21a.3	(void).....	172
9.1.21a.4	(void).....	172
9.1.21b	Notification/NCH .....	172
9.1.21b.1	(void).....	173
9.1.21b.2	(void).....	173
9.1.21c	(void) .....	173
9.1.21d	Notification response .....	173
9.1.21e	(void) .....	174
9.1.21f	Packet Assignment.....	174
9.1.21f.1	RR Packet Uplink Assignment and RR Packet Downlink Assignment IEs .....	174
9.1.21f.2	RR Packet Downlink Assignment and RR Packet Downlink Assignment Type 2 IEs .....	174
9.1.21f.3	Cell Channel Description, Frequency List, Mobile Allocation IEs.....	174
9.1.21g	Packet Notification .....	174
9.1.21g.1	P-TMSI .....	175
9.1.21g.2	Mobile identity.....	175
9.1.21h	VBS/VGCS reconfigure .....	175
9.1.21i	VBS/VGCS reconfigure2 .....	176
9.1.21j	MBMS Announcement .....	177
9.1.22	Paging request type 1 .....	177
9.1.22.1	Unnecessary IE .....	178

9.1.22.2	Channels needed for Mobiles 1 and 2 .....	178
9.1.22.3	Mobile Identities .....	178
9.1.22.4	P1 Rest Octets .....	178
9.1.23	Paging request type 2 .....	178
9.1.23.1	Channels needed for Mobiles 1 and 2 .....	179
9.1.23.2	Mobile Identity 3 .....	179
9.1.23.3	P2 Rest Octets .....	179
9.1.24	Paging request type 3 .....	180
9.1.24.1	Channels needed for Mobiles 1 and 2 .....	180
9.1.24.2	P3 Rest Octets .....	180
9.1.25	Paging response .....	181
9.1.25.1	Mobile Station Classmark .....	181
9.1.26	Partial release .....	181
9.1.26.1	Channel Description .....	181
9.1.27	Partial release complete .....	182
9.1.28	Physical information .....	182
9.1.28a	(void) .....	182
9.1.29	RR Status .....	182
9.1.30a	Synchronization channel information .....	183
9.1.30b	COMPACT Synchronization channel information .....	183
9.1.31	System information type 1 .....	184
9.1.32	System information type 2 .....	184
9.1.33	System information type 2bis .....	185
9.1.34	System information type 2ter .....	185
9.1.34a	System information type 2quater .....	186
9.1.34b	System information type 2n .....	187
9.1.35	System information type 3 .....	187
9.1.36	System information type 4 .....	188
9.1.36.1	CBCCH Channel description .....	189
9.1.36.2	CBCCH Mobile Allocation .....	189
9.1.36.3	SI 4 Rest Octets .....	189
9.1.37	System information type 5 .....	189
9.1.38	System information type 5bis .....	189
9.1.39	System information type 5ter .....	190
9.1.40	System information type 6 .....	191
9.1.40.1	Cell Identity .....	191
9.1.40.2	Location Area Identification .....	191
9.1.40.3	Cell Options .....	191
9.1.40.4	NCC permitted .....	191
9.1.41	System information type 7 .....	192
9.1.42	System information type 8 .....	192
9.1.43	System information Type 9 .....	193
9.1.43a	System information Type 13 .....	193
9.1.43b	(void) .....	194
9.1.43c	(void) .....	194
9.1.43d	System information type 16 .....	194
9.1.43e	System information type 17 .....	194
9.1.43f	System information type 19 .....	195
9.1.43g	System information type 18 .....	195
9.1.43h	System information type 20 .....	196
9.1.43i	System information type 14 .....	196
9.1.43j	System information type 15 .....	197
9.1.43k	System information Type 13alt .....	197
9.1.44	Talker indication .....	198
9.1.44a	Priority Uplink Request .....	198
9.1.45	Uplink access .....	199
9.1.46	Uplink busy .....	199
9.1.46.1	Talker Priority and Emergency Indication .....	200
9.1.46.2	Token .....	200
9.1.46.3	Talker Identity .....	200
9.1.47	Uplink free .....	200
9.1.48	Uplink release .....	201

9.1.49	VGCS uplink grant .....	201
9.1.49a	VGCS Additional Information.....	202
9.1.49b	VGCS SMS Information.....	202
9.1.50	System information type 10 \$(ASCI)\$ .....	203
9.1.51	EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER .....	204
9.1.52	Extended measurement report.....	204
9.1.53	Application Information .....	205
9.1.54	MEASUREMENT INFORMATION .....	205
9.1.55	ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT .....	214
9.1.56	Service Information message.....	216
9.1.56.1	Temporary Logical Link Identity .....	216
9.1.56.2	Routeing Area Identification.....	216
9.2	Messages for mobility management.....	217
9.3	Messages for circuit-switched call control .....	217
9.4	GPRS Mobility Management Messages.....	217
9.5	GPRS Session Management Messages.....	217
9.6	GTTP Messages .....	217
9.6.1	GPRS Information .....	217
9.6.1.1	TLLI.....	217
9.6.1.2	LLC PDU Container .....	218
10	General message format and information elements coding.....	218
10.1	Overview .....	218
10.2	Protocol Discriminator .....	218
10.3	Skip indicator .....	218
10.3.1	Skip indicator.....	218
10.4	Message Type.....	219
10.5	Other information elements.....	221
10.5.1	Common information elements.....	222
10.5.1.0	General.....	222
10.5.1.1	Cell identity.....	222
10.5.1.2	Ciphering Key Sequence Number.....	222
10.5.1.3	Location Area Identification .....	222
10.5.1.4	Mobile Identity.....	222
10.5.1.5	Mobile Station Classmark 1 .....	222
10.5.1.6	Mobile Station Classmark 2 .....	222
10.5.1.7	Mobile Station Classmark 3 .....	223
10.5.1.8	Spare Half Octet.....	223
10.5.1.9	Descriptive group or broadcast call reference .....	223
10.5.1.10	Group Cipher Key Number .....	223
10.5.1.10a	(void).....	223
10.5.1.11	(void).....	223
10.5.1.12	(void).....	223
10.5.1.13	(void).....	223
10.5.2	Radio Resource management information elements.....	223
10.5.2.1a	BA Range.....	223
10.5.2.1b	Cell Channel Description .....	224
10.5.2.1b.1	General description.....	225
10.5.2.1b.2	Bit map 0 format.....	226
10.5.2.1b.3	Range 1024 format .....	227
10.5.2.1b.4	Range 512 format .....	228
10.5.2.1b.5	Range 256 format .....	229
10.5.2.1b.6	Range 128 format .....	230
10.5.2.1b.7	Variable bit map format.....	231
10.5.2.1c	BA List Pref .....	231
10.5.2.1d	UTRAN Freq List .....	232
10.5.2.1e	Cell selection indicator after release of all TCH and SDCCH IE.....	232
10.5.2.2	Cell Description .....	233
10.5.2.3	Cell Options (BCCH).....	234
10.5.2.3a	Cell Options (SACCH) .....	235
10.5.2.4	Cell Selection Parameters .....	236
10.5.2.4a	(void).....	238

10.5.2.5	Channel Description.....	238
10.5.2.5a	Channel Description 2.....	239
10.5.2.5c	Channel Description 3.....	241
10.5.2.6	Channel Mode.....	241
10.5.2.7	Channel Mode 2.....	242
10.5.2.7a	UTRAN Classmark information element.....	243
10.5.2.7b	(void).....	243
10.5.2.7c	Classmark Enquiry Mask.....	243
10.5.2.7d	GERAN Iu Mode Classmark information element.....	244
10.5.2.8	Channel Needed.....	244
10.5.2.8a	(void).....	245
10.5.2.8b	Channel Request Description 2.....	245
10.5.2.9	Cipher Mode Setting.....	246
10.5.2.10	Cipher Response.....	247
10.5.2.11	Control Channel Description.....	247
10.5.2.11a	DTM Information Details.....	250
10.5.2.11b	Dynamic ARFCN Mapping.....	251
10.5.2.12	Frequency Channel Sequence.....	251
10.5.2.13	Frequency List.....	252
10.5.2.13.1	General description.....	252
10.5.2.13.2	Bit map 0 format.....	253
10.5.2.13.3	Range 1024 format.....	253
10.5.2.13.4	Range 512 format.....	255
10.5.2.13.5	Range 256 format.....	256
10.5.2.13.6	Range 128 format.....	259
10.5.2.13.7	Variable bit map format.....	261
10.5.2.14	Frequency Short List.....	261
10.5.2.14a	Frequency Short List 2.....	261
10.5.2.14b	Group Channel Description.....	261
10.5.2.14c	GPRS Resumption.....	264
10.5.2.14d	GPRS broadcast information.....	264
10.5.2.14e	Enhanced DTM CS Release Indication.....	265
10.5.2.14f	Group Channel Description 2.....	265
10.5.2.15	Handover Reference.....	266
10.5.2.16	IA Rest Octets.....	267
10.5.2.17	IAR Rest Octets.....	274
10.5.2.18	IAX Rest Octets.....	274
10.5.2.19	L2 Pseudo Length.....	275
10.5.2.20	Measurement Results.....	275
10.5.2.20a	(void).....	279
10.5.2.21	Mobile Allocation.....	279
10.5.2.21a	Mobile Time Difference.....	279
10.5.2.21aa	MultiRate configuration.....	280
10.5.2.21b	Multislot Allocation.....	284
10.5.2.21c	(void).....	285
10.5.2.22	Neighbour Cell Description.....	285
10.5.2.22a	Neighbour Cell Description 2.....	286
10.5.2.22b	(void).....	287
10.5.2.22c	NT/N Rest Octets.....	287
10.5.2.23	P1 Rest Octets.....	289
10.5.2.24	P2 Rest Octets.....	292
10.5.2.25	P3 Rest Octets.....	293
10.5.2.25a	Packet Channel Description.....	294
10.5.2.25b	Dedicated mode or TBF.....	295
10.5.2.25c	RR Packet Uplink Assignment.....	296
10.5.2.25d	RR Packet Downlink Assignment.....	300
10.5.2.25e	RR Packet Downlink Assignment Type 2.....	303
10.5.2.26	Page Mode.....	305
10.5.2.26a	(void).....	306
10.5.2.26b	(void).....	306
10.5.2.26c	(void).....	306
10.5.2.26d	(void).....	306

10.5.2.27	NCC Permitted .....	306
10.5.2.28	Power Command .....	306
10.5.2.28a	Power Command and access type .....	307
10.5.2.29	RACH Control Parameters .....	308
10.5.2.30	Request Reference .....	309
10.5.2.30a	Random Reference/ Establishment Cause .....	310
10.5.2.31	RR Cause .....	310
10.5.2.32	SI 1 Rest Octets .....	311
10.5.2.33	SI 2bis Rest Octets .....	312
10.5.2.33a	SI 2ter Rest Octets .....	312
10.5.2.33b	SI 2quater Rest Octets .....	314
10.5.2.33c	SI 2n Rest Octets .....	320
10.5.2.34	SI 3 Rest Octets .....	322
10.5.2.35	SI 4 Rest Octets .....	325
10.5.2.35a	SI 6 Rest Octets .....	328
10.5.2.36	SI 7 Rest Octets .....	330
10.5.2.37	SI 8 Rest Octets .....	331
10.5.2.37a	SI 9 Rest Octets .....	331
10.5.2.37b	SI 13 Rest Octets .....	332
10.5.2.37c	(void) .....	335
10.5.2.37d	(void) .....	335
10.5.2.37e	SI 16 Rest Octets .....	335
10.5.2.37f	SI 17 Rest Octets .....	336
10.5.2.37g	SI 19 Rest Octets .....	337
10.5.2.37h	SI 18 Rest Octets .....	339
10.5.2.37i	SI 20 Rest Octets .....	340
10.5.2.37j	SI 14 Rest Octets .....	341
10.5.2.37k	SI 15 Rest Octets .....	342
10.5.2.37L	SI 13alt Rest Octets .....	343
10.5.2.38	Starting Time .....	344
10.5.2.39	Synchronization Indication .....	344
10.5.2.40	Timing Advance .....	345
10.5.2.41	Time Difference .....	345
10.5.2.41a	TLLI .....	346
10.5.2.42	TMSI/P-TMSI .....	346
10.5.2.42a	VGCS target mode Indication .....	347
10.5.2.42b	VGCS Ciphering Parameters .....	347
10.5.2.43	Wait Indication .....	348
10.5.2.44	SI10 rest octets \$(ASCII)\$ .....	349
10.5.2.45	EXTENDED MEASUREMENT RESULTS .....	352
10.5.2.46	Extended Measurement Frequency List .....	353
10.5.2.47	Suspension Cause .....	353
10.5.2.48	APDU ID .....	354
10.5.2.49	APDU Flags .....	354
10.5.2.50	APDU Data .....	355
10.5.2.51	Handover To UTRAN Command .....	356
10.5.2.52	Handover To cdma2000 Command .....	356
10.5.2.53	(void) .....	357
10.5.2.54	(void) .....	357
10.5.2.55	(void) .....	357
10.5.2.56	(void) .....	357
10.5.2.57	Service Support .....	357
10.5.2.58	MBMS p-t-m Channel Description .....	357
10.5.2.58a	MBMS Session Parameters List .....	358
10.5.2.59	Dedicated Service Information .....	358
10.5.2.60	MPRACH Description .....	359
10.5.2.61	Restriction Timer .....	359
10.5.2.62	MBMS Session Identity .....	360
10.5.2.63	Reduced group or broadcast call reference .....	361
10.5.2.64	Talker Priority status .....	361
10.5.2.65	Talker Identity .....	362
10.5.2.66	Token .....	362

10.5.2.67	PS Cause .....	363
10.5.2.68	VGCS AMR Configuration.....	363
10.5.2.69	Carrier Indication .....	364
10.5.3	Mobility management information elements. ....	364
10.5.4	Call control information elements. ....	364
10.5.5	GPRS mobility management information elements.....	364
10.5.5.0	General.....	364
10.5.5.1	(void).....	364
10.5.5.2	(void).....	364
10.5.5.3	(void).....	364
10.5.5.4	(void).....	364
10.5.5.5	(void).....	364
10.5.5.6	(void).....	364
10.5.5.7	(void).....	365
10.5.5.8	(void).....	365
10.5.5.8a	(void).....	365
10.5.5.9	(void).....	365
10.5.5.10	(void).....	365
10.5.5.11	(void).....	365
10.5.5.12	(void).....	365
10.5.5.12a	(void).....	365
10.5.5.13	(void).....	365
10.5.5.14	(void).....	365
10.5.5.15	Routing area identification.....	365
10.5.5.16	(void).....	365
10.5.5.17	(void).....	365
10.5.5.18	(void).....	365
10.5.5.19	(void).....	365
10.5.5.20	(void).....	365
10.5.5.21	(void).....	365
10.5.5.22	(void).....	365
10.5.5.23	(void).....	365
10.5.5.24	(void).....	365
10.5.5.25	(void).....	365
10.5.6	Session management information elements.....	365
10.5.7	GPRS Common information elements.....	365
10.5.8	GTTP information elements. ....	366
10.5.8.1	LLC PDU Container .....	366
11	List of system parameters.....	366
11.1	Timers and counters for radio resource management.....	366
11.1.1	Timers on the mobile station side.....	366
11.1.2	Timers on the network side.....	370
11.1.3	Other parameters.....	372
11.2	Timers of mobility management .....	372
11.3	Timers of circuit-switched call control.....	372
<b>Annex A (informative):</b>	<b>Example of subaddress information element coding .....</b>	<b>373</b>
<b>Annex B (normative):</b>	<b>Compatibility checking.....</b>	<b>374</b>
<b>Annex C (normative):</b>	<b>Low layer information coding principles.....</b>	<b>375</b>
<b>Annex D (informative):</b>	<b>Examples of bearer capability information element coding .....</b>	<b>376</b>
<b>Annex E (informative):</b>	<b>Comparison between call control procedures specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 and ITU-T Recommendation Q.931 .....</b>	<b>377</b>
<b>Annex F (informative):</b>	<b>GSM specific cause values for radio resource management .....</b>	<b>378</b>
<b>Annex G (informative):</b>	<b>GSM specific cause values for mobility management.....</b>	<b>380</b>
<b>Annex H (informative):</b>	<b>GSM specific cause values for call control .....</b>	<b>381</b>



<b>Annex I (informative):</b>	<b>GSM specific cause values for session management</b> .....	<b>382</b>
<b>Annex J (informative):</b>	<b>Algorithm to encode frequency list information elements</b> .....	<b>383</b>
J.1	Introduction .....	383
J.2	General principle .....	383
J.3	Performances .....	385
J.4	Encoding algorithm .....	386
J.5	Decoding .....	388
J.6	A detailed example .....	389
<b>Annex K (informative):</b>	<b>Default Codings of Information Elements</b> .....	<b>391</b>
K.1	Common information elements .....	391
K.2	Radio Resource management information elements .....	391
<b>Annex L (normative):</b>	<b>Additional Requirements for backward compatibility with PCS 1900 for NA revision 0 ME</b> .....	<b>392</b>
<b>Annex M (informative):</b>	<b>Change history</b> .....	<b>393</b>
History .....		395

---

# Foreword

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3<sup>rd</sup> Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

- x the first digit:
  - 1 presented to TSG for information;
  - 2 presented to TSG for approval;
  - 3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.
- y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

---

# 1 Scope

The present document specifies the procedures used at the radio interface (Reference Point Um, see 3GPP TS 24.002) for Radio Resource (RR) management.

Notation "Reserved sub-clause number" is used to indicate which sub-clauses of the specification were moved from this part of the standard to the other part when this standard was split between RAN and CN parts.

When the notations for "further study" or "FS" or "FFS" are present in this specification they mean that the indicated text is not a normative portion of this standard.

These procedures are defined in terms of messages exchanged over the control channels of the radio interface. The control channels are described in 3GPP TS 44.003.

The structured functions and procedures of this protocol and the relationship with other layers and entities are described in general terms in 3GPP TS 24.007.

## 1.1 Scope of the Technical Specification

The procedures currently described in the present document are for radio resource management for circuit-switched and GPRS services.

3GPP TS 24.010 contains functional procedures for support of supplementary services.

3GPP TS 24.011 contains functional procedures for support of point-to-point short message services.

3GPP TS 44.012 contains functional description of short message - cell broadcast.

3GPP TS 44.060 contains procedures for radio link control and medium access control (RLC/MAC) of packet data physical channels.

3GPP TS 44.071 contains functional descriptions and procedures for support of location services.

3GPP TS 24.008 contains the procedures for CN protocols.

NOTE: "layer 3" includes the functions and protocols described in this Technical Specification. The terms "data link layer" and "layer 2" are used interchangeably to refer to the layer immediately below layer 3.

## 1.2 Application to the interface structures

The layer 3 procedures apply to the interface structures defined in 3GPP TS 44.003. They use the functions and services provided by layer 2 defined in 3GPP TS 44.005 and 3GPP TS 44.006. 3GPP TS 24.007 gives the general description of layer 3 including procedures, messages format and error handling.

## 1.3 Structure of layer 3 procedures

A building block method is used to describe the layer 3 procedures.

The basic building blocks are "elementary procedures" provided by the protocol control entities of the three sublayers, i.e. radio resource management, mobility management and connection management sublayer.

Complete layer 3 transactions consist of specific sequences of elementary procedures. The term "structured procedure" is used for these sequences.

## 1.4 Test procedures

Test procedures of the GSM radio interface signalling are described in 3GPP TS 51.010 and 3GPP TS 51.02x series.

## 1.5 Use of logical channels

The logical control channels are defined in 3GPP TS 45.002. In the following those control channels are considered which carry signalling information or specific types of user packet information:

- i) Broadcast Control CHannel (BCCH): downlink only, used to broadcast Cell specific information;
- ii) Synchronization CHannel (SCH): downlink only, used to broadcast synchronization and BSS identification information;
- iii) Paging CHannel (PCH): downlink only, used to send page requests to Mobile Stations (MSs);
- iv) Random Access CHannel (RACH): uplink only, used to request a Dedicated Control CHannel;
- v) Access Grant CHannel (AGCH): downlink only, used to allocate a Dedicated Control CHannel;
- vi) Standalone Dedicated Control CHannel (SDCCH): bi-directional;
- vii) Fast Associated Control CHannel (FACCH): bi-directional, associated with a Traffic CHannel;
- viii) Slow Associated Control CHannel (SACCH): bi-directional, associated with a SDCCH or a Traffic CHannel;
- ix) Cell Broadcast CHannel (CBCH): downlink only used for general (not point to point) short message information;
- x) Notification CHannel (NCH): downlink only, used to notify mobile stations of VBS (Voice Broadcast Service) calls or VGCS (Voice Group Call Service) calls.

Two service access points are defined on signalling layer 2 which are discriminated by their Service Access Point Identifiers (SAPI) (see 3GPP TS 44.006):

- i) SAPI 0: supports the transfer of signalling information including user-user information;
- ii) SAPI 3: supports the transfer of user short messages.

Layer 3 selects the service access point, the logical control channel and the mode of operation of layer 2 (acknowledged, unacknowledged or random access, see 3GPP TS 44.005 and 3GPP TS 44.006) as required for each individual message.

## 1.6 Overview of control procedures

### 1.6.1 List of procedures

The following procedures are specified in this Technical Specification:

- a) Clause 3 specifies elementary procedures for Radio Resource management:
  - system information broadcasting (sub-clause 3.2.2);
  - RR connection establishment (sub-clause 3.3):
    - entering the dedicated mode: immediate assignment procedure (sub-clause 3.3.1.1);
    - paging procedure for RR connection establishment (sub-clause 3.3.2);
    - notification procedure (sub-clause 3.3.3).
  - Procedures in dedicated mode and in group transmit mode (sub-clause 3.4):
    - measurement report procedure (sub-clause 3.4.1.2);
    - intracell change of channels (sub-clause 3.4.3);
    - intercell change of channels (sub-clause 3.4.4);

- frequency redefinition procedure (sub-clause 3.4.5);
- channel mode change procedure (sub-clause 3.4.6);
- ciphering mode setting procedure (sub-clause 3.4.7);
- additional channel assignment procedure (sub-clause 3.4.8);
- partial channel release procedure (sub-clause 3.4.9).
- radio resources connection release (sub-clause 3.4.13);
- specific RR procedures for voice broadcast channels and voice group call channels (sub-clause 3.4.15);
- application procedures (sub-clause 3.4.21);
- RR procedures on CCCH related to temporary block flow establishment (sub-clause 3.5):
  - packet paging procedure using CCCH (sub-clause 3.5.1);
  - packet access procedure using CCCH (sub-clause 3.5.2).
- packet downlink assignment procedure using CCCH (sub-clause 3.5.3);
- RR procedures on DCCH related to temporary block flow establishment:
  - Assignment to Packet Data Channel procedure (sub-clause 3.4.19);
  - Network controlled cell reselection (sub-clause 3.4.20).
- RR procedure on DCCH related to MBMS:
  - packet paging procedure for MBMS related to dedicated MBMS notification (sub-clause 3.4.27).
- RR procedures on CCCH related to MBMS:
  - packet paging procedure for MBMS notification using CCCH (sub-clause 3.5.1.3);
  - packet access procedure for MBMS using CCCH (sub-clause 3.5.4).
- Procedures related to the simultaneous handover of dedicated and packet resources (sub-clause 3.7).

Clause 8 specifies actions to be taken on various error conditions and also provides rules to ensure compatibility with future enhancements of the protocol.

## 1.7 Applicability of implementations

The applicability of procedures of this technical specification for the mobile station is dependent on the services and functions which are to be supported by a mobile station. For the MS, the Revision level indicating Release 1999 is linked to the full support of the RR protocol and procedures in 3GPP TS 44.018 Release 1999.

### 1.7.1 Voice Group Call Service (VGCS) and Voice Broadcast Service (VBS)

For mobile stations supporting the Voice Group Call Service or the Voice Broadcast Service, it is explicitly mentioned throughout this technical specification if a certain procedure is applicable only for such a service and, if necessary, how mobile stations not supporting such a service shall behave.

For VGCS and VBS, the following possible mobile station implementations exist:

- support of listening to voice broadcast calls (VBS listening);
- support of originating a voice broadcast call (VBS originating);
- support of listening to voice group calls (VGCS listening);

- support of talking in voice group calls (VGCS talking. This always includes the implementation for VGCS listening);
- support of originating a voice group call (VGCS originating. This always includes the implementation for VGCS talking).

Apart from the explicitly mentioned combinations, all possible combinations are optional and supported by this technical specification.

A VGCS capable mobile station shall support USIM-based VGCS ciphering.

The related terms are used in this technical specification, if information on these implementation options is required.

## 1.7.2 General Packet Radio Service (GPRS)

For mobile stations supporting the General Packet Radio Service (GPRS), it is explicitly mentioned throughout the technical specification if a certain procedure is applicable only for such a service and, if necessary, how mobile stations not supporting such a service shall behave.

A GPRS MS may operate in one of the following MS operation modes, see 3GPP TS 23.060:

- MS operation mode A;
- MS operation mode B; or
- MS operation mode C.

The MS operation mode depends on the services that the MS is attached to, i.e., only GPRS or both GPRS and non-GPRS services, and upon the MS's capabilities to operate GPRS and other GSM services simultaneously. Mobile stations that are capable to operate GPRS services are referred to as GPRS MSs.

NOTE: Other GSM technical specifications may refer to the MS operation modes A, B, and C as GPRS class-A MS, GPRS class-B MS, and GPRS class-C MS.

It should be noted that it is possible that for a GPRS MS, the GMM procedures currently described in the present document do not support combinations of VGCS, VBS and GPRS. The possible interactions are not studied yet.

## 1.7.3 Multimedia Broadcast/Multicast Service (MBMS)

For mobile stations supporting the Multimedia Broadcast/Multicast Service (MBMS) feature, it is explicitly mentioned throughout the technical specification if a certain procedure is applicable only for such a service and, if necessary, how mobile stations not supporting such a service shall behave.

The support of dedicated mode MBMS notification is mandatory for mobile stations and optional for networks supporting the Multimedia Broadcast/Multicast Service (MBMS) feature. The dedicated mode MBMS notification consists of the Service Information Sending procedure and the MBMS announcement of mobile stations in dedicated mode.

---

# 2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document *in the same Release as the present document*.

- [1] (void)
- [2] 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications".
- [3] (void)
- [4] (void)
- [5] (void)
- [6] 3GPP TS 22.011: "Service accessibility".
- [7] (void)
- [8] (void)
- [9] (void)
- [10] 3GPP TS 23.003: "Numbering, addressing and identification".
- [11] 3GPP TS 43.013: "Discontinuous Reception (DRX) in the GSM system".
- [12] (void)
- [12a] 3GPP TS 43.059: "Functional Stage 2 Description of Location Services in GERAN".
- [13] (void)
- [14] 3GPP TS 23.022: "Functions related to Mobile Station (MS) in idle mode and group receive mode".
- [15] 3GPP TS 24.002: "GSM - UMTS Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) access reference configuration".
- [16] 3GPP TS 44.003: "Mobile Station - Base Station System (MS - BSS) interface; Channel structures and access capabilities".
- [17] 3GPP TS 44.004: "Layer 1; General requirements".
- [18] 3GPP TS 44.005: "Data Link (DL) layer; General aspects".
- [19] 3GPP TS 44.006: "Mobile Station - Base Station System (MS - BSS) interface; Data Link (DL) layer specification".
- [20] 3GPP TS 24.007: "Mobile radio interface signalling layer 3; General aspects".
- [21] 3GPP TS 24.010: "Mobile radio interface layer 3 Supplementary services specification; General aspects".
- [22] 3GPP TS 24.011: "Point-to-Point (PP) Short Message Service (SMS) support on mobile radio interface".
- [23] 3GPP TS 44.012: "Short Message Service Cell Broadcast (SMSCB) support on the mobile radio interface".
- [23a] 3GPP TS 44.071: "Location Services (LCS); Mobile radio interface layer 3 Location Services (LCS) specification".
- [23b] 3GPP TS 44.031 "Location Services; Mobile Station (MS) - Serving Mobile Location Centre (SMLC); Radio Resource LCS Protocol (RRLP)".
- [24] 3GPP TS 24.080: "Mobile radio interface layer 3 supplementary services specification - Formats and coding".
- [25] (void)
- [26] (void)

- [27] (void)
- [28] (void)
- [29] (void)
- [30] (void)
- [31] (void)
- [32] 3GPP TS 45.002: "Multiplexing and multiple access on the radio path".
- [33] 3GPP TS 45.005: "Radio transmission and reception".
- [34] 3GPP TS 45.008: "Radio subsystem link control".
- [35] 3GPP TS 45.010: "Radio subsystem synchronization".
- [36] (void)
- [37] (void)
- [38] (void)
- [39] 3GPP TS 51.010: "Mobile Station (MS) conformance specification".
- [40] (void)
- [41] (void)
- [42] (void)
- [43] (void)
- [44] (void)
- [45] (void)
- [46] (void)
- [47] (void)
- [48] (void)
- [49] (void)
- [50] (void)
- [51] (void)
- [52] (void)
- [53] ITU-T Recommendation Q.931: "ISDN user-network interface layer 3 specification for basic control".
- [54] (void)
- [55] (void)
- [56] (void)
- [57] (void)
- [58] (void)
- [59] (void)
- [60] (void)



- [88] 3GPP TS 25.331: "Radio Resource Control (RRC); Protocol Specification".
- [89] 3GPP TS 25.101: "User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception (FDD)".
- [61] (void)
- [62] (void)
- [63] (void)
- [64] (void)
- [65] (void)
- [66] (void)
- [67] (void)
- [68] (void)
- [69] (void)
- [70] (void)
- [71] (void)
- [72] (void)
- [73] (void)
- [74] 3GPP TS 23.060: "General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Service Description; Stage 2".
- [75] (void)
- [76] 3GPP TS 44.060: "General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Mobile Station (MS) - Base Station System (BSS) interface; Radio Link Control / Medium Access Control (RLC/MAC) protocol".
- [77] (void)
- [78] (void)
- [79] 3GPP TS 24.008: "Mobile Radio Interface Layer 3 specification; Core Network Protocols - Stage 3".
- [80] TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A: "Upper Layer (Layer 3) Signaling Standard for cdma2000 Spread Spectrum Systems".
- [81] TIA/EIA/IS-833: "G3G CDMA-MC to GSM-MAP".
- [82] TIA/EIA/IS-2000-4-A: "Link Access Control (LAC) Standard for cdma2000 Spread Spectrum Systems".
- [83] 3GPP TS 45.009: "Link Adaptation".
- [84] 3GPP TS 26.103: "Speech Codec List for GSM and UMTS".
- [85] Michel MOULY, "CSN.1 Specification, Version 2.0", Cell & Sys, ISBN: 2-9510062-0-9.  
Web: <http://perso.wanadoo.fr/cell.sys/>.
- [86] 3GPP TS 45.003: "Channel Coding".
- [87] 3GPP TS 31.102: "Characteristics of the USIM application".
- [91] 3GPP TS 25.224: "Physical Layer Procedures (TDD)".
- [92] 3GPP TS 28.062: "Inband Tandem Free Operation (TFO) of speech codecs; stage 3".
- [93] 3GPP TS 43.068: "Voice Group Call Service (VGCS); Stage 2".

## 2.1 Abbreviationsh

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in 3GPP TR 21.905 apply.

### 2.1.1 Random values

In a number of places in the present document, it is mentioned that some value must take a "random" value, in a given range, or more generally with some statistical distribution. Such cases interest only the Mobile Station.

It is required that there is a low probability that two MSs in the same conditions (including the case of two MSs of the same type from the same manufacturer) will choose the same value. Moreover, it is required that, if it happens that two MSs in similar conditions choose the same value, the probability of their choices being identical at the next occasion is the same as if their first choices had been different.

The meaning of such a specification is that any statistical test for these values, done on a series of similar events, will obtain a result statistically compatible with the specified distribution. This shall hold even in the cases where the tests are conducted with a subset of possible events, with some common parameters. Moreover, basic tests of independence of the values within the series shall pass.

Data against which correlation with the values shall not be found are the protocol state, or the IMSI, or identities or other unrelated information broadcast by the network, or the current TDMA frame number.

### 2.1.2 Vocabulary

The following terms are used in this Technical Specification:

- **idle mode:** In this mode, the mobile station is not allocated any dedicated channel; it listens to the CCCH and the BCCH.
- **group receive mode:** (only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening) In this mode, the mobile station is not allocated a dedicated channel with the network; it listens to the downlink of a voice broadcast channel or voice group call channel allocated to the cell. Occasionally, the mobile station has to listen to the BCCH of the serving cell as defined in 3GPP TS 23.022 and 3GPP TS 45.008. When talker priority is supported, and the network requires priority talker requests to be signalled on the RACH, the mobile station may temporarily leave the group receive mode, and establish a SDCCH, in order to initiate a priority uplink request. Once the priority uplink request has been sent, the SDCCH is released and the mobile returns to group receive mode.
- **dedicated mode:** In this mode, the mobile station is allocated at least two dedicated channels, only one of them being a SACCH.
- **group transmit mode:** (only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking) In this mode, one mobile station of a voice group call is allocated two dedicated channels, one of them being a SACCH. These channels can be allocated to one mobile station at a time but to different mobile stations during the voice group call. Additionally, when talker priority is supported by the network, further mobile stations may establish RR connections on the group channel in order to initiate an uplink access.
- **packet idle mode:** (only applicable for mobile stations supporting GPRS) In this mode, mobile station is not allocated any radio resource on a packet data physical channel; it listens to the PBCCH and PCCCH or, if those are not provided by the network, to the BCCH and the CCCH, see 3GPP TS 44.060.
- **packet transfer mode:** (only applicable for mobile stations supporting GPRS) In this mode, the mobile station is allocated radio resource on one or more packet data physical channels for the transfer of LLC PDUs.
- **dual transfer mode:** (only applicable for mobile stations supporting GPRS and DTM) In this mode, the mobile station is allocated radio resources providing an RR connection and one or more Temporary Block Flow (3GPP TS 44.060) on one or more physical channels. The allocation of radio resource for the RR connection and the Temporary Block Flows is co-ordinated by the network to comply with the capabilities of the mobile station in dual transfer mode.
- **main DCCH:** In Dedicated mode and group transmit mode, only two channels are used as DCCH, one being a SACCH, the other being a SDCCH or a FACCH; the SDCCH or FACCH is called here "the main DCCH".

- A channel is **activated** if it can be used for transmission, in particular for signalling, at least with UI frames. On the SACCH, whenever activated, it must be ensured that a contiguous stream of layer 2 frames is sent.
- A TCH is **connected** if circuit mode user data can be transferred. A TCH cannot be connected if it is not activated. A TCH which is activated but not connected is used only for signalling, i.e. as a DCCH.
- The data link of SAPI 0 on the main DCCH is called the **main signalling link**. Any message specified to be sent on the main signalling link is sent in acknowledged mode except when otherwise specified.
- The term "**to establish**" a link is a short form for "**to establish the multiframe mode**" on that data link. It is possible to send UI frames on a data link even if it is not established as soon as the corresponding channel is activated. Except when otherwise indicated, a data link layer establishment is done without an information field.
- "**channel set**" is used to identify TCHs that carry related user information flows, e.g., in a multislot configuration used to support circuit switched connection(s), which therefore need to be handled together.
- A **temporary block flow** (TBF) is a physical connection used by the two RR peer entities to support the uni-directional transfer of LLC PDUs on packet data physical channels, see 3GPP TS 44.060.
- **RLC/MAC block**: A RLC/MAC block is the protocol data unit exchanged between RLC/MAC entities, see 3GPP TS 44.060.
- A **GMM context** is established when a GPRS attach procedure is successfully completed.
- **Network operation mode**  
  
The three different network operation modes I, II, and III are defined in 3GPP TS 23.060.  
  
The network operation mode shall be indicated as system information. For proper operation, the network operation mode should be the same in each cell of one routing area.
- **GPRS MS operation mode**  
  
The three different GPRS MS operation modes A, B, and C are defined in 3GPP TS 23.060.
- **DTM handover** is a feature used by the network to command a mobile station to move from its old (source) cell to a new (target) cell while operating in dual transfer mode and continue the operation of its ongoing circuit switched service and one or more of its ongoing packet switched services in the new cell. The mobile station is allocated one circuit switched radio resource and packet switched radio resources applicable to the new cell within a DTM HANDOVER COMMAND message.
- **Downlink Dual Carrier** is a capability of the mobile station to receive on two radio frequency channels simultaneously. It is only applicable for mobiles which support EGPRS.

---

## 3 Radio Resource management procedures

### 3.1 Overview/General

#### 3.1.1 General

Radio Resource management procedures include the functions related to the management of the common transmission resources, e.g. the physical channels and the data link connections on control channels.

The general purpose of Radio Resource procedures is to establish, maintain and release RR connections that allow a point-to-point dialogue between the network and a mobile station. This includes the cell selection/reselection and the handover procedures. Moreover, Radio Resource management procedures include the reception of the uni-directional BCCH and CCCH when no RR connection is established. This permits automatic cell selection/reselection.

If VGCS listening or VBS listening are supported, the radio resource management also includes the functions for the reception of the voice group call channel or the voice broadcast channel, respectively, and the automatic cell reselection of the mobile station in Group receive mode.

If VGCS talking is supported, the radio resource management also includes the functions for the seizure and release of the voice group call channel.

If GPRS point-to-point services are supported, the radio resource management procedures includes functions related to the management of transmission resources on packet data physical channels. This includes the broadcast of system information to support a mobile station in packet idle and packet transfer modes, see also 3GPP TS 44.060.

NOTE 1: This chapter includes some procedures used for multislot operation and for the TCH/H + TCH/H configuration which need not be supported by simple mobile stations.

NOTE 2: The procedures and the information content relating to the TCH/H + TCH/H configuration in RR messages is for further study.

If dedicated mode MBMS Notification is supported, the radio resource management procedures includes functions to allow the announcement of the starting MBMS services.

#### 3.1.2 Services provided to upper layers

A RR connection is a physical connection used by the two peer entities to support the upper layers' exchange of information flows.

##### 3.1.2.1 Idle mode

In idle mode no RR connection exists.

The RR procedures include (on the mobile station side) those for automatic cell selection/reselection. The RR entity indicates to upper layers the unavailability of a BCCH/CCCH and the cell change when decided by the RR entity. Upper layers are advised of the BCCH broadcast information when a new cell has been selected, or when a relevant part of this information changes.

For cell-reselection the BA (list), together with the 3G Cell Reselection list for a multi-RAT MS, shall be used.

In Idle mode, upper layers can require the establishment of an RR connection.

##### 3.1.2.2 Dedicated mode

In dedicated mode, the RR connection is a physical point-to-point bi-directional connection, and includes a SAPI 0 data link connection operating in multiframe mode on the main DCCH. If dedicated mode is established, RR procedures provide the following services:

- establishment/release of multiframe mode on data link layer connections other than SAPI 0, on the main DCCH or on the SACCH associated with the channel carrying the main signalling link;

- transfer of messages on any data link layer connection;
- indication of temporary unavailability of transmission (suspension, resuming);
- indication of loss of RR connection;
- automatic cell reselection and handover to maintain the RR connection;
- setting/change of the transmission mode on the physical channels, including change of type of channel, change of the coding/decoding/transcoding mode and setting of ciphering;
- allocation/release of an additional channel (for the TCH/H + TCH/H configuration);
- allocation/release of additional channels for multislot operation;
- release of an RR connection.

### 3.1.2.3 Group receive mode

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening.

In this mode, the RR procedures on the mobile station side provide the services:

- local connection to the voice broadcast channel or voice group call channel;
- reception of messages in unacknowledged mode;
- automatic cell reselection for the mobile station in Group receive mode;
- local disconnection from the received voice group call or broadcast call channels.

For mobile stations supporting both VGCS listening and VGCS transmit, in addition, the RR procedures on the mobile station side provide the service:

- uplink access procedures to establish the RR connection;
- priority uplink request procedures to establish the RR connection, if talker priority is supported by the mobile station.

### 3.1.2.4 Group transmit mode

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking.

In group transmit mode, the RR connection is a physical point-to-point bi-directional connection, and includes a SAPI 0 and possibly a SAPI 3 data link connection(s) operating in multiframe mode on the main DCCH. If the group transmit mode is established, RR procedures provide the following services:

- transfer of messages on the SAPI 0 and optionally on the SAPI 3 of the data link layer connection;
- indication of loss of RR connection;
- automatic cell reselection and handover to maintain the RR connection;
- setting of the transmission mode on the physical channels, change of type of channel and setting of ciphering;
- release of the RR connection.

### 3.1.2.5 Packet idle mode

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting GPRS.

In packet idle mode, no temporary block flow exists (see 3GPP TS 44.060). Upper layers may require the transfer of a LLC PDU, which implicitly triggers the establishment of a temporary block flow.

### 3.1.2.6 Packet transfer mode

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting GPRS.

In packet transfer mode, the mobile station is allocated radio resources providing a temporary block flow on one or more packet data physical channels. If the mobile station supports Downlink Dual Carrier, these physical channels may be on different radio frequency channels. The RR sublayer provides the following services, see also 3GPP TS 44.060:

- transfer of LLC PDUs in acknowledged mode;
- transfer of LLC PDUs in unacknowledged mode.

Depending on the GPRS mode of operation (class A or B), the mobile station may leave both packet idle mode and packet transfer mode before entering dedicated mode, group receive mode or group transmit mode.

Cell reselection in packet idle and packet transfer modes is specified in 3GPP TS 45.008. The RR entity on the mobile station side indicates to the upper layers the availability of a cell and a cell change when decided by the RR sublayer. Upper layers are advised of system information broadcast in the cell when a new cell has been selected, or when a relevant part of this information changes.

### 3.1.2.7 Dual transfer mode (DTM)

In dual transfer mode, the mobile station is simultaneously in dedicated mode and in packet transfer mode. This feature is optional for the mobile station and the network. It is only applicable for a mobile station supporting GPRS, EGPRS or EGPRS2. Dual transfer mode is a subset of class A mode of operation, only possible if there is radio resource allocation co-ordination in the network. Simultaneous handover of resources to maintain the RR connection and the temporary block flows (see 3GPP TS 44.060) may occur in dual transfer mode if both the mobile station and the network support DTM handover (see sub-clause 3.7).

## 3.1.3 Services required from data link and physical layers

The RR sublayer uses the services provided by the data link layer as defined in 3GPP TS 44.005.

Moreover, the RR sublayer directly uses services provided by the physical layer such as BCCH searching and transfer of RLC/MAC blocks, as defined in 3GPP TS 44.004.

## 3.1.4 Change of dedicated channels

### 3.1.4.1 Change of dedicated channels using SAPI = 0

In case a change of dedicated channels is required using a dedicated assignment and handover procedure, respectively, the RR sublayer will request the data link layer to suspend multiple frame operation before the mobile station leaves the old channel. When the channel change has been completed, layer 3 will request the data link layer to resume multiple frame operation again. The layer 2 suspend/resume procedures are described in 3GPP TS 44.005 and 3GPP TS 44.006.

These procedures are specified in such a way that a loss of a layer 3 message cannot occur on the radio interface. However, messages sent from the mobile station to the network may be duplicated by the data link layer if a message has been transmitted but not yet completely acknowledged before the mobile station leaves the old channel (see 3GPP TS 44.006).

As the RR sublayer is controlling the channel change, a duplication of RR messages does not occur. However, there are some procedures for which a duplication is possible, e.g. DTMF procedures. For all upper layer procedures using the transport service of the GSM RR sub-layer (e.g., MM and CM procedures but not GMM or Session Management procedures), the request messages sent by the mobile station contain a sequence number in order to allow the network to detect duplicated messages, which are then ignored by the network. The same sequence number is used to protect against message duplication caused by channel changes between GSM and UTRAN and also by other UTRAN procedures (e.g. hard handover). The procedures for sequenced transmission on layer 3 are described in 3GPP TS 24.007.

### 3.1.4.2 Change of dedicated channels using other SAPIs than 0

For SAPIs other than 0, the data link procedures described in 3GPP TS 44.006 do not provide any guarantee against message loss or duplication.

Therefore, if an application uses a SAPI other than 0 and if this application is sensitive to message loss or duplication, then it has to define its own protection mechanism. No general protection mechanism is provided by the protocol defined in this Technical Specification.

### 3.1.5 Procedure for Service Request and Contention Resolution

Upon seizure of the assigned dedicated channel, the mobile station establishes the main signalling link on this channel by sending a layer 2 SABM frame containing a layer 3 service request message. The data link layer will store this message to perform the contention resolution. The service request message will be returned by the network in the UA frame.

The data link layer in the mobile station compares the content of the information field (i.e. the layer 3 service request message) received in the UA frame with the stored message and leaves the channel in case they do not match. This procedure resolves contentions in the case where several mobile stations have accessed at the same random access slot and with the same random reference and one has succeeded due to capture. The full description of the procedure is given in 3GPP TS 44.006.

**NOTE:** When this procedure is used to respond to an encapsulated IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message or an encapsulated DTM ASSIGNMENT message (see sub-clause 3.6), random access and contention resolution are not used.

The purpose of the service request message is to indicate to the network which service the mobile station is requesting. This then allows the network to decide how to proceed (e.g. to authenticate or not).

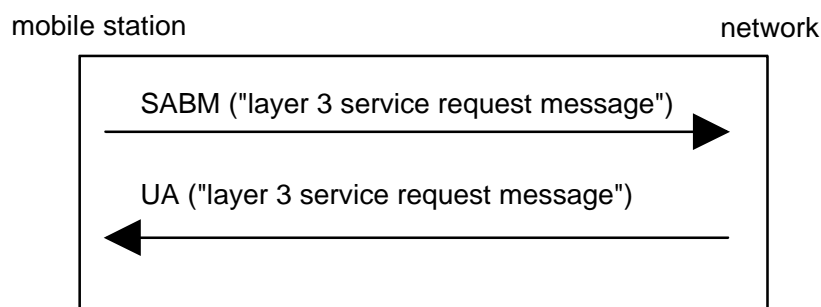
The service request message must contain the identity of the mobile station and may include further information which can be sent without encryption.

The layer 3 service request message is typically one of the following:

- CM SERVICE REQUEST;
- LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST;
- IMSI DETACH;
- PAGING RESPONSE;
- CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST;
- NOTIFICATION RESPONSE;
- IMMEDIATE SETUP.

If talker priority is supported, the layer 3 service request message may be:

- PRIORITY UPLINK REQUEST.



**Figure 3.1.5.1: Service request and contention resolution**

### 3.1.6 Preemption

The datalink layer provides the capability to assign a priority to any message transferred in dedicated mode on SAPI 0 with multiframe operation. The available message priorities defined in 3GPP TS 44.006 are "high", "normal" and "low". Messages assigned a "high" priority are enabled to preempt, in the data link layer, all preceding untransmitted and partially transmitted messages assigned a "low" priority that are using the same data link connection (same SAPI and logical channel). Messages or message portions that are preempted are discarded without notification to higher layers except that the first  $2 \times N_{201}$  octets of any partially transmitted message are not discarded. The following priority assignments are defined for those Radio Resource, Mobility Management and Connection Management messages that use SAPI 0.

**Table 3.1.6.1: Priority Values of Layer 3 Messages**

Priority	Messages
Low	RR Application Information message
Normal	All MM messages All CM messages All GTP messages All other RR messages using SAPI 0 not listed here
High	RR Channel Establishment: ADDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT  RR Configuration Change: CONFIGURATION CHANGE COMMAND  RR Handover related ASSIGNMENT COMMAND HANDOVER COMMAND  RR Channel release CHANNEL RELEASE PARTIAL RELEASE

Use of the preemption capability by layer 3 is not required in a BSS or MS that does not send any "low" priority message. In this case, all messages may be treated as having "normal" priority.

Preemption capabilities in Layer 3 is not applicable to the Uplink messages, hence all Uplink messages are treated with "normal" priority. Note that the "Suspension and Resumption of Multiple frame operation" (See 3GPP TS 44.006) will affect the order in which the layer 3 messages are delivered on the Uplink.

## 3.2 Idle mode procedures and general procedures in packet idle and packet transfer modes

### 3.2.1 Mobile Station side

In idle mode, the MS listens to the BCCH and to the paging sub-channel for the paging group the MS belongs to in idle mode (cf. 3GPP TS 43.013); it measures the radio propagation for connection with other cells.

In packet idle and packet transfer modes (applicable only to a GPRS mobile station), the mobile station listens to either the PBCCH, if that is present in the cell, or BCCH. The requirements for the monitoring of system information is further specified in 3GPP TS 44.060. Moreover, the mobile station measures the radio propagation for connection with other cells.

In packet idle mode (applicable only to a GPRS mobile station), the mobile station listens to the paging sub-channels on the PCCCH or CCCH. Paging sub-channels are monitored according to the paging group determined for the mobile station and its current discontinuous reception (DRX) mode. The determination of paging group for the mobile station is defined in 3GPP TS 45.002. The DRX procedures are defined in 3GPP TS 44.060 and 3GPP TS 45.002.

A UTRAN capable mobile station in idle mode or packet idle mode attempts to read predefined configuration information from UTRAN Channels, as specified in 3GPP TS 45.008. This is only applicable to a mobile station supporting circuit-switched services.



Measurements are treated to assess the need of a cell change as specified in 3GPP TS 45.008. When the decision to change cells is made, the mobile station switches to the BCCH or PBCCH of the new cell. The broadcast information is then checked to verify the allowance to camp on this cell (cf. sub-clause 3.2.2). Dependent on the mobile station type and configuration, the mobile station may be required to try to read further BCCH and PBCCH information. If allowed, the cell change is confirmed, and the broadcast information is then treated for Mobility Management actions (cf. clause 4). Similarly, physical contexts are updated (list of neighbouring cells frequencies, thresholds for some actions, etc. (cf. 3GPP TS 45.008 and sub-clause 3.2.2)).

## 3.2.2 Network side

### 3.2.2.1 System information broadcasting

SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 to 4 messages, and optionally TYPE 1, 2bis, 2ter, 7, 8, 13, 16 and 17 and further types are regularly broadcast by the network on the BCCH. Based on this information the mobile station is able to decide whether and how it may gain access to the system via the current cell. The SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2bis message shall be sent if and only if the EXT-IND bit in the Neighbour Cell Description IE in both the TYPE 2 and TYPE 2bis messages indicates that each IE only carries part of the BA. SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2ter message shall be sent if and only if this is indicated in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message.

A GSM 900 mobile station which only supports the primary GSM band P-GSM 900 (cf. 3GPP TS 45.005) may consider the EXT-IND bit in the Neighbour Cell Description IE in the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 message as a spare bit. If it does so it shall assume that the information element carries the complete BA and it shall ignore any SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2bis and 2ter messages.

SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2quater messages may be sent to provide further information for Enhanced Measurement Report. It may also include UTRAN information for cell-reselection, measurement and reporting. A mobile station with no UTRAN capability should ignore 3G related information in this message. SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2quater message shall be sent if and only if this is indicated in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message.

The SI2ter Rest Octet information element in the SI2ter message may provide information on UTRAN Cells and 3G Measurement Parameters. Information received in this message is only used for cell reselection in idle mode. The SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2ter messages shall contain at least one 2G neighbouring cell description the ARFCN of which does not belong to the frequency band of the 2G neighbouring cells described in the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 message.

When the SI2ter\_MP\_CHANGE\_MARK parameter is changed in this information element, the MS shall re-read 3G Measurement parameters in all instances of SI2ter (by using SI2ter\_INDEX and SI2ter\_COUNT). When the SI2ter\_3G\_CHANGE\_MARK is changed in this information element, the MS shall re-read UTRAN FDD Description and UTRAN TDD Description in all instances of SI2ter (by using SI2ter\_INDEX and SI2ter\_COUNT).

SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2n messages may be sent to provide parameters affecting cell reselection for the neighbouring cells. SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2n message shall be sent on BCCH (Ext) if and only if this is indicated in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 message.

When the SI2n\_CHANGE\_MARK parameter is changed in this message, the MS shall re-read all the parameters in SI2n Rest Octets IE in a full set of SYSTEM INFORMATION 2n messages.

If the additional cell reselection parameters are broadcast then SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message shall always contain these parameters. In addition to SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 at least either SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 4 or SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 7 and 8 messages shall contain these parameters too. SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 7 and 8 messages shall be sent if and only if this is indicated in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 4 message.

SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 15 message is broadcast if dynamic ARFCN mapping is used in the PLMN. In this case ARFCN values are allocated and dynamically mapped to physical frequencies, see 3GPP TS 45.005. The presence of dynamic ARFCN mapping shall be indicated in Cell Options (BCCH) IE. When the value of the parameter DM\_CHANGE\_MARK is changed in the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 15 message, the mobile station shall re-read information on dynamic mapping in a full set of SYSTEM INFORMATION 15 messages.

After the release of a dedicated connection, when returning to idle mode or packet idle mode, the mobile station may keep the dynamic ARFCN mapping information for the PLMN of the chosen cell under the following conditions:

- there has not been any handover during the connection; or
- the mobile station chooses the last cell (identified by the BCCH carrier and BSIC) that was used during the connection and there has not been any handover including dynamic ARFCN mapping information after reception of the dynamic ARFCN mapping information.

Otherwise, the mobile station shall acquire new dynamic ARFCN mapping information.

If additional SoLSA specific parameters are broadcast then SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 16 and 17 messages, shall always contain these parameters. In addition to SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 16 and 17 messages at least either SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 4 or SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 7 and 8 messages shall contain these SoLSA specific parameters too. SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 16 and 17 messages shall be sent if and only if this is indicated in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message. The SoLSA information of any SYSTEM INFORMATION message shall be the same.

The SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 18 and 20 messages are sent when non-GSM broadcast information must be transmitted. The scheduling and repetition rate of these messages is determined by the system operator and is indicated in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9 message. Mobile stations without non-GSM capabilities defined for SI 18 and SI 20 should ignore these messages. An MS with non-GSM capabilities shall decode and identify information related to the respective Non-GSM protocol by reading the Non-GSM Protocol Discriminator field.

SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 19 messages shall be provided if COMPACT neighbour cells exist (see 3GPP TS 45.008). The presence of SI 19 messages shall be indicated in SI 9 message.

The support of GPRS shall be indicated in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message. In addition, the support of GPRS shall be indicated in either SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 4 or SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 7 and 8 messages. If GPRS is supported, SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 message shall be sent. SI 13 message shall not be sent if GPRS is not supported. Additional requirements for the broadcast of system information in a cell supporting GPRS are specified in 3GPP TS 44.060.

NOTE 1: The allowed scheduling of SYSTEM INFORMATION messages on the BCCH are specified in 3GPP TS 45.002.

NOTE 2: The network should take into account limitations of certain mobile stations to understand SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2bis, TYPE 2ter, the EXT-IND bit in the Neighbour Cell Description, the indication of 2ter in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 and formats used in the Neighbour Cell Description IE and Cell Channel Description IE used in SYSTEM INFORMATION messages, see this sub-clause, sub-clause 10.5.2.1b, and sub-clause 10.5.2.22.

NOTE 3: The network should take into account the limitations of earlier versions of mobile equipment to understand the 3-digit MNC format of the location area identification, see sub-clause 10.5.1.3.

The information broadcast may be grouped in the following classes:

- information giving unique identification of the current network, location area and cell;
- information used for candidate cell measurements for handover and cell selection procedures;
- information describing the current control channel structure;
- information controlling the random access channel utilization;
- information defining different options supported within the cell; and
- information about the length of the part of the message belonging to the phase 1 protocol.

The network may send to the mobile station BCCH scheduling information as specified below:

- 1) The BCCH scheduling information may be contained in the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9 messages. If so, SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 specifies where to find SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9 messages carrying BCCH scheduling information.
- 2) If the mobile station has received BCCH scheduling information, it shall assume that this BCCH scheduling information is valid in the location area until new scheduling information is received. It may store the information in the ME and assume its validity after switch on in the same location area.

- 3) The network need not indicate the schedule of all SYSTEM INFORMATION messages in SYSTEM INFORMATION 9. For any System Information message, the MS shall monitor all blocks specified in 3GPP TS 45.002 for that System Information message and all blocks specified in the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9 message for that System Information message.
- 4) When the mobile station detects that the BCCH information is not scheduled as defined in the last received SI 9 message, it shall read the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message. If presence of BCCH scheduling information in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9 message is indicated, it shall try to read the information and continue as in 2 above. If presence of BCCH scheduling information in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9 message is not indicated, it shall assume that there is no valid BCCH scheduling information.

### 3.2.2.2 Paging

The network is required to send valid layer 3 messages continuously on all paging subchannels on CCCH.

## 3.3 RR connection establishment

### 3.3.1 RR connection establishment initiated by the mobile station

The purpose of the immediate assignment procedure is to establish an RR connection between the mobile station and the network.

#### 3.3.1.1 Entering the dedicated mode : immediate assignment procedure

The immediate assignment procedure can only be initiated by the RR entity of the mobile station. Initiation is triggered by request from the MM sublayer or LLC layer to enter the dedicated mode or by the RR entity in response to a PAGING REQUEST message, to initiate a notification response procedure or to initiate a priority uplink request procedure. Upon such a request:

- if access to the network is allowed (as defined in sub-clause 3.3.1.1.1), the RR entity of the mobile station initiates the immediate assignment procedure as defined in sub-clause 3.3.1.1.2;
- otherwise, it rejects the request.

The request from the MM sublayer to establish an RR connection specifies an establishment cause. Similarly, the request from the RR entity to establish a RR connection in response to a PAGING REQUEST 1, 2 or 3 message specifies one of the establishment causes "answer to paging"; the request from the RR entity to establish an RR connection in order to initiate a notification response procedure or a priority uplink request procedure specifies one of the establishment causes "procedures that can be completed with a SDCCH".

#### 3.3.1.1.1 Permission to access the network

All mobile stations with an inserted SIM are members of one out of 10 access classes numbered 0 to 9. The access class number is stored in the SIM. In addition, mobile stations may be members of one or more out of 5 special access classes (access classes 11 to 15) (see 3GPP TS 22.011), this is also held on the SIM card.

The system information messages on the BCCH broadcast the list of authorized access classes and authorized special access classes in the system information messages, and whether emergency calls are allowed in the cell to all mobile stations or only to the members of authorized special access classes.

If the establishment cause for the request of the MM sublayer is not "emergency call", access to the network is allowed if and only if the mobile station is a member of at least one authorized:

- access class; or
- special access class.

If the establishment cause for the request of the MM sublayer is "emergency call", access to the network is allowed if and only if:

- emergency calls are allowed to all mobile stations in the cell; or

- the mobile station is a member of at least one authorized special access class.

### 3.3.1.1.2 Initiation of the immediate assignment procedure

The RR entity of the mobile station initiates the immediate assignment procedure by scheduling the sending on the RACH and leaving idle mode (in particular, the mobile station shall ignore PAGING REQUEST messages). It then sends maximally  $M + 1$  CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages on the RACH in a way such that:

- when requesting resources for a PS connection other than in the case of sending a paging response, the mobile station shall send the first CHANNEL REQUEST (or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST) message in the first available TDMA frame belonging to the mobile station's RACH.
- in all other cases, the number of slots belonging to the mobile station's RACH between initiation of the immediate assignment procedure and the first CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message (excluding the slot containing the message itself) is a random value drawn randomly for each new initial assignment initiation with uniform probability distribution in the set  $\{0, 1, \dots, \max(T, 8) - 1\}$ ;
- the number of slots belonging to the mobile station's RACH between two successive CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages (excluding the slots containing the messages themselves) is a random value drawn randomly for each new transmission with uniform probability distribution in the set  $\{S, S + 1, \dots, S + T - 1\}$ ;

Here,  $T$  is the value of the parameter "Tx-integer" broadcast on the BCCH;

$M$  is the value of the parameter "max retrans" broadcast on the BCCH;

$S$  is a parameter depending on the CCCH configuration and on the value of Tx-integer as defined in table 3.3.1.1.2.1.

The CHANNEL REQUEST messages are sent on the RACH (cf. sub-clause 1.5) and contain as parameters:

- an establishment cause which corresponds to the establishment cause given by the MM sublayer and the broadcast NECI value, or which corresponds to one of the establishment causes "answer to paging" given by the RR entity in response to a PAGING REQUEST message including the Channel Needed information, or which corresponds to one of the establishment causes "procedures that can be completed with a SDCCH" given by the RR entity in order to initiate a notification response procedure or a priority uplink request procedure;
- a random reference which is drawn randomly from a uniform probability distribution for every new transmission.

After sending the first CHANNEL REQUEST message, the mobile station shall start listening to the BCCH; it shall also listen to the full downlink CCCH timeslot corresponding to its CCCH group.

Having sent  $M + 1$  CHANNEL REQUEST messages, the RR entity of the mobile station starts timer T3126. At expiry of timer T3126, the immediate assignment procedure is aborted; if the immediate assignment procedure was triggered by a request from the MM sublayer, a random access failure is indicated to the MM sublayer.

**Table 3.3.1.1.2.1: Values of parameter S**

TX-integer	non combined CCCH	combined CCH/SDCCH
3,8,14,50	55	41
4,9,16	76	52
5,10,20	109	58
6,11,25	163	86
7,12,32	217	115

### 3.3.1.1.3 Answer from the network

#### 3.3.1.1.3.1 On receipt of a CHANNEL REQUEST message

The network may allocate a dedicated channel to the mobile station by sending an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message or IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED message in unacknowledged mode on the same CCCH timeslot on which it has received the CHANNEL REQUEST. There is no further restriction on what part of the downlink CCCH an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message or IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED message can be sent. The type of channel allocated (SDCCH or TCH; the channel mode shall be set to signalling only) is a network operator decision. Timer T3101 is then started on the network side.

NOTE: There are two types of immediate assignment messages:

- IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message, containing assignment information for one mobile station only;
- IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED message, containing assignment information for two mobile stations at the same time.

The IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT or IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED message contains:

- the description of the assigned channel;
- the information field of the CHANNEL REQUEST message and the frame number of the frame in which the CHANNEL REQUEST message was received;
- the initial timing advance (cf. 3GPP TS 44.004);
- optionally, a starting time indication.

If frequency hopping is applied, the mobile station uses the last CA received on the BCCH to decode the Mobile Allocation.

On receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT or IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED message corresponding to one of its 3 last CHANNEL REQUEST messages, the mobile station stops T3126 (if running), stops sending CHANNEL REQUEST messages, switches to the assigned channels, sets the channel mode to signalling only and activates the assigned channels. It then establishes the main signalling link with an SABM containing an information field (see sub-clause 3.1.5).

An IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT or IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED message may indicate a frequency change in progress, with a starting time and possibly alternative channel descriptions.

In the case of the reception of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED message, or of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message which contains only the description of a channel to be used after the starting time, the mobile station shall wait up to the starting time before accessing the channel. If the starting time has already elapsed, the mobile shall access the channel as an immediate reaction to the reception of the message (see 3GPP TS 45.010 for the timing constraints).

If the message contains both the description of a channel to be used after the indicated time and of a channel to be used before, the mobile station accesses a channel as an immediate reaction to the reception of the message. If the moment the mobile station is ready to access is before the indicated time, the mobile station accesses the channels described for before the starting time. The mobile station then changes to the channel described for after the starting time at the indicated time. New parameters can be the mobile allocation and MAIO. Other parameters describing the channel to be used before the starting time are taken from the description of the channel defined for use after the starting time. If the moment the mobile station is ready to access is after the starting time, the mobile station accesses the channel described for after the starting time.

If frequency hopping is applied, the mobile station uses the last CA received on the BCCH.

#### 3.3.1.1.3.2 Assignment rejection

If no channel is available for assignment, the network may send to the mobile station an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message in unacknowledged mode on the same CCCH timeslot on which the channel request message was

received. There is no further restriction on what part of the downlink CCCH timeslot an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message can be sent. This message contains the request reference and a wait indication.

On receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message corresponding to one of its 3 last CHANNEL REQUEST messages, the mobile station, stops sending CHANNEL REQUEST messages, starts timer T3122 with the indicated value, ("wait indication" information element), starts T3126 if it has not already been started, and listens to the downlink CCCH until T3126 expires. During this time, additional IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT messages are ignored, but any immediate assignment corresponding to any other of its 3 last CHANNEL REQUEST messages make the mobile station follow the procedure in sub-clause 3.3.1.2. If no such immediate assignment is received, the mobile station returns to CCCH idle mode (listening to its paging channel).

As an option the mobile station may return to CCCH idle mode as soon as it has received responses from the network on all, or in case more than 3 were sent the last 3, of its CHANNEL REQUEST messages.

The mobile station is not allowed to make a new attempt to establish a non emergency RR connection in the same cell until T3122 expires. Provided that an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message has not been received for an emergency RR connection attempt, the mobile station may attempt to enter the dedicated mode for an emergency call in the same cell before T3122 has expired.

The Wait Indication IE (i.e. T3122) relates to the cell from which it was received.

The mobile station in packet idle mode (only applicable to mobile station supporting GPRS) may initiate packet access in the same cell before T3122 has expired, see 3GPP TS 44.060 and sub-clause 3.5.2.1.3.4.

After T3122 expiry, no CHANNEL REQUEST message shall be sent as a response to a page until a PAGING REQUEST message for the mobile station is received.

#### 3.3.1.1.4 Assignment completion

The immediate assignment procedure is terminated on the network side when the main signalling link is established. Timer T3101 is stopped and the MM sublayer on the network side is informed that the RR entity has entered the dedicated mode.

On the mobile station side, the procedure is terminated when the establishment of the main signalling link is confirmed. The MM sublayer is informed that the RR entity has entered the dedicated mode.

A DTM capable mobile station in GMM READY state shall perform a Cell Update procedure when it enters dedicated mode from packet idle mode in a cell that supports dual transfer mode. This can be done as early as possible after access but shall be done after sending a CLASSMARK CHANGE message.

##### 3.3.1.1.4.1 Early classmark sending

Early classmark sending consists in the mobile station sending as early as possible after access a CLASSMARK CHANGE message to provide the network with additional classmark information. In addition an MS supporting UTRAN shall send a UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE message; an MS supporting CDMA2000 shall send a CDMA2000 CLASSMARK CHANGE message and an MS supporting GERAN *Iu mode* shall send a GERAN IU MODE CLASSMARK CHANGE message. When a CLASSMARK CHANGE message and one or more additional UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE or CDMA2000 CLASSMARK CHANGE or GERAN IU MODE CLASSMARK CHANGE messages are to be sent, the CLASSMARK CHANGE message shall be sent first.

A mobile station which implements the "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option shall perform the early classmark sending if and only if it is accepted by the network, as indicated in the last reception in the accessed cell of the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message or the PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 message (3GPP TS 44.060). If the PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 messages have been received, but the Early Classmark Sending Control flag is not included, the mobile station may either read the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message or it shall assume that the early classmark sending is allowed in the cell.

A mobile station which implements support for multiple band shall also implement the "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option.

A mobile station which implements the support of one or more 3G Radio Access Technology shall also implement the "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option; in this case neither UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE, CDMA2000 CLASSMARK CHANGE nor GERAN IU MODE CLASSMARK CHANGE message shall be sent by the mobile if prohibited by the 3G Early Classmark Sending Restriction parameter in the last reception in the accessed cell of the

SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message or the PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 message (see 3GPP TS 44.060). If the PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 messages have been received, but the 3G Early Classmark Sending Restriction flag is not included, the mobile station shall assume neither UTRAN, CDMA2000 nor GERAN IU MODE CLASSMARK CHANGE message shall be sent with the Early Classmark Sending.

A mobile station which implements the "multislot capability" option shall also implement the "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option.

A mobile station that implements some form of treatment of UCS2 alphabet (see 3GPP TS 23.038) encoded character string (e.g., in short message, or in USSD string) may indicate so in the classmark. (An example is a Mobile Equipment able to display UCS2 encoded character string.) In such a case, it should also implement the "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option. It is the mobile station responsibility to provide the UCS2 support information in due time. If the network needs this information and the mobile station did not provide it, the network may assume that the Mobile Equipment does not support UCS2.

A mobile station which implements the R-GSM band (see 3GPP TS 45.005) shall also implement the "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option.

A mobile station which implements the extended measurement function shall also implement the "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option.

A mobile station which implements the "GPRS" option shall also implement the "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option.

A mobile station which implements the "SoLSA" option shall also implement the "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option.

A mobile station which implements the "EDGE" option shall also implement the "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option.

A mobile station which implements the "LCS" option shall also implement the "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option.

A mobile station that implements the GERAN Feature Package 2 (see 3GPP TS 24.008) shall also implement the "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option.

A mobile station which implements the "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option shall indicate it in the classmark (ES IND bit).

#### 3.3.1.1.4.2 Service information sending

Service information sending consists in a mobile station in class A mode of operation sending a SERVICE INFORMATION message and in a mobile station in class B mode of operation sending a GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST message, providing additional service information to the network.

A mobile station in class A mode of operation which supports the MBMS feature and requires notification of commencing MBMS sessions during dedicated mode operation, shall perform the service information sending procedure:

- at the earliest opportunity after the early Classmark sending procedure and any DTM related signalling, if and only if the dedicated mode MBMS notification feature is supported in the cell as indicated in the GPRS Cell Options (see 3GPP TS 44.060) or DTM INFORMATION message or System Information Type 6 message; or
- if the P-TMSI of the MS is reallocated during the CS connection and the dedicated mode MBMS notification feature is supported in the cell as indicated in the GPRS Cell Options (see 3GPP TS 44.060) or DTM INFORMATION message or System Information Type 6 message; or
- on the main DCCH of a target cell after successfully completing the handover procedure, if indicated to do so in the HANDOVER COMMAND message (see sub-clause 3.4.4.1) and the dedicated mode MBMS notification feature is supported in the target cell as indicated in the GPRS Cell Options (see 3GPP TS 44.060) or DTM INFORMATION message or System Information Type 6 message.

### 3.3.1.1.5 Abnormal cases

If a lower layer failure occurs on the mobile station side on the new channel before the successful establishment of the main signalling link, the allocated channels are released; the subsequent behaviour of the mobile station depends on the type of failure and previous actions.

- If the failure is due to information field mismatch in the contention resolution procedure, see sub-clause 3.1.5, and no repetition as described in this paragraph has been performed, the immediate assignment procedure shall be repeated.
- If the failure is due to any other reason or if a repetition triggered by a contention resolution failure has been performed. The mobile station returns to idle mode (RR connection establishment failure), transactions in progress are aborted and cell reselection then may take place.

If the information available in the mobile station, after the reception of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message does not satisfactorily define a channel, an RR connection establishment failure has occurred.

If the Mobile Allocation IE indexes frequencies in more than one frequency band then a RR connection establishment failure has occurred.

If an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message indicates (a) channel(s) in a different frequency band to which the CHANNEL REQUEST message was sent then, if the frequency band is supported by the mobile station, the mobile station shall access the indicated channel(s) with the same power control level as used for the CHANNEL REQUEST message.

If an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message indicates a channel in non-supported frequency band then a RR connection establishment failure has occurred.

On the network side, if timer T3101 elapses before the main signalling link is established, the newly allocated channels are released and the request is forgotten. Note that the network has no means to distinguish repeated attempts from initial attempts from a mobile station.

### 3.3.1.2 Entering the group transmit mode: uplink access procedure

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting "VGCS transmit".

The purpose of the uplink control procedure is to establish an RR connection on a VGCS channel between a mobile station which is in group receive mode on that channel and the network.

The mobile station enters the group transmit mode when a successful establishment of the RR connection is indicated. The channel mode assumed by the mobile station is the one derived from the channel description.

When the network supports talker priority, it shall provide on the NCH in combination with the UPLINK\_BUSY message on the group call channel downlink, the method that the MS shall use to issue priority talker requests.

#### 3.3.1.2.1 Mobile station side

##### 3.3.1.2.1.1 Uplink investigation procedure - talker priority not supported by the network

The mobile station in group receive mode shall consider the uplink as free if the last message indicating the uplink as being free was received less than 480 ms ago and if no UPLINK\_BUSY message has been received since the last message indicating the uplink as free.

On receipt of a request from the upper layer to access the uplink and if the uplink is not free, the mobile station starts the timer T3128.

If the uplink is free or becomes free before expiry of timer T3128, then the uplink investigation procedure is terminated, the mobile station shall stop T3128, and start the uplink access procedure.

NOTE: The start of the uplink access procedure is not subject to the access class of the mobile station.

If the uplink is not indicated free before the timer expires, the mobile station shall remain in the group receive mode and indicate a reject of the uplink request to the upper layer.



### 3.3.1.2.1.1a Uplink investigation procedure - talker priority supported by the network

The mobile station in group receive mode shall consider the uplink as free if the last message indicating the uplink as being free was received less than 480 ms ago and if no UPLINK BUSY message has been received since the last message indicating the uplink as free.

On receipt of a privilege, emergency priority or emergency reset request from the upper layer to access the uplink, the mobile station shall verify that the requested priority is permitted according to the SIM/USIM. If the mobile station is not permitted to use the requested talker priority then it shall indicate a rejection of the uplink request to the upper layers.

On receipt of a request from the upper layer to access the uplink and if the uplink is busy with a priority equal or higher than the requested priority, the mobile station starts the timer T3128.

If the uplink is free, becomes free before expiry of timer T3128 or the current talker priority is less than the priority of the request from the upper layer, then the uplink investigation procedure is terminated, the mobile station shall stop T3128 if running, and start the uplink access. If the uplink is busy, the MS shall determine whether to start the uplink access or priority uplink request procedure based on the priority uplink access parameter broadcast on the NCH and the uplink access indication in the latest UPLINK BUSY message received in the cell.

If the priority uplink access parameter broadcast on the NCH indicates "RACH access" but the latest UPLINK BUSY message received in the cell indicates that the voice group call channel is available for uplink access requests, the MS shall start an uplink access procedure; otherwise the MS starts the priority uplink request procedure.

If the priority uplink access parameter broadcast on the NCH indicates "Group Channel" then the MS always shall start an uplink access procedure.

NOTE: The start of the uplink access procedure is not subject to the access class of the mobile station.

If the mobile station is unable to start the uplink access or priority uplink request procedure before timer T3128 expires, the mobile station shall remain in the group receive mode and indicate a reject of the uplink request to the upper layer.

### 3.3.1.2.1.2 Uplink access procedure with talker priority not supported by the network

The mobile station shall send UPLINK ACCESS messages on the voice group call channel with the appropriate establishment cause. These messages shall be sent unciphered. The first UPLINK ACCESS message shall be transmitted by the mobile station with a random delay between 0 and 20 ms.

Having sent the first UPLINK ACCESS message, the mobile station starts timer T3130. The mobile station shall send the UPLINK ACCESS message repeatedly with an interval of 100ms plus a random delay between 0 and 20 ms up to five times. At expiry of timer T3130, the mobile station shall repeat the same procedure if the uplink is free. Timer T3130 may be started a maximum of 3 times. On expiry of timer T3130 for the third time a rejection of the uplink request is indicated to the upper layers.

The UPLINK ACCESS messages contain a random reference which is drawn randomly from a uniform probability distribution. The UPLINK ACCESS messages repetitions shall contain the same random reference as the one contained in the first message.

If an uplink identity code (UIC) of the current cell has been provided by the network in the UPLINK FREE message, the mobile station shall use this UIC IE for the coding of the UPLINK ACCESS messages (see 3GPP TS 45.003). If no UIC is provided, the mobile station shall use the BSIC received from the current cell, for instance from the initial synchronization.

If no VGCS UPLINK GRANT or UPLINK BUSY message is received by the mobile station 480 ms after having sent the first UPLINK ACCESS message, the mobile station shall stop sending UPLINK ACCESS messages and wait in order to receive a VGCS UPLINK GRANT or UPLINK BUSY message.

On receipt of a VGCS UPLINK GRANT message corresponding to one of its UPLINK ACCESS messages, the mobile station stops T3130, stops sending UPLINK ACCESS messages, and establishes the main signalling link with an SABM containing the TALKER INDICATION message in the information field. The ciphering key sequence number shall be included in the TALKER INDICATION message if the group call is ciphered. Early classmark sending shall be performed if applicable. If a UA is received containing the message sent, the mobile station enters the group transmit mode and indicates the successful seizure of the uplink to the upper layer. If a UA is received with a message different

from the message sent, the mobile station shall remain in the group receive mode and indicate the rejection of the uplink request to the upper layers.

On receipt of a VGCS\_UPLINK\_GRANT message aimed to another mobile station (i.e. not corresponding to one of its UPLINK ACCESS messages sent for this uplink request), the mobile station shall stop timer T3130 and shall not send UPLINK ACCESS message and shall start timer T3224. If the mobile station receive an UPLINK BUSY message before timer T3224 expires, it shall stop timer T3224 and remain in the group receive mode and shall indicate a rejection of the uplink request to the upper layers. Otherwise it shall follow the same procedures as for expiry of timer T3130.

When receiving an UPLINK BUSY message, the mobile station stops T3130 and stops sending UPLINK ACCESS messages. The mobile shall remain in the group receive mode and shall indicate a rejection of the uplink request to the upper layers.

3.3.1.2.1.2a Uplink access procedure - with talker priority supported by the network using uplink access procedure

3.3.1.2.1.2a.1 Talker priority normal, privileged or emergency

The mobile station shall send UPLINK ACCESS messages on the voice group call channel with the appropriate establishment cause. These messages shall be sent unciphered. The first UPLINK ACCESS message shall be transmitted by the mobile station with a random delay between 0 and 20 ms.

Having sent the first UPLINK ACCESS message, the mobile station starts timer T3130. The mobile station shall send the UPLINK ACCESS message repeatedly up to five times. The interval between two sequential messages shall be 100ms plus a random delay between 0 and 20ms if the priority of the current uplink access is normal, or 80ms plus a random delay between 0 and 20ms if the priority of the current uplink access is privileged or emergency. At expiry of timer T3130, the mobile station shall repeat the same procedure if the uplink is free or the current talker priority is less than that of this uplink request. Timer T3130 may be started a maximum of 3 times. On expiry of timer T3130 for the third time a rejection of the uplink request is indicated to the upper layers.

The UPLINK ACCESS messages contain a random reference which is drawn randomly from a uniform probability distribution. The UPLINK ACCESS messages repetitions shall contain the same random reference as the one contained in the first message.

If an uplink identity code (UIC) of the current cell has been provided by the network in the UPLINK FREE message, the mobile station shall use this UIC IE for the coding of the UPLINK ACCESS messages (see 3GPP TS 45.003). If no UIC is provided, the mobile station shall use the BSIC received from the current cell, for instance from the initial synchronization.

If no VGCS UPLINK GRANT or UPLINK BUSY message is received by the mobile station 480 ms after having sent the first UPLINK ACCESS message for this uplink request, the mobile station shall stop sending UPLINK ACCESS messages and wait in order to receive a VGCS UPLINK GRANT or UPLINK BUSY message.

On receipt of a VGCS UPLINK GRANT message corresponding to one of its UPLINK ACCESS messages, the mobile station stops T3130, stops sending UPLINK ACCESS messages, and establishes the main signalling link with an SABM/UA exchange containing the TALKER INDICATION message in the information field, as described in sub-clause 3.3.1.2.1.2.2.

On receipt of a VGCS\_UPLINK\_GRANT message aimed to another mobile station (i.e. not corresponding to one of its UPLINK ACCESS messages sent for this uplink request), the mobile station shall stop timer T3130 and shall not send UPLINK ACCESS message and shall start timer T3224. If an UPLINK BUSY message is received before timer T3224 expires, the mobile station shall stop the timer. If the UPLINK BUSY message indicates a priority lower than the priority of the current uplink access, the mobile station shall resend the UPLINK\_ACCESS message, otherwise, it shall remain in the group receive mode and shall indicate a rejection of the uplink request to the upper layers. If timer T3224 expires, the mobile station shall follow the same procedures as for expiry of timer T3130.

When receiving an UPLINK BUSY message indicating a priority that is equal or higher than the priority of the current uplink access, the mobile station stops T3130 and stops sending UPLINK ACCESS messages for this uplink request. The mobile shall remain in the group receive mode and shall indicate a rejection of the uplink request to the upper layers.

When receiving an UPLINK BUSY message indicating that the voice group call channel is not available for uplink access requests the mobile station stops T3130, stops sending UPLINK ACCESS messages and initiates the priority uplink request procedure.

When receiving an UPLINK RELEASE message during RR connection establishment on the group channel, the mobile station shall remain in the group receive mode and shall indicate a rejection of the uplink request to the upper layers.

#### 3.3.1.2.1.2a.2 Emergency mode reset request

The mobile station shall send UPLINK ACCESS messages on the voice group call channel with the appropriate establishment cause. These messages shall be sent unciphered. The first UPLINK ACCESS message shall be transmitted by the mobile station with a random delay between 0 and 20 ms.

Having sent the first UPLINK ACCESS message, the mobile station starts timer T3130. The mobile station shall send the UPLINK ACCESS message repeatedly up to five times. The interval between two sequential messages shall be 80ms plus a random delay between 0 and 20ms. At expiry of timer T3130, the mobile station shall repeat the same procedure if the emergency mode is still set. Timer T3130 may be started a maximum of 3 times. On expiry of timer T3130 for the third time a rejection of the uplink request is indicated to the upper layers.

The UPLINK ACCESS messages contain a random reference which is drawn randomly from a uniform probability distribution. The UPLINK ACCESS messages repetitions shall contain the same random reference as the one contained in the first message.

If an uplink identity code (UIC) of the current cell has been provided by the network in the UPLINK FREE message, the mobile station shall use this UIC IE for the coding of the UPLINK ACCESS messages (see 3GPP TS 45.003). If no UIC is provided, the mobile station shall use the BSIC received from the current cell, for instance from the initial synchronization.

When receiving an UPLINK BUSY message indicating that the voice group call channel is not available for uplink access requests the mobile station stops T3130, stops sending UPLINK ACCESS messages for this uplink request and initiates the priority uplink request procedure.

On receipt of an VGCS UPLINK GRANT message corresponding to one of its UPLINK ACCESS messages for the current uplink access, the mobile station stops T3130, stops sending additional UPLINK ACCESS messages for this UPLINK REQUEST, and establishes the main signalling link with an SABM/UA exchange containing the TALKER INDICATION message in the information field, as described in 3.3.1.2.1.2.2.

When receiving an UPLINK BUSY or UPLINK FREE message indicating that the emergency mode is not set or a VGCS UPLINK GRANT message aimed to another mobile station (i.e. not corresponding to one of its UPLINK ACCESS messages sent for this uplink request), the mobile station stops T3130 and stops sending additional UPLINK ACCESS messages for this uplink request. The mobile shall remain in the group receive mode and shall indicate a rejection of the uplink request to the upper layers if the emergency mode is still set.

When receiving an UPLINK RELEASE message during RR connection establishment on the group channel, the mobile station shall remain in the group receive mode and shall indicate a rejection of the uplink request to the upper layers.

#### 3.3.1.2.1.2b Priority uplink request procedure

##### 3.3.1.2.1.2b.1 Talker priority privileged or emergency

The mobile station shall temporarily leave group receive mode and initiate the immediate assignment procedure, as specified in 3.3.1.1. The mobile station shall store for comparison purposes the frame number of the frame in which the CHANNEL REQUEST message was sent to initiate the Priority Uplink access. The establishment of a signalling link is then initiated by use of a SABM, with information field containing the PRIORITY UPLINK REQUEST message (see subclause 3.1.5). The mobile identity, reduced group call reference, random reference and the type of request shall be included in the PRIORITY UPLINK REQUEST message. Once a UA is received from the network, containing the message sent, the mobile station waits for the signalling link to be released. On receipt of a CHANNEL RELEASE message (with the group channel description) the mobile station sends a DISCONNECT message to the network, returns to group receive mode, and starts T3130.

On receipt of a VGCS UPLINK GRANT message with request reference corresponding to the random reference and frame number stored in the MS, the mobile station stops T3130, and establishes the main signalling link with a SABM/UA exchange containing the TALKER INDICATION message in the information field. The ciphering key sequence

number shall be included in the TALKER INDICATION message. Early classmark sending shall be performed if applicable. If a UA is received containing the message sent, the mobile station enters the group transmit mode and indicates the successful seizure of the uplink to the upper layer. If a UA is received with a message different from the message sent, the mobile station shall remain in the group receive mode and indicate the rejection of the uplink request to the upper layers.

On receipt of a VGCS\_UPLINK\_GRANT message aimed to another mobile station (i.e. not corresponding to the random reference and frame number stored in the MS), the mobile station shall stop timer T3130 and start timer T3224. If an UPLINK BUSY message is received before timer T3224 expires, the mobile station shall stop the timer. If the UPLINK BUSY message indicates a priority lower than the priority of the current priority uplink request, the mobile station shall resend the PRIORITY UPLINK REQUEST message, otherwise, it shall remain in the group receive mode and shall indicate a rejection of the priority uplink request to the upper layers. If timer T3224 expires, the mobile station shall follow the same procedures as for expiry of timer T3130.

When receiving an UPLINK BUSY message indicating a priority that is equal or higher than the priority of the current priority uplink request, the mobile station stops T3130. The mobile shall remain in the group receive mode and shall indicate a rejection of the priority uplink request to the upper layers.

At expiry of timer T3130, the mobile station shall repeat the same procedure if the current talker priority is less than that of the requested priority, use the uplink access procedure if the uplink is free or use the uplink access procedure if the latest UPLINK BUSY message received in the cell indicates that the voice group call channel is available for uplink access requests. A maximum of three attempts is allowed and after that a rejection of the priority uplink request is indicated to the upper layers.

#### 3.3.1.2.1.2b.2 Emergency mode reset request

The mobile station shall temporarily leave the group receive mode and initiate the immediate assignment procedure, as specified in 3.3.1.1. The establishment of a signalling link is then initiated by use of a SABM, with information field containing the PRIORITY UPLINK REQUEST message with cause Reset Emergency Talker Indication (see subclause 3.1.5). The mobile identity, reduced group call reference, and random reference shall be included in the PRIORITY UPLINK message. Once a UA is received from the network, containing the message sent, the mobile station waits for the signalling link to be released. On receipt of a CHANNEL RELEASE message (with the group channel description) the mobile station sends a DISCONNECT to the network and returns to group receive mode.

#### 3.3.1.2.1.2b.3 Validation of priority uplink requests for ciphered voice group calls

When validation of priority uplink requests is required by the operator, the MS shall store the token received from the network in UPLINK BUSY and periodic UPLINK BUSY messages on the main signalling link. When a listener sends a PRIORITY UPLINK REQUEST message, the MS shall include the token as a parameter and follow the procedures specified in 3.3.1.2.1.2b.1 and 3.3.1.2.1.2b.2.

The MS shall always use the latest available token.

If an UPLINK BUSY message is received with a new token and a priority that is less than that of a MSs outstanding priority uplink request, the mobile station shall stop T3130, temporarily leave the group receive mode in order to resend the PRIORITY UPLINK REQUEST with the new token and return to the group receive mode to wait for the VGCS UPLINK GRANT message.

If at expiry of T3130 the uplink is still busy and the mobile station repeats the priority uplink request procedure, the MS shall use a different token, if available.

### 3.3.1.2.2 Network side - talker priority not supported by the network

On receipt of an UPLINK ACCESS message the network shall perform, if necessary, contention resolution and grant the uplink to one mobile station by sending a VGCS UPLINK GRANT message to the mobile station in unacknowledged mode on the main signalling link. Furthermore, the network shall provide UPLINK BUSY messages on the main signalling link in all cells of the group call area. After having sent the first message, the network starts T3115. If the timer expires before the reception of a correctly decoded frame from the MS, the network repeats the VGCS UPLINK GRANT message to the mobile station, reset and restarts timer T3115. If the VGCS UPLINK GRANT message has been repeated  $Ny2$  times without a correctly decoded frame being received from the MS, the network shall stop sending VGCS UPLINK GRANT messages and provide an UPLINK FREE message on the main signalling channel and wait for a new UPLINK ACCESS message. The correct decoding of a frame means that the decoding algorithm and the error detection tests, if any, indicate no error.

After the data link layer is established, the RR entity of the network shall analyse the TALKER INDICATION message received from the mobile station, adapt the RR procedures to the new classmark if necessary and provide the mobile subscriber identity and ciphering key sequence number to the upper layer.

### 3.3.1.2.2a Network side - network supports talker priority using uplink access procedure

#### 3.3.1.2.2a.1 Uplink FREE

##### 3.3.1.2.2a.1.1 Uplink Access cause - Normal, Privileged, or Emergency priority request

As per sub-clause 3.3.1.2.2, with the following exceptions:

- The UPLINK BUSY message shall contain the priority of the uplink request;
- The UPLINK BUSY message shall be transmitted every T3151 seconds;
- In the case of an uplink request with priority set to emergency that is accepted by the network (see 3GPP TS 48.008), the emergency indication shall be set in all UPLINK BUSY messages.
- The UPLINK BUSY message shall contain the *Uplink Access Indication* IE to inform the mobile station of the channel to be used in the cell for priority uplink access. If "RACH Access" is indicated on the NCH and the group call channel uplink in the cell is not used, the network shall indicate "Group Channel" in the UPLINK BUSY message; otherwise, the network shall indicate "RACH Access" in the UPLINK BUSY message.

##### 3.3.1.2.2a.1.2 Uplink Access cause - Emergency mode reset request

On receipt of an UPLINK ACCESS message with cause Emergency mode reset request when the emergency mode is set, the network shall perform, if necessary, contention resolution and grant the uplink to one mobile station by sending a VGCS UPLINK GRANT message to the mobile station in unacknowledged mode on the main signalling link. After having sent the first message, the network starts T3115. If the timer expires before the reception of a correctly decoded frame from the MS, the network repeats the VGCS UPLINK GRANT message to the mobile station, reset and restarts timer T3115. If the VGCS UPLINK GRANT message has been repeated  $Ny2$  times without a correctly decoded frame being received from the MS, the network shall stop sending VGCS UPLINK GRANT messages and wait for a new UPLINK ACCESS message. The correct decoding of a frame means that the decoding algorithm and the error detection tests, if any, indicate no error.

After the data link layer is established, the RR entity of the network shall analyse the TALKER INDICATION message received from the mobile station. The mobile subscriber identity is provided to the upper layer. The network shall then send an UPLINK RELEASE message to the mobile station.

If emergency mode is not set within the network then the network discards the Emergency mode reset request.

#### 3.3.1.2.2a.2 Uplink BUSY

##### 3.3.1.2.2a.2.1 Uplink Access with cause priority less than or equal to current talker priority

The Uplink Access request shall be discarded.

##### 3.3.1.2.2a.2.2 Uplink Access with cause priority higher than current talker priority

On receipt of an UPLINK ACCESS message the network shall perform, if necessary, contention resolution and grant the uplink of the voice group channel to one mobile station by sending a VGCS UPLINK GRANT message to the mobile station in unacknowledged mode on the main signalling link.

After having sent the first message, the network starts T3115. If the timer expires before the reception of a correctly decoded frame from the MS, the network repeats the VGCS UPLINK GRANT message to the mobile station, reset and restarts timer T3115. If the VGCS UPLINK GRANT message has been repeated  $Ny2$  times without a correctly decoded frame being received from the MS, the network shall stop sending VGCS UPLINK GRANT messages. The correct decoding of a frame means that the decoding algorithm and the error detection tests, if any, indicate no error.

After the data link layer is established, the RR entity of the network shall analyse the TALKER INDICATION message received from the mobile station, adapt the RR procedures to the new classmark if necessary and provide the mobile subscriber identity and ciphering key sequence number to the upper layer.

The network shall provide UPLINK BUSY messages on the main signalling link in all cells of the group call area, containing the latest validated priority. The UPLINK BUSY message shall be transmitted every T3151 seconds.

##### 3.3.1.2.2a.2.3 Uplink Access with cause Emergency mode reset request

As per sub-clause 3.3.1.2.2a.1.2, with the following exception:

- If the emergency mode reset request is accepted by the network (see 3GPP TS 48.008), the network shall provide UPLINK BUSY messages, with the emergency mode not set and the priority set to normal, on the main signalling link in all of the cells of the group call area. These UPLINK BUSY messages shall be transmitted every T3151 seconds.

#### 3.3.1.2.2b Network side - network supports talker priority using priority uplink procedure

##### 3.3.1.2.2b.1 Uplink FREE

##### 3.3.1.2.2b.1.1 Uplink Access cause - Normal, Privileged, or Emergency priority request

As per sub-clause 3.3.1.2.2, with the exception that the UPLINK BUSY messages are transmitted every T3151 seconds.

##### 3.3.1.2.2b.1.2 Uplink Access cause - Emergency mode reset request

As per subclause 3.3.1.2.2a.1.2.

### 3.3.1.2.2b.2 Uplink BUSY

#### 3.3.1.2.2b.2.1 Priority Uplink Request with cause priority less than or equal to current talker priority

The Priority Uplink Request shall be discarded.

#### 3.3.1.2.2b.2.2 Priority Uplink Request with cause priority higher than current talker priority

On receipt of a PRIORITY UPLINK REQUEST message the network stops timer T3101 and releases the dedicated signalling link established by the MS. The RR entity of the network shall analyse the message and provide the message parameters to the upper layer. The network shall perform contention resolution, if necessary. The network shall release the current talker and grant the uplink to one mobile station by sending a VGCS UPLINK GRANT message to the mobile station in unacknowledged mode on the main signalling link. The VGCS UPLINK GRANT shall contain the request reference parameter with the random reference set to the value received in the PRIORITY UPLINK REQUEST and the frame number of the frame in which the CHANNEL REQUEST message was sent to establish the dedicated signalling link.

After having sent the first message, the network starts T3115. If the timer expires before the reception of a correctly decoded frame from the MS, the network repeats the VGCS UPLINK GRANT message to the mobile station, reset and restarts timer T3115. If the VGCS UPLINK GRANT message has been repeated  $N_{y2}$  times without a correctly decoded frame being received from the MS, the network shall stop sending VGCS UPLINK GRANT messages. The correct decoding of a frame means that the decoding algorithm and the error detection tests, if any, indicate no error.

After the data link layer is established, the RR entity of the network shall analyse the TALKER INDICATION message received from the mobile station, adapt the RR procedures to the new classmark if necessary and provide the mobile subscriber identity and ciphering key sequence number to the upper layer.

The network shall provide UPLINK BUSY messages on the main signalling link in all cells of the group call area, containing the latest validated priority. The UPLINK BUSY message shall be transmitted every T3151 seconds.

#### 3.3.1.2.2b.2.3 Priority Uplink Request with cause Emergency mode reset request

On receipt of a PRIORITY UPLINK REQUEST message with cause Reset Emergency Talker Indication the network stops timer T3101 and releases the dedicated signalling link established by the MS. The RR entity of the network shall analyse the message and provide the message parameters to the upper layer. The network shall perform contention resolution, if necessary, and reset the Emergency Indication of the group call. The current talker is not released.

#### 3.3.1.2.2b.2.4 Validation of Priority Uplink Requests for ciphered voice group calls

When validation of priority uplink requests is required by the operator, the network shall broadcast a randomly generated 32bit token in an UPLINK BUSY message each time the uplink becomes busy after being free. The 32bit token is randomly generated on a per BSS basis. A new token shall subsequently be broadcast each time a periodic UPLINK BUSY message is sent (i.e. every T3151 seconds). If, on T3151 expiry, the old token has not been used it remains valid for a further T3157 seconds along with the new token. Once T3157 expires only the new token is valid.

On receipt of a PRIORITY UPLINK REQUEST message the network stops timer T3101 and releases the dedicated signalling link established by the MS. The RR entity of the network shall analyse the message and if a token is received in the message and it matches that stored in the network, the network shall provide the message parameters to the upper layer and continue handling the request as defined in 3.3.1.2.2b.2.2 and 3.3.1.2.2b.2.3. In addition, a new token and the priority of the accepted request is broadcast in an UPLINK BUSY message on the main signalling link after T3155 seconds and T3151 is reset and restarted. If a token is not received in the message, or the token received does not match that stored in the network, the network shall ignore the request.

The dedicated signalling link established by the MS is always acknowledged and released by sending UA (Priority Uplink Request) followed by Channel Release, whether or not the network accepts or ignores the request.

### 3.3.1.2.3 Abnormal cases

If a lower link failure has occurred or an indication of the release of the data link layer was provided by the lower layer and no RR release request was previously received from the upper layer, the network shall provide an UPLINK FREE message on the main signalling channel and wait for a new UPLINK ACCESS message.

The network shall discard an UPLINK ACCESS message or PRIORITY UPLINK REQUEST message that contains an unknown cause field.

### 3.3.1.3 Dedicated mode and GPRS

A mobile station whose Channel Request message contained a packet access establishment cause may receive an Immediate Assignment message to a Channel which is to be used in dedicated mode. A mobile station supporting the "GPRS" option shall not obey this command.

## 3.3.2 Paging procedure for RR connection establishment

The network can initiate the establishment of an RR connection by the paging procedure for RR connection establishment. Such a procedure can only be initiated by the network.

### 3.3.2.1 Paging initiation by the network

The network initiates the paging procedure to trigger RR connection establishment by broadcasting a paging request message on the appropriate paging subchannel on CCCH or PCCCH, and starts timer T3113. The paging subchannels on CCCH and PCCCH are specified in 3GPP TS 45.002 and 3GPP TS 43.013.

The network may also send paging related information on PACCH to a mobile station in packet transfer mode, see sub-clause 3.3.2.1.3.

The network may also broadcast paging related information on any voice broadcast or voice group call channel downlink. The network shall indicate in the Notification/FACCH message sent on the voice broadcast or voice group call channel whether the paging is for a mobile terminating call, USSD or short message, if such information was provided to the BSS by the MSC in the Paging Information IE (see 3GPP TS 48.008).

#### 3.3.2.1.1 Paging initiation using paging subchannel on CCCH

Paging initiation using the paging subchannel on CCCH is used when sending paging information to a mobile station in idle mode. It is also used when sending paging information to a mobile station in packet idle mode, if PCCCH is not present in the cell.

NOTE 1: There are 3 types of paging messages which may be used on CCCH:

- PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1;
- PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2; and
- PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3.

In a PAGING REQUEST message on CCCH to trigger RR connection establishment, the mobile station shall be identified by the TMSI (non-GPRS TMSI) or its IMSI. If the mobile station is identified by the TMSI, it shall proceed as specified in sub-clause 3.3.2.2.

If the mobile station in packet idle mode is identified by its IMSI, it shall parse the message for a corresponding *Packet Page Indication* field:

- if the *Packet Page Indication* field indicates a paging procedure for RR connection establishment, or the field is not present in the message, the mobile station shall proceed as specified in sub-clause 3.3.2.2;
- if the *Packet Page Indication* field indicates a packet paging procedure, the mobile station shall proceed as specified in sub-clause 3.5.1.2.

A PAGING REQUEST message on CCCH includes for each mobile station that is paged to trigger RR connection establishment an indication which defines how mobiles of different capabilities shall code the establishment cause field in the CHANNEL REQUEST message. The information received in the CHANNEL REQUEST can be used by the network to assign a suitable channel.

A PAGING REQUEST message on CCCH may include more than one mobile station identification.



A PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 message on CCCH may have additionally a notification message coded in the P1 rest octets information element. The notification for one group call may be segmented over two PCH blocks. When the notification is segmented over two PCH blocks the second segment shall be sent at the next but one PCH block after the PCH block containing the first segment. The mobile station may receive the second segment before the first segment.

A PAGING REQUEST message on CCCH may also include priority levels related to the mobile station identifications. A mobile station in group receive mode supporting eMLPP shall take into account this information to decide whether to respond to this PAGING REQUEST and, if the call is answered, the mobile station shall store the priority level for the duration of the call. A mobile station not supporting eMLPP shall ignore this information element when received in a PAGING REQUEST message.

NOTE 2: A mobile station not supporting VGCS or VBS may ignore this information element when received in a PAGING REQUEST message, since the priority level is also provided in the SETUP message.

If VGCS or VBS is supported by the network, messages sent on the PCH may also include an indication of the change of the information sent on the NCH (see sub-clause 3.3.3.2).

The choice of the message type depends on the number of mobile stations to be paged and of the types of identities that are used. The maximum number of paged mobile stations per message is 4 when using only TMSIs for identification of the mobile stations.

The mobile station in idle mode is required to receive and analyse the paging messages and immediate assignment messages sent on the paging subchannel corresponding to its paging subgroup, as specified in 3GPP TS 45.002.

NOTE 3: The possible immediate assignment messages are: the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT, the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED and the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT messages.

The paging and immediate assignment type messages contain a page mode information element. This information element controls possible additional requirements on mobile stations belonging to the paging subgroup corresponding to the paging subchannel the message was sent on. This implies that a given mobile station shall take into account the page mode information element of any message sent on its own paging subchannel whatever the nature of this message (paging messages or immediate assignment messages). This further implies that the mobile station does not take into account page mode information element of messages sent on paging subchannels other than its own paging subchannel. The requirements yielded by the page mode information element are as follows:

- a) normal paging: no additional requirements;
- b) extended paging: the mobile station is required in addition to receive and analyse the next but one message on the PCH;
- c) paging reorganization: The mobile station shall receive all messages on the CCCH regardless of the BS-AG-BLKS-RES setting. It is required to receive all BCCH messages. When the mobile station receives the next message to its (possibly new) paging subgroup the subsequent action is defined in the page mode information element in that message;
- d) same as before: No change of page mode from the previous page mode.

Note that a mobile station takes into account the page mode information only in messages of its own paging subchannel whatever the currently applied requirements (a, b, c or d).

When the mobile station selects a new PCH, the initial page mode in the mobile station shall be set to paging reorganization. If a message in the paging subchannel is not received correctly, the message is ignored and the previous page mode is assumed.

#### 3.3.2.1.2 Paging initiation using paging subchannel on PCCCH

Paging initiation using a paging subchannel on PCCCH, see 3GPP TS 44.060, applies when sending paging information to a mobile station in packet idle mode and PCCCH is provided in the cell.

The paging initiation procedure and the paging request message used on PCCCH are specified in 3GPP TS 44.060.

### 3.3.2.1.3 Paging initiation using PACCH

Paging initiation using PACCH, see 3GPP TS 44.060, applies to a mobile station in packet transfer mode or in broadcast/multicast receive mode if so ordered by the network.

The paging initiation procedure and the message used to carry paging related information on PACCH are specified in 3GPP TS 44.060.

### 3.3.2.2 Paging response

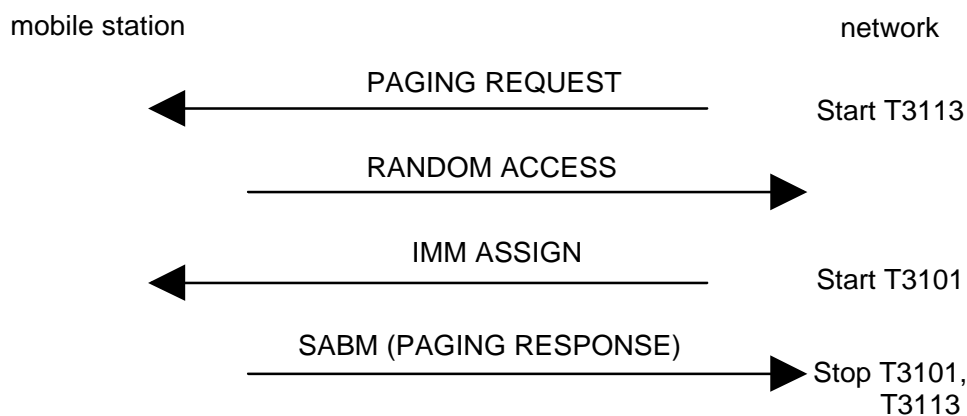
Upon receipt of a paging request message, or other message containing information to trigger the establishment of a RR connection, and if access to the network is allowed, the addressed mobile station shall, when camped on a cell as specified in 3GPP TS 23.022, initiate the immediate assignment procedure as specified in sub-clause 3.3.1. The establishment of the main signalling link is then initiated by use of an SABM with information field containing the PAGING RESPONSE message (see sub-clause 3.1.5). The MM sublayer in the mobile station is informed that the RR entity has entered the dedicated mode.

Upon receipt of the PAGING RESPONSE message the network stops timer T3113. The MM sublayer in the network is informed that an RR connection exists.

### 3.3.2.3 Abnormal cases

Lower layer failure occurring during the immediate assignment procedure is treated as specified for that procedure.

If timer T3113 expires and a PAGING RESPONSE message has not been received, the network may repeat the paging request message and start timer T3113 again. The number of successive paging attempts is a network dependent choice.



**Figure 3.3.2.3.1: Paging sequence**

### 3.3.3 Notification procedure

The support of notification procedure is mandatory for mobile stations supporting "VGCS receive" and/or "VBS receive".

The network informs the mobile station of starting or on-going voice broadcast calls and voice group calls with the notification procedure.

In cases where the mobile station has initiated a VGCS call, if the channel mode modify procedure is applied to turn the dedicated channel into a VGCS channel and ciphering may be applied for that call, in this case the network should suspend transmission of notification messages until ciphering with the group cipher key has started on the group channel.

### 3.3.3.1 Notification of a call

The mobile station may receive a notification that a voice broadcast call or a voice group call is established. Notifications may be sent on the NCH, on the PCH, or on the FACCH when in dedicated mode or group receive mode. The presence of an NCH is indicated on the PCH in the Pi Rest Octets IE. A notification contains the group call reference and possibly other related information. This notification may be contained:

- in a NOTIFICATION/NCH message sent on the NCH to notify mobile stations of VBS or VGCS calls in the current cell, possibly together with a description of the related VBS or VGCS channel, and if the call is ciphered the value of the related VSTK\_RANDOM and CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT. If talker priority is supported by the network then the notification shall contain the status of the emergency mode if the emergency mode is set and the priority uplink access method. When the notification is segmented over two Notification/NCH messages, the status of the emergency mode shall only be present in the block that contains the group channel description; If the group call is using AMR in the cell then this shall be indicated in the description of the VGCS/VBS channel together with an indication of whether the channel is FR or HR. The notification may indicate whether or not SMS data confidentiality and SMS guaranteed privacy are required.
- in a NOTIFICATION/FACCH message sent in unacknowledged mode on the main DCCH to notify mobile stations in dedicated mode or on the main DCCH of a VGCS or VBS channel, of another VBS or VGCS call in the current cell, possibly together with a description of the related VBS or VGCS channel, and if the call is ciphered the value of the related VSTK\_RANDOM, CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT and bit 22 of COUNT (related to TDMA frame number as defined in 3GPP TS 43.020). If talker priority is supported by the network then the notification shall contain the status of the emergency mode and the priority uplink access method; The notification shall also contain the AMR codec configuration if the notification contains a channel description that indicates that AMR is being used. The notification may indicate whether or not SMS data confidentiality and SMS guaranteed privacy are required.
- in the rest octets part of a PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 message. The notification may contain a description of the related VBS or VGCS channel and if the call is ciphered the value of the related VSTK\_RANDOM and the CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT. The notification shall also contain the AMR codec configuration if the notification contains a channel description that indicates that AMR is being used.

If the contents of the notification cannot be contained within one message, then the notification can be segmented as described in 3.3.3.2.2.

When the network supports ciphered group calls the CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT shall be provided on the NCH. When the MS camps on a cell it should read the NCH and determine if CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT is provided.

When the MS obtains its CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT via a message on the main DCCH that contains the VGCS Ciphering Parameters information element, it must check if the CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT provided in the message is up to date by comparing bit 22 of COUNT in the message with the actual value of COUNT. If the value of bit 22 of COUNT in the message is '1' but the actual value is '0', then the value of CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT obtained from any of the above messages on the main DCCH shall be incremented by one (modulo 4).

The CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT is optionally transmitted in the PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 message on the PCH and in the Notification/FACCH message when these messages contain a notification for a ciphered group call. If the group call is ciphered but the CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT is not provided in notification on the PCH, then the mobile station may obtain the CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT from the NCH, if not already obtained.

The notifications for ciphered group calls that contain a group channel description shall also contain the VSTK\_RANDOM.

Once the MS has obtained the CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT for the serving cell it shall maintain its own copy of the parameter, incrementing the CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT by one (modulo 4) each time bit 22 of COUNT changes from '1' to '0'.

Only one AMR codec configuration is allowed per cell for all VGCS/VBS calls using FR AMR and one for all VGCS/VBS calls using HR AMR.

A mobile station supporting neither VGCS listening nor VBS listening may ignore the notifications sent on the NCH or PCH. It may also ignore the notifications sent on the main DCCH except that a RR-STATUS message shall be sent to the network with cause #97, "message not existent or not implemented".

Upon receipt of every notification message a mobile station supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening shall give an indication containing the notified group call reference(s) to upper layers in the mobile station.

### 3.3.3.2 Joining a VGCS or VBS call

#### 3.3.3.2.1 General

In order to join a VGCS or a VBS call the following procedures apply.

In this sub-clause, the term **notification** refers to the notification which has triggered the decision to join a VGCS or VBS call. The notification for one VGCS/VBS call may be segmented across two messages, as described in sub-clause 3.3.3.2.2.

If the notification on the main DCCH concerns a VBS or VGCS in the current cell and does not contain a description of the VGCS or VBS channel, the mobile station shall read the corresponding notification on the NCH. If the notification is for a VGCS/VBS call that is ciphered and contains a description of the VGCS or VBS channel but the ciphering mechanism parameters (VSTK\_RAND or CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT) or the corresponding group key on the USIM are not available, then the notification shall be discarded.

If the description of the VGCS or VBS channel was included in the notification for the current cell, RR connection establishment shall not be initiated, instead, the mobile station shall enter the group receive mode, unless the group call is ciphered and the ciphering mechanism parameters (ie VSTK\_RAND or CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT) or the corresponding group key on the USIM are not available. In this case the notification shall be discarded.

If no description for the VGCS or VBS channel is included in the notification, the mobile station shall establish a RR connection in dedicated mode in order to initiate the notification response procedure.

When the group call is ciphered then the MS shall calculate the ciphering keys for use on the group channel using the group key with the following parameters, as described in 3GPP TS 43.020:

- VSTK\_RAND (provided in the notification);
- CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT (provided in the notification);
- Cell Global Identifier (CGI) (provided in system information type 3 and 4);
- Group Cipher Key Number (provided in the group call reference that is contained within the notification).

The group cipher keys need to be recalculated whenever CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT changes. The MS obtains the identity of its ciphering algorithm from its USIM, as described in 3GPP TS 43.020.

When the VGCS mobile station is allocated a dedicated channel that is ciphered, the channel shall be ciphered with the individual ciphering keys of this mobile station.

In the case that AMR is used on the VGCS/VBS group channel, the mobile station shall obtain the AMR codec configuration for the channel. This configuration may be obtained the notification/NCH, notification/FACCH, Notification/PCH, the Channel Release message or from the system information type 6 message. The network shall provide the configuration in the system information type 6 message if AMR is being used on the VGCS/VBS channel. Additionally, the mobile station shall set the codec configuration parameters Noise Suppression Control Bit (NSCB) and the Initial Codec Mode Indicator (ICMI) to 0 (see subclause 10.5.2.21aa, MultiRate configuration).

#### 3.3.3.2.2 Segmentation of notifications

##### 3.3.3.2.2.1 General

Segmented notifications are only applicable to ciphered group calls. The second segment is used to contain additional parameters related to the VGCS ciphering mechanism (VSTK\_RAND, CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT).

Notifications can be segmented on the NCH, FACCH and PCH as described in the following sub-clauses. All segments of a segmented notification shall be transmitted and reassembled on the same logical channel (ie NCH, FACCH or PCH).

##### 3.3.3.2.2.2 Segmentation of notifications on NCH

The first segment of a segmented notification on the NCH contains the following fields;

- Group call Reference with group channel description;

- Indication that the group call is a ciphered group call, as indicated by Group Cipher Key within the group call reference;
- Optionally CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT;
- Segment Id is set to 0;
- Status of the Emergency mode if talker priority is supported by the network and emergency mode is set;
- Priority uplink access method, if talker priority is supported by the network;
- Indication of whether AMR is being used (either FR or HR);
- Indication of whether or not SMS data confidentiality is required;
- Indication of whether or not SMS guaranteed privacy is required.

The second segment of a segmented notification on the NCH contains the following fields:

- Same Group call reference as first segment or a Reduced Group Call reference that contains the same group or broadcast call reference and service flag as contained in the Group Call Reference in the first segment.
- No group channel description;
- VSTK\_RAND and optionally CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT;
- Segment Id is set to 1.

When the MS receives a segment of a segmented notification for a group call that it is a member of and for which no previous segment has been received, it shall store the received segment and start timer T3206 for the given group call. The MS shall stop timer T3206 in any of the following cases

- The MS joins another group call;
- The MS reselects to another cell;
- The value of NLN changes;
- The MS receives the missing segment.

If timer T3206 expires, or if the MS has to stop T3206 for any other reason than receiving the missing segment, the MS shall discard the associated stored segment. 3.3.3.2.2.3 Segmentation of notifications on FACCH

The first segment of a segmented notification on the FACCH contains the following fields;

- Group call reference with group channel description;
- Indication that the group call is a ciphered group call, as indicated by Group Cipher Key Number within the group call reference;
- Optionally CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT;
- Status of the Emergency mode if talker priority supported by the network ;
- Priority uplink access method, if talker priority is supported by the network;
- AMR codec configuration, if the group channel description indicates that AMR is being used (either FR or HR);
- Indication of whether or not SMS data confidentiality is required;
- Indication of whether or not SMS guaranteed privacy is required.

The second segment of a segmented notification on the FACCH contains the following fields:

- Same group call reference as first segment, with no group channel description;
- VSTK\_RAND and optionally CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT.

When the MS receives the first segment of a segmented notification for a group call that it is a member of, it shall store the received segment and start timer T3208 for the given group call. The MS shall stop timer T3208 in any of the following cases

- The MS joins another call;
- The MS performs handover to another cell;
- The MS receives the associated second segment;
- The MS receives a VGCS Reconfigure message.

If timer T3208 expires, or if the MS has to stop T3208 for any other reason than receiving the second segment, the MS shall discard the associated stored segment. If the MS wants to join this group call at expiry of T3208, it shall read the NCH to obtain the full description of the group call.

When the MS receives the second segment of a notification of a group call that it is member of before receiving the associated first segment then the MS shall discard the second segment. If the MS wants to join this group call it shall read the NCH to obtain the full description of the group call.

#### 3.3.3.2.2.4 Segmentation of notifications on PCH

The first segment of a segmented notification on the PCH contains the following fields;

- Group call reference and group channel description;
- Indication that the group call is a ciphered group call, as indicated by Group Cipher Key within the group call reference;
- Optionally CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT;
- AMR codec configuration, if the group channel description indicates that AMR is being used (either FR or HR).

The MS determines that the message contains the first segment of a segmented notification if the message contains both an indication that the group call is ciphered and the group channel description, but does not contain the VSTK\_RAND.

The second segment of a segmented notification on the PCH contains the following fields:

- Same group call reference as first segment, or reduced group call reference;
- VSTK\_RAND and optionally CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT.

The MS determines that the message contains the second segment of a segmented notification if the message contains both an indication that the group call is ciphered and the VSTK\_RAND, but does not contain the group channel description.

The MS shall only combine the first segment of the notification with the second segment if they have the same group call reference.

When the MS receives the first segment of a notification of a group call that it is member of but the second segment is not correctly received at the next but one PCH block after receiving the first segment, and the MS wants to join this group call, then the MS may either read further PCH blocks in an attempt to find the missing segment or read the NCH to obtain the full description of the group call. When the MS reads further blocks on the PCH to find the missing segment, the MS shall start timer T3210. If timer T3210 expires, the associated segment shall be discarded and the MS shall stop reading the PCH for the missing segment.

When the MS receives the second segment of a notification of a group call that it is member of before receiving the associated first segment, and the MS wants to join this group call, then the MS may either read further PCH blocks in an attempt to find the missing segment or read the NCH to obtain the full description of the group call. When the MS reads further blocks on the PCH to find the missing segment, the MS shall start timer T3210. If timer T3210 expires, the associated segment shall be discarded and the MS shall stop reading the PCH for the missing segment.

The MS shall stop timer T3210 if:

- The missing segment is correctly received;

- The MS leaves Idle mode (the MS discards the associated segment);
- The MS determines that notifications for another group call are being sent on the PCH (the MS discards the associated segment).

### 3.3.3.3 Reduced NCH monitoring mechanism

This sub-clause applies to mobile stations which read the NCH in idle mode in order to receive the notification messages for the voice broadcast call and the voice group call, which read the PCH or PPCH to receive pagings and which aim at reducing the reception load.

A reduced NCH monitoring mechanism shall be used on the NCH. When the mobile station in idle mode enters a cell and deduces from the BCCH that an NCH is present, it shall read the NCH until it has received at least two messages on the NCH indicating NLN, with the two last received NLN being identical. Then it may stop reading the NCH until it receives on the PCH an NLN(PCH) different from the last previously received NLN or on the SACCH an NLN(SACCH) different from the last previously received NLN or on the PPCH an NLN(PPCH) different from the last previously received NLN.

For this, parameters are provided:

- NLN:** Notification List Number. The NLN is a modulo 4 counter. A change of NLN indicates that new notifications are provided on the NCH. The network shall ensure that a mobile station receives the NLN as often as necessary for a good functioning of the reduced monitoring.
- NLN status:** The NLN status is a single bit field which indicates the status of the content of the NOTIFICATION/NCH messages for a particular NLN value. A change of the NLN status field indicates a change of information on the NCH which is not related to new calls (e.g. There may have been a release of a previous notified call, a change in status of the emergency mode etc...).

The network has to provide both NLN and NLN status parameters.

These parameters are defined on the NCH, PCH, SACCH and PPCH:

- NLN(NCH):** Notification List Number (contained in certain NOTIFICATION messages on the NCH as required by the reduced NCH monitoring function).
- NLN(PCH):** Notification List Number (contained in all PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2 messages, PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3 messages and those PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 messages with P1 rest octets value part of length  $\geq 1$  on the PCH).
- NLN(SACCH):** Notification List Number (contained in all SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6 messages on the SACCH when there are NCH blocks allocated).
- NLN(PPCH):** Notification List Number (contained in all PACKET PAGING REQUEST messages containing at least one page request for an RR connection establishment and optionally contained in other PACKET PAGING REQUEST messages).
- NLN status(PCH):** NLN status (contained in all PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2 messages, PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3 messages and those PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 messages with P1 rest octets value part of length  $\geq 1$  on the PCH).
- NLN status(SACCH):** NLN status (contained in all SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6 messages on the SACCH when there are NCH blocks allocated).
- NLN status(PPCH):** NLN status (contained in all PACKET PAGING REQUEST messages containing at least one page request for an RR connection establishment and optionally contained in other PACKET PAGING REQUEST messages).

When there are no VGCS or VBS calls active in the cell, the network shall transmit notification messages with an empty notification list (not necessarily in every NCH block) but with NLN(NCH).

A mobile station supporting neither VGCS listening nor VBS listening shall ignore the NLN(NCH), NLN(PCH), NLN(SACCH), NLN(PPCH) and NLN status fields.

If a mobile station (supporting VGCS listening and/or VBS listening) receives a NLN parameters on the NLN(PCH) or NLN(SACCH) or NLN(PPCH) field different from the last received NLN value it shall read the NCH until it has received at least two messages on the NCH indicating NLN with the two last received NLN being identical.

If a message in the paging subchannel on CCCH is not received correctly, or if a paging message on CCCH does not contain the information on the notification status, the mobile station shall read the NCH until it has received at least two messages on the NCH indicating NLN, with the two last received NLN being identical.

If a message in the paging subchannel on PCCCH is not received correctly and the mobile station has previously received notification status on PCCCH in that cell, the mobile station shall read the NCH until it has received at least two messages on the NCH indicating NLN, with the two last received NLN being identical.

If a packet paging message on PCCCH contains at least one page request for an RR connection establishment and does not contain the information on the notification status, the mobile station shall assume that information on the notification status on PCCCH is not provided in this cell. In this case the mobile shall perform reduced NCH mechanism by reading NLN(PCH) and NLN status(PCH) on PCH until the MS received information on the notification status on PCCCH.

### 3.3.3.4 Notification response procedure

In order to initiate the notification response procedure, if access to the network is allowed, the mobile station shall, when camped on a cell as specified in 3GPP TS 43.022, initiate the immediate assignment procedure as specified in 3.3.1. The establishment of the main signalling link is then initiated by use of an SABM with information field containing the NOTIFICATION RESPONSE message (see sub-clause 3.1.5). The Group or Broadcast Call Reference and the Service Flag in the *Descriptive Group or Broadcast Call Reference* Information Element shall be identical as received in the corresponding IE in the notification or paging messages. The MM sublayer in the mobile station is informed that the RR entity has entered the dedicated mode.

Upon receipt of the NOTIFICATION RESPONSE message the network stops timer T3101. The MM sublayer in the network may be informed that an RR connection exists; in this case, the MM sublayer may initiate MM common procedures.

The network may use the dedicated connection to order the mobile station to enter the group receive mode.

## 3.4 Procedures in dedicated mode and in group transmit mode

Procedures described in this sub-clause apply to the dedicated mode and/or the group transmit mode.

Those procedures which are specific for group transmit mode or refer to transitions to the group transmit mode are only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking.

Direct transition between dedicated mode and group transmit mode is possible in both directions by use of the following procedures:

- Channel assignment procedure;
- Handover procedure;
- Channel mode modify procedure.

### 3.4.1 SACCH procedures

#### 3.4.1.1 General

In dedicated mode and group transmit mode, the SACCH is used in signalling layer at least for measurement results transmission from the mobile station.

The SACCH has the particularity that continuous transmission must occur in both directions at least on the channel carrying the main signalling link. For that purpose, in the mobile station to network direction, measurement result messages are sent at each possible occasion when nothing else has to be sent (see sub-clause 3.4.1.2). Similarly, SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5, 6 and optionally 5bis and 5ter messages are sent in the network to mobile station direction in UI frames when nothing else has to be sent.



The network may in addition send MEASUREMENT INFORMATION messages on the SACCH, which may order the MS to use the enhanced measurement report.

In a multislot configuration the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5, 6 and optionally 5bis, 5ter and MEASUREMENT INFORMATION messages shall be sent on the SACCH associated with the channel carrying the main signalling link.

In a multislot configuration the mobile station shall ignore all messages received on the SACCH(s) that are not associated with the channel carrying the main signalling link.

On a VGCS channel, the network may send additional or alternative system information messages for both mobile stations in group transmit mode and those in group receive mode (see sub-clause 3.4.15.2.1).

A mobile station with extended measurement capabilities which receives EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER (EMO) messages on the SACCH, shall perform and report extended measurements, see sub-clause 3.4.1.3.

The SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5bis message shall be sent if and only if the EXT IND bit in the Neighbour Cell Description information element in both the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5 and TYPE 5bis messages indicates that each information element only carries part of the BA.

A GSM 900 mobile station which only supports the primary GSM band P-GSM 900 (cf. 3GPP TS 45.005) may consider the EXT-IND bit in the Neighbour cell description IE in the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5 message bit as a spare bit, assume that the information element carries the complete BA, and ignore any SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5bis messages.

**NOTE:** The network should take into account limitations of certain mobile stations to understand SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5ter and TYPE 5bis messages, the EXT-IND bit in the Neighbour cell description, and formats used in the Neighbour cell description information element and Cell Channel Description information element used in SYSTEM INFORMATION messages, see sub-clause 10.5.2.1b, and sub-clause 10.5.2.22.

Problems occurring in the reception of SACCH frames are interpreted as a loss of communication means and appropriate procedures are then triggered as specified in 3GPP TS 45.008.

### 3.4.1.2 Measurement Report and Enhanced Measurement Report

When in dedicated mode or group transmit mode, the mobile station regularly sends either MEASUREMENT REPORT or ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT messages to the network. These messages contain measurement results about reception characteristics from the current cell and from neighbour cells. The BA (list) which is the initial basis for the measurements is derived from information received on the BCCH in System Information 2 and optionally 2bis and/or 2ter messages and on the SACCH in System Information 5 and optionally 5bis and/or 5ter messages. MEASUREMENT INFORMATION and SI2quater messages may add information for the GSM Neighbour Cell List and provide 3G Neighbour Cell list. The Mobile Station shall use ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT messages instead of MEASUREMENT REPORT messages if that is indicated by the parameter REPORT\_TYPE and if at least one BSIC is allocated to each BA (list) frequency. For report with the MEASUREMENT REPORT message, reporting is performed on two separate lists: the BA (list) and the 3G Neighbour Cell List (for a multi-RAT MS). For report with the ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message, reporting is performed on the Neighbour Cell List (defined in sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.3).

In addition, the MS with ECSD options implemented shall use fast inband procedure for downlink quality reporting if the use of such procedure has been ordered by the BSC.

When the information is received in more than one message the mobile station shall only combine information relating to the BA (list) from messages received on the same channel and indicating the same value of the BCCH allocation sequence number (BA\_IND) without any message indicating a different value of BA\_IND received in between. After intracell change of channel (i.e. via ASSIGNMENT COMMAND, DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND, or HANDOVER COMMAND message) where the frequency band is not changed (GSM and E-GSM are considered to belong to the same frequency band), the MS may use the BA (list) received on SACCH in system information 5 and optionally 5bis and/or 5ter messages in the previous channel configuration during the time it has not yet received a new list in the new channel. In case the BCCH allocation sequence number (BA\_IND) received in the new channel indicates the same value as the one already being used by the mobile station, the mobile station is not required to re-build the BA(list) in the new channel. If neighbour cell information for the serving cell is not available, the mobile station shall indicate this in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message. These measurement results are obtained as specified in 3GPP TS 45.008.

These messages are sent on the slow ACCH, in unacknowledged mode.

If no other message is scheduled on the SACCH at the instant when a layer 2 frame is due to be sent, then the mobile station shall send a MEASUREMENT REPORT message, an ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT or an EXTENDED MEASUREMENT REPORT message (see sub-clause 3.4.1.3) in that frame. The interval between two successive layer 2 frames containing messages for measurement reporting shall not exceed one layer 2 frame.

#### 3.4.1.2.1 Parameters for Measurements and Reporting

Parameters from the Measurement Information, SI2quarter or PSI3quarter messages allow an MS to build lists which are used for Measurement reporting, Enhanced Measurement reporting and for CCN mode settings.

A full set/all instances of MEASUREMENT INFORMATION (respectively: SI2quarter) messages is defined by a number of different instances indicated by the parameter MI\_COUNT (respectively SI2quarter\_COUNT). Two different instances of MEASUREMENT INFORMATION (respectively: SI2quarter) messages are two MEASUREMENT INFORMATION (respectively: SI2quarter) messages with different MI\_INDEX (respectively: SI2quarter\_INDEX) parameter values.

In the SI2quarter message, the parameters with identical names in the GPRS specific structures (i.e. structures with the prefix GPRS) and in the non-GPRS specific structures (i.e. structures without the prefix GPRS) can have different values. For Measurement reporting and Enhanced Measurement reporting the MS shall ignore the parameters in the GPRS specific structures unless otherwise specified (e.g. sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.2 and sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.4). If the SI2quarter message is not broadcast or all instances are not yet received or non-GPRS specific parameters in the SI2quarter message are omitted, the MS in idle mode or dedicated mode or group transmit mode shall assume the default values defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

The parameters for Measurements and Reporting received in a MEASUREMENT INFORMATION message shall override the old values.

Upon leaving dedicated mode or group transmit mode and entering idle mode, the MS shall delete the parameters received in all instances of the MEASUREMENT INFORMATION message and read the parameters from the SI2quarter message or use the parameters which were stored before entering the dedicated mode if they are still valid or assume the default values if the SI2quarter message is not broadcast or non-GPRS specific parameters are omitted.

In Idle mode a multi-RAT MS camping on BCCH shall read and decode a full set of SI2quarter messages to form a 3G Neighbour Cell list (each instance can be used as received). When the 3G\_BA\_IND parameter is changed in idle mode, the MS shall re-read all instances and rebuild the 3G Neighbour Cell list. A multi-RAT MS camping on PBCCH shall construct the 3G Neighbour Cell list from PSI3quarter messages, see 3GPP TS 44.060. This list (either from SI2quarter or from PSI3quarter) shall then be used for reporting when the MS enters dedicated mode, until the MS has received a given number of instances of MEASUREMENT INFORMATION messages that contain 3G Neighbour Cell Description. This number of instances is defined by the 3G-WAIT parameter. When the 3G\_BA\_IND parameter is changed when on SACCH, the MS shall also re-read all instances, rebuild the 3G Neighbour Cell list, and use the new list for reporting based on the parameter 3G-Wait.

For the GSM neighbour cell list the MS shall combine the BA (list) received in SI5/SI5bis/SI5ter with the BSIC list received in one or more instances, in ascending order of MI\_INDEX, of the MEASUREMENT INFORMATION message with the same BA\_IND value as the BA (list). When the BA\_IND is changed the MS shall rebuild the combined list (the BSIC list shall also be rebuilt). The GSM neighbour cell list is also defined by the combination of the BA (list) received in SI2/SI2bis/SI2ter and the BSIC list received in one or more instances, in ascending order of SI2quarter\_INDEX, of the SI2quarter message. When the BA\_IND is changed the MS shall rebuild the combined list (the BSIC list shall also be rebuilt).

The MS shall combine the BA (list) received in SI5/SI5bis/SI5ter (respectively SI2/SI2bis/SI2ter) messages with the Real Time Differences parameters received in the MEASUREMENT INFORMATION (respectively SI2quarter) message with the same BA\_IND value as the BA (list). When the BA\_IND is changed the MS shall re-read the Real Time Differences parameters in all instances.

The MS shall combine the Neighbour Cell list derived from SI5/SI5bis/SI5ter/MEASUREMENT INFORMATION messages (respectively SI2/SI2bis/SI2ter/SI2quarter) with the REP\_PRIORITY parameters received in the MEASUREMENT INFORMATION (respectively SI2quarter) message with the same BA\_IND and 3G\_BA\_IND values respectively as the Neighbour Cell list. When the BA\_IND or 3G\_BA\_IND are changed the MS shall re-read the REP\_PRIORITY parameters in all instances.

The MS shall combine the GSM Neighbour Cell list with the CCN\_SUPPORTED parameters received in the SI2quarter messages with the same BA\_IND value as the GSM Neighbour Cell list. When the BA\_IND is changed the MS shall re-read the CCN\_SUPPORTED parameters in all instances.

If the MP\_CHANGE\_MARK parameter is changed, the MS shall re-read the Real Time differences, REP\_PRIORITY, CCN\_SUPPORTED, Measurement Parameters and 3G Measurement Parameters in all instances. The MS shall start using the parameters as soon as they have been received. In the case that not all the parameters have been received in a full set of instances, then the default values shall be used.

When attempting to decode a full set of SI2quarter messages, if none of the BA\_IND, 3G\_BA\_IND (for a Multi-RAT MS) and MP\_CHANGE\_MARK values obtained from the first received SI2quarter message has changed since the previous acquisition then the mobile station can consider the parameters from SI2quarter as unchanged and should not decode the other SI2quarter messages of the set.

#### 3.4.1.2.1.1 Deriving the 3G Neighbour Cell list from the 3G Neighbour Cell Description sent on BCCH or on SACCH:

This applies only to a multi-RAT MS. One or more instances of the Measurement Information message or SI2quarter message may provide 3G Neighbour Cell Description information. This is used to build the 3G Neighbour Cell list. The 3G Neighbour Cell list may contain up to 96 3G Neighbour Cells and/or UTRAN frequencies for RSSI reporting.

Each *3G Neighbour Cell Description* received is added to the 3G Neighbour Cell list, starting with the index equal to the parameter Index\_Start\_3G. If this parameter is not present then the value 0 shall be used.

For each 3G Neighbour Cell Description, the cells / UTRAN frequencies are indexed in the following order:

- 1) UTRAN FDD cells / UTRAN FDD frequencies: FDD ARFCNs are indexed in the order of occurrence in the 3G Neighbour Cell description. For each FDD ARFCN indicating UTRAN FDD cells, the cells are indexed in the order of increasing values of the decoded FDD\_CELL\_INFORMATION parameters.
- 2) UTRAN TDD cells / UTRAN TDD frequencies: TDD ARFCNs are indexed in the order of occurrence in the 3G Neighbour Cell description. For each TDD ARFCN indicating UTRAN TDD cells, the cells are indexed in the order of increasing values of the decoded TDD\_CELL\_INFORMATION parameters.
- 3) CDMA 2000 cells: the cells are indexed in the order of occurrence in the 3G Neighbour Cell description.

If a *3G Neighbour Cell Description* includes non-supported frequencies or Radio Access Technologies, this shall not be considered as an error; indices in the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly.

If more than one cell / UTRAN frequency with the same index in the 3G Neighbour Cell list are provided by different instances of *3G Neighbour Cell Descriptions*, the cell / UTRAN frequency from the message instance with the highest index shall be used. In case the same 3G Cell / UTRAN frequency occurs more than once in the resulting 3G Neighbour Cell list, each occurrence shall be assigned an index but only the cell / UTRAN frequency with the highest index in the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be referred to in measurement reports.

If a cell / UTRAN frequency is provided for an index higher than 95 in the 3G Neighbour Cell list, this shall not be considered as an error; the cell / UTRAN frequency shall not be included in the 3G Neighbour Cell list.

The MS behaviour is not specified if the number of 3G frequencies or cells exceeds the MS monitoring capabilities as defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

#### 3.4.1.2.1.2 Deriving the GSM Neighbour Cell list from the BSICs and the BA (list)

One or more instances of the Measurement Information message may provide BSIC information. This is used to build the GSM Neighbour Cell list. The GSM Neighbour Cell list may contain up to 96 Neighbour Cells.

The BSICs are associated to the frequencies in the BA (list) with the same BA\_IND value. The BSICs may be received before the corresponding BA (list). The first BSIC in each instance applies to the frequency in the BA (list) referenced by the parameter BA\_Index\_Start\_BSIC. For each successive BSIC, one bit indicates if the BSIC applies to the same frequency as the previous BSIC or to the next frequency in the BA (list), as defined in sub-clause 9.1.54, Measurement Information message.

In case the same cell (ARFCN+BSIC) occurs more than once in the resulting GSM Neighbour Cell list, each occurrence shall be assigned an GSM Neighbour Cell list index but only the cell with the highest GSM Neighbour Cell list index shall be used and referred to in measurement reports.

If GPRS BSIC Description is provided in the SI2quater message (see sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.6), it shall be saved and used by a non-GPRS mobile station as initial BSIC information in connected mode.

#### 3.4.1.2.1.3 Deriving the Neighbour Cell list from the GSM Neighbour Cell list and the 3G Neighbour Cell list

For report with the ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message, the Neighbour Cell list is the concatenation of the GSM Neighbour Cell list and the 3G Neighbour Cell list (if any). In this concatenation the value of the parameter Absolute\_Index\_Start\_EMER is added to the 3G Neighbour Cell list indices. The Neighbour Cell list may contain up to 96 Neighbour Cells. If the same index occurs for a GSM Cell and a 3G Cell, the GSM Cell shall be used.

NOTE: For report with the MEASUREMENT REPORT message, the concatenated list is not used. Instead, the two lists are used separately, as defined in sub-clause 10.5.2.20, 'Measurement Results'.

#### 3.4.1.2.1.4 Real Time Differences

One or more instances of the Measurement Information message may provide Real Time Difference information. This is used to build the Real Time Difference list. The mobile station may use Real Time Difference parameters before receiving the BSIC information defined in sub-clause 3.4.1.2. The Real Time Difference list may contain up to 96 Real Time Difference parameters.

The Real Time Difference list is associated with the BA (list) having the same BA\_IND value. Each frequency in the BA (list) may be associated to 0, 1 or more Real Time Difference parameters. The Real Time Difference parameters may be received before the corresponding BA (list). The parameter BA\_Index\_Start\_RTD in each structure indicates the index of the frequency in the BA (list) to be taken as a starting reference. A sub-structure is included for each frequency referenced. Each of those sub-structures indicates if 0, 1 or more RTD parameters are present for this frequency. If a frequency in the BA (list) is not provided with Real Time Difference information by any of the message instances with correct BA\_IND, it shall be assumed that no information is available for that frequency, see sub-clause 9.1.54 'Measurement Information message'. If more than 96 Real Time Difference parameters are provided for the Real Time Difference list, this shall not be considered as an error.

If GPRS Real Time Differences Description is provided in the SI2quater message (see sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.6), it may also be used by a non-GPRS mobile station in Idle mode.

The MS is not required to take into account more RTDs than cells on the frequency.

#### 3.4.1.2.1.5 Report Priority Description

Report Priority information can be received in one instance of the MEASUREMENT INFORMATION message. The Report Priority information is associated with the Neighbour Cell list (see sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.3) having the same BA\_IND value and 3G\_BA\_IND value. Each REP\_PRIORITY bit of this field relates to indices of the Neighbour Cell list, starting with index 0. The Report Priority information may be received before the corresponding Neighbour Cell list.

Indices exceeding the value 95 shall be ignored. If there are fewer indices than the number of Neighbour Cells, the value 0 shall be assumed for the missing bits.

#### 3.4.1.2.1.6 GPRS Parameters

A set of information may be received in the SI2quater message to be used for GPRS neighbour cell measurement and (NC) Measurement reporting when the cell has no PBCCH allocated, see 3GPP TS 44.060. This information comprises GPRS Report Priority Description, GPRS BSIC Description, GPRS Real Time Differences Description, GPRS Measurement Parameters, GPRS 3G Measurement Parameters and NC Measurement Parameters. The use of the parameters is similar to parameters without the term "GPRS".

#### 3.4.1.2.1.7 The 3G Cell Reselection list

This applies only to a multi-RAT MS. One or more instances of the SI2quater and/or SI2ter messages may provide 3G Cells. If 3G Cells are provided in both of these messages, the union of the cells shall be included in the 3G Cell Reselection list. The 3G Cell Reselection list may contain up to 96 3G Cells. 3G Cells not provided explicitly in the SI2ter message or in the SI2quater message (frequencies on their own) are not included in these 96 cells. Up to 8 frequencies on their own, can be added to these 96 cells.

The MS behaviour is not specified if the number of 3G frequencies or cells exceeds the MS monitoring capabilities as defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

#### 3.4.1.2.1.8 CCN Support description

The SI2quater message may also contain information, the CCN Support description, to be used when CCN is enabled in the serving cell, see 3GPP TS 44.060. This CCN Support description is associated with the GSM Neighbour Cell list (see 3.4.1.2.1.2) having the same BA\_IND value. Each CCN\_SUPPORTED bit of this field relates to indices of the GSM Neighbour Cell list, starting with index 0. The CCN Support description may be received before the corresponding GSM Neighbour Cell list.

Indices exceeding the value 95 or the number of cells in the GSM Neighbour Cell List shall be ignored. If there are fewer indices than the number of cells in the GSM Neighbour Cell List, the value 0 shall be assumed for the missing bits.

When this information is not present but CCN is enabled in the serving cell, the mobile station shall assume that CCN is enabled towards all neighbour cells.

#### 3.4.1.2.1.9 3G\_CCN\_ACTIVE Description

The SI2quater message may also contain the 3G\_CCN\_ACTIVE parameter in order to indicate whether the MS shall perform the CCN procedures in the serving cell when re-selecting to a 3G neighbour cell, see 3GPP TS 44.060.

The 3G\_CCN\_ACTIVE parameter indicates if CCN is activated in serving cell towards all 3G neighbour cells.

#### 3.4.1.2.1.10 GSM Neighbour Cell Selection parameters

The SI2n message contains cell reselection parameters for the GSM neighbouring cells. These GSM Neighbour Cell Selection parameters are associated with the GSM Neighbour Cell list (see 3.4.1.2.1.2) having the same BA\_IND value. For the application of this information, see 3GPP TS 45.008.

The GSM Neighbour Cell Selection parameters may be received before the corresponding GSM Neighbour Cell list.

### 3.4.1.3 Extended measurement report \$(MAFA)\$

Only applicable to mobile stations which support extended measurement.

When in dedicated mode or group transmit mode, a mobile station may receive an EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER message, from the network. As defined in 3GPP TS 45.008, the mobile station shall then perform measurements on the frequencies specified by this EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER message for one reporting period. The mobile station shall thereafter send an EXTENDED MEASUREMENT REPORT message. This message contains the measurement results as defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

If the mobile station has not started to send its EXTENDED MEASUREMENT REPORT message within 10 seconds after the reception of the EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER message, no EXTENDED MEASUREMENT REPORT message shall be sent. The mobile station shall after a successful channel change abort any pending measurements or reporting related to an EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER message received on the old channel.

If a mobile station receives an EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER message indicating the same value of the sequence code as an EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER message received earlier on the same channel without having received any EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER message indicating a different value of the sequence code in between, that EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER message shall be ignored. If the mobile station, before the reporting related to an EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER message has started, receives a new EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER message with a different value of the sequence code, any pending measurements or reporting related to the earlier EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER message shall be aborted and the new message treated.

The EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER message and the EXTENDED MEASUREMENT REPORT message are sent on the SACCH, in unacknowledged mode.

### 3.4.2 Transfer of messages and link layer service provision

When in dedicated mode or in group transmit mode, upper layers can send messages in multiframe or unacknowledged mode on SAPI 0. In group receive mode optionally messages in multiframe mode can be send on SAPI 3.

Moreover, but only when in dedicated mode, upper layers have access to the full link layer services for SAPIs other than 0, with the exception of the error indication and local end release that are directly treated by the RR sublayer, as specified in particular places of clause 3.

### 3.4.3 Channel assignment procedure

In dedicated mode, dual transfer mode or in group transmit mode, an intracell change of channel can be requested by upper layers for changing the channel type, or decided by the RR sublayer, e.g. for an internal handover. This change may be performed through the dedicated channel assignment procedure.

The purpose of the channel assignment procedure is to completely modify the physical channel configuration of the mobile station without frequency redefinition or change in synchronization while staying in the same cell.

This procedure shall not be used for changing between dependent configurations, i.e. those sharing Radio Resource for the main signalling link. An example of dependent channels is a full rate channel and one of the corresponding half rate channels. In multislot operation however, it is allowed to use the same timeslots before and after the assignment, as long as the main signalling link has been changed. The only procedures provided for changing between dependent configurations for the main signalling link are the additional assignment and the partial release procedures.

The channel assignment procedure happens only in dedicated mode, dual transfer mode and in group transmit mode. This procedure cannot be used in the idle mode; in this case the immediate assignment procedure is used.

The channel assignment procedure includes:

- the suspension of normal operation except for RR management (layer 3);
- the release of the main signalling link, and of the other data links as defined in sub-clause 3.1.4, the disconnection of TCHs if any, and the release of packet resources, if in dual transfer mode;
- the deactivation of previously assigned channels (layer 1);
- the activation of the new channels and their connection if applicable;
- the triggering of the establishment of the data link connections for SAPI = 0.

The channel assignment procedure is always initiated by the network.

#### 3.4.3.1 Channel assignment initiation

The network initiates the channel assignment procedure by sending an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message to the mobile station on the main signalling link. It then starts timer T3107.

NOTE: The network should take into account limitations of certain mobile stations to understand formats used in the Frequency List IE and Cell Channel Description IE used in the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, see sub-clause 10.5.2.13 and sub-clause 10.5.2.1b.

When sending this message on the network side, and when receiving it on the mobile station side, all transmission of signalling layer messages except for those RR messages needed for this procedure and for abnormal cases is suspended until resumption is indicated. These RR messages can be deduced from sub-clauses 3.4.3 and 8.8 Radio Resource management.

Upon receipt of the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, the mobile station initiates a local end release of link layer connections and packet resources, if in dual transfer mode, disconnects the physical channels, commands the switching to the assigned channels and initiates the establishment of lower layer connections (this includes the activation of the channels, their connection and the establishment of the main signalling links).

The ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message contains the description of the new configuration, including for the multislot configuration and the TCH/H + TCH/H + ACCHs configuration, the exact ACCHs to be used and a power command. The power level defined in this power command shall be used by the mobile station for the initial power on the new channel(s). It shall not affect the power used on the old channel(s). The message may also contain definitions of the channel mode to be applied for one or several channel sets. If a previously undefined channel set is defined by the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, a definition of the channel mode for the new channel set shall be included in the message.

If the channel mode to be applied corresponds to an initial assignment of a multi-rate speech codec, the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message shall contain the MultiRate Configuration IE, which defines the set of codec modes and related information to use on the new channel.

If the assignment is related to an intra-cell handover from a multi-rate speech codec to a multi-rate speech codec, the MultiRate Configuration IE shall be included in the case of full rate to half rate. If not included in this case, the mobile station shall behave as if the MultiRate Configuration IE was inconsistent. If not included in other cases, the MS shall use on the new channel the AMR configuration it was using on the old channel when it received the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message.

An ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message may indicate a frequency change in progress, with a starting time and possibly alternative channel descriptions.

In the case of the reception of an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message which contains only the description of a channel to be used after the starting time, the mobile station shall wait up to the starting time before accessing the channel. If the starting time has already elapsed, the mobile shall access the channel as an immediate reaction to the reception of the message (see 3GPP TS 45.010 for the timing constraints).

If the message contains both the description of a channel to be used after the indicated time and of a channel to be used before, the mobile station accesses a channel as an immediate reaction to the reception of the message. If the moment the mobile station is ready to access is before the indicated time, the mobile station accesses the channels described for before the starting time. The mobile station then changes to the channel described for after the starting time at the indicated time. New parameters can be frequency list, MAIO and HSN. Other parameters describing the allocated channels must be identical to the parameters described for before the starting time. If the moment the mobile station is ready to access is after the starting time, the mobile station accesses the channel described for after the starting time.

If frequency hopping is applied, the cell allocation if present in the message is used to decode the mobile allocation. If the cell allocation is not included, the mobile station uses its current cell allocation, the current CA is the last CA received on the BCCH. Afterward, the current CA may be changed by some messages sent on the main signalling link containing a CA (the possible messages are: ASSIGNMENT COMMAND, HANDOVER COMMAND and FREQUENCY REDEFINITION). Note that there are cases in which the current CA is undefined, see sub-clause 3.4.3.3.

The ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message may contain a cipher mode setting IE. In that case, this ciphering mode has to be applied on the new channel. If no such information is present, the ciphering mode is the same as on the previous channel. In either case the ciphering key shall not be changed. The ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message shall not contain a cipher mode setting IE that indicates "start ciphering" unless a CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message has been transmitted earlier in the RR connection or ciphering has been started earlier in UTRAN: if such an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message is received it shall be regarded as erroneous, an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE with cause "Protocol error unspecified" message shall be returned immediately, and no further action taken.

In a voice group call, the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message may contain a VGCS target mode information element defining which RR mode is to be used on the new channel (i.e. dedicated mode or group transmit mode). If this information element is not present, the mode shall be assumed to be the same as on the previous channel. When the VGCS target mode information element indicates that the RR mode of the new channel is group transmit mode the information element shall also indicate the group cipher key number for the group cipher key to be used on the new

channel or if the new channel is non ciphered. If the information element is not present, the ciphering mode and group cipher key shall be the same as on the previous channel. Additionally, when the RR mode of the new channel is group transmit mode and the group cipher key number indicates that the new channel is ciphered (ie group key number is non zero), then the VGCS Ciphering Parameters Information Element shall be included to provide the VSTK\_RAND and Cell\_Global\_Count. Mobile stations not supporting VGCS talking shall ignore the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message if the VGCS target mode information element or the VGCS Ciphering Parameters Information Element are included in the message and shall send an RR STATUS message to the network with cause #96. If the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message contains a cipher mode setting information element together with either a VGCS target mode information element indicating a RR mode of group transmit mode, or a VGCS Ciphering Parameters information element, then a mobile station supporting VGCS talking shall regard the message as erroneous, an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message with cause "Protocol error unspecified" shall be returned immediately, and no further action taken.

If the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message assigns a VGCS mobile station to a dedicated channel, then the message may contain a cipher mode setting IE. In that case, this ciphering mode has to be applied on the new channel. If no such information is present, the ciphering mode is the same as on the previous channel, provided that the previous channel was also a dedicated channel. If no such information is present and the RR mode of the previous channel was group transmit mode, the new ciphering mode is "no ciphering". In either case the ciphering key to be used on the dedicated channel is the individual GSM ciphering key. The ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message shall not contain a cipher mode setting IE that indicates "start ciphering" unless a CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message has been transmitted earlier in the RR connection or a group cipher key number different from zero has been transmitted for this voice group call. If an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message is received that contains a cipher mode setting IE indicating "start ciphering" and the mobile station has received neither a CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message in the RR connection, nor a group cipher key number different from zero for this voice group call, via any channel, then the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message shall be considered as erroneous, the mobile station shall send an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE with cause "Protocol error unspecified", and no further action taken.

When the VGCS Ciphering Parameters are included in the Assignment Command the MS shall adjust and maintain the Cell Global Count using the procedure described in sub-clause 3.3.3.1. The MS shall then calculate the ciphering keys as described in 3GPP TS 43.020. Also, the MS shall fetch from the USIM the identity of its ciphering algorithm to use on the resource, as described in 3GPP TS 43.020.

### 3.4.3.2 Assignment completion

After the main signalling link is successfully established, the mobile station returns an ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message, specifying cause "normal event", to the network on the main DCCH.

The sending of this message on the mobile station side and its receipt on the network side allow the resumption of the transmission of signalling layer messages other than those belonging to RR management.

At the receipt of the ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message, the network releases the previously allocated resources and stops timer T3107.

### 3.4.3.3 Abnormal cases

If the mobile station has no current CA and if it needs a CA to analyse the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, it stays on the current channel(s) and sends an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message with cause "no cell allocation available".

If the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message instructs the mobile station to use a Channel Description or Mode that it does not support, or if the Channel Mode to use is not defined for all channel sets, then the mobile station shall return an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message with cause "channel mode unacceptable", and the mobile station shall remain on the current channel(s) and uses the old Channel Description or Channel Mode(s).

If the mobile station receives an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message containing an inconsistent MultiRate Configuration IE, then the mobile station shall return an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message with cause "channel mode unacceptable", and the mobile station shall remain on the current channel(s) and uses the old Channel Description or Channel Mode(s).

The MultiRate Configuration IE shall be considered as inconsistent by the MS if:

- the active set does not include any codec mode or the active set includes more than four codec modes; or
- one or more codec modes of the active codec set are not supported by the assigned channel; or



- the threshold and hysteresis values are not set according to requirements given in 3GPP TS 45.009.

If during the initial assignment of the multirate speech the mobile station receives an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message and the MultiRate Configuration IE is not present, then the mobile station shall return an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message with cause "channel mode unacceptable", and the mobile station shall remain on the current channel(s) and uses the old Channel Description or Channel Mode(s).

If the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message instructs the mobile station to use a frequency that it is not capable of, then the mobile station shall return an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message with cause "frequency not implemented", and the mobile station shall remain on the current channel(s).

If the mobile station receives an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message with a Frequency List IE indicating frequencies that are not all in one band, then the mobile station shall stay on the current channel(s) and send an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message with cause "frequency not implemented". If the mobile station receives an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message with a Mobile Allocation IE indexing frequencies that are not all in one band, then the mobile station shall stay on the current channel(s) and send an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message with cause "frequency not implemented".

NOTE: An ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message sent to a multi band mobile station shall not be considered invalid because it indicates frequencies that are all in a different frequency band to that of the current channel.

On the mobile station side, if a lower layer failure happens on the new channel before the ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message has been sent, the mobile station deactivates the new channels, reactivates the old channels, reconnects the TCHs if any and triggers the establishment of the main signalling link. It then sends a ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message, cause "protocol error unspecified" on the main DCCH and resumes the normal operation, as if no assignment attempt had occurred. The operational parameters (e.g. ciphering mode) when returning on the old channel are those applied before the procedure.

When receiving the ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message, the network stops T3107.

If a lower layer failure happens while attempting to connect back to the old channels, the radio link failure procedure is applied (see sub-clause 3.4.13.2 for dedicated mode and sub-clause 3.4.13.5 for group transmit mode).

On the network side, if timer T3107 elapses before either the ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message has been received on the new channels or an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message is received on the old channels, the old channels and the new channels are released if they both were dedicated channels and, unless the mobile station has re-established the call, all contexts related to the connections with that mobile station are cleared. If one of the channels was a VGCS channel, it shall be maintained and the uplink shall be set free. If both channels were VGCS channels, the network shall maintain one of the channels and the uplink shall be set free.

On the network side, lower layer failure occurring on the old channels after the sending of the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message are ignored. Lower layer failures occurring after the receipt of the SABM Frame on the new main signalling link are treated following the general rules (cf. sub-clause 3.5.2).

### 3.4.4 Handover procedure

In dedicated mode, dual transfer mode or group transmit mode, an intercell or intracell change of channel(s) can be requested by the network RR sublayer. This change may be performed through the handover procedure. In case of intercell change in dual transfer mode, the DTM handover procedure can be used to change one dedicated channel together with one or more packet data channels (see sub-clause 3.7).

The network RR sublayer shall not request an intercell or intracell change of channel when a mobile station has temporarily entered the dedicated mode on a SDCCH, in order to initiate a priority uplink request.

For a talker in group transmit mode, the network RR sublayer shall delay the allocation of resources for handover of the talker to the voice group call channel of the target cell if the uplink of the target cell has already been granted to a subscriber with priority (this collision case may occur if the network supports uplink access option (i) as defined in 3GPP TS 43.068). If the allocation of the uplink to the new subscriber is confirmed, the network shall cancel the handover resource request and release the current talker. If the request for the uplink is rejected, the network proceeds with the handover of the current talker. Alternatively instead of delaying the handover, it may be continued to a different cell if possible.

NOTE: The decision to do a handover and the choice of the new cell is out of the scope of this technical specification.

The purpose of the handover procedure is to completely modify the channels allocated to the mobile station e.g. when the cell is changed. A change in the channel configuration nature is possible. This procedure is used only while in dedicated mode, dual transfer mode or group transmit mode.

The handover procedure shall not be used for changing between dependent configurations (see sub-clause 3.4.3).

The handover procedure includes:

- The suspension of normal operation except for RR management (layer 3).
- The disconnection of the main signalling link, and of the other links via local end release (layer 2), and the disconnection of the TCH(s) if any.
- The abortion of the packet resources (see 3GPP TS 44.060), if in class A mode of operation.
- The disconnection and the deactivation of previously assigned channels and their release (layer 1).
- The activation of the new channels, and their connection if applicable.
- The triggering of the establishment of data link connection for SAPI = 0 on the new channels.

The handover procedure is always initiated by the network.

#### 3.4.4.1 Handover initiation

The network initiates the handover procedure by sending a HANOVER COMMAND message to the mobile station on the main DCCH. It then starts timer T3103.

If the HANOVER COMMAND message refers to a cell to which the mobile station is not synchronised to, this shall not be considered as an error (see 3GPP TS 45.008).

NOTE: The network should take into account limitations of certain mobile stations to understand formats used in the Frequency List IE, Frequency Short List IE, and Cell Channel Description IE used in the HANOVER COMMAND message, see sub-clause 10.5.2.13, sub-clause 10.5.2.14, and sub-clause 10.5.2.1b.

When sending this message on the network side, and when receiving it on the mobile station side, all transmission of signalling layer messages except for those RR messages needed for this procedure and for abnormal cases, is suspended until resuming is indicated. These RR messages can be deduced from sub-clauses 3.4.3 and 8.5.1 "Radio Resource management".

Upon receipt of the HANOVER COMMAND message, the mobile station initiates, as described in sub-clause 3.1.4, the release of link layer connections, disconnects the physical channels (including the packet resources, if in class A mode of operation), commands the switching to the assigned channels and initiates the establishment of lower layer connections (this includes the activation of the channels, their connection and the establishment of the data links).

The HANOVER COMMAND message contains:

- The characteristics of the new channels, including for the multislot configuration and the TCH/H + TCH/H + ACCHs configuration the exact ACCHs to be used. The message may also contain definitions of the channel mode to be applied for one or several channel sets. If a previously undefined channel set is defined by the HANOVER COMMAND message, a definition of the channel mode for the new channel set shall be included in the message.
- The characteristics of the new cell that are necessary to successfully communicate (e.g. frequency list in the case of slow frequency hopping), including the data that allows the mobile station to use the pre-knowledge about synchronization it acquires by the measurement process (i.e. BSIC + BCCH frequency).
- A power command (cf. 3GPP TS 45.008). The power level defined in this power command shall be used by the mobile station for the initial power on the new channel(s). It shall not affect the power used on the old channel(s).

- An indication of the physical channel establishment procedure to be used.
- A handover reference, used as specified in the following sub-clause. The choice of the handover reference by the network is out of the scope of this specification and left to the manufacturers.
- Optionally a timing advance to be used on the new cell.
- Optionally a cipher mode setting. In that case, this ciphering mode has to be applied on the new channel. If no such information is present, the ciphering mode is the same as on the previous channel. In either case the ciphering key shall not be changed. In the case of GERAN *A/Gb mode* to GERAN *A/Gb mode* handover, the HANOVER COMMAND message shall not contain a cipher mode setting IE that indicates "start ciphering" unless a CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message has been transmitted previously in this instance of the dedicated mode or ciphering has been started earlier in UTRAN: if such a HANOVER COMMAND message is received it shall be regarded as erroneous, a HANOVER FAILURE message with cause "Protocol error unspecified" shall be returned immediately, and no further action taken. In the case of UTRAN to GERAN *A/Gb mode* handover or GERAN *Iu mode* to GERAN *A/Gb mode* handover, the HANOVER COMMAND message, which is sent transparently via RNC/BSC from BSS to the mobile station, shall always contain the cipher mode setting IE to indicate the ciphering mode to be used in GERAN *A/Gb mode*. The cipher mode setting IE shall not indicate "start ciphering" unless ciphering was activated before the handover. If ciphering was not activated before and a HANOVER COMMAND message with a cipher mode setting IE indicating "start ciphering" is received it shall be regarded as erroneous, a HANOVER FAILURE message with cause "Protocol error unspecified" shall be returned immediately, and no further action taken. In the case of CDMA2000 to GERAN *A/Gb mode* handover, the HANOVER COMMAND message, which is sent transparently via RNC from BSS to the mobile station, shall always contain the cipher mode setting IE.
- Optionally, in a voice group call, a VGCS target mode information element defining which RR mode is to be used on the new channel (i.e. dedicated mode or group transmit mode). If this information element is not present, the mode shall be assumed to be the same as on the previous channel. When the RR mode on the new channel is group transmit mode, the VGCS target mode information element shall also indicate the group cipher key number for the group cipher key to be used on the new channel or if the new channel is non ciphered. Additionally, when the RR mode is group transmit mode and the group cipher key number is non zero, then the VGCS Ciphering Parameters information element shall contain the CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT and optionally contain the VSTK\_RAND, the target cell identity, the cell's location area. If the VGCS target mode information element is not present, the ciphering mode and ciphering key shall be assumed to be the same as on the previous channel. If any of the following parameters are not included in the VGCS Ciphering Parameters information element, the parameter shall be assumed to be the same as on the previous channel: VSTK\_RAND, the target cell identity, or the cell's location area. The network shall include the VSTK\_RAND (within the VGCS Ciphering Parameters IE) if the group call is ciphered, the new RR mode is group transmit mode and the old RR mode is dedicated mode or is not known. Mobile stations not supporting VGCS talking shall ignore the HANOVER COMMAND message if the VGCS target mode information element or VGCS Ciphering Parameters information element is included in the message and shall send an RR STATUS message to the network with cause #96. If the HANOVER COMMAND message contains a cipher mode setting information element together with either a VGCS target mode information element indicating a RR mode of group transmit mode, or a VGCS Ciphering Parameters information element, then a mobile station supporting VGCS talking shall regard the message as erroneous, an HANOVER FAILURE message with cause "Protocol error unspecified" shall be returned immediately, and no further action taken.
- Optionally, in a voice group call, if the RR mode of the new channel is dedicated mode, a cipher mode setting IE. In that case, this ciphering mode shall be applied on the new channel. If no such information is present, the ciphering mode is the same as on the previous channel, provided that the previous channel was also a dedicated channel. If no such information is present and the previous channel had RR mode group transmit mode, the new ciphering mode is "no ciphering". In either case the ciphering key to be used on the dedicated channel is the individual GSM ciphering key. The HANOVER COMMAND message shall not contain a cipher mode setting IE that indicates "start ciphering", unless a CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message has been transmitted earlier in the RR connection or a group cipher key number different from zero has been transmitted for this voice group call. If a HANOVER COMMAND message is received that contains a cipher mode setting IE indicating "start ciphering" and the mobile station has received neither a CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message earlier in the RR connection nor a group cipher key number different from zero for this voice group call, via any channel, then the HANOVER COMMAND message shall be considered as erroneous, the mobile station shall send an HANOVER FAILURE with cause "Protocol error unspecified", and no further action taken.

- Optionally, when the channel mode indicates that a multi-rate speech codec must be applied, the MultiRateConfiguration to be used in the new cell. The MultiRate Configuration IE defines the set of codec mode and related information to use after the handover. When accessing the new channel, the mobile station shall use for the Initial Codec Mode the mode specified in the MultiRate Configuration IE, if present, or apply by default the implicit rule defined in 3GPP TS 45.009.
- Optionally, if the network supports dedicated mode MBMS notification and the mobile previously completed the service information sending to the network, an indication of whether the service information sending should be completed on the main DCCH of the new cell.

In addition, a HANOVER COMMAND message may indicate a frequency change in progress, with a starting time and possibly alternative channel descriptions.

In the case of the reception of a HANOVER COMMAND message which contains only the description of a channel to be used after the starting time, the mobile station shall wait up to the starting time before accessing the channel. If the starting time has already elapsed, the mobile shall access the channel as an immediate reaction to the reception of the message (see 3GPP TS 45.010 for the timing constraints).

In the case of a handover towards a GERAN cell to which the mobile station is not synchronised to and in the case of an intersystem handover to GERAN, at the reception of a HANOVER COMMAND message which contains only the description of a channel to be used after the starting time, the mobile station shall wait up to the starting time before accessing the new channel. If the starting time has already elapsed, the mobile shall access the new channel as an immediate reaction to the reception of the message (see 3GPP TS 45.010 for the timing constraints). Between the reception of the HANOVER COMMAND and the starting time there is no requirement for the mobile station to receive or transmit on the old channel.

NOTE: This case may result to a long interruption and should not be used.

If the message contains both the description of a channel to be used after the indicated time and of a channel to be used before, the mobile station accesses a channel as an immediate reaction to the reception of the message. If the moment the mobile station is ready to access is before the indicated time, the mobile station accesses the channels described for before the starting time. The mobile station then changes to the channel described for after the starting time at the indicated time. New parameters can be frequency list, MAIO and HSN. Other parameters describing the allocated channels must be identical to the parameters described for before the starting time. If the moment the mobile station is ready to access is after the starting time, the mobile station accesses the channel described for after the starting time.

In the case of a handover from a GERAN cell, if the channel mode indicates that a multi-rate speech codec must be applied, and the MultiRateConfiguration IE is not included in the HANOVER COMMAND message, then the mobile station shall use on the new channel the AMR configuration it was using on the old channel when it received the HANOVER COMMAND message. The MultiRate Configuration IE shall be included in the case of full rate channel to half rate channel handover. If not included in this case, the mobile station shall behave as if the MultiRate Configuration IE was inconsistent (see sub-clause 3.4.4.4).

In the case of an intersystem handover to GERAN, if the channel mode indicates that a multi-rate speech codec must be applied, the MultiRateConfiguration IE shall be included in the HANOVER COMMAND message. If not included the mobile station shall treat the HANOVER COMMAND message as invalid and shall perform the corresponding RRC error handling, see 3GPP TS 25.331.

In the case of a VGCS talker that is handed over to a ciphered VGCS group channel the MS shall calculate the voice group ciphering keys from the following parameters, as described in 3GPP TS 43.020:

- VSTK\_RAND;
- CGI (as supplied in the Handover Command);
- CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT (value of parameter in the target cell, as supplied in the Handover Command);
- Group Cipher Key Number (value obtained via the Handover Command);
- B22\_COUNT - Bit 22 of COUNT ( as defined in 3GPP TS 43.020).

The HANOVER COMMAND message shall provide the VGCS talker with the above parameters if the values have changed on handover or if the MS was not using VGCS/VBS ciphering prior to handover.

When the VGCS talker is handed over to a channel that is ciphered with VGCS ciphering, the talker adjust and maintain the CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT provided in the HANDOVER COMMAND message as described in sub-clause 3.3.3.1. Also, this talker shall fetch from the USIM the identity of its ciphering algorithm to use on the new resource, as described in 3GPP TS 43.020.

In the case of a VGCS talker that is handover a dedicated channel, the setting of the Cipher Mode IE in the HANDOVER COMMAND message shall indicate if the dedicated resource is ciphered. If the new resource is ciphered then the MS shall assume the following:

- the Cipher Mode Setting IE shall indicate the identity of the ciphering algorithm to use on the dedicated channel;. If this information is not present the MS shall use the algorithm that was last used when on a ciphered dedicated channel;
- the ciphering key sequence number shall be the same value as when the MS was last used on a ciphered dedicated channel.

### 3.4.4.2 Physical channel establishment

Four procedures are defined. The support of three of them is mandatory in the mobile station. The pseudo-synchronization case is optional in the mobile station. A pseudo-synchronized handover can be commanded only to a mobile station that can support it, as indicated in the classmark.

#### 3.4.4.2.1 Finely synchronized cell case

If the mobile station knows that the timing advance with the new cell is not out of range, i.e. smaller than or equal to the maximum timing advance that can be coded as specified in 3GPP TS 44.004, or if the new cell does accept out of range timing advance as indicated in the HANDOVER COMMAND message, the mobile station proceeds as follows.

After having switched to the assigned channels, the mobile station sends four times the HANDOVER ACCESS message in four successive layer 1 frames on the main DCCH. This message is sent in an access burst. Its content is reduced to the handover reference information element. The transmission of these four messages is optional if so indicated by the network in the HANDOVER COMMAND message.

Before completion of the 4 access bursts on the DCCH, additional access bursts may also be sent on the SACCH.

In those cells that support extended TA values if TA value in new cell is greater than 63 and the HANDOVER COMMAND message indicates that the transmission of four HANDOVER ACCESS messages is optional the MS shall not transmit these four messages. MS shall not send additional bursts on the SACCH.

It then activates the channels in sending and receiving mode and connects the channels if need be.

If applicable, ciphering is immediately started . The access bursts are not ciphered, including when sent on the group channel.

#### 3.4.4.2.2 Non synchronized cell case

After having switched to the assigned channels, the mobile station starts repeating the HANDOVER ACCESS message in successive layer 1 frames on the main DCCH and optionally on the SACCH. This message is sent in an access burst. Its content is reduced to the handover reference information element. The mobile station starts timer T3124 at the start point of the timeslot in which the HANDOVER ACCESS message is sent the first time on the main DCCH.

The mobile station then activates the channels in receiving mode and connects the channels if need be (only for reception).

If applicable, deciphering is then immediately started . The access bursts are not ciphered, including when sent on the group channel.

When the network has the RF characteristics that are necessary, it sends in unacknowledged mode a PHYSICAL INFORMATION message to the mobile station on the main DCCH. If applicable, ciphering and deciphering is immediately started (i.e., before even the reception of a correct access burst), and the message is sent enciphered.

The PHYSICAL INFORMATION message contains various physical layer related information, allowing a proper transmission by the mobile station.

When sending the PHYSICAL INFORMATION message, the network starts timer T3105. If this timer times out before the reception of a correctly decoded layer 2 frame in format A or B (see 3GPP TS 44.006), or a correctly decoded TCH frame from the mobile station, the network repeats the PHYSICAL INFORMATION message and restarts timer T3105. The maximum number of repetitions is Ny1.

The correct decoding of a frame means that the decoding algorithm and the error detection tests, if any, indicate no error.

When the mobile station receives a PHYSICAL INFORMATION message, it stops timer T3124, stops sending access bursts, activates the physical channels in sending and receiving mode and connects the channels if need be. If the allocated channel is an SDCCH (+ SACCH), performance of the mobile station must enable the mobile station to accept a correct PHYSICAL INFORMATION message sent by the network in any block while T3124 is running.

#### 3.4.4.2.3 Pseudo-synchronized cell case

The details of the use of this procedure are described in 3GPP TS 45.010. The mobile station computes the timing advance to be used with the new cell from the real time difference value given in the HANDOVER COMMAND message. If the mobile station knows that the timing advance with the new cell is not out of range, i.e. smaller or equal to the maximum timing advance that can be coded as specified in 3GPP TS 44.004, or if the new cell accepts an out of range timing advance as indicated in the HANDOVER COMMAND message, the mobile station switches to the new channel and proceeds as follows.

After having switched to the assigned channels, the mobile station sends in four successive slots on the main DCCH a HANDOVER ACCESS message. This message is sent in random mode and thus does not follow the basic format. Its content is reduced to the handover reference information element. The transmission of these four messages is optional if so indicated by the network in the HANDOVER COMMAND message.

Before completion of the 4 access bursts on the DCCH, additional access bursts may also be sent on the SACCH.

In those cells that support extended TA values if TA value in new cell is greater than 63 and the HANDOVER COMMAND message indicates that the transmission of four HANDOVER ACCESS messages is optional the MS shall not transmit these four messages. The MS shall not send additional bursts on the SACCH.

The mobile station then activates the channels in sending and receiving mode and connects the channels if need be. The mobile station may activate the channels in receiving mode and connect the channels while sending access bursts.

If applicable, ciphering is then immediately started. The access bursts are not ciphered, including when sent on the group channel.

#### 3.4.4.2.4 Pre-synchronized cell case

The details of the use of this procedure are described in 3GPP TS 45.010. The mobile station switches to the new channel and proceeds as follows.

After having switched to the assigned channels, the mobile station sends in four successive slots on the main DCCH a HANDOVER ACCESS message. This message is sent in an access burst and thus does not follow the basic format. Its content is reduced to the handover reference information element. The transmission of these four messages is optional if so indicated by the network in the HANDOVER COMMAND message.

Before completion of the 4 access bursts on the DCCH, additional access bursts may also be sent on the SACCH.

In those cells that support extended TA values if TA value in new cell is greater than 63 and the HANDOVER COMMAND message indicates that the transmission of four HANDOVER ACCESS messages is optional the MS shall not transmit these four messages. MS shall not send additional bursts on the SACCH.

The mobile station then activates the channel in sending and receiving mode and connects the channels if need be. The timing advance value to be used with the new cell is:

- either the value contained in the HANDOVER COMMAND message if the timing advance information element is present; or
- the default value for pre-synchronized handover as defined in 3GPP TS 45.010, if the timing advance information element is not included in the HANDOVER COMMAND message. The MS may activate the channels in receiving mode and connect the channels while sending access bursts.

If applicable, ciphering is immediately started. The access bursts are not ciphered, including when sent on the group channel.

### 3.4.4.3 Handover completion

After lower layer connections are successfully established, the mobile station returns a HANOVER COMPLETE message, specifying cause "normal event", to the network on the main DCCH.

The sending of this message on the mobile station side and its receipt on the network side allow the resumption of the transmission of signalling layer messages other than those for RR management.

When receiving the HANOVER COMPLETE message, the network stops timer T3103 and releases the old channels.

If requested to do so in the HANOVER COMMAND message, the mobile station includes the observed time difference it has measured when performing the handover, corrected by half the timing advance, in the HANOVER COMPLETE message (detailed specifications are given in 3GPP TS 45.010).

If the new cell and the mobile station support DTM, the network shall send the DTM INFORMATION message on the main DCCH after the HANOVER COMPLETE message has been received.

### 3.4.4.4 Abnormal cases

In the case of a synchronous or pseudo-synchronous handover, if the mobile station knows that the timing advance with the new cell is out of range, i.e. is bigger than the maximum timing advance that can be coded as specified in 3GPP TS 44.004, and if the new cell does not accept out of range timing advance as indicated in the HANOVER COMMAND message, the mobile station sends a HANOVER FAILURE message, cause "handover impossible, timing advance out of range", on the main signalling link and does not attempt that handover.

If the HANOVER COMMAND message instructs the mobile station to use a Channel Description or Mode that it does not support, or if the Channel Mode to use is not defined for all channel sets, then the MS shall return a HANOVER FAILURE message with cause "channel mode unacceptable", and the MS shall remain on the current channel(s) and uses the old Channel Description or Mode(s).

If the mobile station receives a HANOVER COMMAND message containing an inconsistent MultiRateConfiguration IE, then the mobile station shall return a HANOVER FAILURE message with cause "channel mode unacceptable", and the mobile station shall remain on the current channel(s) and uses the old Channel Description or Mode(s).

The MultiRate Configuration IE shall be considered as inconsistent by the MS if:

- the active set does not include any codec mode or the active set includes more than four codec modes; or
- one or more codec modes of the active codec set are not supported by the assigned channel; or
- the threshold and hysteresis values are not set according to requirements given in 3GPP TS 45.009.

If the HANOVER COMMAND message instructs the mobile station to use a frequency that it is not capable of, then the mobile station shall return a HANOVER FAILURE message with cause "frequency not implemented", and the mobile station shall remain on the current channel(s).

If the mobile station receives a HANOVER COMMAND message with a Frequency List IE or Frequency Short List IE indicating frequencies that are not all in one band, then the mobile station shall stay on the current channel(s) and send a HANOVER FAILURE message with cause "frequency not implemented". If the mobile station receives a HANOVER COMMAND message with a Mobile Allocation IE indexing frequencies that are not all in one band, then the mobile station shall stay on the current channel(s) and send a HANOVER FAILURE message with cause "frequency not implemented".

NOTE: A HANOVER COMMAND message sent to a multi band mobile station shall not be considered invalid because it indicates target channel frequencies that are all in a different frequency band to that of the ARFCN in the Cell Description IE.

On the mobile station side, if timer T3124 times out (only in the non-synchronized case) or if a lower layer failure happens on the new channel before the HANOVER COMPLETE message has been sent, the mobile station deactivates the new channels, reactivates the old channels, reconnects the TCHs if any and triggers the establishment of the main signalling link. It then sends a HANOVER FAILURE message on the main signalling link and resumes normal operation as if no handover attempt had occurred. The operational parameters (e.g. ciphering mode) when returning on the old channel are those applied before the HANOVER COMMAND message was received.

When the HANOVER FAILURE message has been received, the network releases the new channels if they were dedicated channels and stops timers T3105 and stops T3103 in the non-synchronized case. If the new channels were VGCS channels, they shall be maintained.

If a DTM capable mobile station is in a cell supporting dual transfer mode and is in GMM READY state, it shall perform a Cell Update procedure immediately after sending the HANOVER FAILURE message.

If a lower layer failure happens while attempting to connect back to the old channels, the standard rules are applied (cf. sub-clause 3.4.13.2 for dedicated mode and sub-clause 3.4.13.5 for group transmit mode).

On the network side, if timer T3103 elapses before either the HANOVER COMPLETE message is received on the new channels, or a HANOVER FAILURE message is received on the old channels, or the mobile station has re-established the call, the old channels are released if they were dedicated channels and all contexts related to the connections with that mobile station are cleared. If the old channel was a VGCS channel, it shall be maintained and the uplink shall be set free.

On the network side, if neither a correctly layer 2 frame in format A or B nor a correctly TCH frame have been received from the mobile station on the new channel, the newly allocated channels are released if they were dedicated channels. If the new channels were VGCS channels, they shall be maintained and the uplink shall be set free.

On the network side, lower layer failures occurring on the old channels after the sending of the HANOVER COMMAND message are ignored. Lower layer failures occurring after the receipt of the SABM frame on the new main signalling link are treated following a general scheme (cf. sub-clause 3.4.13.2 for dedicated mode and sub-clause 3.4.13.5 for group transmit mode).

### 3.4.4a Handover to UTRAN procedure

Only valid for a UTRAN capable MS. In dedicated mode or dual transfer mode, a change to UTRAN channel(s) can be requested by the network RR sublayer. This change is performed through the handover to UTRAN procedure.

NOTE: The decision to do a handover to UTRAN and the choice of the new cell is out of the scope of this technical specification.

The handover to UTRAN procedure includes:

- The suspension of normal operation except for RR management (layer 3);
- The disconnection of the main signalling link, and of the other links via local end release (layer 2), and the disconnection of the TCH(s) if any;
- The disconnection and the deactivation of previously assigned channels and their release (layer 1);
- The abortion of the packet resources (see 3GPP TS 44.060), if in class A mode of operation;
- The establishment of UTRAN channel(s), see 3GPP TS 25.331.

The handover to UTRAN procedure is always initiated by the network.

#### 3.4.4a.1 Handover to UTRAN initiation

The network initiates the handover to UTRAN procedure by sending an INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANOVER COMMAND message to the mobile station on the main DCCH. It then starts timer T3121.

If the INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANOVER COMMAND refers to a not known cell (see 3GPP TS 25.133 and 3GPP TS 25.123), this shall not be considered as an error.



When sending this message on the network side, and when receiving it on the mobile station side, all transmission of signalling layer messages except for those RR messages needed for this procedure and for abnormal cases, is suspended until resuming is indicated. These RR messages can be deduced from sub-clause 3.4.3 and 8.5.1 "Radio Resource management".

Upon receipt of the INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND message, the mobile station initiates, as described in sub-clause 3.1.4, the release of link layer connections and disconnects the physical channels (including the packet resources, if in class A mode of operation). Switching to the assigned cell(s) and physical channel establishment is described in 3GPP TS 25.331.

### 3.4.4a.2 Handover to UTRAN completion

NOTE: After lower layer connections are successfully established, the mobile station returns a Handover to UTRAN Complete message on UTRAN channels(s), see 3GPP TS 25.331.

When receiving the Handover to UTRAN Complete message (3GPP TS 25.331), the network stops timer T3121 and releases the old channels.

If there are any upper layer messages for which LAPDm has not yet received acknowledgement from the network, the MS shall, after the handover has been successfully completed, send the messages to the network using the newly established radio connection to the UTRAN.

### 3.4.4a.3 Abnormal cases

If the INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND message instructs the mobile station to use a frequency that it is not capable of, then the mobile station shall stay on the current channel(s) and return a HANOVER FAILURE message with cause "frequency not implemented".

If the INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND message instructs the mobile station to use a UTRAN predefined configuration that the mobile station has not read or instructs to use a default configuration not implemented by the mobile station, then the mobile station shall stay on the current channel(s) and return a HANOVER FAILURE message with cause "UTRAN configuration unknown".

If connection is not possible on the UTRAN channel(s) (see 3GPP TS 25.331), the MS reactivates the old channel(s) and reconnects TCHs and triggers the establishment of the main signalling link. It then sends a HANOVER FAILURE message on the main signalling link and resumes normal operation.

When sending a HANOVER FAILURE message in response to an INTERSYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND, the mobile station shall erase all the UTRAN predefined configurations.

When the HANOVER FAILURE message has been received, the network releases the UTRAN channel(s) if they were dedicated channels and stops timer T3121.

If a lower layer failure happens while attempting to connect back to the old channels, the standard rules are applied (cf. sub-clause 3.4.13.2 for dedicated mode).

On the network side, if timer T3121 elapses before either the Handover to UTRAN Complete (3GPP TS 25.331) message is received on the UTRAN channel(s), or a HANOVER FAILURE message is received on the old channels, or the mobile station has re-established the call, the old channels are released if they were dedicated channels and all contexts related to the connections with that mobile station are cleared.

On the network side, lower layer failures occurring on the old channels after the sending of the INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND message are ignored.

### 3.4.4b Handover to CDMA2000 procedure

Only valid for a CDMA2000 capable MS. In dedicated mode or dual transfer mode, a change to CDMA2000 channel(s) can be requested by the network RR sublayer. This change is performed through the handover to CDMA2000 procedure.

NOTE: The decision to do a handover to CDMA2000 and the choice of the new cell is out of the scope of this technical specification.

The handover to CDMA2000 procedure includes:

- The suspension of normal operation except for RR management (layer 3);
- The disconnection of the main signalling link, and of the other links via local end release (layer 2), and the disconnection of the TCH(s) if any;
- The disconnection and the deactivation of previously assigned channels and their release (layer 1);
- The abortion of the packet resources (see 3GPP TS 44.060), if in class A mode of operation;
- The establishment of CDMA2000 channel(s), see TIA/EIA/IS-833 and TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A.

The handover to CDMA2000 procedure is always initiated by the network.

### 3.4.4b.1 Handover to CDMA2000 initiation

The network initiates the handover to CDMA2000 procedure by sending an INTER SYSTEM TO CDMA2000 HANDOVER COMMAND message to the mobile station on the main DCCH. It then starts timer T3123.

If the INTER SYSTEM TO CDMA2000 HANDOVER COMMAND refers to a not known base station (see TIA/EIA/IS-98-D), this shall not be considered as an error.

When sending this message on the network side, and when receiving it on the mobile station side, all transmission of signalling layer messages except for those RR messages needed for this procedure and for abnormal cases, is suspended until resuming is indicated. These RR messages can be deduced from sub-clause 3.4.3 and 8.5.1 "Radio Resource management".

Upon receipt of the INTER SYSTEM TO CDMA2000 HANDOVER COMMAND message, the mobile station initiates, as described in sub-clause 3.1.4, the release of link layer connections and disconnects the physical channels (including the packet resources, if in class A mode of operation). Switching to the assigned base stations and physical channel establishment is described in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A.

### 3.4.4b.2 Handover to CDMA2000 completion

NOTE: After lower layer connections are successfully established, the mobile station returns a Handoff Completion Message on CDMA2000 channels(s), see TIA/EIA/IS-833.

When receiving the Handoff Completion Message (TIA/EIA/IS-833), the network stops timer T3123 and releases the old channels.

### 3.4.4b.3 Abnormal cases

If the INTER SYSTEM TO CDMA2000 HANDOVER COMMAND message instructs the mobile station to use a frequency that it is not capable of, then the mobile station shall return a HANDOVER FAILURE message with cause "frequency not implemented", and the mobile station shall remain on the current channel(s).

If connection is not possible on the CDMA2000 channel(s) (see TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A), the MS reactivates the old channels, reconnects TCHs and triggers the establishment of the main signalling link. It then sends a HANDOVER FAILURE message on the main signalling link and resumes normal operation.

When the HANDOVER FAILURE message has been received, the network releases the CDMA2000 channel(s) if they were dedicated channels and stops timer T3123.

If a lower layer failure happens while attempting to connect back to the old channels, the standard rules are applied (cf. sub-clause 3.4.13.2 for dedicated mode).

On the network side, if timer T3123 elapses before either the Handoff Completion Message (TIA/EIA/IS-833) is received on the CDMA2000 channel(s), or a HANDOVER FAILURE message is received on the old channels, or the mobile station has re-established the call, the old channels are released if they were dedicated channels and all contexts related to the connections with that mobile station are cleared.

On the network side, lower layer failures occurring on the old channels after the sending of the INTER SYSTEM TO CDMA2000 HANDOVER COMMAND message are ignored.

### 3.4.4c Intermode handover to GERAN *Iu mode* procedure

#### 3.4.4c.1 General

This sub-clause is only valid for a GERAN *Iu mode* capable MS. In dedicated mode or dual transfer mode, a change to GERAN *Iu mode* channel(s) can be requested by the network RR sublayer. This change is performed through the intermode handover to GERAN *Iu* procedure.

NOTE: The decision to do a handover to GERAN *Iu mode* and the choice of the new cell is out of the scope of this technical specification.

The handover to GERAN *Iu mode* procedure includes:

- The suspension of normal operation except for RR management (layer 3);
- The disconnection of the main signalling link, and of the other links via local end release (layer 2), and the disconnection of the TCH(s) if any;
- The disconnection and the deactivation of previously assigned channels and their release (layer 1);
- The abortion of the packet resources (see 3GPP TS 44.060), if in class A mode of operation;
- The establishment of the channel(s) in GERAN *Iu mode*, see 3GPP TS 44.118.

#### 3.4.4c.2 Initiation of the handover to GERAN *Iu mode* procedure

The network initiates the handover to GERAN *Iu mode* procedure by sending an HANOVER TO GERAN *Iu* MODE COMMAND message to the mobile station on the main DCCH. It then starts timer T3121.

If the HANOVER TO GERAN *Iu* MODE COMMAND message refers to a not known cell (see 3GPP TS 45.008), this shall not be considered as an error.

When sending this message on the network side, and when receiving it on the mobile station side, all transmission of signalling layer messages except for those RR messages needed for this procedure and for abnormal cases, is suspended until resumption is indicated. These RR messages can be deduced from sub-clause 3.4.3 and sub-clause 8.5.1.

Upon receipt of the HANOVER TO GERAN *Iu* MODE COMMAND message, the mobile station initiates, as described in sub-clause 3.1.4, the release of link layer connections and disconnects the physical channels (including the packet resources, if in class A mode of operation). Switching to the assigned cell(s) and physical channel establishment is described in 3GPP TS 44.118.

#### 3.4.4c.3 Completion of the Handover to GERAN *Iu Mode* procedure

NOTE: After lower layer connections are successfully established, the mobile station returns a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message on GERAN *Iu mode*, see 3GPP TS 44.118.

When receiving the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message (3GPP TS 44.118), the network stops timer T3121 and releases the old channels.

#### 3.4.4c.4 Abnormal cases

If the intermode HANOVER TO GERAN *Iu* MODE COMMAND message instructs the mobile station to use a frequency that it is not capable of, then the mobile station shall stay on the current channel(s) and return a HANOVER FAILURE message with cause "frequency not implemented".

If connection is not possible on the channel(s) in GERAN *Iu mode* (see 3GPP TS 44.118), the MS reactivates the old channel(s) and reconnects TCHs and triggers the establishment of the main signalling link. It then sends a HANOVER FAILURE message on the main signalling link and resumes normal operation.

When the HANOVER FAILURE message has been received, the network releases the new channel(s) if they were dedicated channels and stops timer T3121.

If a lower layer failure happens while attempting to connect back to the old channels, the standard rules are applied (cf. sub-clause 3.4.13.2 for dedicated mode).

On the network side, if timer T3121 expires, the old channels are released if they were dedicated channels and all contexts related to the connections with that mobile station are cleared.

On the network side, lower layer failures occurring on the old channels after the sending of the HANDOVER TO GERAN Iu MODE COMMAND message are ignored.

### 3.4.5 Frequency redefinition procedure

In dedicated mode, dual transfer mode and group transmit mode, this procedure is used by the network to change the frequencies and hopping sequences of the allocated channels. This is meaningful only in the case of frequency hopping.

The network sends to the mobile station a FREQUENCY REDEFINITION message containing the new parameters together with a starting time indication.

NOTE: The network should take into account limitations of certain mobile stations to understand formats used in the Cell Channel Description IE used in the FREQUENCY REDEFINITION message, see sub-clause 10.5.2.13.

For a mobile in dual transfer mode with resources assigned on two channels, the Frequency redefinition procedure may be applied to either or both channels.

When receiving such a message, the mobile station modifies the frequencies/hopping sequences it uses at the exact indicated time slot, i.e. the indicated time slot is the first with new parameters. All other functions are not disturbed by this change. New parameters can be the cell channel description, the mobile allocation and the MAIO. In case of multislot configuration, the Channel Description IE shall describe the channel carrying the main signalling link, the new parameters however, shall be used for all assigned timeslots. Other parameters describing the allocated channels must be identical to the current parameters.

#### 3.4.5.1 Abnormal cases

If the mobile station receives a FREQUENCY REDEFINITION message with a Mobile Allocation IE indexing frequencies that are not all in one band and a Starting Time IE indicating a time that has not elapsed, then the mobile station shall stay on the current channel(s) and send a RR STATUS message with cause "frequency not implemented".

If the mobile station receives a FREQUENCY REDEFINITION message with a Mobile Allocation IE indexing frequencies that are not all in one band and a Starting Time IE indicating a time that has elapsed, then the mobile station shall locally abort the radio connection and, if permitted, attempt Call Re-establishment.

If the mobile station receives a FREQUENCY REDEFINITION message on a channel for which it has a pending redefinition (defined by the immediate assignment, assignment or handover procedure or a previous frequency redefinition procedure) the frequencies, hopping and starting time parameters defined by the new frequency redefinition procedure supersedes those of the pending one.

NOTE: A FREQUENCY REDEFINITION message sent to a multi band mobile station shall not be considered invalid because it indicates new frequencies that are all in a different frequency band to that of the ARFCN of the serving cell.

If the mobile station in dual transfer mode with assigned resources on two channels receives a FREQUENCY REDEFINITION message which either does not contain a Carrier Indication IE or does not contain frequency parameters for both carriers, then the mobile station shall stay on the current channel(s) and send a RR STATUS message with cause "semantically incorrect message".

### 3.4.6 Channel mode modify procedure

In dedicated mode, dual transfer mode or group transmit mode, higher layers can request the setting of the channel mode.

The channel mode modify procedure allows the network to request the mobile station to set the channel mode for one channel or one channel set. The procedure shall not be used if the multislot configuration contains more than one channel set. The channel mode covers the coding, decoding and transcoding mode used on the indicated channel.

This message shall not be used to modify the mode of a non-multislot configured traffic channel when the MS has requested a multislot configuration, ie it cannot be used to modify the mode of a traffic channel when the channel was assigned during the immediate assignment procedure and the user has requested a multislot configuration.

This procedure is always initiated by the network.

NOTE: Direct transitions between full rate speech coder version 1 and full rate speech coder version 2 (and vice versa) may cause unpleasant audio bursts.

### 3.4.6.1 Normal channel mode modify procedure

#### 3.4.6.1.1 Initiation of the channel mode modify procedure

The network initiates the procedure by sending a CHANNEL MODE MODIFY message to the mobile station. This message contains:

- a channel description of the channel(s) on which the mode in the CHANNEL MODE MODIFY message shall be applied; and
- the mode to be used on that channel, or on all the channels of a channel set in a multislot configuration.
- Optionally, when the channel mode indicates that a multi-rate speech codec must be applied, the MultiRateConfiguration to be used. The MultiRateConfiguration IE defines the set of codec modes and related information to use after the mode modify procedure.

If the channel mode is changed from a non multi-rate speech codec to a multi-rate speech codec, the CHANNEL MODE MODIFY message shall contain the MultiRate Configuration IE, which defines the set of codec modes and related information to use as a new mode.

If the old channel mode and the new channel mode are both multi-rate speech codec, the MultiRate Configuration IE may not be present. If not present, the MS shall go on with the current multi-rate speech configuration.

#### 3.4.6.1.2 Completion of channel mode modify procedure

When it has received the CHANNEL MODE MODIFY message, the mobile station sets the mode for the indicated channel, and if that is in a multislot configuration, the whole channel set and then replies by a CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACKNOWLEDGE message indicating the ordered channel mode.

This applies whether the mode commanded by the CHANNEL MODE MODIFY is different from the one used by the mobile station or whether it is already in use.

#### 3.4.6.1.3 Abnormal cases

If the new mode is multi-rate speech codec and if the MultiRate Configuration IE is inconsistent, the MS shall ignore the CHANNEL MODE MODIFY message and shall not send CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACKNOWLEDGE message to the network.

No other specific action for a lower layer failure is specified in this sub-clause. If the mobile station does not support the indicated mode, it shall retain the old mode and return the associated channel mode information in the CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACKNOWLEDGE message.

### 3.4.6.2 Channel mode modify procedure for a voice group call talker

#### 3.4.6.2.1 Initiation of the channel mode modify procedure

The network initiates the procedure by sending a CHANNEL MODE MODIFY message to the mobile station. This message contains:

- a channel description of the channel on which the CHANNEL MODE MODIFY message is sent; and
- the new channel mode to be used on the channel; and

- optionally, the VGCS target mode information element defining which RR mode (i.e. dedicated mode or group transmit mode) is to be used with the new channel mode. If this information element is not present, the RR mode shall be assumed to be the same as with the previous channel mode. The VGCS target mode information element shall also indicate the group cipher key number for the group cipher key to be used after the channel mode change. If the information element is not present, the ciphering mode and ciphering key shall be the same as with the previous channel mode. Mobile stations not supporting VGCS talking shall ignore the CHANNEL MODE MODIFY message if the VGCS target mode information element is included in the message and shall send an RR STATUS message to the network with cause #96.

When the RR mode to be used after the channel mode change is group transmit mode and the group cipher key number indicates that the resource is ciphered (ie group key number is non zero), then the VGCS Ciphering Parameters Information Element shall be included to provide the VSTK\_RAND and Cell\_Global\_Count. The MS shall adjust and maintain the Cell Global Count using the procedure described in sub-clause 3.3.3.1. The MS shall then calculate the ciphering keys as described in 3GPP TS 43.020. Also, the MS shall fetch from the USIM the identity of its ciphering algorithm to use on the resource, as described in 3GPP TS 43.020.

When the RR mode used before the channel mode change and the RR mode to be used after the channel mode change are both dedicated mode and the channel was ciphered before the channel mode change, then new channel shall continue to be ciphered after the channel mode change with the same ciphering algorithm and ciphering keys as previously used.

If a VGCS target mode information element indicating a RR mode of dedicated mode and a non zero group cipher key number is included, the mobile station shall behave as if it would not support the indicated channel mode.

#### 3.4.6.2.2 Completion of mode change procedure

When it has received the CHANNEL MODE MODIFY message, the mobile station changes the mode for the indicated channel and then replies by a CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACKNOWLEDGE message indicating the new channel mode.

#### 3.4.6.2.3 Abnormal cases

No specific action for a lower layer failure is specified in this sub-clause. If the mobile station does not support the indicated mode, it shall retain the old mode and return the associated channel mode information in the CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACKNOWLEDGE message.

### 3.4.7 Ciphering mode setting procedure

In dedicated mode, the ciphering mode setting procedure is used by the network to set the ciphering mode, i.e. whether or not the transmission is ciphered, and if so which algorithm to use. The procedure shall only be used to change from "not ciphered" mode to "ciphered" mode, or vice-versa, or to pass a CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message to the mobile station while remaining in the "not ciphered" mode. The ciphering mode setting procedure is always triggered by the network and it only applies to dedicated resources.

The cipher mode setting procedure shall not be applied in group transmit mode.

#### 3.4.7.1 Ciphering mode setting initiation

The network initiates the ciphering mode setting procedure by sending a CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message to the mobile station on the main signalling link, indicating whether ciphering shall be used or not, and if yes which algorithm to use.

Additionally, the network may, by the use of the cipher response information element, request the mobile station to include its IMEISV in the CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE message.

The new mode is applied for reception on the network side after the message has been sent.

#### 3.4.7.2 Ciphering mode setting completion

Whenever the mobile station receives a valid CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message, it shall, if a SIM is present and considered valid by the ME and the ciphering key sequence number stored on the SIM indicates that a ciphering

key is available, load the ciphering key stored on the SIM into the ME. A valid CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message is defined to be one of the following:

- one that indicates "start ciphering" and is received by the mobile station in the "not ciphered" mode;
- one that indicates "no ciphering" and is received by the MS in the "not ciphered" mode; or
- one that indicates "no ciphering" and is received by the mobile station in the "ciphered" mode.

Other CIPHERING MODE COMMAND messages shall be regarded as erroneous, an RR STATUS message with cause "Protocol error unspecified" shall be returned, and no further action taken.

Upon receipt of the CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message indicating ciphering, the mobile station shall start transmission and reception in the indicated mode.

When the appropriate action on the CIPHERING MODE COMMAND has been taken, the mobile station sends back a CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE message. If the "cipher response" field of the cipher response information element in the CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message specified "IMEI must be included" the mobile station shall include its IMEISV in the CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE message.

Upon receipt of the CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE message or any other correct layer 2 frame which was sent in the new mode, the network starts transmission in the new mode.

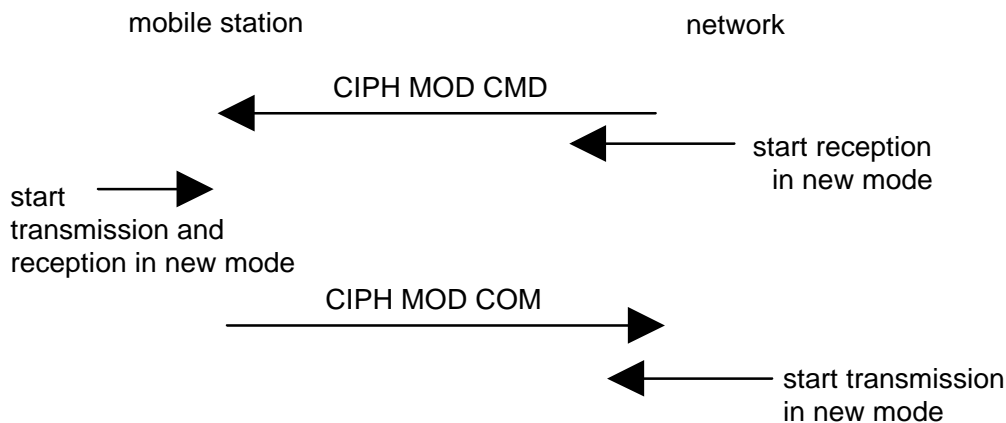


Figure 3.4.7.2.1: Ciphering mode setting sequence

### 3.4.8 Additional channel assignment procedure

NOTE: In the present state of 3GPP TS 44.003, this procedure is only possible for the TCH/H + ACCHs to TCH/H + TCH/H + ACCHs transition. As a consequence it is not needed for simple mobile stations. The description of the procedure is in general terms to cope with possible evolution.

In dedicated mode, a change of channel configuration to include an additional channel can be requested by upper layers.

The additional channel assignment procedure shall not be applied in group transmit mode,

The purpose of the additional assignment procedure is to allocate an additional dedicated channel to a mobile station while keeping the previously allocated channels. In particular the main DCCH and the SACCH are not modified, and signalling exchanges are not interrupted.

The additional assignment procedure may happen only in dedicated mode. It is used for instance for the transition from the TCH/H + ACCHs configuration to the TCH/H + TCH/H + ACCHs configuration.

The additional assignment procedure is always initiated by the network.

#### 3.4.8.1 Additional assignment procedure initiation

The network initiates the procedure by sending an ADDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT message to the mobile station on the main DCCH. The ADDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT message contains the description of the newly assigned channel.

On receipt of the message, the mobile station activates the new channel.

### 3.4.8.2 Additional assignment procedure completion

The mobile station sends an ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message to the network on the channel, on which it receives the ADDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT message.

### 3.4.8.3 Abnormal cases

A lower layer failure occurring during the procedure is treated according to the general case (see sub-clause 3.4.13.2).

The network considers the channel as allocated from the sending of the ADDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT message. As a consequence, if a re-establishment occurs, the network will consider the context as if the mobile station has received the message, and the new configuration allocated after the re-establishment may differ from the one the mobile station had before the re-establishment.

## 3.4.9 Partial channel release procedure

In dedicated mode, a change of channel configuration to release one channel can be requested by upper layers.

The partial channel release procedure shall not be applied in group transmit mode.

The purpose of this procedure is to deactivate part of the dedicated channels in use. The channel configuration remains dedicated.

**NOTE:** In the present state of 3GPP TS 44.003, this procedure is only possible for the TCH/H + TCH/H + ACCHs to TCH/H + ACCHs transition. As a consequence it is not needed for simple mobile stations.

The partial release procedure is always initiated by the network.

### 3.4.9.1 Partial release procedure initiation

The network initiates the partial release by sending a PARTIAL RELEASE message to the mobile station on the main DCCH.

On receipt of the PARTIAL RELEASE message the mobile station:

- Initiates the disconnection of all the link layer connections carried by the channel to be released;
- Simultaneously initiates the connection on remaining channels of the data link layer connections that have been released;
- Deactivates the physical channels to be released;
- Sends a PARTIAL RELEASE COMPLETE to the network on the (possibly new) main signalling link.

### 3.4.9.2 Abnormal cases

A lower layer failure is treated following the general rules as specified in sub-clause 3.4.13.2.

Moreover, on the network side, the channel configuration nature is set from the sending of the PARTIAL RELEASE message onward. As a consequence, any new assignment after a re-establishment may concern a different channel configuration nature from the one known by the mobile station before the re-establishment.

## 3.4.10 Classmark change procedure

In dedicated mode or in group transmit mode, this procedure allows the mobile station to indicate to the network a change of characteristics reflected in the classmark (e.g. due to addition of power amplification). Furthermore, a mobile station which implements the "controlled early classmark sending" option may also send a CLASSMARK CHANGE message and/or a UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE message and/or a CDMA2000 CLASSMARK CHANGE message and/or a GERAN IU MODE CLASSMARK CHANGE message as described in sub-clause 3.3.1.1.4.1, even if no change of characteristics has occurred.



The mobile station sends a CLASSMARK CHANGE message to the network. This message contains the new mobile station classmark 2 information element. It may also contain a Classmark 3 Information Element. There is no acknowledgement from the network at layer 3.

A UTRAN capable MS, independently of sending a CLASSMARK CHANGE message, sends a UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE message to the network. This message contains the INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO defined in 3GPP TS 25.331. There is no acknowledgement from the network at layer 3.

NOTE: For the network, UTRAN predefined configuration status information may be invalid if the PLMN where predefined configurations were read and the PLMN of the connected cell do not use common predefined configurations.

A CDMA2000 capable MS sends a CDMA2000 CLASSMARK CHANGE message to the network.

A GERAN *Iu mode* capable MS, independently of sending a CLASSMARK CHANGE message, sends a GERAN IU MODE CLASSMARK CHANGE message to the network. This message contains the MS GERAN IU MODE RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITY IE defined in 3GPP TS 44.118. There is no acknowledgement from the network at layer 3.

If the CLASSMARK CHANGE and one or more of these additional messages are to be sent by the MS, the CLASSMARK CHANGE message shall be sent first.

### 3.4.11 Classmark interrogation procedure

This procedure allows the network to request additional classmark information from the mobile station (e.g. if the information initially sent by the mobile station is not sufficient for network decisions). For a multi-RAT MS this procedure allows in addition the network to request INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO or CDMA2000 MS Capability information and/or GERAN *Iu mode* MS radio capability.

#### 3.4.11.1 Classmark interrogation initiation

The network initiates the classmark interrogation procedure by sending a CLASSMARK ENQUIRY message to the mobile station on the main DCCH.

#### 3.4.11.2 Classmark interrogation completion

On receipt of the CLASSMARK ENQUIRY message the mobile station sends a CLASSMARK CHANGE and/or a UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE and/or a CDMA2000 CLASSMARK CHANGE and/or a GERAN IU MODE CLASSMARK CHANGE message to the network on the main DCCH. The Classmark Enquiry Mask information element in the CLASSMARK ENQUIRY message indicates the type of request. If the Classmark Enquiry Mask information element is not included in the CLASSMARK ENQUIRY message, this indicates a request for CLASSMARK CHANGE message.

The CLASSMARK CHANGE message contains the mobile station classmark 2 information element. It may also contain a Classmark 3 Information Element.

The UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE message contains the INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO (UTRAN specific information).

The CDMA2000 CLASSMARK CHANGE message contains CDMA2000 UE capability information.

The GERAN IU MODE CLASSMARK CHANGE message contains MS GERAN IU MODE RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITY IE (see 3GPP TS 44.118).

If the CLASSMARK CHANGE and one or more of these additional messages are to be sent by the MS, the CLASSMARK CHANGE message shall be sent first.

### 3.4.12 Indication of notifications and paging information

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS or VBS.

In dedicated mode or in group transmit mode, the RR entity shall provide indications to the upper layer on all received notifications for voice group calls or voice broadcast calls according to the VGCS or VBS subscription data stored in

the mobile station. The indication shall include the notified group or broadcast call reference and possibly the related priority VSTK\_RAND and CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT, if provided.

In group transmit mode, if the mobile station has decoded a paging message with the own mobile station identity on the PCH or on the voice group call channel downlink, the RR entity shall provide an indication to the upper layers, together with the related priority, if applicable.

In group transmit mode, if the RR entity receives information on the voice group call channel of the existence of a paging message in its paging subgroup of the PCH, the RR entity shall pass this information to the upper layers together with the related priority if provided (see also sub-clauses 3.3.2 and 3.3.3).

In group transmit mode, when a paging message that contains an indication of the paging is received on the VBS or VGCS channel, this indication shall be passed to the upper layer. If no paging cause is present in the paging message the VBS/VGCS mobile station shall assume that the paging is for a mobile terminating call.

### 3.4.13 RR connection release procedure

#### 3.4.13.1 Normal release procedure

The release of the RR connection can be requested by upper layers.

The purpose of this procedure is to deactivate all the dedicated channels in use. When the channels are released and the mobile station is not IMSI attached for GPRS services (clause 4), the mobile station returns to the CCCH configuration, idle mode.

If the mobile station is IMSI attached for GPRS services the following four cases apply:

- If the mobile station has no radio resources (i.e., no temporary block flow) allocated on a PDCH, the mobile station returns to the PCCCH or CCCH configuration, packet idle mode;
- If the mobile station is operating in dual transfer mode when the RR connection is released, the radio resources allocated on a PDCH are released, the mobile station returns to the PCCCH or CCCH configuration, packet idle mode;
- If the mobile station is operating in dual transfer mode when the RR connection is released and the mobile station and the network support enhanced DTM CS release procedure, the mobile station may maintain its radio resources allocated on one or more PDCH(s) and enter packet transfer mode;
- Otherwise, if the mobile station has radio resources allocated on a PDCH, the mobile station enters packet transfer mode.

The channel release procedure can be used in a variety of cases, including TCH release after a call release, and DCCH release when a dedicated channel allocated for signalling is released.

In dedicated mode and group transmit mode, the channel release procedure is always initiated by the network.

##### 3.4.13.1.1 Channel release procedure initiation in dedicated mode and in group transmit mode

The network initiates the channel release by sending a CHANNEL RELEASE message to the mobile station on the main DCCH, starts timer T3109 and deactivates the SACCH.

On receipt of a CHANNEL RELEASE message the mobile station starts timer T3110 and disconnects the main signalling link. When T3110 times out, or when the disconnection is confirmed, the mobile station deactivates all channels, considers the RR connection as released, and returns to CCCH idle mode, returns to PCCCH or CCCH packet idle mode or enters packet transfer mode.

NOTE 1: Data Links other than the main signalling link are disconnected by local end link release.

If case of dedicated mode, on the network side, when the main signalling link is disconnected, the network stops timer T3109 and starts timer T3111. When timer T3111 times out, the network deactivates the channels, they are then free to be allocated to another connection.

NOTE 2: The sole purpose of timer T3111 is to let some time to acknowledge the disconnection and to protect the channel in case of loss of the acknowledge frame.

If timer T3109 times out, the network deactivates the channels; they are then free to be allocated to another connection.

The CHANNEL RELEASE message will include an RR cause indication as follows:

- #0: if it is a normal release, e.g. at the end of a call or at normal release of a DCCH.
- #1: to indicate an unspecified abnormal release.
- #2, #3 or #4: to indicate a specific release event.
- #5: if the channel is to be assigned for servicing a higher priority call (e.g. an emergency call).
- #65: if e.g. a handover procedure is stopped because the call has been cleared.

The CHANNEL RELEASE message may include the information element BA Range which may be used by a mobile station in its selection algorithm (see 3GPP TS 45.008 and 3GPP TS 23.022).

The CHANNEL RELEASE message may include the information element "Cell selection indicator after release of all TCH and SDCCH" which shall be used by the mobile station in its cell selection algorithm after release of all TCH and SDCCH (see 3GPP TS 45.008).

Mobile stations not supporting VGCS or VBS listening shall ignore Group Channel Description (or Group Channel Description 2), Group Cipher Key Number, Cell Channel Description, Talker Identity and Talker Priority Status information elements if present in the message and perform the channel release procedure as normal.

For mobile stations supporting VGCS listening, the following procedures apply:

The CHANNEL RELEASE message may include the Group Channel Description, Group Channel Description 2, and possibly the Cell Channel Description information element(s). In this case, the mobile station shall release the layer 2 link, enter the group receive mode and give an indication to the upper layer. The BSS may provide the Group Channel Description 2 in the CHANNEL RELEASE message to the current talker only when the voice group call channel cannot be fully described by the Group Channel Description IE and the Cell Channel Description IE. If a CHANNEL RELEASE message with neither Group Channel Description, nor Group Channel Description 2, nor Cell Channel Description is received, or if those information elements do not properly specify a group channel, the normal behaviour applies.

If ciphering is applied on the VGCS or VBS channel, the network shall provide in the CHANNEL RELEASE message with the Group Cipher Key Number information element for the group cipher key to be used by the mobile station for reception of the VGCS or VBS channel. If this information element is not included, no ciphering is applied on the VGCS or VBS channel. When the group cipher key indicates that the group call is ciphered (ie group key is non zero), then the VGCS Ciphering Parameters Information Element shall be included to provide the VSTK\_RAND and Cell\_Global\_Count. The MS shall adjust and maintain the Cell Global Count using the procedure described in sub-clause 3.3.3.1. The MS shall then calculate the ciphering keys as described in 3GPP TS 43.020. Also, the MS shall fetch from the USIM the identity of its ciphering algorithm to use on the VGCS or VBS channel, as described in 3GPP TS 43.020.

For mobile stations supporting VGCS talking, the following procedures apply:

If the VGCS talking subscriber is being pre-empted by a higher priority talker, then the network shall include the talker priority status information element. The network shall also include, when available, the talker identity associated with the new talker.

A mobile station not supporting the "GPRS" option shall consider the GPRS Resumption information element as an information element unknown in the CHANNEL RELEASE message and perform the RR connection release procedure as normal.

For a mobile station supporting the "GPRS" option, the following additional procedures also apply:

- The CHANNEL RELEASE message may include the information element GPRS Resumption. If the GPRS Resumption information element indicates that the network has resumed GPRS services, the RR sublayer of the mobile station shall indicate a RR GPRS resumption complete to the MM sublayer, see clause 4. If the GPRS Resumption information element indicates that the network has not successfully resumed GPRS

services, the RR sublayer of the mobile station shall indicate a RR GPRS resumption failure to the MM sublayer, see clause 4.

- If the mobile station has performed the GPRS suspension procedure (see sub-clause 3.4.25) and the GPRS Resumption information element is not included in the message, the RR sublayer of the mobile station shall indicate a RR GPRS resumption failure to the MM sublayer, see clause 4.
- If the mobile station has not performed the GPRS suspension procedure and the GPRS Resumption information element is not included in the message, the mobile station shall perform the RR connection release procedure as normal.

#### 3.4.13.1.1a Channel release procedure initiation in dual transfer mode

If the mobile station and the network support enhanced DTM CS release procedure, the network may delay the release of the RR connection until the mobile station has received the needed system information, in order to maintain the radio resources on the PDCH(s) after the release of the RR connection.

The network initiates enhanced DTM CS release procedure by sending the PACKET CS RELEASE INDICATION message as specified in 3GPP TS 44.060.

If the acquisition of system information is completed, the network shall send a CHANNEL RELEASE message on the main DCCH with the *Enhanced DTM CS Release Indication* field indicating that the mobile station is allowed to continue in packet transfer mode after the release of the RR connection. Upon receipt of the CHANNEL RELEASE message the mobile station starts timer T3110 and disconnects the main signalling link. When T3110 times out, or when the disconnection is confirmed, the mobile station deactivates all dedicated channels, considers the RR connection as released and enters packet transfer mode.

The network may for any reason send a CHANNEL RELEASE message on the main DCCH with the *Enhanced DTM CS Release Indication* field indicating that the mobile station is not allowed to continue in packet transfer mode after the release of the RR connection. Upon receipt of the CHANNEL RELEASE message the mobile station starts timer T3110 and disconnects the main signalling link. When T3110 times out, or when the disconnection is confirmed, the mobile station deactivates all channels, considers the RR connection as released, and enters packet idle mode.

#### 3.4.13.1.2 Abnormal cases

Abnormal cases are taken into account in the main part of the description of the procedure.

#### 3.4.13.2 Radio link failure in dedicated mode or dual transfer mode

The main part of these procedures concerns the "normal" cases, i.e. those without any occurrence of loss of communication means. A separate paragraph at the end of the description of each procedure treats the cases of loss of communication, called a radio link failure. In dedicated mode, in most of the cases the reaction of the mobile station or the network is the same. Those reactions are described in this sub-clause to avoid repetitions.

A radio link failure can be detected by several ways:

- 1) By analysis of reception at layer 1, as specified in 3GPP TS 45.008 and sub-clause 3.4.1.1.
- 2) By a data link layer failure as specified in 3GPP TS 44.006, on the main signalling link. A data link failure on any other data link shall not be considered as a radio link failure.
- 3) When a lower layer failure happens while the mobile station attempts to connect back to the old channels in a channel assignment procedure, handover procedure, DTM handover procedure or DTM assignment procedure with relocation of the RR connection.
- 4) In some cases where timers are started to detect the lack of answer from the other party, as described in clause 3.

The two first cases are known by the term "lower layer failure".

#### 3.4.13.2.1 Mobile side

When a radio link failure is detected by the mobile station,

- the MS shall perform a local end release on all signalling links unless otherwise specified;
- the mobile station shall deactivate all dedicated channels;
- if the mobile station is in dual transfer mode, it shall abort the packet resources;
- the RR sublayer of the mobile station shall indicate an RR connection failure to the MM sublayer unless otherwise specified.

NOTE: Upper layers may decide on a re-establishment (see 3GPP TS 24.008).

When a mobile station which has performed the GPRS suspension procedure (sub-clause 3.4.25) detects a radio link failure, the RR sublayer of the mobile station shall indicate a RR GPRS resumption failure to the MM sublayer, see clause 4.

#### 3.4.13.2.2 Network side

In dedicated mode, the reaction of the network to a lower layer failure depends on the context. Except when otherwise specified, it is to release the connection either with the channel release procedure as specified in sub-clause 3.5.1, or with the following procedure. The network starts timer T3109 and deactivates the SACCH (and hence to stop transmission on the SACCH). If the mobile station is in dual transfer mode, the network also aborts all the allocated packet resources.

When a radio link failure has been detected, an indication is passed to the upper Mobility Management sublayer on the network side.

When timer T3109 expires, the network can regard the channels as released and free for allocation.

This procedure relies on the fact that if a mobile station does not receive the SACCH for some time, it completely releases the channels (cf. 3GPP TS 45.008).

NOTE: The network should maintain for a while the transaction context in order to allow call re-establishment. The length of timer is for further study.

When a mobile station which has performed the GPRS suspension procedure (sub-clause 3.4.25) detects a radio link failure, the RR sublayer of the mobile station shall indicate a RR GPRS resumption failure to the MM sublayer, see 3GPP TS 24.008.

#### 3.4.13.3 RR connection abortion in dedicated mode or dual transfer mode

The mobile station aborts the RR connection by initiating a normal release of the main signalling link, performing local end releases on all other signalling links, disconnecting all traffic channels, if any, and aborting all the packet resources, if any.

When a mobile station which has performed the GPRS suspension procedure (sub-clause 3.4.25) aborts the RR connection, the RR sublayer of the mobile station shall indicate a RR GPRS resumption failure to the MM sublayer, see 3GPP TS 24.008.

#### 3.4.13.4 Uplink release procedure

If the uplink release is requested by the upper layer in group transmit mode, the mobile station shall send an UPLINK RELEASE message on the voice group call channel uplink, perform a release of the main signalling link and go back to the group receive mode.

If the uplink release is requested by the upper layer when the VGCS talker is on a dedicated channel, the mobile station shall send an UPLINK RELEASE message on the dedicated channel. When a mobile station receives a CHANNEL RELEASE message from the network, the mobile station shall perform a release of the main signalling link. The mobile station enters group receive mode if the CHANNEL RELEASE message includes the Group Channel Description (or Group Channel Description 2) and possibly the Cell Channel Description information element(s), otherwise it enters idle mode.

If the UPLINK RELEASE message is received from the network on the voice group call channel downlink, the MS shall perform a release of the main signalling link and go back to the group receive mode.

### 3.4.13.5 Radio link failure in group transmit mode

The main part of these procedures concerns the "normal" cases, i.e. those without any occurrence of loss of communication means. A separate paragraph at the end of the description of each procedure treats the cases of loss of communication, called a radio link failure. In group transmit mode, in most of the cases the reaction of the mobile station or the network is the same. Those reactions are described in this sub-clause to avoid repetitions.

A radio link failure can be detected by several ways:

- 1) By analysis of reception at layer 1, as specified in 3GPP TS 45.008 and sub-clause 3.4.1.1.
- 2) By a data link layer failure as specified in 3GPP TS 44.006, on the main signalling link. A data link failure on any other data link shall not be considered as a radio link failure.
- 3) When a lower layer failure happens while the mobile station attempts to connect back to the old channels in a channel assignment procedure or handover procedure.
- 4) In some cases where timers are started to detect the lack of answer from the other party, as described in clause 3.

The two first cases are known by the term "lower layer failure".

#### 3.4.13.5.1 Mobile side

When a radio link failure is detected by the mobile station:

- the MS shall perform a local end release on all signalling links;
- the mobile station shall go back to idle mode and, when possible, to group receive mode;
- the RR sublayer of the mobile station shall indicate an RR connection failure to the MM sublayer unless otherwise specified.

#### 3.4.13.5.2 Network side

When the uplink has been allocated and the network detects a lower layer failure, the network shall set the uplink free and provide an UPLINK FREE message on the main signalling channel, when appropriate.

When a radio link failure has been detected, an indication is passed to the upper Mobility Management sublayer on the network side.

### 3.4.13.6 RR connection abortion requested by upper layers

The purpose of this procedure is to abort the RR connection and bar the current cell. The procedure is requested by upper layers when they determine that the network has failed an authentication check (see 3GPP TS 24.008).

On request of the upper layers the MS shall locally abort the RR connection and behave as if a lower layer failure has occurred. The MS shall treat the current cell as barred (see 3GPP TS 23.022).

## 3.4.14 Receiving a RR STATUS message by a RR entity.

If the RR entity of the mobile station receives a RR STATUS message no transition and no specific action shall be taken as seen from the radio interface, i.e. local actions are possible.

The actions to be taken on receiving a RR STATUS message in the network are an implementation dependent option see also clause 8.

### 3.4.15 Group receive mode procedures

Only applicable for support of VGCS listening or VBS listening.

#### 3.4.15.1 Mobile station side

##### 3.4.15.1.1 Reception of the VGCS or VBS channel

###### 3.4.15.1.1.1 General

In group receive mode, the mobile station receives the downlink of the voice broadcast channel or voice group call channel for which the channel description was provided within the notification message or in the related command message. The mobile station should also listen to the CCCH of the serving cell. Moreover, it measures the received levels on the serving cell and on the neighbour cells to assess the need for a cell reselection as specified in 3GPP TS 45.008. The general cell reselection procedure for the mobile station in group receive mode is described in 3GPP TS 23.022. If the group call is ciphered then the MS on cell reselection shall recalculate the cipher keys and obtain the identity of its ciphering algorithm as described in sub-clause 3.4.15.1.1.2.

Information on neighbour cells used for cell reselection and reception of the VGCS or VBS channel in the neighbour cells may be provided on the downlink messages (see sub-clause 3.4.15.1.2). If no such information is provided or information is missing, the mobile station shall try to read this information on the BCCH and NCH of the neighbour cells.

###### 3.4.15.1.1.2 Reception on ciphered VGCS or VBS channel

The MS shall derive the group cipher key using the following parameters:

- VSTK\_RAND - obtained via the notification message;
- CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT - obtained via the NCH, Notification/FACCH or Paging Request Type 1;
- CGI - obtained via System Information 3 or 4;
- Group Cipher Key Number - obtained via the group call reference.

The derivation of the key from the above parameters is explained in 3GPP TS 43.020.

The MS shall obtain the identity of its ciphering algorithm from its USIM, as described in 3GPP TS 43.020.

###### 3.4.15.1.2 Monitoring of downlink messages and related procedures

Mobile stations in group receive mode shall monitor messages related to the following procedures on the VGCS or VBS channel downlink and act appropriately in order to be able to keep receiving the VGCS or VBS channel downlink.

All messages for mobile stations in group receive mode shall be sent in UI format on the VGCS or VBS channel downlink. Mobile stations in group receive mode shall ignore all messages which are not sent in UI format or which are not related to the following mentioned procedures.

The mobile should also monitor messages on the PCH or NCH of the current cell.

###### 3.4.15.1.2.1 (void)

###### 3.4.15.1.2.2 (void)

###### 3.4.15.1.2.3 Channel mode modify procedure

The mobile station shall receive CHANNEL MODE MODIFY messages. The mobile station shall use the new channel mode but shall not transmit any response to the network.

#### 3.4.15.1.2.4 Notification and paging information

The mobile station shall monitor messages related to notification and paging procedures.

The RR entity shall provide indications on all received notifications for voice group calls or voice broadcast calls to the upper layer. The indication shall include the notified group or broadcast call reference and, if provided, and if the mobile station supports eMLPP the related priority.

On request by the upper layer to join another voice broadcast call or voice group call for which a corresponding notification has been received on the VGCS or VBS channel downlink, the RR entity shall read the corresponding notification on the NCH.

If the mobile station has received a paging message with its own mobile station identity on the PCH or on the voice broadcast channel or voice group call channel downlink, the RR entity shall provide an indication to the upper layers, together with the related priority, if applicable.

When a paging message that contains an indication of the paging cause (mobile terminating call or short message) is received on the VBS or VGCS channel, this indication shall also be passed to the upper layer. If no paging cause is present in the paging message the VBS/VGCS mobile station shall assume that the paging is for a mobile terminating call.

##### 3.4.15.1.2.4.1 Use of Reduced NCH monitoring

This sub-clause applies to mobile stations which are in group receive mode or group transmit mode of dedicated mode and which in addition want to receive notification messages for other voice broadcast calls or voice group calls and which aim at reducing the reception load.

When the MS in group receive mode or group transmit mode enters a cell, it may read the NCH until it has received at least two messages on the NCH indicating NLN, with the two last received NLN being identical. Then it may stop reading the NCH until it receives on the SACCH an NLN(SACCH) different from the last previously received NLN.

For this, a parameter is provided on the SACCH in the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6 message:

- NLN(SACCH): Notification List Number.

If a mobile station receives on the SACCH an NLN(SACCH) different from the last received NLN it may read the NCH until it has received at least two messages on the NCH indicating NLN with the two last received NLN being identical.

If a message in the SACCH is not received correctly the MS may read the NCH until it has received at least two messages on the NCH indicating NLN, with the two last received NLN being identical.

##### 3.4.15.1.2.5 Uplink status messages

Mobile stations supporting VGCS talking shall monitor the VGCS uplink control related messages UPLINK FREE and UPLINK BUSY.

##### 3.4.15.1.2.6 Channel release message

The mobile station shall receive CHANNEL RELEASE messages. On receipt of a CHANNEL RELEASE message, the RR entity shall go to idle mode and give an indication to the upper layer. (See also sub-clause 3.4.15.1.4.1, 4<sup>th</sup> paragraph.)

##### 3.4.15.1.2.7 Information on paging channel restructuring

On receipt of a SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6 message indicating that paging channel restructuring has taken place, if the mobile station wants to be able to read its paging subchannel while in group receive mode or group transmit mode, the mobile station should read the related messages on the BCCH to know the position of its paging group.

#### 3.4.15.1.3 Uplink reply procedure

In Group Receive mode, on receipt of an UPLINK FREE message with an uplink access request indication from the network on the voice group call channel downlink, the mobile station shall send two UPLINK ACCESS messages on



the voice group call channel with establishment cause "Reply on uplink access request" and then stop immediately transmitting on the uplink.

The first UPLINK ACCESS message shall be transmitted by the mobile station with a random delay between 0 and 20 ms. The second UPLINK ACCESS messages shall be repeated after a further period of 100 ms plus a random delay between 0 and 20 ms. The UPLINK ACCESS messages shall be sent unciphered.

If an uplink identity code (UIC) of the current cell has been provided by the network in the UPLINK FREE message, the mobile station shall use this UIC for the coding of the UPLINK ACCESS messages. If no UIC is provided, the mobile station shall use the BSIC received of the serving cell, for instance as received from the initial synchronization.

#### 3.4.15.1.4 Leaving the group receive mode

##### 3.4.15.1.4.1 Returning to idle mode

If the mobile station enters a new cell in which:

- notifications for the current group or broadcast call are sent; but
- no VGCS or VBS channel description for the current group or broadcast call is provided,

the mobile station shall go to idle mode and give an indication to the upper (sub-)layers.

NOTE: Upper (sub-)layers then can request the establishment of an RR connection in order to be informed about the channel description by the network.

If the mobile station enters a cell in which notifications for the current group or broadcast call are not sent, the mobile station shall disconnect locally the TCH, go to idle mode and give an indication to the upper (sub-)layers.

On request by the upper layer in order to respond to a paging message the RR entity shall go to the idle mode in order to establish a dedicated RR connection.

On receipt of a CHANNEL RELEASE message in UI format from the network the RR entity shall go to idle mode and give an indication to the upper layer.

If the upper layer requests to abort the group receive mode, the mobile station shall go back to idle mode.

##### 3.4.15.1.4.2 Going to group transmit mode

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking.

If the upper layer requests an uplink access, the mobile station shall perform the uplink investigation procedure as defined in sub-clause 3.3.1.2.1.1 and 3.3.1.2.1.1a.

If the uplink investigation procedure is not successful, the mobile station shall give an indication to the upper layers and remain in group receive mode.

If the uplink investigation procedure is successful, the uplink access procedure as defined in sub-clause 3.3.1.2.1.2 and 3.3.1.2.1.2a or the priority uplink request procedure as defined in sub-clause 3.3.1.2.1.2b is initiated.

If the uplink access procedure or priority uplink request procedure is successful, the mobile station shall give an indication to the upper layers and enter the group transmit mode.

If the uplink access procedure or priority uplink request procedure is not successful, the mobile station shall give an indication to the upper layers and remain in group receive mode.

### 3.4.15.2 Network side

#### 3.4.15.2.1 Provision of messages on the VGCS or VBS channel downlink

##### 3.4.15.2.1.1 General

The network shall provide all messages directed to mobile stations in group receive mode (see sub-clause 3.4.15.1.2) in unacknowledged mode. Those messages which are also sent to the mobile station in group transmit mode in acknowledged mode have therefore to be repeated in addition as UI messages on the VGCS channel downlink if they shall also be received by mobile stations in group receive mode.

When the VGCS/VBS call is ciphered the BSS shall derive the ciphering keys from the following parameters, as described in 3GPP TS 43.020:

- Short term key as supplied at group call setup in the cell
- CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT
- Cell Global Identifier (CGI)

The ciphering key needs to be recalculated whenever CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT changes.

The ciphering algorithm is specified at resource assignment.

##### 3.4.15.2.1.2 Provision of general information messages

In the case where the group call area exceeds one cell, the network should provide the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6 message on the SACCH related to the voice broadcast channel or voice group call channel.

In addition, if the group call area exceeds one cell, the network should provide SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5 (possibly together with TYPE 5bis and 5ter) on the SACCH related to the voice broadcast channel or voice group call channel.

- The SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5, TYPE 5bis and TYPE 5ter messages provide information on the BCCH frequency of the neighbour cells.
- The SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6 message provides information on the location area of the current cell, possibly the status of the NCH (see conditions in sub-clause 3.3.3), and an indication of whether paging channel restructuring has taken place, and an indication of the AMR codec configuration if AMR is being used on the VGCS/VBS group channel.
- \$(ASCII)\$ The SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 10 message provides information for cell re-selection in group receive mode.

The network may also provide layer 3 messages for notification on the VGCS or VBS channel downlink FACCH.

##### 3.4.15.2.1.3 Provision of messages related to the voice group call uplink channel

Only applicable for the support of VGCS talking.

The network shall provide UPLINK FREE messages on the main signalling link of all voice group call channels when the uplink is set free. The provision of UPLINK FREE messages shall be repeated as long as no uplink is granted to a mobile station. When talker priority is supported by the network, the UPLINK FREE message shall indicate the status of the emergency mode.

The network shall provide an UPLINK BUSY message on the main signalling link of all voice group call when the uplink has been granted to a mobile station. When talker priority is supported by the network, the UPLINK BUSY message shall indicate the current talker priority and the status of the emergency mode. When validation of PRIORITY UPLINK REQUEST messages is required, the UPLINK BUSY message shall also include a token (see subclause 3.3.1.2.2b.2.4).

When the network supports uplink access option (i), as defined in 3GPP TS 43.068, and performs a handover of the talking service subscriber the network shall immediately send an updated UPLINK BUSY message:

- In the handover target cell when the BSS allocates the resources for a handover of the talking service subscriber to the voice group call channel in the target cell;
- In the handover target cell when BSS releases the resources allocated for the handover of the talking service subscriber to the voice group call channel in the target cell;
- In the handover source cell after reception of a HANDOVER SUCCEEDED message;
- In the current cell after the talking service subscriber has been switched within the cell from the group call channel to a dedicated channel or vice versa.

The network may send UPLINK FREE messages containing an uplink access request on the main signalling channel of the VGCS channels in order to obtain knowledge on whether any listening mobile is present in a cell or not. If there is no mobile station responding to the uplink access request, the network may decide to clear the VGCS channel in that cell.

### 3.4.15.2.2 Release of the VGCS or VBS Channels

If a release request for a voice group call is received from the upper layer, the network, after having released the RR connection with the mobile station in group transmit mode, shall stop the notification procedures for that voice group call and clear all related voice group call channels.

If a release request for a voice broadcast call is received from the upper layer, the network shall stop the notification procedures for that voice broadcast call and locally disconnect any channel related to the voice broadcast call.

### 3.4.15.2a VBS/VGCS reconfiguration procedure

#### 3.4.15.2a.1 Normal behaviour

This procedure is used by the network to indicate a change in Group Channel Description, and if required, in the Cell Channel Description, at a given time for VBS and VGCS listeners in group receive mode and the VGCS talker in group transmit mode. The VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE and VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE2 messages are sent in unacknowledged mode (to mobile stations in group receive mode) or acknowledged mode (to mobile stations in group transmit mode) on the main DCCH of a VBS or VGCS channel.

The network sends a VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE message containing the new group channel description together with a starting time indication. If the Cell Channel Description is to be changed then the Additional Segment field in the VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE message shall indicate that the VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE2 message is to follow. If the Cell Channel Description is unchanged then the Additional Segment field is set to '0' and no VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE2 message is sent. The VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE2 message shall be sent on the main DCCH with the same starting time as indicated in the VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE message.

Optionally, the VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE and VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE2 messages may be resent multiple times before starting time on the main DCCH of a VBS or VGCS channel.

On receiving the VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE message with Additional Segment set to '0' the mobile station shall wait until starting time before applying the new physical channel configuration, frequencies and/or hopping sequences to the VBS or VGCS call that the mobile station is currently listening to. If the mobile station was in group transmit mode and received the message in an I frame, it shall then, in addition, re-establish the main signalling link by sending a SABM containing a Talker Indication message (see sub-clause 3.1.5).

On receiving the VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE message with Additional Segment set to '1' the mobile station shall wait to receive the VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE2 message with the same starting and then wait until starting time to apply the new physical channel configuration, frequencies and/or hopping sequences using the new Cell Channel Description to the VBS or VGCS call that the mobile station is currently listening to. If the mobile station was in group transmit mode and received the message in an I frame, it shall then, in addition, re-establish the main signalling link by sending a SABM containing a Talker Indication message (see sub-clause 3.1.5).

On receiving only the VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE2 message the mobile station shall wait to receive the VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE message with the same starting time and then wait until starting time to apply the new physical channel configuration, frequencies and/or hopping sequences using the new Cell Channel Description to the VBS or VGCS call that the mobile station is currently listening to. If the mobile station was in group transmit mode and

received the message in an I frame, it shall then, in addition, re-establish the main signalling link by sending a SABM containing a Talker Indication message (see sub-clause 3.1.5).

If the Starting Time in the VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE message indicates a time that has elapsed with Additional Segment set to '0', then the mobile station shall switch to the new Group Channel Description immediately.

**NOTE:** The network implementation should take into account the possible presence of mobiles which do not recognize the VGCS/VBS RECONFIGURE or VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE2 messages. An appropriate message (e.g. Channel Release) should be sent to indicate to such mobiles that the current group call channel is no longer in use. Such mobiles must determine the new location of the group channel by reading the NCH.

#### 3.4.15.2a.2 Abnormal cases

If the starting time in the VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE has elapsed with Additional Segment set to '1' and the mobile has not received the VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE2 message, then the mobile station shall locally abort the radio connection and search all possible channel positions on the current cell and the neighbour cells for which a channel description is known for that call.

If the starting time in the VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE2 message has elapsed and the mobile has not received the VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE message, then the mobile station shall locally abort the radio connection and search all possible channel positions on the current cell and the neighbour cells for which a channel description is known for that call.

If the starting times in the received set of VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE and VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE2 messages are different then the mobile station shall ignore both of the messages.

#### 3.4.15.3 Failure cases

If the mobile station loses the voice group call channel or voice broadcast channel, the mobile station shall search all possible channel positions on the current cell and the neighbour cells for which a channel description is known for that call.

#### 3.4.15.3a Additional Information procedure

In group receive mode, the network sends the talker's details on the main DCCH in either a VGCS ADDITIONAL INFORMATION or an UPLINK BUSY message. The VGCS ADDITIONAL INFORMATION message is sent in unacknowledged mode on the main DCCH of the voice group channel. In addition the transmission of the VGCS ADDITIONAL INFORMATION message is repeated every T3153 seconds on the SACCH, until the talker is released.

The MS shall pass the information to the upper layers.

#### 3.4.15.3b SMS to on going group call procedure

The network may send VGCS mobile stations that are in group receive mode or group transmit mode a short message by sending it one or more RP-Data messages (see 3GPP TS 24.011). An RP-Data message is sent to the mobile stations by using one or more instances of the VGCS SMS Information message. Each VGCS SMS Information message contains an SMS reference number that identifies a particular RP-Data message. The VGCS SMS Information message is sent in unacknowledged mode on the SACCH of the group channel to the VGCS mobile stations that are in group receive mode and any VGCS talking subscriber that is using the uplink of the group channel. When the talker is on a dedicated channel the VGCS SMS Information message is sent in unacknowledged mode on the SACCH of this channel. The network may retransmit an SMS Information message for a period of up to 30s (including the initial transmission).

The network shall insert an SMS reference number in the VGCS SMS Information message to identify the particular RP-Data message. In the case that the RP-Data message has to be segmented over multiple VGCS SMS Information messages, the network shall insert a segment number in each message segment to identify the segment. The first segment shall contain a segment number of zero, with the segment number incremented by one in each subsequent segment.

The VGCS mobile station shall start an instance of T3112 for the RP-Data message when it first receives a segment of the message. The instance of timer T3112 relating to the message shall be stopped when:

- the MS receives the complete RP-Data message;
- the MS receives a VGCS SMS Information message with an SMS reference number which is more than 4 higher (modulo 16) than that of this message;
- the MS changes its channel;
- the voice group call is cleared.

If T3112 is stopped and the RP-Data message has not been completely received, the VGCS mobile station shall discard the segments of the RP-Data message.

The VGCS mobile station shall (as far as possible) pass correctly received RP-Data messages to the upper layers in order of increasing SMS reference number. The MS shall store the parameter V(G) which is the SMS reference number of the message which is to be delivered next to the upper layer. The MS initialises the value of V(G) to the value in the first received segment on the current channel.

If an RP-Data message is completely received which has an SMS reference number equal to V(G) it is passed to the upper layer, and V(G) is incremented by one (mod 16).

If an RP-Data message is completely received which has an SMS reference number which is not equal to V(G) then the MS shall start timer T3114 for that message. Timer T3114 is stopped when the message is passed to the upper layer.

On expiry of the timer T3114 for a message, each message (or any segments thereof) which has a sequence number between V(G) (inclusive) and the SMS reference number of the message for which timer T3114 expired (inclusive) shall be:

- discarded and the corresponding timer T3112 stopped, if the message has not been completely received, or
- passed to the upper layers in order, and the corresponding timer T3114 stopped, if it has been completely received.

V(G) shall then be set to the SMS reference number of the message for which timer T3114 expired plus one modulo 16.

All messages for which T3114 is running shall be passed to the upper layers, in order of increasing SMS reference number and the corresponding instances of timer T3114 stopped, if:

- the MS changes its channel, or
- the voice group call is cleared

NOTE: The delivery of the RP-Data message to the group call is not guaranteed. No confirmation is sent of the receipt of the RP-Data message by the VGCS mobile station.

### 3.4.16 Configuration change procedure

This is only applicable for multislot configuration. This message shall not be used to change a non-multislot configured channel to a multislot configured channel.

The configuration change procedure is used by the network to change the number of timeslots used in a multislot configuration. The procedure can also be used to change the channel mode of one or several channels and change their allocation. The main signalling link however, cannot be changed by the configuration change procedure. If a change of the main signalling link is needed, the assignment or handover procedures shall be used.

The network shall not initiate a new configuration change procedure before a response to the previous CONFIGURATION CHANGE COMMAND message has been received from the mobile station.

#### 3.4.16.1 Configuration change initiation

The procedure starts when the network sends a CONFIGURATION CHANGE COMMAND to the mobile station on the main DCCH. The message indicates:

- which timeslots to use in uplink;
- which timeslots to use in downlink; and

- which channel set each timeslot belongs to.

The message may also contain definitions of the channel mode to be applied for one or several channel sets. If a previously undefined channel set is defined by the CONFIGURATION CHANGE COMMAND a definition of the channel mode for the new channel set shall be included in the message.

### 3.4.16.2 Configuration change completion

When the mobile station receives the CONFIGURATION CHANGE COMMAND it changes its configuration in accordance with the message contents and returns a CONFIGURATION CHANGE ACKNOWLEDGE on the same channel as the command message was received, confirming the new channel configuration. This applies irrespective of whether the new configuration is different from the one already in use by the mobile station or if it is the same.

### 3.4.16.3 Abnormal cases

If the CONFIGURATION CHANGE COMMAND message instructs the mobile station to use a Channel Configuration or Mode(s) that it does not support, or if the channel mode to use is not defined for all channel sets, the mobile station shall return a CONFIGURATION CHANGE REJECT message with cause 'channel mode unacceptable', and the mobile station shall remain on the current channel(s) and use the old Channel Configuration and Channel Mode(s).

## 3.4.17 Mapping of user data substreams onto timeslots in a multislot configuration

For multislot configurations the following rules for mapping of the user data substreams onto timeslots shall apply for each channel set:

- at initial assignment (using assignment procedure), the lowest numbered user data substream shall be mapped to the lowest numbered timeslot etc. in ascending order (the user data substreams are numbered 0 to (n-1), where n is the number of substreams);
- at channel changes using handover procedure or assignment procedure (where none of the timeslots are present in both the old and the new configuration), the lowest numbered user data substream shall be mapped to the lowest numbered timeslot etc. in ascending order (the user data substreams are numbered 0 to (n-1), where n is the number of substreams);
- at channel changes using assignment procedure (where at least one of the timeslots is the same in both the old and the new configuration) or configuration change procedure:
  - user data substream(s) mapped to timeslot(s) that are present in both the old and the new configuration shall continue to be mapped to the same timeslot(s) as before the channel change; and
  - possibly added timeslot(s) shall carry the lowest numbered available user data substream so that the lowest numbered data substream among the added is mapped to the lowest numbered added timeslot and so on in ascending order.

NOTE: The user data substream number is a number that need not be the same as the inband number used for transparent services. The user data substream number is only used as a point of reference to a specific user data substream.

## 3.4.18 Handling of classmark information at band change

The coding of some fields in the *Mobile Station Classmark 1* and in the *Mobile Station Classmark 2* information elements depends on the band in use as described in sub-clause 10.5.1.5 and sub-clause 10.5.1.6. When a command to change the frequency band (GSM 900, DCS 1800) has been received (by, e.g., an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message, an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, a HANDOVER COMMAND message, a DTM HANDOVER COMMAND message or a FREQUENCY REDEFINITION message) the following applies:

- When an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message is received, "the band used" for the purpose of coding the classmark information in the service request message, see sub-clause 3.1.5, shall be understood as the band used for the CHANNEL REQUEST message or (one of) the band(s) indicated by the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message.

- For other cases "the band used" for the purpose of coding the classmark information shall be understood as one of the bands used or attempted to be used within the 2 seconds preceding the passing of the layer 3 message containing the classmark information to the layer 2 send queue as described in 3GPP TS 44.006.

NOTE: This definition means that when a band change is being done the network must take appropriate actions to handle possible ambiguities in the frequency band related information in the classmark.

### 3.4.19 (void)

### 3.4.20 (void)

## 3.4.21 Application Procedures

### 3.4.21.1 General

While in dedicated mode, the following applications associated with the Radio Resource management layer may be supported in the network and MS:

### 3.4.21.2 Location Services (LCS)

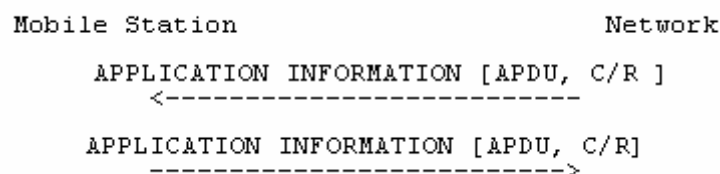
Common procedures are defined in the Radio Resource management layer to assist these applications.

### 3.4.21.3 Application Information Transfer

The Application Information Transfer procedure enables an Application on the network side and a peer application in the MS to exchange Application Protocol Data Units (APDUs).

#### 3.4.21.3.1 Normal Procedure without Segmentation

The maximum size of an APPLICATION INFORMATION message is 251 octets as defined in 3GPP TS 44.006. Segmentation shall not be used when an APDU fits into a single APPLICATION INFORMATION message of maximum or smaller size.



**Figure 3.4.21.3.4.1: Application Information Transfer without segmentation**

Either the network or MS may send an APPLICATION INFORMATION message once the MS is in dedicated mode. The APDU Data in the APPLICATION INFORMATION message shall contain a complete APDU according to the protocol in use. The APDU ID IE identifies the protocol and associated application. The APDU Flags IE indicates "First or Only Segment", "Last or Only Segment" and conveys a C/R flag transparently between the communicating applications. The C/R Flag may be used to distinguish a command from other messages and a final response from a non-final response. The use of the C/R flag is defined with respect to each application. If one or several APDUs are awaiting delivery to the data link layer in the MS and other layer 3 messages are ready to be sent on the uplink, the RR layer may allow these other layer 3 messages to be sent before the next pending APPLICATION INFORMATION message is delivered to the data link layer. On receiving an APPLICATION INFORMATION message, the receiving layer 3 entity shall deliver the message contents to the identified local application.

#### 3.4.21.3.2 Normal Procedure with Segmentation

Segmentation is only included for support of interoperability with Legacy (3GPP R4 and older) equipment when a segmented message is received from a Legacy node.

Segmentation is applicable when an APDU is too large to fit into a single APPLICATION INFORMATION message. The procedure is applicable for either direction of transfer.

```

Mobile Station or Network                                Network or Mobile Station
APPLICATION INFORMATION [APDU segment, First Segment, not Last Segment]
<-----
APPLICATION INFORMATION [APDU segment, not First Segment, not Last Segment]
<-----
APPLICATION INFORMATION [APDU segment, not First Segment, Last Segment, C/R]
<-----

```

**Figure 3.4.21.3.2.1: Application Information Transfer with segmentation**

The sending layer 3 entity shall segment an APDU by dividing it into one or more segments exactly fitting into maximum sized APPLICATION INFORMATION messages plus a final segment fitting into an APPLICATION INFORMATION message of maximum size or smaller. Once segmented, the resulting APPLICATION INFORMATION messages shall be transferred in sequence to the data link layer for transmission, without being interspersed by other level 3 messages. The first APPLICATION INFORMATION message in the sequence shall indicate "First Segment" and "Not Last Segment". Subsequent APPLICATION INFORMATION messages except for the last shall indicate "Not First Segment" and "Not Last Segment". The last APPLICATION INFORMATION message shall indicate "Not First Segment" and "Last Segment" and shall include a C/R flag as provided by the sending application.

The receiving layer 3 entity shall reassemble any segmented APDU before transfer to the local application. The receiver may employ a timer to detect possible loss of APDU segments. If employed, the timer shall be started when the first APDU segment is received and cancelled after the last segment is received.

### 3.4.21.3.3 Abnormal Cases

APPLICATION INFORMATION messages are sent using "low" priority at the data link layer. This can lead to message loss or truncation when preempted by other "high" priority messages. A receiving layer 3 entity shall detect APDU truncation if an APPLICATION INFORMATION message is received carrying an APDU or APDU segment that is shorter than indicated by the length indicator for the APDU Data IE. This test is reliable because preemption in the data link layer guarantees that at least the first  $2 \times N201$  octets of any truncated message will be reliably transferred.

An APPLICATION INFORMATION transfer error shall be detected due to any of the following:

- a) Receipt of a truncated APDU or APDU segment;
- b) While performing APDU reassembly:
  - receipt of any other layer 3 message defined to use SAPI 0 on the main DCCH;
  - receipt of an APDU or APDU segment indicating "First or Only Segment";
  - expiration of the reassembly timer (if supported);
- c) While not performing APDU reassembly, receipt of an APDU segment indicating "not First or only segment";
- d) Detection of any other error for a received message as defined in clause 8.

If APDU reassembly was in process when the error occurred, the receiving layer 3 entity shall discard the partially reassembled APDU and reprocess any received APDU or APDU segment that caused the error provided not an error defined in clause 8. In all other cases, any received APDU or APDU segment shall be discarded.

## 3.4.22 RR procedures related to packet resource establishment while in dedicated mode

The establishment of a packet resource is supported by procedures on the main DCCH when the mobile station is in dedicated mode. The procedures are only applicable to a mobile station supporting both GPRS and DTM. The procedures are optional for the network.



These procedures constitute a complement to the corresponding procedures for temporary block flow establishment using CCCH or PCCCH while in idle mode defined in 3GPP TS 44.018 and 3GPP TS 44.060, respectively.

The packet request procedure is initiated by the MS and it is described in sub-clause 3.4.22.1. The packet notification procedure is initiated by the network and it is described in sub-clause 3.4.22.2. The packet downlink assignment is initiated by the network and it is described in sub-clause 3.4.22.3.

### 3.4.22.1 Packet request procedure while in dedicated mode

The packet request procedure using the main DCCH may be used to establish a packet resource to support the transfer of LLC PDUs in the direction from the mobile station to the network.

#### 3.4.22.1.1 Entering the dual transfer mode

While in dedicated mode, the establishment of an uplink packet resource may be initiated by the RR entity of the mobile station using the packet request procedure. The procedure is triggered by a request from upper layers to transfer an LLC PDU; see 3GPP TS 24.007. The request from upper layers specifies:

- TLLI;
- radio priority;
- requested RLC mode associated with the packet transfer;
- LLC frame type;
- establishment cause;
- QoS information for the requested packet session; and
- optionally, the PFI.

Upon such a request, the RR entity of the mobile station:

- if access to the network is allowed (sub-clause 3.4.22.1.1.1), it initiates the packet request procedure as defined in sub-clause 3.4.22.1.1.2;
- otherwise, it rejects the request.

If the request from upper layers indicates any signalling procedure the acknowledged RLC mode shall be requested.

If both the mobile station and the BSS support multiple TBF procedures, or if the mobile station supports RLC non-persistent mode, the BSS may order its preferred RLC mode when establishing uplink packet resources, independently of the RLC mode requested by the mobile station. In particular, if the mobile station supports RLC non-persistent mode the network may allocate an EGPRS TBF that uses this RLC mode.

##### 3.4.22.1.1.1 Permission to access the network

Access to the network is allowed if dual transfer mode is supported in the cell.

NOTE: belonging to an authorised access class or special class, radio priority level and LSA permission are not considered since they only apply to a mobile station in idle mode.

##### 3.4.22.1.1.2 Initiation of establishment of the packet request procedure

The mobile station initiates the establishment the packet resource by sending a DTM REQUEST message on the main DCCH.

The DTM REQUEST message contains:

- TLLI;
- Channel Request Description;

- Packet establishment cause which indicates, as applicable, a request to send user data, cell update, page response or a mobility management message;
- PFI, if the PFC procedures are supported by the MS and irrespective of the network support of PFC procedures;
- Multiple TBF Capability, irrespective of the network support of Multiple TBF procedures;
- RLC Non-persistent Mode Capability, irrespective of the network support of RLC Non-persistent Mode; and
- MS capabilities related to support of Reduced Latency, Uplink EGPRS2 and Downlink EGPRS2, irrespective of the network support of these features.

Having sent the DTM REQUEST message, the mobile station starts timer T3148.

#### 3.4.22.1.1.3 Answer from the network

##### 3.4.22.1.1.3.1 Packet assignment

On receipt of a DTM REQUEST message the network may allocate an uplink packet resource. The packet uplink resource is assigned to the mobile station in one of the DTM assignment messages:

- DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND; or
- PACKET ASSIGNMENT.

These messages are sent in acknowledged mode. The DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message may be sent on the SDCCH and on the FACCH. The PACKET ASSIGNMENT message shall be sent only on FACCH. If frequency hopping is applied, the mobile station shall use the cell allocation defined for the cell to decode the mobile allocation.

The allocation of the uplink packet resource may imply the reallocation of the resource for the RR connection. In this case, the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message is used and the timer T3107 is started on the network side. The DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message shall not be used to change to a dependent configuration. The DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message may be used to change the ciphering mode by including the Ciphering Mode Setting IE when a mobile station supports the reception of this IE in the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message. The DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message shall not contain a Cipher Mode Setting IE that indicates "start ciphering" unless a CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message has been transmitted earlier in the RR connection or ciphering has been started earlier in UTRAN. If such a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message is received it shall be regarded as erroneous, a DTM ASSIGNMENT FAILURE with cause "Protocol error unspecified" message shall be returned immediately, and no further action taken.

When sending the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message on the network side, and when receiving it on the mobile station side, all transmission of signalling layer messages except for those RR messages needed for this procedure and for abnormal cases is suspended until resumption is indicated. These RR messages can be deduced from sub-clauses 3.4.22.1 and 8.8 Radio Resource management.

The PACKET ASSIGNMENT message is only used when the packet resource is a PDCH and no reallocation of the RR connection is needed.

On receipt of:

- DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message; or
- PACKET ASSIGNMENT message;

the mobile station shall stop T3148.

If the received DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND or PACKET ASSIGNMENT message includes uplink packet resources, the mobile station shall proceed with the packet access. If, in addition, the received DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND or PACKET ASSIGNMENT message includes concurrent downlink packet resources, the mobile station shall also obey the packet downlink assignment. If the received message includes downlink packet resources and no uplink packet resources, the mobile station shall abort the packet access procedure and proceed with the procedure specified in sub-clause 3.4.22.3, and then attempt an establishment of uplink TBF, using the applicable procedure specified in 3GPP TS 44.060.

If the network supports multiple TBF procedures, it shall indicate this support in the Multiple TBF Capability field in the *GPRS Cell Options* IE included in the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND and the PACKET ASSIGNMENT messages.

Upon receipt of the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, the mobile station initiates a local end release of link layer connections, disconnects the physical channels, commands the switching to the assigned channel and initiates the establishment of lower layer connection (this includes the activation of the channel, their connection and the establishment of the main signalling link).

If the channel mode to be applied corresponds to an initial assignment of a multi-rate speech codec, the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message shall contain the MultiRate Configuration IE, which defines the set of codec modes and related information to use on the new channel.

If the assignment is related to an assignment from a multi-rate speech codec to a multi-rate speech codec, the MultiRate Configuration IE shall be included in the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message in the case of full rate to half rate change. If not included in this case, the mobile station shall behave as if the MultiRate Configuration IE was inconsistent. If not included in other cases, the MS shall use on the new channel the AMR configuration it was using on the old channel when it received the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message.

#### 3.4.22.1.1.3.2 RR reallocation only

If the mobile station receives an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND or HANDOVER COMMAND message during the packet access procedure, the mobile station shall abort the packet access procedure, stop timer T3148 and proceed with the channel assignment procedure as specified in sub-clause 3.4.3 or the handover procedure as specified in sub-clause 3.4.4. The mobile station shall then attempt an establishment of uplink TBF, using the procedure specified in sub-clause 3.4.22.

If the mobile station receives a CHANNEL RELEASE message during the packet access procedure, the mobile station shall abort the packet access procedure, stop timer T3148 and proceed with the RR connection release procedure as specified in sub-clause 3.4.13. The mobile station shall then attempt an establishment of uplink TBF.

If the mobile station receives an INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND message during the packet access procedure, the mobile station shall abort the packet access procedure, stop timer T3148 and proceed with the handover to UTRAN procedure as specified in sub-clause 3.4.4a. If a mobile station which is not UTRAN capable receives this message, the error handling as defined in sub-clause 8.4 applies.

#### 3.4.22.1.1.3.3 Packet request rejection

If the network cannot allocate the requested packet resource it may send the mobile station a DTM REJECT message in acknowledged mode on the main DCCH. This message contains a wait time ("wait indication" information element).

On receipt of the DTM REJECT message, the mobile station stops T3148, notifies upper layers of a packet resource establishment failure and starts timer T3142 with the indicated value.

The mobile station is not allowed to make a new attempt for packet access in the same cell until T3142 expires. The value of the wait indication (i.e. T3142) relates to the cell from which it was received.

#### 3.4.22.1.1.4 Packet request completion

The completion of the packet request procedure depends on the actual assignment message used by the network.

- When the network sends a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message (i.e. reallocation of the CS resource is required), after the main signalling link is successfully established, the mobile station returns an ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message, specifying cause "normal event", to the network on the main DCCH. The packet request procedure is completed for the mobile station when the ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message is sent and for the network when it is received. The network then stops timer T3107. The sending of the ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message on the mobile station side and its receipt on the network side allow the resumption of the transmission of signalling layer messages other than those belonging to RR management.
- When the network sends a PACKET ASSIGNMENT message, the packet request procedure is completed for the network when assignment message is sent and for the mobile station when it is received.

When the packet request procedure is completed, the mobile station has entered the dual transfer mode.

## 3.4.22.1.1.5 Abnormal cases

In the following cases, a resource establishment failure has occurred:

- a) If a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message indicates resources in a non-supported frequency band.
- b) If the information available in the mobile station after the reception of a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND or PACKET ASSIGNMENT message does not satisfactorily define uplink packet resources or concurrent uplink and downlink packet resources if both were included in the message.
- c) If a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message includes a mobile allocation or a frequency list that indexes frequencies in more than one frequency band.
- d) If a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND or PACKET ASSIGNMENT message assigns resources not compliant with the multislot capabilities of the mobile station.
- e) If the mobile station has no current CA and if it needs a CA to analyse the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message.
- f) If the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message instructs the mobile station to use a channel description or mode that it does not support.
- g) If the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND or PACKET ASSIGNMENT message does not include any uplink or downlink packet resources.
- h) At expiry of timer T3148.
- i) If the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message includes a Channel Mode IE indicating multi-rate speech codec but the Multi-Rate configuration IE is missing and no old multi-rate configuration exists.
- j) If the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message includes a Channel Mode IE indicating multi-rate speech codec and the possibly included Multi-Rate configuration IE is inconsistent.

The MultiRate Configuration IE shall be considered as inconsistent by the mobile station if:

- the active set does not include any codec mode or the active set includes more than four codec modes; or
  - one or more codec modes of the active codec set are not supported by the assigned channel; or
  - the threshold and hysteresis values are not set according to requirements given in 3GPP TS 45.009.
- k) If a PACKET ASSIGNMENT message is received on SDCCH.
  - l) If the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message or PACKET ASSIGNMENT message includes the description of a SDCCH channel.
  - m) If the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message includes a mode of ciphering not supported by the mobile station.

In any of these cases, the mobile station shall remain in dedicated mode. In addition, if the mobile station has received a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND, it shall return a DTM ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message on the main DCCH with one of the following corresponding cause values:

- In case of abnormal cases a), c) above, "frequency not implemented";
- In case of abnormal cases b), d), g), l), m) above, "protocol error unspecified";
- In case of abnormal case e) above, "no cell allocation available";
- In case of abnormal cases f), i), j) above, "channel mode unacceptable".

Upper layers shall also be notified (resource establishment failure).

In addition:

- If the network commands the mobile station to reallocate the RR connection and the establishment of the main DCCH fails, all the allocated packet resources described in the new configuration are released; the mobile

station shall revert to the old channel in dedicated mode, trigger the establishment of the main DCCH and send a DTM ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message on the main DCCH with cause value "lower layer failure".

- If a lower layer failure happens while attempting to connect back to the old channel, the radio link failure procedure is applied (see sub-clause 3.4.13.2).

When receiving the DTM ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message, the network stops T3107.

On the network side, if timer T3107 elapses before either the ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message has been received on the new channel or a DTM ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message is received on the old channel; the old channel and the new channel are released. On the network side, lower layer failures occurring on the old channel after the sending of the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message are ignored. Lower layer failures occurring after the receipt of the SABM frame on the new main DCCH are treated following the general rules (cf. sub-clause 3.5.2).

### 3.4.22.2 Packet notification procedure in dedicated mode

The packet notification procedure is initiated by the RR entity of the network side. It is triggered by a page request from the GMM sublayer, see 3GPP TS 24.007.

#### 3.4.22.2.1 Packet notification initiation by the network

The network initiates the packet notification procedure by sending the mobile station a PACKET NOTIFICATION message on the main DCCH.

The network shall not send the PACKET NOTIFICATION message to a mobile station that does not support dual transfer mode operation. If a mobile station not supporting dual transfer mode receives this message, the error handling as defined in sub-clause 8.4 applies.

#### 3.4.22.2.2 Packet notification response

Upon receipt of the PACKET NOTIFICATION message, the RR sublayer of the mobile station indicates the receipt of a packet paging request to the GMM sublayer; see 3GPP TS 24.007.

### 3.4.22.3 Packet downlink assignment in dedicated mode

The packet downlink assignment procedure in dedicated mode may be used to establish a packet resource to support the transfer of LLC PDUs in the direction from the network to the mobile station.

This procedure is only applicable to a mobile station in dedicated mode and with no TBF allocated. If the mobile station already has an ongoing TBF, the establishment of the downlink packet resource is performed on the PACCH; see 3GPP TS 44.060.

The establishment of a downlink packet resource is initiated by the RR entity on the network side using the packet downlink assignment procedure in dedicated mode. The procedure is triggered by a request from upper layers to transfer an LLC PDU; see 3GPP TS 24.007. The request from upper layers specifies a QoS profile, an *RLC mode*, *DRX parameters* and an *MS classmark* associated with the packet transfer. The BSS may order its preferred RLC mode independently of the RLC mode signalled from upper layers. If the mobile station supports RLC non-persistent mode the network may allocate an EGPRS TBF that uses this RLC mode.

#### 3.4.22.3.1 Initiation of the packet downlink assignment procedure in dedicated mode

The network initiates the packet downlink assignment procedure in dedicated mode by sending a DTM assignment message (i.e. DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND or a PACKET ASSIGNMENT) in acknowledged mode. The DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message may be sent on the SDCCH and on the FACCH. The PACKET ASSIGNMENT message shall be sent only on FACCH.

When sending the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message on the network side, and when receiving it on the mobile station side, all transmission of signalling layer messages except for those RR messages needed for this procedure and for abnormal cases is suspended until resumption is indicated. These RR messages can be deduced from sub-clauses 3.4.22.3 and 8.8 Radio Resource management.

The allocation of the downlink packet resource may imply the reallocation of the resource for the RR connection. In this case, the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message is used and the timer T3107 is started on the network side. The DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message shall not be used to change to a dependent configuration. The DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message may be used to change the ciphering mode by including the Ciphering Mode Setting IE when a mobile station supports the reception of this IE in the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message. The DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message shall not contain a Cipher Mode Setting IE that indicates "start ciphering" unless a CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message has been transmitted earlier in the RR connection or ciphering has been started earlier in UTRAN. If such a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message is received it shall be regarded as erroneous, a DTM ASSIGNMENT FAILURE with cause "Protocol error unspecified" message shall be returned immediately, and no further action taken.

The network shall not send any of the DTM assignment messages to a mobile station that does not support dual transfer mode operation. If a mobile station not supporting dual transfer mode receives any of these messages, the error handling as defined in sub-clause 8.4 applies.

Upon receipt of the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, the mobile station initiates a local end release of link layer connections, disconnects the physical channels, commands the switching to the assigned channel and initiates the establishment of lower layer connection (this includes the activation of the channel, their connection and the establishment of the main signalling link).

If the channel mode to be applied corresponds to an initial assignment of a multi-rate speech codec, the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message shall contain the MultiRate Configuration IE, which defines the set of codec modes and related information to use on the new channel.

If the assignment is related to an assignment from a multi-rate speech codec to a multi-rate speech codec, the MultiRate Configuration IE shall be included in the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message in the case of full rate to half rate change. If not included in this case, the mobile station shall behave as if the MultiRate Configuration IE was inconsistent. If not included in other cases, the MS shall use on the new channel the AMR configuration it was using on the old channel when it received the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message.

#### 3.4.22.3.2 Packet downlink assignment completion

The completion of the packet downlink assignment procedure while in dedicated mode depends on the actual assignment message used by the network:

- when the network sends a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message (i.e. reallocation of the RR connection is required), after the main signalling link is successfully established, the mobile station returns an ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message, specifying cause "normal event", to the network on the main DCCH. The packet downlink assignment procedure is completed for the mobile station when the ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message is sent and for the network when it is received. The network then stops timer T3107. The sending of the ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message on the mobile station side and its receipt on the network side allow the resumption of the transmission of signalling layer messages other than those belonging to RR management.
- when the network sends a PACKET ASSIGNMENT message, the packet downlink assignment procedure is completed for the network when assignment message is sent and for the mobile station when it is received.

#### 3.4.22.3.3 Abnormal cases

In the following cases, a resource establishment failure has occurred:

- a) If a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message indicates packet resources in a non-supported frequency band.
- b) If the information available in the mobile station after the reception of a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND or PACKET ASSIGNMENT message does not satisfactorily define downlink packet resources.
- c) If a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message includes a mobile allocation or a frequency list that indexes frequencies in more than one frequency band.
- d) If a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND or PACKET ASSIGNMENT message assigns resources not compliant with the multislot capabilities of the mobile station.

- e) If the mobile station has no current CA and if it needs a CA to analyse the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message.
- f) If the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message instructs the mobile station to use a channel description or mode that it does not support.
- g) If the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND or PACKET ASSIGNMENT message does not include any downlink packet resources, or if it includes uplink packet resources.
- h) If the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message includes a Channel Mode IE indicating multi-rate speech codec but the Multi-Rate configuration IE is missing and no old multi-rate configuration exists.
- i) If the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message includes a Channel Mode IE indicating multi-rate speech codec and the possibly included Multi-Rate configuration IE is inconsistent.

The MultiRate Configuration IE shall be considered as inconsistent by the mobile station if:

- the active set does not include any codec mode or the active set includes more than four codec modes; or
  - one or more codec modes of the active codec set are not supported by the assigned channel; or
  - the threshold and hysteresis values are not set according to requirements given in 3GPP TS 45.009.
- j) If a PACKET ASSIGNMENT message is received on SDCCH.
  - k) If the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message or PACKET ASSIGNMENT message includes the description of a SDCCH channel.
  - l) If the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message includes a mode of ciphering not supported by the mobile station.

In any of these cases, the mobile station shall remain in dedicated mode.

If the mobile station has received a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, it shall return a DTM ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message on the main DCCH with one of the following corresponding cause values:

- In case of abnormal cases a), c) above, "frequency not implemented";
- In case of abnormal cases b), d), g), k), l) above, "protocol error unspecified";
- In case of abnormal case e) above, "no cell allocation available";
- In case of abnormal case f), h), i) above, "channel mode unacceptable".

In addition:

- If the network commands the mobile station to reallocate the RR connection and the establishment of the main DCCH fails, all the allocated packet resources described in the new configuration are released; the mobile station shall revert to the old channel in dedicated mode, trigger the establishment of the main DCCH and send a DTM ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message on the old main DCCH with cause value "lower layer failure".
- If a lower layer failure happens while attempting to connect back to the old channel, the radio link failure procedure is applied (see sub-clause 3.4.13.2).

When receiving the DTM ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message, the network stops T3107.

On the network side, if timer T3107 elapses before either the ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message has been received on the new channel or a DTM ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message is received on the old channel; the old channel and the new channel are released.

On the network side, lower layer failures occurring on the old channel after the sending of the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message are ignored. Lower layer failures occurring after the receipt of the SABM frame on the new main DCCH are treated following the general rules (cf. sub-clause 3.5.2).

#### 3.4.22.4 Modification of packet resources while in DTM

When the mobile station is in dual transfer mode, the network or mobile station may wish to modify only the allocated packet resources. When the mobile station has one or more ongoing TBFs, the procedures described in 3GPP TS 44.060 shall be used.

### 3.4.23 RR procedures related to packet resource maintenance while in dual transfer mode

#### 3.4.23.1 General

Once the mobile station enters the dual transfer mode, the existent procedures apply (see 3GPP TS 44.060). Some exceptions to the existent procedures while in dual transfer mode are:

- When all packet resources have been released (or aborted), the mobile station returns to dedicated mode.
- When the mobile station is in dual transfer mode, it shall ignore any PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER or PACKET ASSIGNMENT messages and shall remain in dual transfer mode.
- When the mobile station receives a HANDOVER COMMAND, HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND, HANDOVER TO CDMA2000 COMMAND, HANDOVER TO IU MODE COMMAND or ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, it shall abandon the packet resource immediately, enter dedicated mode and perform the handover or assignment procedure, respectively.
- When the mobile station receives a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message whilst in dual transfer mode, it shall follow procedures specified in sub-clause 3.4.23.2.
- As stated in 3GPP TS 45.008, no GPRS measurement reporting is performed.

In case the network has to change the frequency parameters and needs to specify a start time for the RR connection, the frequency redefinition procedure shall be used (see sub-clause 3.4.5). If the RR connection can be started immediately after resource reallocation with change of frequency parameters, the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message or the frequency redefinition procedure shall be used.

In case the network has to change the channel mode of the traffic channel, the channel mode modify procedure shall be used (see sub-clause 3.4.6).

The mobile station remains in dual transfer mode until the RR connection or all the packet resources are released.

When the mobile station receives a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message encapsulated in a PACKET CS COMMAND message, it shall follow procedures specified in sub-clause 3.4.23.2.2 and 3.4.23.2.3 with the exceptions described in 3GPP TS 44.060.

#### 3.4.23.2 RR and packet resource reallocation whilst in dual transfer mode

##### 3.4.23.2.1 General

In dual transfer mode an intracell change of channel can be requested by upper layers for changing the channel type, or decided by the RR sublayer, e.g. for an internal handover or for the reallocation of all the resources of the mobile station. The purpose is to modify completely the physical channel configuration of the mobile station without change in synchronization while staying in the same cell.

The mobile station and the network shall change neither the RLC mode nor TBF mode of an already established TBF during resource reallocation. The change of RLC mode or TBF mode shall be achieved through release of the TBF and establishment of a new TBF with the new RLC mode or TBF mode.

The usage of the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message depends on whether the mobile station supports multiple TBF procedures, DTM enhancements or Downlink Dual Carrier:

- If the mobile station does not support any of multiple TBF procedures, DTM enhancements or Downlink Dual Carrier, the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message is used by the network to reallocate the DTM resources assigned to a mobile station when the CS channel needs to be reallocated. All of the ongoing TBFs



shall be addressed by the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message. The procedures in 3GPP TS 44.060 shall be used to establish an additional TBF or to release an ongoing TBF.

- If the mobile station supports multiple TBF procedures, DTM enhancements or Downlink Dual Carrier, the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message may be used by the network, when the CS channel needs to be reallocated, in order to reallocate the DTM resources assigned to a mobile station, to assign new uplink and downlink TBFs and to implicitly release TBFs.

This procedure includes:

- the suspension of normal operation except for RR management (layer 3);
- the release of the main signalling link and of the other data links as defined in sub-clause 3.1.4;
- the disconnection of TCHs and PDTCHs;
- the deactivation of previously assigned channels (layer 1);
- the activation of the new channels and their connection if applicable;
- the triggering of the establishment of the data link connections for SAPI = 0.

#### 3.4.23.2.2 Normal resource reallocation case

The reallocation of resources assigned to a mobile station is initiated by the network using a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message. Once the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message has been transmitted the timer T3107 is started on the network side. The DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message may be used to change the ciphering mode by including the Ciphering Mode Setting IE when a mobile station supports the reception of this IE in the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message. The DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message shall not contain a Cipher Mode Setting IE that indicates "start ciphering" unless a CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message has been transmitted earlier in the RR connection or ciphering has been started earlier in UTRAN. If such a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message is received it shall be regarded as erroneous, a DTM ASSIGNMENT FAILURE with cause "Protocol error unspecified" message shall be returned immediately, and no further action taken.

Upon receipt of the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, the mobile station initiates a local end release of link layer connections, disconnects the physical channels, commands the switching to the assigned channel and initiates the establishment of lower layer connection (this includes the activation of the channel, their connection and the establishment of the main signalling link).

Upon receipt of the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, the mobile station shall then switch to the assigned PDCHs and follow the applicable procedures specified in 3GPP TS 44.060. Neither the TLLI (in *A/Gb mode*) nor the G-RNTI (in *Iu mode*) shall be included in any of the uplink RLC data blocks in that case. If the mobile station supports multiple TBF procedures or DTM enhancements and the network addresses only a subset of the ongoing TBFs, the mobile station shall consider all ongoing TBFs not addressed by the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message as released. If while waiting for the frame number indicated by the TBF starting time the mobile station receives the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, the mobile station shall act upon the most recently received uplink or downlink assignment and shall ignore the previous uplink or downlink assignment.

After the main signalling link is successfully established, the mobile station returns an ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message, specifying cause "normal event", to the network on the main DCCH. The reallocation of resources is completed for the mobile station when the ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message is sent and for the network when it is received. The network then stops timer T3107. The sending of the ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message on the mobile station side and its receipt on the network side allow the resumption of the transmission of signalling layer messages other than those belonging to RR management.

If the mobile station has requested one or more new uplink TBFs (as specified in 3GPP TS 44.060) and a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message is received from the network before resources are allocated for the requested uplink TBFs, the mobile station shall:

- follow the reallocation procedure as specified in this sub-clause;
- if the mobile station supports multiple TBF procedures or DTM enhancements it shall stop the instance of the RLC timer T3168 associated with the uplink TBF receiving a resource allocation (as specified in 3GPP TS 44.060);

- wait for the network response to the outstanding uplink TBF requests on the newly allocated resources.

### 3.4.23.2.3 Abnormal cases

In the following cases, a resource re-allocation failure has occurred :

- a) If a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message indicates resources in a non-supported frequency band.
- b) If the information available in the mobile station after the reception of a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message does not satisfactorily define uplink packet resources if uplink packet resources were established or downlink packet resources if downlink packet resources were established.
- c) If a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message includes a mobile allocation or a frequency list that indexes frequencies in more than one frequency band.
- d) If a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message assigns resources not compliant with the multislot capabilities of the mobile station.
- e) If the mobile station has no current CA and if it needs a CA to analyse the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message.
- f) If the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message instructs the mobile station to use a channel description or mode that it does not support.
- g) If the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message does not include any uplink or downlink packet resources, except if encapsulated in a PACKET CS COMMAND message (as specified in 3GPP TS 44.060).
- h) If the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message includes a Channel Mode IE indicating multi-rate speech codec but the Multi-Rate configuration IE is missing and no old multi-rate configuration exists.
- i) If the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message includes a Channel Mode IE indicating multi-rate speech codec and the possibly included Multi-Rate configuration IE is inconsistent.

The MultiRate Configuration IE shall be considered as inconsistent by the mobile station if:

- the active set does not include any codec mode or the active set includes more than four codec modes; or
  - one or more codec modes of the active codec set are not supported by the assigned channel; or
  - the threshold and hysteresis values are not set according to requirements given in 3GPP TS 45.009.
- j) If the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, sent to a mobile station that does not support any of multiple TBF procedures, DTM enhancements or Downlink Dual Carrier, addresses more or fewer TBFs than the MS currently has been allocated.

If the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, sent to a mobile station that supports multiple TBF procedures, DTM enhancements or Downlink Dual Carrier, contains uplink assignments (including PFI values) for which no TBF was requested.

- k) If the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message includes the description of a SDCCH channel.
- l) If the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message includes a mode of ciphering not supported by the mobile station.

In any of these cases, the mobile station shall remain in DTM mode on the old configuration and return a DTM ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message on the current main DCCH with one of the following corresponding cause values:

- In case of abnormal cases a), c) above, "frequency not implemented";
- In case of abnormal cases b), d), g), k), j), l) above, "protocol error unspecified";
- In case of abnormal case e) above, "no cell allocation available";
- In case of abnormal cases f), h), i) above, "channel mode unacceptable".

In addition:

- If the establishment of the new main DCCH fails, all the allocated packet resources described in the new configuration in the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message are released; the mobile station shall revert to the old channel in dedicated mode, trigger the establishment of the main DCCH and send a DTM ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message on the main DCCH with cause value "lower layer failure" ; if an uplink TBF was active when the mobile station received the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, the mobile station shall initiate the establishment of a new uplink TBF using the appropriate DTM procedure on the main DCCH, defined in sub-clause 3.4.22.1.
- If a lower layer failure happens on the circuit switched resource while attempting to connect back to the old channel, the radio link failure procedure is applied (see sub-clause 3.4.13.2).
- If a lower layer failure happens on re-allocated packet resources (such as T3180 or T3190 expiry ; see 3GPP TS 44.060) before the ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message has been sent, all packet resources are released ; the mobile station shall revert to dedicated mode on the new channel ; if an uplink TBF was active when the mobile station received the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, the mobile station shall initiate the establishment of a new uplink TBF using the appropriate DTM procedure on the main DCCH, defined in sub-clause 3.4.22.1 once the new main DCCH has been successfully established.

When receiving the DTM ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message, the network stops T3107.

On the network side, if timer T3107 elapses before either the ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message has been received on the new channel or a DTM ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message is received on the old channel; the old channel and the new channel are released.

On the network side, lower layer failures occurring on the old channel after the sending of the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message are ignored. Lower layer failures occurring after the receipt of the SABM frame on the new main DCCH are treated following the general rules (cf. sub-clause 3.5.2).

### 3.4.24 RR procedures related to packet resource release while in dual transfer mode

The release of a TBF shall follow the procedures in 3GPP TS 44.060.

In the case of the release of the RR connection while in dual transfer mode, the mobile station may abandon the packet resources and, once in idle mode and packet idle mode, it may start a new establishment as described in 3GPP TS 44.060, or, if redirected to UTRAN according to the information element "Cell selection indicator after release of all TCH and SDCCH", as described in 3GPP TS 25.331.

If the mobile station and the network support the enhanced DTM CS release procedure, the network may delay the release of the RR connection until the mobile station has received the needed system information, in order to maintain the radio resources on the PDCH(s) after the release of the RR connection.

### 3.4.25 GPRS suspension procedure

#### 3.4.25.1 General

This procedure enables the network to suspend GPRS services packet flow in the downlink direction. The support of this procedure is conditional to the support of GPRS by the mobile station.

When a mobile station which is IMSI attached for GPRS services (see 3GPP TS 24.008) enters the dedicated mode, and when the mobile station limitations make it unable to handle both dedicated mode and either packet idle mode or packet transfer mode simultaneously, the mobile station shall perform the GPRS suspension procedure.

The RR sublayer of the mobile station shall indicate a RR GPRS suspend condition to the MM sublayer, see 3GPP TS 24.008.

#### 3.4.25.2 MS in class B mode of operation

The GPRS suspension procedure shall be used to suspend GPRS services when the mobile station is in class B mode of operation and a circuit switched service is initiated. It is also used when a mobile station in CS/PS mode of operation in UTRAN reverts to class B mode of operation in GSM.

The GPRS suspension procedure is initiated by the mobile station by sending a GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST message with the appropriate suspension cause. This can be done as early as possible after access but shall be done after sending a CLASSMARK CHANGE message.

### 3.4.25.3 Dual transfer mode not supported

The GPRS suspension procedure shall be used to suspend GPRS services:

- a) when the mobile station in a class A mode of operation is handed over to a cell where the support of Class A mode of operation is not possible (e.g. a DTM mobile station entering a cell not supporting DTM);
- b) when the GPRS attached mobile station is in a cell that does not support DTM and a circuit switched service is initiated.

In case a), when the mobile station concludes that DTM is not supported in the new cell after the handover procedure is completed, it shall initiate the GPRS suspension procedure by sending a GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST message with the suspension cause set to "DTM not supported in the cell".

In case b), the GPRS suspension procedure is initiated by the mobile station by sending a GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST message with the suspension cause set to "DTM not supported in the cell". This can be done as early as possible after access but shall be done after sending a CLASSMARK CHANGE message.

## 3.4.26 GPRS Transparent Transport Procedure

While in dedicated mode, upper layers in the mobile station or in the network may request the transport of GPRS information transparently over the radio interface when DTM operation is supported by both the mobile station and the network. This procedure is only applicable when

- the information from upper layers is signalling information; and
- the GTTP length of the message is below the maximum indicated by the network.

On the mobile station side signalling is any LLC PDU carried on LLC SAPI 1. In any other case, the RR procedures related to packet resource establishment while in dedicated mode apply.

The information from upper layers shall be carried inside the GTTP Information message. The GTTP Information message contains:

- the TLLI of the MS; and
- the LLC PDU.

If the indicated TLLI is not assigned to the mobile station, the mobile station shall ignore the received message.

The GTTP messages are sent using "normal" priority at the data link layer.

## 3.4.27 RR procedures related to dedicated mode MBMS notification

### 3.4.27.1 General

The MBMS announcement of an mobile station is supported by procedures on the main DCCH when the mobile station is in dedicated mode. The procedures are only applicable to a mobile station supporting MBMS. The procedures are optional for the network.

The packet request procedure is initiated by the MS and it is described in sub-clause 3.4.22.1. The packet notification procedure is initiated by the network and it is described in sub-clause 3.4.22.2. The packet downlink assignment is initiated by the network and it is described in sub-clause 3.4.22.3.

### 3.4.27.2 MBMS announcement procedure in dedicated mode

#### 3.4.27.2.1 General

The MBMS announcement procedure is initiated by the RR entity of the network side. It is triggered by the network being informed of a starting MBMS session or of an ongoing MBMS broadcast session with an updated MBMS service area list, see 3GPP TS 48.018.

#### 3.4.27.2.2 MBMS announcement initiation by the network

The network initiates the MBMS announcement procedure by sending the mobile station a MBMS ANNOUNCEMENT message on the main DCCH.

The network shall not send the MBMS ANNOUNCEMENT message to a mobile station that does not support the MBMS service or to a mobile station that has not completed the Service Information Sending procedure. If a mobile station not supporting MBMS receives this message, the error handling as defined in sub-clause 8.4 applies.

#### 3.4.27.2.3 MBMS notification response

Upon receipt of the MBMS ANNOUNCEMENT message including the identity of an MBMS service to which the MBMS capable mobile station has not joined, the RR sublayer of the mobile station shall discard the MBMS ANNOUNCEMENT message.

Upon receipt of the MBMS ANNOUNCEMENT message including the identity of an MBMS service to which the MBMS capable mobile station has joined and indicating a session that the mobile has not received, the RR sublayer of the mobile station indicates the receipt of a message, and passes the MBMS specific information contained within the MBMS ANNOUNCEMENT message, to the GMM sublayer.

If the Restriction Timer IE is included in the received MBMS ANNOUNCEMENT message, the mobile station shall set and start an instance of T3222 to the value indicated in the Restriction Timer IE, otherwise if the Estimated Session Duration is included in the received MBMS ANNOUNCEMENT message the mobile station shall set and start both an instance of T3222 and the session duration timer for this MBMS session with a value equal to the Estimated Session Duration. The mobile station shall store the MBMS specific information contained in the MBMS ANNOUNCEMENT message. If T3222 expires the mobile station shall discard the stored MBMS information associated with this instance of T3222.

If the mobile station in dedicated mode successfully completes the handover procedure, any MPRACH description or MBMS p-t-m channel description and MBMS Session Parameters List stored from a previously received MBMS ANNOUNCEMENT message shall be deleted.

If the mobile station enters packet idle mode before the expiry of T3222 or where no instance of T3222 was set and the MBMS ANNOUNCEMENT message did not include the MBMS p-t-m channel description, the mobile station shall stop T3222, if started, and shall follow the MBMS Packet Access Procedure (3GPP TS 44.060).

If the mobile station enters packet idle mode before the expiry of T3222 and the MBMS ANNOUNCEMENT message included the MBMS p-t-m channel description, the mobile station shall stop T3222 and shall start listening to downlink RLC blocks identified by the assigned TFI on the defined PDCHs either at the point in time denoted by the MBMS Radio Bearer Starting Time, if present and not already elapsed, or immediately otherwise (3GPP TS 44.060).

NOTE: If the MBMS ANNOUNCEMENT message includes the MBMS p-t-m channel description, it shall also include the MBMS Session Parameters List (and vice versa).

## 3.5 RR procedures on CCCH related to temporary block flow establishment

The establishment of a temporary block flow (TBF) on a packet data physical channel is supported by procedures on CCCH when PCCCH is not provided in the cell. The procedures for temporary block flow establishment using CCCH are only applicable to a mobile station supporting GPRS. The procedures are optional for the network.

These procedures constitute a complement to the corresponding procedures for temporary block flow establishment using PCCCH, defined in 3GPP TS 44.060, and include the procedures using CCCH for *packet paging* (sub-

clause 3.5.1), *packet access* (sub-clause 3.5.2), *packet downlink assignment* (sub-clause 3.5.3) and *MBMS packet access* (sub-clause 3.5.4).

### 3.5.1 Packet paging procedure using CCCH

The network can initiate the packet paging procedure in order to cause upper layers in the mobile station to respond, see clause 4. The packet paging procedure can only be initiated by the network.

#### 3.5.1.1 Packet paging initiation by the network

The packet paging procedure is initiated by the RR entity of the network side. It is triggered by a page request from the MM sublayer, see 3GPP TS 24.007, or by an MBMS session start procedure or by an MBMS session update procedure in case of an MBMS notification, see 3GPP TS 48.018.

The network initiates the paging procedure by sending a paging request message on an appropriate paging subchannel on CCCH or PCCCH. Paging initiation using a paging subchannel on CCCH is used when sending paging information to a mobile station and PCCCH is not present in the cell.

NOTE 1: There are three types of paging request messages that are applicable:

- PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1;
- PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2; and
- PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3.

In a PAGING REQUEST message used for the packet paging procedure, the mobile station shall be identified by the P-TMSI (GPRS TMSI) or its IMSI. If the mobile station is identified by the P-TMSI, it shall proceed as specified in sub-clause 3.5.1.2.

In a paging request message used for MBMS notification, the MBMS session shall be identified by the TMGI and, if available, the MBMS Session Identity of that session, see sub-clause 3.5.1.3.

If the mobile station identified by its IMSI, it shall parse the message for a corresponding *Packet Page Indication* field:

- if the *Packet Page Indication* field indicates a paging procedure for RR connection establishment, or the field is not present in the message, the mobile station shall proceed as specified in sub-clause 3.3.2.2;
- if the *Packet Page Indication* field indicates a packet paging procedure, the mobile station shall proceed as specified in sub-clause 3.5.1.2.

A PAGING REQUEST message may include more than one mobile station identification.

The mobile station in packet idle mode is required to receive and analyse the paging messages and immediate assignment messages sent on the paging subchannels on CCCH corresponding to the paging groups determined for it in packet idle mode, as specified in 3GPP TS 45.002. These messages contain a page mode information element.

NOTE 2: The possible immediate assignment messages are: the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT, the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED and the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT messages.

The treatment of page mode information, including the procedure when the mobile station selects a new PCH, and the procedure if a message in a paging subchannel is not received correctly are defined in sub-clause 3.3.2.1.1.

#### 3.5.1.2 On receipt of a packet paging request

On the receipt of a paging request message, the RR sublayer of addressed mobile station indicates the receipt of a paging request to the MM sublayer, see 3GPP TS 24.007.

### 3.5.1.3 Packet Paging for MBMS notification on CCCH

#### 3.5.1.3.1 General

The packet paging procedure for MBMS notification is initiated by the network upon receipt of an MBMS-SESSION-START-REQUEST PDU or of an MBMS-SESSION-UPDATE-REQUEST PDU from the SGSN, see 3GPP TS 48.018. The MBMS notification may be repeated during the session.

The packet paging procedure for MBMS notification consists of the following steps:

- optionally, the pre-notification of the MBMS session; and
- the notification of the MBMS session.

A mobile station in broadcast/multicast receive mode shall remain in broadcast/multicast receive mode if a paging procedure for a new MBMS session is not completed.

The network initiates the paging procedure for MBMS notification of an MBMS session by sending a paging message including either an MBMS pre-notification or an MBMS notification for that session on one or more paging subchannels on CCCH. The paging request message may be of type:

- PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 message; or
- PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2 message.

The MBMS session shall be identified by the TMGI and, if available, the MBMS Session Identity of that session as contained in the MBMS-SESSION-START-REQUEST PDU or in the MBMS-SESSION-UPDATE-REQUEST PDU received from the SGSN.

The following requirements apply:

- If in the paging message the mobile station is at the same time (pre-)notified (see sub-clauses 3.5.1.3.2 and 3.5.1.3.3) and paged, the mobile station shall discard all (pre-)notification(s) in that message and proceed as described in sub-clause 3.3.2 or 3.5.1.1 and 3.5.1.2 accordingly.
- If in the paging message the mobile station is at the same time pre-notified (see sub-clause 3.5.1.3.2) and notified (see sub-clause 3.5.1.3.3), the mobile station shall discard all pre-notifications in that message and proceed as described in sub-clause 3.5.1.3.3.

#### 3.5.1.3.2 MBMS pre-notification

In order to pre-notify an MBMS session on a CCCH, the network shall send a relevant paging request message (see sub-clause 3.5.1.3.1) including the TMGI and, if available, the MBMS Session Identity of that session. The network shall not include the *MBMS Notification* information.

Upon reception of a paging message including a pre-notification for an MBMS session, and if the mobile station requires reception of that session, the mobile station shall consider that session as being pre-notified (i.e. the mobile station is pre-notified). If the mobile station determines several pre-notified sessions in this message, the mobile station shall discard all pre-notifications but the pre-notification for the highest priority session. The mobile station in packet idle mode or MAC-Idle state shall then enter non-DRX mode, start timer T3220 and proceed as specified in sub-clause 3.5.1.3.3.

NOTE: In case all pre-notified sessions have the same priority, the selection of the highest priority session is implementation-dependent.

While timer T3220 is running, the mobile station shall stop timer T3220 and discard the pre-notification if:

- Any other RR procedure on CCCH not related to MBMS is triggered. The mobile station shall then proceed as per that procedure.
- A notification is received for a higher priority session. The mobile station shall then proceed as described in sub-clause 3.5.1.3.3.

If while timer T3220 is running the mobile station receives a pre-notification for a higher priority session, the mobile station shall discard the pre-notification for the lower priority session, remain in non-DRX mode, restart timer T3220 and proceed as specified in sub-clause 3.5.1.3.3.

Upon expiry of timer T3220, the mobile station in packet idle mode or MAC-Idle state shall return to DRX mode and discard the pre-notification. The mobile station in broadcast/multicast receive mode shall discard the pre-notification and remain in broadcast/multicast receive mode.

A mobile station in broadcast/multicast receive mode that is receiving an MBMS session shall ignore repeated pre-notifications of that session.

### 3.5.1.3.3 MBMS notification

In order to notify an MBMS session on CCCH, the network shall send a relevant paging request message (see sub-clause 3.5.1.3.1) including the following information:

- the TMGI and, if available, the MBMS Session Identity of that session;
- an indication whether counting shall be performed or not;
- optionally the MBMS p-t-m channel description allocated to that session and the estimated duration of the MBMS session or, if the MBMS session is ongoing, the estimated remaining duration of the MBMS session;
- optionally the MPRACH description.

NOTE 1: If the *MBMS Session Repetition Number* IE is included in the MBMS-SESSION-START-REQUEST PDU or in the MBMS-SESSION-UPDATE-REQUEST PDU (see 3GPP TS 48.018), the value part of this IE may be used by the network for e.g. deciding whether or not to perform the counting procedure or, in conjunction with the values of *Allocation/Retention Priority* IE (see 3GPP TS 48.018), whether or not to establish an MBMS radio bearer for the session.

Upon reception of a paging message including the notification of an MBMS session and if the mobile station requires reception of this session, the mobile station shall consider that session as being notified (i.e. the mobile station is notified). If the mobile station determines several notified sessions in this message, the mobile station shall act upon the notification for the highest priority session. The mobile station shall then stop timer T3220, if running, and proceed as specified in sub-clause 3.5.1.3.4.

NOTE 2: In case all notified sessions have the same priority, the selection of the highest priority session is implementation-dependent.

NOTE 3: Depending on its capabilities, the MS may act upon the notification for lower priority MBMS sessions provided it does not affect any of the following procedures for the highest priority MBMS session: response to MBMS notification (see sub-clause 3.5.1.3.4), MBMS packet access procedure on CCCH (see sub-clause 3.5.4).

A mobile station in broadcast/multicast receive mode that is receiving an MBMS session shall ignore repeated notifications of that session.

### 3.5.1.3.4 Response to MBMS notification

If the MBMS notification indicates that no counting shall be performed and contains no MBMS p-t-m channel description, the mobile station shall remain in or enter non-DRX mode and start timer T3214. The mobile station shall stop timer T3214 (specified in 3GPP TS 44.060) and proceed as specified in 3GPP TS 44.060 upon reception of an MBMS ASSIGNMENT message for that MBMS session. A mobile station in packet idle mode shall enter DRX mode upon expiry of T3214, and discard any corresponding notification. A mobile station in broadcast/multicast receive mode, i.e. engaged in one or more parallel MBMS session(s), shall remain in broadcast/multicast receive mode on expiry of T3214 and discard the corresponding notification.

While timer T3214 is running, the mobile station shall stop timer T3214 if:

- Any other RR procedure on CCCH not related to MBMS is triggered. The mobile station shall then proceed as per that procedure.



- A notification is received for a higher priority session. The mobile station shall then proceed as per that notification. Depending on its capabilities, the MS may act upon the notification for the lower priority MBMS session provided it does not affect any of the following procedures for the higher priority MBMS session: response to MBMS notification (see present sub-clause), MBMS packet access procedure on CCCH (see sub-clause 3.5.4).

If the MBMS notification indicates that counting shall be performed the mobile station shall perform an MBMS packet access procedure as specified in the sub-clause 3.5.4.

If the MBMS notification includes an MBMS p-t-m channel description, the mobile station shall set and start the session duration timer for this MBMS session with a value equal to the Estimated Session Duration (included in the MBMS Session Parameters List). If an MBMS Radio Bearer Starting Time parameter is not indicated or if the indicated starting time has elapsed, the mobile station shall switch to the assigned PDCH(s), start T3190 and listen for downlink RLC/MAC blocks for that session. If an MBMS Radio Bearer Starting Time parameter, that indicates a starting time that has not elapsed, is included, the mobile station shall wait until the point in time denoted by the MBMS Radio Bearer Starting Time parameter. It shall then switch to the assigned PDCHs, start timer T3190 and listen for downlink RLC/MAC blocks for that session. When receiving the first valid RLC/MAC block for that session, the mobile station shall restart timer T3190 and behave as described in 3GPP TS 44.060.

Upon expiry of T3190, the mobile station shall abort the procedure and return to packet idle mode or MAC-Idle state. The mobile station in broadcast/multicast receive mode shall abort the procedure and remain in broadcast/multicast receive mode.

## 3.5.2 Packet access procedure using CCCH

The packet access procedure using CCCH may be used to establish a temporary block flow to support the transfer of LLC PDUs in the direction from the mobile station to the network. Establishment using one phase and two phase packet access, see 3GPP TS 44.060, are supported. The two phase packet access is supported by means of the single block or multiple block packet access option in this procedure, allowing the transfer of a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST and possibly an ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES message to the network.

The single block packet access option in this procedure may also be used by a mobile station in packet idle mode to transfer an RLC/MAC control message other than the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message to the network, see sub-clause 3.5.2.2.

The single block MBMS access option in this procedure shall be used by a mobile station in packet idle mode to transfer the RLC/MAC control message MBMS SERVICE REQUEST message network, see sub-clause 3.5.4.

### 3.5.2.1 Entering the packet transfer mode: packet access procedure

The establishment of an uplink temporary block flow may be initiated by the RR entity of the mobile station using the packet access procedure. The procedure is triggered by a request from upper layers to transfer a LLC PDU, see 3GPP TS 24.007. The request from upper layers specifies *radio priority* and an *RLC mode* associated with the packet transfer or it indicates that the packet to be transferred contains signalling.

Upon such a request,

- if access to the network is allowed (sub-clause 3.5.2.1.1), the RR entity of the mobile station initiates the packet access procedure as defined in sub-clause 3.5.2.1.2;
- otherwise, it rejects the request.

If the request from upper layers indicates signalling, the highest *radio priority* level shall be used at determination if access to the network is allowed, and the acknowledged RLC mode shall be requested.

#### 3.5.2.1.1 Permission to access the network

Access to the network is allowed:

- if the mobile station is a member of at least one authorized access class or special access class as defined in sub-clause 3.3.1.1.1; and

- if packet access is allowed in the cell for the *radio priority* level associated with the packet transfer, as indicated by the `PRIORITY_ACCESS_THR` parameter broadcast in SI 13 message;
- if the cell belongs to one of the allowed LSAs for the mobile station, as indicated on the SIM, in the case where the mobile station is a LSA only access subscriber.

### 3.5.2.1.2 Initiation of the packet access procedure: channel request

The mobile station initiates the packet access procedure by scheduling the sending of CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages on RACH.

The cause to be used in the CHANNEL REQUEST message for a non-EGPRS TBF mode capable MS or an EGPRS TBF mode capable MS in a non-EGPRS capable cell depends on the purpose of the packet access procedure as follows:

- If the purpose of the packet access procedure is to send user data and the requested RLC mode is *unacknowledged mode*, the mobile station shall request a single block packet access and attempt a two phase packet access.
- If the purpose of the packet access procedure is to send user data and the requested RLC mode is *acknowledged mode*, the mobile station shall request either a one phase packet access or a single block packet access.
- If the purpose of the packet access procedure is to send a Page Response, a Cell update (the mobile station was in GMM READY state before the cell reselection) or for any other GPRS Mobility Management or GPRS Session Management procedure, the mobile station shall request a one phase packet access.
- If the purpose of the packet access procedure is to send a Measurement Report, the mobile station shall request a single block packet access.
- If the purpose of the packet access procedure is to send a PACKET PAUSE message, the mobile station shall request a single block packet access. Upon sending the first CHANNEL REQUEST message the mobile station shall start timer T3204. If timer T3204 expires before an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message granting a single block period on an assigned packet uplink resource is received, the packet access procedure is aborted. If the mobile station receives an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message during the packet access procedure indicating a packet downlink assignment procedure, the mobile station shall ignore the message.
- If the purpose of the packet access procedure is to send an MBMS SERVICE REQUEST message to the network, the mobile station shall request a single block MBMS access.

EGPRS TBF mode capable MSs shall monitor the GPRS Cell Options IE on the BCCH (SI13) for the cell's EGPRS capability. In the GPRS Cell Options IE it is also indicated if the EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST is supported in the cell. The following table specifies which message and which establishment cause shall be used by an EGPRS mobile station when accessing an EGPRS capable cell depending on the purpose of the packet access procedure; this table covers the case where PBCCH is not present in the cell (see 3GPP TS 44.060 for the case where PBCCH is present in the cell):

Table 3.5.2.1.2.1: EGPRS Packet Access Procedure

Purpose of the packet access procedure	EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST supported in the cell	EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST not supported in the cell
User data transfer - requested RLC mode = unacknowledged	EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST with access type = 'Two-phase access'	CHANNEL REQUEST with establishment cause = 'Single block packet access' for initiation of a two-phase access
User data transfer - requested RLC mode = acknowledged	EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST with access type = 'One-phase access' or 'Two-phase access'	CHANNEL REQUEST with establishment cause = 'Single block packet access' for initiation of a two-phase access
Upper layer signalling transfer (e.g. page response, cell update, MM signalling, etc)	EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST with access type = 'signalling'	CHANNEL REQUEST with establishment cause = 'Single block packet access' for initiation of a two-phase access
Sending of a measurement report or of a PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE	CHANNEL REQUEST with establishment cause = 'Single block packet access'	
Sending of a PACKET PAUSE message	CHANNEL REQUEST with establishment cause = 'Single block packet access' (NOTE 1)	
Sending of an MBMS Service Request message	CHANNEL REQUEST with establishment cause = 'Single block MBMS access'	
NOTE 1: Upon sending the first CHANNEL REQUEST message the mobile station shall start timer T3204. If timer T3204 expires before an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message granting a single block period on an assigned packet uplink resource is received, the packet access procedure is aborted. If the mobile station receives an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message during the packet access procedure indicating a packet downlink assignment procedure, the mobile station shall ignore the message.		

The mobile station then leaves the packet idle mode. In particular, the mobile station shall ignore PAGING REQUEST messages indicating a packet paging procedure.

A mobile station belonging to GPRS MS class A or B shall continue to monitor its paging subchannel on CCCH for PAGING REQUEST messages indicating an establishment of RR connection. A mobile station belonging to GPRS MS class B may abort the packet access procedure at the receipt of a PAGING REQUEST messages indicating an establishment of RR connection.

The mobile station schedules CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages on RACH as defined in sub-clause 3.3.1.1.2.

The CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages are sent on RACH and contain the parameters:

- an establishment cause which indicates packet access, and as applicable, a request for one phase packet access, single block packet access or a single block MBMS access for a CHANNEL REQUEST (sub-clause 9.1.8), or a request for one phase access or two phase access or short access or sending of signalling data for an EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST (see 3GPP TS 44.060);
- a random reference which is drawn randomly from an uniform probability distribution for every new transmission.

After sending the first CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, the mobile station shall start listening to the BCCH; it shall also listen to the full downlink CCCH timeslot corresponding to its CCCH group. The mobile station shall perform signal strength measurements as they are defined for packet idle mode, see 3GPP TS 45.008.

Having sent the maximum number of CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages, the mobile station starts timer T3146. At expiry of timer T3146, the packet access procedure is aborted, a random access failure is indicated to upper layers and autonomous cell re-selection is performed according to 3GPP TS 43.022.

If the mobile station receives an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message during the packet access procedure indicating a packet downlink assignment procedure, the mobile station shall abort the packet access procedure and respond to the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message as specified in sub-clause 3.5.3.1.2 or sub-clause 3.5.3.2. If the Packet Downlink Assignment IE indicates a downlink TBF, the mobile station shall then attempt an establishment of uplink TBF, using the procedure specified in 3GPP TS 44.060 which is applicable in packet transfer mode. If the Packet Downlink Assignment IE indicates a downlink single block then the mobile station shall wait for the allocated single block and react on the received message before reattempting the uplink TBF establishment.

### 3.5.2.1.3 Packet immediate assignment

#### 3.5.2.1.3.1 On receipt of a CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message

On receipt of a CHANNEL REQUEST message indicating a packet access, the network may allocate a temporary flow identity and assign a packet uplink resource comprising one PDCH for an uplink temporary block flow in GPRS TBF mode. On receipt of a EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, the network may allocate a temporary flow identity and assign a packet uplink resource comprising one PDCH for an uplink temporary block flow in EGPRS TBF mode or GPRS TBF mode.

If the establishment cause in the CHANNEL REQUEST message indicates a request for a single block packet access, the network shall grant only the single block period on the assigned packet uplink resource if the network allocates resource for the mobile station. If the establishment cause in the EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message indicates a request for a two phase access, the network shall grant one or two radio blocks for the mobile station (within a Multi Block allocation) to send a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST and possibly an ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES messages on the assigned packet uplink resource if the network allocates resource for the mobile station.

If the establishment cause in the CHANNEL REQUEST message indicates a request for one phase packet access, the network may grant either a one phase packet access or a single block packet access for the mobile station. If a single block packet access is granted, it forces the mobile station to perform a two phase packet access. If the establishment cause in the EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message indicates a request for one phase packet access or sending signalling data, the network may grant either a one phase packet access or a two phase access (within a Multi Block allocation). If a multiple block packet access is granted, it forces the mobile station to perform a two phase packet access.

The packet uplink resource is assigned to the mobile station in an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message sent in unacknowledged mode on the same CCCH timeslot on which the network has received the CHANNEL REQUEST or the EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message. There is no further restriction on what part of the downlink CCCH timeslot the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message can be sent. Timer T3141 is started on the network side.

The IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message contains:

- the information field of the CHANNEL REQUEST or the EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message and the frame number of the frame in which the CHANNEL REQUEST or the EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message was received;
- the packet channel description;
- the initial timing advance;
- the packet uplink assignment or EGPRS packet uplink assignment construction.

If frequency hopping is applied, the network may use the indirect encoding or the direct encoding of the frequency configuration in the *Packet Channel Description* information element. If the indirect encoding is used, the mobile station uses information received in system information or stored from a previous assignment to determine the frequency parameters, see 3GPP TS 44.060. If the direct encoding is used, the mobile station uses the cell allocation defined for the cell to decode the mobile allocation.

If the *indirect encoding* is used, the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message may contain a CHANGE\_MARK\_1 field. If that is present, the mobile station shall verify the validity of the SI13\_CHANGE\_MARK associated with the GPRS mobile allocation to which the message refers, see 3GPP TS 44.060. If the CHANGE\_MARK\_1 field and the SI13\_CHANGE\_MARK do not match, the message does not satisfactorily define a PDCH.

If the mobile station receives an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message and the *Dedicated mode or TBF* information element indicates that this is the first message in a two-message assignment, the mobile station shall continue to listen to the full CCCH. The network may send a second IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message to the mobile station within two multiframe periods following the first IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message, specifying the packet channel description and, if required, a mobile allocation for the assignment. The two IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT messages in a two-message assignment shall have the same contents of the *Request Reference* information elements.

If the mobile station does not receive the second IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT messages in a two-message assignment within two multiframe periods following the first message, the mobile station shall discard the first IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message received.

On receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message or, in case of a two-message assignment, a matching pair of IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT messages corresponding to one of its 3 last CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages, the mobile station stops T3146 (if running), stops sending CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages, and switches to the assigned PDCH.

The content of the packet uplink assignment construction (respectively EGPRS packet uplink assignment construction indicates which type of packet access is granted: *one phase packet access* or *single (respectively multiple) block packet access*.

#### 3.5.2.1.3.2 One phase packet access

In the case the one phase packet access is granted, the packet uplink assignment construction contains:

- the temporary flow identity;
- the USF value
- the channel coding scheme for RLC data blocks;
- the power control parameters;
- the polling bit;
- optionally, the timing advance index (see 3GPP TS 45.010);
- optionally, the TBF starting time.

In addition, the EGPRS packet uplink assignment construction also contains:

- the EGPRS modulation and coding scheme;
- information whether retransmitted uplink data blocks shall be resegmented or not;
- the EGPRS window size to be used within the transmission; and
- optionally a request for the mobile station to send its radio access capability information.

The medium access method is *dynamic allocation* and the RLC mode is *acknowledged mode*, see 3GPP TS 44.060.

If the timing advance index (TAI) is included in the packet uplink assignment construction, the mobile station shall use the continuous update timing advance mechanism, see 3GPP TS 45.010, using PTCCH in the same timeslot as the assigned PDCH. If a timing advance index (TAI) field is not included, the continuous update timing advance mechanism shall not be used.

In case the packet uplink assignment or EGPRS packet uplink assignment construction contains a TBF starting time and the mobile station receives the message before the TBF starting time has expired, it shall wait until the frame number indicated by the TBF starting time before accessing the channel. If the mobile station receives the message after the TBF starting time has expired, it shall ignore the TBF starting time and may immediately access the channel. If the medium access method is *dynamic allocation*, the mobile station shall start timer T3164. Regardless of which allocation mode is used, the mobile station shall proceed with the contention resolution at one phase access defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

If the Polling bit is set to 1, MS shall send a PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message (see 44.060) on the assigned PDCH, in the uplink block specified by the TBF Starting Time. In this case the TBF Starting Time is used both to indicate when the assigned PDCH becomes valid and to specify the uplink block. If the TBF Starting Time is not present or has expired, the MS shall ignore the polling request.

When the mobile station switches to the assigned PDCH, it shall take the power control parameters received in the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message into account, perform signal strength measurements and apply output power control procedures as they are defined for packet transfer mode, see 3GPP TS 45.008.

When assigning an EGPRS TBF, the network may request information about radio access capabilities of the mobile station on one or several frequency bands within the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message ; the list of frequency bands is ordered by the network starting with the most important and ending with the least important one. The mobile station shall provide the network with its radio access capabilities for the frequency bands it supports, in the same priority order as the one specified by the network, by sending a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message, and an ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES if all the requested informations do not fit in the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST. If the mobile station does not support any frequency band requested by the network, it shall report its radio access capabilities for the BCCH frequency band. The mobile station shall indicate in the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST if it will send more information about its radio access capabilities in the ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES message. The PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST and the ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES shall be sent within the one or two first radio blocks allocated for the mobile station on the assigned PDCH.

The network may request a retransmission of the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST and the ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES messages. A request for retransmission of one or both of these messages shall be indicated in the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message. The mobile station has to indicate within the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST if the message is a retransmitted one.

#### 3.5.2.1.3.3 Single block packet access

In the case the single block packet access is granted, the packet uplink resource description contains:

- the power control parameter setting;
- the TBF starting time.

If the mobile station receives the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message before the TBF starting time has expired, it shall wait until the block period indicated by the TBF starting time. The network shall use the TBF starting time to indicate the first frame number belonging to the single block period granted for packet access. The mobile station may either use the assigned block period to send a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message to initiate the two phase packet access procedure defined in 3GPP TS 44.060, or to send an RLC/MAC control message other than the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message to the network, see sub-clause 3.5.2.2.

If the mobile station receives the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message after the TBF starting time has expired, a failure has occurred.

If a failure occurs and the packet access attempt was due to a request from upper layers to transfer a LLC PDU, a TBF establishment failure has occurred and the mobile station proceeds as specified in sub-clause 3.5.2.1.5. If a failure occurs and the packet access attempt was due to the sending of an RLC/MAC control message, the packet access is aborted, the mobile station returns to packet idle mode.

#### 3.5.2.1.3.3a Multiblock packet access

In the case the multiblock packet access is granted, the EGPRS packet uplink assignment description contains:

- timeslot number of the allocation and the number of blocks allocated;
- the power control parameter setting;
- the TBF starting time.

When assigning a multiblock packet access, the network may request information about radio access capabilities of the mobile station on one or several frequency bands within the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message and allocate one or two radio blocks for uplink control messages accordingly ; the list of frequency bands is ordered by the network starting with the most important and ending with the least important one. The mobile station shall then provide the network with its radio access capabilities for the frequency bands it supports, in the same priority order as the one specified by the network, by sending a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message in the first radio block on the assigned PDCH, and an ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES immediately after the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message on the assigned PDCH if all the requested informations do not fit in the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST and two radio blocks have been allocated by the network. If the mobile station does not support any frequency band requested by the network, it shall report its radio access capabilities for the BCCH frequency band in the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message. The mobile station shall indicate in the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST if it will send more information about its radio access capabilities in the ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES message. If the mobile station has been allocated two radio blocks and all the requested informations fit in the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message, no ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES message shall be sent (see 3GPP TS 44.060). Instead, some uplink control block (e.g. packet measurement report, packet uplink dummy control block) may be sent by the mobile station.

The network may indicate in the next PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message a request for retransmission of the ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES message (see 3GPP TS 44.060).

If the mobile station receives the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message before the TBF starting time has expired, it shall wait until the block period indicated by the TBF starting time. The network shall use the TBF starting time to indicate the first frame number belonging to the multi block period granted for packet access. If the mobile station receives the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message after the TBF starting time has expired, a failure has occurred.

If a failure occurs and the packet access attempt was due to a request from upper layers to transfer a LLC PDU, a TBF establishment failure has occurred and the mobile station proceeds as specified in sub-clause 3.5.2.1.5. If a failure occurs and the packet access attempt was due to the sending of an RLC/MAC control message, the packet access is aborted, the mobile station returns to packet idle mode.

#### 3.5.2.1.3.4 Packet access rejection

The network may send to the mobile station an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message in unacknowledged mode on the same CCCH timeslot on which the channel request message was received. There is no further restriction on what part of the downlink CCCH timeslot an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message can be sent. This message contains the request reference and a wait indication.

On receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message corresponding to one of its 3 last CHANNEL REQUEST messages, the mobile station stops sending CHANNEL REQUEST messages, starts timer T3142 with the indicated value, ("wait indication" information element), starts T3146 if it has not already been started, and listens to the downlink CCCH until T3146 expires. During this time, additional IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT messages are ignored, but any immediate assignment corresponding to any other of its 3 last CHANNEL REQUEST messages make the mobile station follow the procedure in sub-clause 3.5.2.1.3.1. If no such immediate assignment is received, the mobile station returns to packet idle mode and notify higher layers (TBF establishment failure) and notify higher layers (TBF establishment failure).

If the purpose of the packet access procedure is to send a PACKET PAUSE message and an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message is received, the packet access procedure is aborted.

If the mobile station has received responses from the network on all, or in case more than 3 were sent the last 3, of its CHANNEL REQUEST messages, it shall immediately return to packet idle mode and notify higher layers.

The mobile station is not allowed to make a new attempt for packet access in the same cell until T3142 expires, but may attempt packet access in an other cell after successful cell reselection for radio conditions reasons (see 3GPP TS 45.008). The value of the wait indication (i.e. T3142) relates to the cell from which it was received.

The mobile station may initiate RR connection establishment in the same cell before T3142 has expired, see sub-clause 3.3.1.1.3.2.

#### 3.5.2.1.4 Packet access completion

The one phase packet access procedure is completed at a successful contention resolution. The mobile station has entered the packet transfer mode. Timer T3141 is stopped on the network side. Timer T3164 is stopped on the mobile station side.

#### 3.5.2.1.5 Abnormal cases

If a failure occurs on the mobile station side before a successful contention resolution procedure is completed, the allocated temporary block flow is released; the mobile station returns to packet idle mode, upper layers are notified (TBF establishment failure), transactions in progress are aborted:

- If a TLLI mismatch has occurred during the contention resolution procedure, and the repetition of the packet access has been repeated the maximum number of times as defined in 3GPP TS 44.060, a TBF establishment failure has occurred.
- If the information available in the mobile station, after the reception of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message or the second IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message of a two-message assignment, does not satisfactorily define a PDCH, a TBF establishment failure has occurred.
- If the mobile allocation indexes frequencies in more than one frequency band then a TBF establishment failure has occurred.
- If an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message indicates a PDCH in a non-supported frequency band then a TBF establishment failure has occurred.

On the network side, if timer T3141 elapses before a successful contention resolution procedure is completed, the newly allocated temporary block flow is released as specified in 3GPP TS 44.060 and the packet access is forgotten.

#### 3.5.2.2 Sending an RLC/MAC control message: single block packet access procedure

The sending of an RLC/MAC control message other than the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message from a mobile station in packet idle mode to the network may be initiated by the RR entity on the mobile station side using the packet access procedure. If access to the network is allowed (sub-clause 3.5.2.1.1), the packet access is done according to the procedures defined in sub-clauses 3.5.2.1.2 and 3.5.2.1.3, using the single block packet access option defined in sub-clause 3.5.2.1.3.3.

Further action depends on the RLC/MAC control message sent by the mobile station, see 3GPP TS 44.060. Unless otherwise indicated by the RLC/MAC control message, the mobile station remains in packet idle mode.

### 3.5.3 Packet downlink assignment procedure using CCCH

The packet downlink assignment procedure using CCCH may be used to establish a temporary block flow to support the transfer of LLC PDUs in the direction from the network to the mobile station.

This procedure may also be used to assign a single downlink block on a PDCH to support the transfer of an RLC/MAC control message from the network to a mobile station in packet idle mode, see sub-clause 3.5.3.2.

#### 3.5.3.1 Entering the packet transfer mode: packet downlink assignment procedure

The establishment of a downlink temporary block flow may be initiated by the RR entity on the network side using the packet downlink assignment procedure. The procedure is triggered by a request from upper layers to transfer a LLC PDU, see 3GPP TS 24.007. The request from upper layers specifies an optional *Priority* level, a QoS profile including the requested *RLC mode*, optional *DRX parameters*, and optional *IMSI* and an optional *MS Radio Access Capability* associated with the packet transfer. The BSS may order its preferred RLC mode independently of the RLC mode signalled from upper layers. If the mobile station supports RLC non-persistent mode the network may allocate an EGPRS TBF that uses this RLC mode.

Upon such a request, the network shall determine whether the mobile station is in packet idle mode or packet transfer mode. The packet downlink assignment procedure using CCCH is applicable when the mobile station is in packet idle mode and when there is no PCCCH present in the cell.



The network may allocate a temporary flow identity and assign a packet downlink resource comprising one PDCH for a downlink temporary block flow.

### 3.5.3.1.2 Initiation of the packet downlink assignment procedure

The network initiates the packet downlink assignment procedure by sending an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message in unacknowledged mode on the CCCH timeslot corresponding to CCCH group the mobile station belongs to. appropriate CCCH group is calculated from the IMSI, see 3GPP TS 45.002. The behaviour of the network when the RR entity does not receive the IMSI from the upper layers is implementation dependent for the calculation of the CCCH group where the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message has to be sent. If the mobile station is in non-DRX mode or if the RR entity does not receive the IMSI or the DRX parameters from the upper layers, there is no further restriction on what part of the downlink CCCH timeslot the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message, or the first part of the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message (in the case of a two-message assignment), can be sent. If the mobile station applies DRX, the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message, or the first part of the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message (in the case of a two-message assignment), shall be sent in a CCCH block corresponding to a paging group determined for the mobile station in packet idle mode, see 3GPP TS 45.002.

The IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message contains:

- the packet channel description;
- the initial timing advance;
- the packet downlink assignment construction.

The contents of the packet downlink assignment construction determines the further action. At the establishment of a downlink temporary block flow, the packet downlink assignment construction shall contain:

- the TLLI;
- the temporary flow identity;
- the RLC mode;
- the power control parameters;
- the polling bit;
- the initial timing advance validity flag;
- optionally, EGPRS Window Size (see 3GPP TS 44.060) and Link Quality Measurement Mode (see 3GPP TS 44.060);
- optionally, the timing advance index (see 3GPP TS 45.010);
- optionally, the TBF starting time;
- optionally, the NPM Transfer Time (see 3GPP TS 44.060);
- optionally, FANR bit (see 3GPP TS 44.060);
- optionally, Event-Based FANR bit (see 3GPP TS 44.060);
- optionally, the TTI Configuration (see 3GPP TS 44.060).

If frequency hopping is applied, the network may use the indirect encoding or the direct encoding of the frequency configuration in the *Packet Channel Description* information element. If the indirect encoding is used, the mobile station uses information received in system information or stored from a previous assignment to determine the frequency parameters, see 3GPP TS 44.060. If the direct encoding is used, the mobile station uses the cell allocation defined for the cell to decode the mobile allocation.

If the *indirect encoding* is used, the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message may contain a CHANGE\_MARK\_1 field. If that is present, the mobile station shall verify the validity of the SI *change mark* associated with the GPRS mobile allocation to which the message refers, see 3GPP TS 44.060. If the CHANGE\_MARK\_1 field and the SI *change mark* do not match, the message does not satisfactorily define a PDCH.

If the mobile station receives an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message and the *Dedicated mode or TBF* information element indicates that this is the first message in a two-message assignment, the mobile station shall start listen to the full CCCH. The network may send a second IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message to the mobile station within two multiframe periods following the first IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message, specifying the packet channel description and, if required, a mobile allocation for the assignment. The two IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT messages in a two-message assignment shall have the same contents of the *Request Reference* information elements.

If the mobile station was operating in DRX mode when it received the first message of a two-message assignment, the network shall not send the second IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message within the two block periods immediately following the first message.

If the mobile station does not receive the second IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT messages in a two-message assignment within two multiframe periods following the first message, the mobile station shall discard the first IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message received. After the two multiframe periods following the first message, the mobile station may resume to DRX mode.

On receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message or, in case of a two-message assignment, a matching pair of IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT messages, the mobile station stops monitoring downlink CCCH and switches to the assigned PDCH and starts listening for downlink RLC/MAC blocks identified by the assigned TFI; it starts timer T3190.

The IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message may indicate a TBF starting time. If the mobile station receives the message before the TBF starting time has expired, it shall wait until the frame number indicated by the TBF starting time, start timer T3190 and switch to the assigned PDCH. If the mobile station receives the message after the TBF starting time has expired, it shall ignore the indicated TBF starting time, immediately start timer T3190 and switch to the assigned PDCH.

When the mobile station switches to the assigned PDCH, it shall take the power control parameters received in the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message into account, perform signal strength measurements and apply output power control procedures as they are defined for packet transfer mode, see 3GPP TS 45.008.

If the Polling bit is set to 1, MS shall send a PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message (see 44.060) on the assigned PDCH, in the uplink block specified by the TBF Starting Time. In this case the TBF Starting Time is used both to indicate when the assigned PDCH becomes valid and to specify the uplink block. If the TBF Starting Time is not present or has expired, the MS shall ignore the polling request.

An IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message may indicate a timing advance index (TAI) in the packet timing advance IE. The mobile station shall then use the continuous update timing advance mechanism, see 3GPP TS 45.010, using PTCCH in the same timeslot as the assigned PDCH. If there is no indication of a timing advance index, the continuous update timing advance mechanism shall not be used.

The TA\_VALID flag indicates if the value of the *Timing Advance* IE is valid or not.

If the network does not have a valid timing advance value for the mobile station to include in the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message, the network shall use the procedures defined in 3GPP TS 44.060 on the assigned TBF, or the polling mechanism defined in the above paragraph if the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT format is set to four access bursts, to obtain a timing advance value and to update the initially assigned timing advance value before the mobile station is required to transmit other than access burst on the newly assigned channel.

The packet downlink construction may optionally contain the EGPRS Window Size (see 3GPP TS 44.060) and Link Quality Measurement Mode (see 3GPP TS 44.060). The presence of these fields indicates EGPRS TBF mode (see 3GPP TS 44.060). If these fields are not present, this indicates GPRS TBF mode.

### 3.5.3.1.3 Packet downlink assignment completion

After having sent the packet downlink assignment, the network starts sending downlink RLC/MAC blocks on the assigned packet downlink resource and the packet downlink assignment procedure is completed at the network side.

On the mobile station side, the procedure is completed when the mobile station receives an RLC/MAC block identified by the assigned temporary flow identity. The mobile station stops timer T3190. The mobile station has entered packet transfer mode.

#### 3.5.3.1.4 Abnormal cases

If a failure occurs on the mobile station side before the packet downlink assignment procedure is completed (TBF establishment failure), the temporary block flow is released; the mobile station returns to packet idle mode:

- If the mobile station does not receive a RLC/MAC block on the assigned PDCHs before timer T3190 expires, then a TBF establishment failure has occurred.
- If the information available in the mobile station, after the reception of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message or the second IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message of a two-message assignment, does not satisfactorily define a PDCH, then a TBF establishment failure has occurred.
- If the mobile allocation in the frequency parameters indexes frequencies in more than one frequency band, then a TBF establishment failure has occurred.

If an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message indicates a PDCH in a non-supported frequency band, then a TBF establishment failure has occurred.

#### 3.5.3.2 Sending an RLC/MAC control message: single block packet downlink assignment procedure

The sending of an RLC/MAC control message to a mobile station in packet idle mode may be initiated by the RR entity on network side using the packet downlink assignment procedure. The procedure is used to assign a single downlink block on a PDCH for the transfer of the RLC/MAC control message. Using this procedure, the network shall not apply segmentation of the RLC/MAC control message.

The single downlink block assignment is done according to the procedure defined in sub-clause 3.5.3.1.2, with the following exceptions:

The packet downlink assignment construction in the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message shall contain only:

- the TLLI; and
- the TBF starting time.

If the mobile station receives the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message before the TBF starting time has expired, it shall wait until the frame number indicated by the TBF starting time. The network shall use the TBF starting time to indicate the first frame number belonging to the single block period assigned to the mobile station. The mobile station shall switch to the assigned PDCH and attempt to decode an RLC/MAC control message in the assigned downlink block. Further action depends on the RLC/MAC control message sent by the network, see 3GPP TS 44.060. Unless otherwise indicated by the RLC/MAC control message, the mobile station remains in packet idle mode. If the mobile station remains in packet idle mode, it shall continue to monitor downlink CCCH once the block period indicated by the TBF starting time has passed.

If the mobile station fails to decode or does not receive an RLC/MAC control message in the assigned downlink block, it shall remain in packet idle mode and continue to monitor downlink CCCH once the block period indicated by the TBF starting time has passed.

If the mobile station receives the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message after the TBF starting time has expired, it shall ignore the assignment.

If a failure occurs on the mobile station side due to any other reason, the mobile station shall ignore the assignment.

#### 3.5.3.2a Sending an RLC/MAC control message: multiple blocks packet downlink assignment procedure

The sending of an RLC/MAC control message to a mobile station in packet idle mode may be initiated by the RR entity on network side using the packet downlink assignment procedure. The procedure is used to assign multiple downlink blocks on a PDCH for the transfer of the RLC/MAC control message. Using this procedure, the network may apply segmentation of the RLC/MAC control message.

The multiple downlink blocks assignment is done according to the procedure defined in sub-clause 3.5.3.1.2, with the following exceptions:

The multiple blocks packet downlink assignment construction in the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message shall contain only:

- the TBF starting time;
- the number of allocated blocks;
- optionally, the TMGI;
- optionally, the MBMS session identity;
- optionally, the TLLI / G-RNTI;
- optionally, the MS\_ID and packet timing advance parameters.

If the message contains the TLLI / G-RNTI not addressing the mobile station, the message shall be ignored.

If the mobile station receives the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message before the TBF starting time has expired, it shall wait until the frame number indicated by the TBF starting time. The network shall use the TBF starting time to indicate the first frame number belonging to the multiple block period assigned to the mobile station. The mobile station shall switch to the assigned PDCH and attempt to decode an RLC/MAC control message in the assigned downlink block(s). Further action depends on the RLC/MAC control message sent by the network, see 3GPP TS 44.060. Unless otherwise indicated by the RLC/MAC control message, the mobile station remains in packet idle mode. If the mobile station remains in packet idle mode, it shall continue to monitor downlink CCCH.

If the mobile station fails to decode or does not receive an RLC/MAC control message in the assigned downlink block(s), it shall remain in packet idle mode and continue to monitor downlink CCCH.

If the mobile station receives the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message after the TBF starting time has expired, it shall ignore the assignment.

If a failure occurs on the mobile station side due to any other reason, the mobile station shall ignore the assignment.

## 3.5.4 MBMS packet access procedure using CCCH

### 3.5.4.1 General

If access to the network is allowed (sub-clause 3.5.2.1.1), the MBMS packet access is done according to the procedures defined in sub-clauses 3.5.2.1.2 and 3.5.2.1.3, using the single block MBMS access option.

The initiation of the MBMS packet access procedure is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

A mobile station shall continue to monitor its paging subchannel on CCCH for PAGING REQUEST messages indicating an establishment of RR connection or a packet paging procedure during the MBMS packet access procedure. A mobile station shall abort the MBMS packet access procedure at the receipt of a PAGING REQUEST message indicating an establishment of RR connection or a packet paging procedure.

### 3.5.4.2 On receipt of a CHANNEL REQUEST message

On receipt of a CHANNEL REQUEST message with access type indicating "Single block MBMS access", the network shall grant only the single block period on the assigned packet uplink resource if the network allocates resource for the mobile station.

The packet uplink resource is assigned to the mobile station in an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message sent in unacknowledged mode on the same CCCH timeslot on which the network has received the CHANNEL REQUEST message. The packet uplink resource description shall contain:

- the power control parameter setting;
- the TBF starting time.

If uplink resources are not available, the network may reject the access request by sending a IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message (see sub-clause 3.5.4.4).

### 3.5.4.3 On receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message

If the mobile station receives the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message or, in case of a two-message assignment, a matching pair of IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT messages corresponding to one of its 3 last CHANNEL REQUEST messages, before the TBF starting time has expired, the mobile station shall wait until the block period indicated by the TBF starting time. The network shall use the TBF starting time to indicate the first frame number belonging to the single block period granted for packet access. The mobile station may use the assigned block period to send an MBMS SERVICE REQUEST message, as defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

If the mobile station receives the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message after the TBF starting time has expired, a failure has occurred and the mobile station proceeds as specified in sub-clause 3.5.4.6.

While timer T3214 is running the mobile shall accept reception of repeated IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT messages, on the same CCCH timeslot on which the mobile station has sent the CHANNEL REQUEST message, and re-send the MBMS SERVICE REQUEST message, as defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

### 3.5.4.4 On receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message

The network may send an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message to the mobile station in response to the CHANNEL REQUEST message. The mobile station shall then react according to the description in sub-clause 3.3.1.1.3.2.

### 3.5.4.5 On receipt of an MBMS ASSIGNMENT message

The MBMS assignment procedure using CCCH may be used in order to assign the radio bearer resources for an MBMS session in the cell or to notify the mobile station(s) that a radio bearer for that MBMS session is not established in the cell.

The assignment for the MBMS session is done by using the multiple blocks packet downlink assignment procedure (non-distribution or distribution MBMS assignment) as specified in the sub-clause 3.5.3.2a.

When the mobile station receives an MBMS ASSIGNMENT message for an MBMS session, it shall stop any ongoing packet access procedure for that MBMS session and proceed as defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

### 3.5.4.6 Abnormal cases

If the mobile station receives an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message that contains faulty parameters, the mobile station shall abort the MBMS access procedure.

## 3.6 RR Procedures in packet transfer mode

### 3.6.1 RR Connection establishment using enhanced DTM CS establishment

The initiation of the procedure and the assignment of resources for the establishment of the RR connection are described in 3GPP TS 44.060.

In respect of the establishment of the RR connection, the mobile station shall act on the starting time information element, if present in an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message, as specified in sub-clause 3.3.1.1.3.1.

The establishment of the main signalling link is described in sub-clause 3.1.5. In the case of a network initiated establishment (i.e. not following the sending of a PACKET CS REQUEST message), the layer 2 SABM frame shall contain a PAGING RESPONSE message. Otherwise (i.e. the mobile station has sent a PACKET CS REQUEST message), an appropriate layer 3 service request message shall be sent in the layer 2 SABM frame.

The completion of the establishment of the RR connection is described in sub-clause 3.6.2.

## 3.6.2 Completion of RR Connection establishment

### 3.6.2.1 Connection established in response to an encapsulated IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message

The RR connection establishment procedure is terminated on the network side when the main signalling link is established. Timer T3101 is stopped, the MM sublayer on the network side is informed that the RR entity has entered the dedicated mode and the network may release the old packet resources.

On the mobile station side, the procedure is terminated when the establishment of the main signalling link is confirmed. The MM sublayer is informed that the RR entity has entered the dedicated mode.

### 3.6.2.2 Connection established in response to an encapsulated DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message

For the handling of the packet resources upon reception of the encapsulated DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message the sub-clauses 3.4.23.2.2 and 3.4.23.2.3 are applicable.

The RR connection establishment procedure is terminated on the network side when the main signalling link is established. Timer T3107 is stopped, the MM sublayer on the network side is informed that the RR entity has entered the dual transfer mode, and the network may release the old packet resources.

On the mobile station side, the procedure is terminated when the establishment of the main signalling link is confirmed. The MM sublayer is informed that the RR entity has entered the dual transfer mode.

## 3.7 DTM Handover procedure

### 3.7.1 General

In dual transfer mode an intercell change of dedicated and packet data channel(s) can be requested by the network RR sublayer. This change may be performed using the DTM handover procedure.

This procedure is optional and is only applicable in dual transfer mode when both the mobile station and the network support DTM handover. The mobile station shall indicate its support for DTM handover in the Mobile Station Classmark 3 IE and the MS Radio Access Capability IE. The purpose of the procedure is to handover the dedicated channel and one or more of the packet resources while in dual transfer mode when a cell is changed. The DTM handover procedure is a combination of the handover procedure for circuit switched handover, defined in sub-clause 3.4.4, and the procedure for packet switched handover, defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

NOTE: The decision to initiate a DTM handover and the choice of the new cell is out of the scope of this technical specification.

The DTM handover procedure is always initiated by the network.

### 3.7.2 DTM Handover from GERAN *A/Gb mode* to GERAN *A/Gb mode* procedure

The DTM handover procedure includes:

- The suspension of normal operation except for RR management (layer 3).
- The disconnection of the main signalling link, and of the other links via local end release (layer 2), and the disconnection of the TCH.
- The mobile station suspension of the packet resources used in the old cell (see 3GPP TS 44.060) until the MS determines the DTM handover procedure to be successfully completed at which point these packet resources are released.

- The mobile station disconnection and deactivation of the dedicated channel used in the old cell (see 3GPP TS 44.018) until the MS determines the DTM handover procedure to be successfully completed at which point the dedicated channel is released (at layer 1).
- The activation of the new channels, and their connection if applicable.
- The triggering of the establishment of data link connection for SAPI = 0 on the new channels.
- The activation of the new PDCH(s) and the resumption of the packet resources (see 3GPP TS 44.060).

For the circuit switched domain the requirements and procedures listed in sub-clauses 3.4.4.1, 3.4.4.2 and 3.4.4.3 are valid with the following exceptions:

Handover of VGCS is not supported by the DTM handover procedure.

MBMS service information sending completion is not supported by the DTM handover procedure.

The DTM HANOVER COMMAND message applies instead of the HANOVER COMMAND message and is sent on the PACCH (see 3GPP TS 44.060).

Sending of DTM Information is not needed.

For the packet switched domain the requirements and procedures described for PS handover in 3GPP TS 44.060 are valid with the following exceptions:

The synchronisation of the physical channels is not performed in the PS domain, i.e. the mobile station shall not send the PS HANOVER ACCESS message.

The target BSS considers the DTM handover procedure to be successfully completed upon receiving a HANOVER COMPLETE message on the main DCCH according to sub-clause 3.4.4.3.

Timer T3216 shall not be started for DTM handover.

The DTM HANOVER COMMAND message applies instead of the PS HANOVER COMMAND message.

### 3.7.2.1 Abnormal cases

The failure cases and actions defined in sub-clause 3.4.4.4, shall apply for DTM handover from GERAN *A/Gb mode* to GERAN *A/Gb mode* with the following exceptions:

The DTM HANOVER COMMAND message applies instead of the HANOVER COMMAND message and is sent on the PACCH.

In addition, a mobile station operating in *A/Gb mode* shall consider the DTM handover to *A/Gb mode* to have failed if the DTM HANOVER COMMAND message:

- a) violates the mobile station's DTM multislot capabilities; or
- b) does not include at least one uplink TBF; or
- c) provides one or more downlink TBFs with PFIs that are different from those currently allocated; or
- d) provides one or more uplink TBFs with PFIs that are different from those currently allocated except when there are no ongoing uplink TBFs in which case a single uplink TBF with a PFI that indicates signalling shall be allocated.

If these additional error cases occur, the mobile station shall remain in DTM in the old cell and return a HANOVER FAILURE message on the current main DCCH with the PS Cause IE set as follows:

- in case a) above, "DTM multislot capabilities violated"; or
  - in case b) above, "No uplink TBF"; or
  - in case c) above, "Too many TBFs"; or
- in case d) above, "Too many TBFs".

If there are no errors in the DTM HANDOVER COMMAND message related to the CS domain and there are no common errors then the RR Cause IE shall indicate "Normal Event". Any error that is common to both the CS domain and the PS domain shall be reported in the RR Cause IE.

The transmission of a HANDOVER FAILURE message terminates the DTM handover procedure in the mobile station.

After terminating the DTM handover procedure the mobile station shall resume all uplink and downlink TBFs that were ongoing in the old cell prior to receiving the DTM HANDOVER COMMAND message and for which T3180 (uplink TBFs) and T3190 (downlink TBFs) are still running (see 3GPP TS 44.060).

For each TBF that is resumed the corresponding RLC state machine shall reflect its state when the last RLC data block was transmitted for that TBF in the old cell (uplink TBFs) and the last RLC data block was received for that TBF in the old cell (downlink TBFs) (see 3GPP TS 44.060).

### 3.7.3 DTM Handover from GERAN A/Gb mode to UTRAN procedure

For the successful case of DTM Handover from GERAN A/Gb mode to UTRAN, the behaviour of the MS in the old cell is as specified for DTM Handover from GERAN A/Gb mode to GERAN A/Gb mode (see sub-clause 3.7.2). The behaviour of the MS in the new cell is as specified for Inter-RAT Handover to UTRAN in 3GPP TS 25.331. The behaviour of the old BSS is as specified in sub-clause 3.7.2.

The definition of abnormal cases for the mobile is specified in 3GPP TS 25.331. If the UE/MS receives a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT` to be set to TRUE (see 3GPP TS 25.331), the MS sends a HANDOVER FAILURE message on the main DCCH to the old cell. The appropriate cause shall be included (see sub-clause 3.4.4a.3).

The definition of abnormal cases for the old BSS and the behaviour of the old BSS in such cases (including on receipt of a HANDOVER FAILURE) is as specified in sub-clause 3.7.2.1.

---

## 4 Elementary procedures for Mobility Management

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

---

## 5 Elementary procedures for circuit-switched Call Control

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

---

## 6 Support for packet services

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

---

## 7 Examples of structured procedures

See 3GPP TS 24.008.



## 8 Handling of unknown, unforeseen, and erroneous protocol data

### 8.1 General

The procedures specified in this technical specification apply to those messages which pass the checks described in this sub-clause.

This sub-clause also specifies procedures for the handling of unknown, unforeseen, and erroneous protocol data by the receiving entity. These procedures are called "error handling procedures", but in addition to providing recovery mechanisms for error situations they define a compatibility mechanism for future extensions of the protocols.

Sub-clauses 8.1 to 8.8 shall be applied in order of precedence.

Most error handling procedures are mandatory for the mobile station.

Detailed error handling procedures in the network are implementation dependent and may vary from PLMN to PLMN. However, when extensions of this protocol are developed, networks will be assumed to have the error handling that is indicated in this sub-clause as mandatory ("shall") and that is indicated as strongly recommended ("should"). Sub-clauses 8.2, 8.3, 8.4, 8.5 and 8.7.2 do not apply to the error handling in the network applied to the receipt of initial layer 3 message: If the network diagnoses an error described in one of these sub-clauses in the initial layer 3 message received from the mobile station, it shall either:

- try to recognize the classmark and then take further implementation dependent actions; or
- release the RR-connection.

Also, the error handling of the network is only considered as mandatory or strongly recommended when certain thresholds for errors are not reached during a dedicated connection.

In this sub-clause the following terminology is used:

- An IE is defined to be syntactically incorrect in a message if it contains at least one value defined as "reserved" in sub-clause 10, or if its value part violates rules of clause 10. However it is not a syntactical error that a type 4 IE specifies in its length indicator a greater length than defined in clause 10.
- A message is defined to have semantically incorrect contents if it contains information which, possibly dependent on the state of the receiver, is in contradiction to the resources of the receiver and/or to the procedural part (i.e. Clauses 3, 4, 5) of this technical specification.

### 8.2 Message too short

When a message is received that is too short to contain a complete message type information element, that message shall be ignored, cf. 3GPP TS 24.007.

### 8.3 (void)

### 8.4 Unknown or unforeseen message type

If a mobile station or the network receives a GTTP message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver, it shall ignore the message.

If a mobile station receives an RR message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver in unacknowledged mode, it shall ignore the message.

If a mobile station receives an RR message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver in acknowledged mode, it shall return a status message (RR STATUS) with cause # 97 "message type non-existent or not implemented".

If the network receives an RR message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver in a protocol state where reception of an unsolicited message with the given PD from the mobile station is not foreseen in the protocol, the network actions are implementation dependent. Otherwise, if the network receives an RR message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver, it shall ignore the message except that it should return a status message (RR STATUS) with cause #97 "message type non-existent or not implemented".

NOTE: A message type not defined for the PD in the given direction is regarded by the receiver as a message type not defined for the PD, see 3GPP TS 24.007.

If the mobile station receives an RR message not compatible with the protocol state, the mobile station shall ignore the message except for the fact that, if an RR connection exists, it returns a status message (RR STATUS) with cause #98 "Message type not compatible with protocol state".

If the network receives an RR message not compatible with the protocol state, the network actions are implementation dependent.

## 8.5 Non-semantical mandatory information element errors

When on receipt of a message,

- an "imperative message part" error; or
- a "missing mandatory IE" error;

is diagnosed or when a message containing:

- a syntactically incorrect mandatory IE; or
- an IE unknown in the message, but encoded as "comprehension required" (see 3GPP TS 24.007); or
- an out of sequence IE encoded as "comprehension required" (see 3GPP TS 24.007);

is received:

- the mobile station shall proceed as follows:
  - For RR protocol, if the message is not one of the messages listed in sub-clause 8.5.1 the mobile station shall ignore the message except for the fact that, if an RR connection exists, it shall return a status message (RR STATUS) with cause # 96 "Invalid mandatory information".
  - For GTTP, the mobile station shall ignore the message.
- the network shall proceed as follows:
  - For RR protocol, the network shall either:
    - try to treat the message (the exact further actions are implementation dependent); or
    - ignore the message except that it should return a status message (RR STATUS) with cause # 96 "Invalid mandatory information".
  - For GTTP, the network shall ignore the message.

### 8.5.1 Radio resource management

For the mobile station the following procedures shall apply:

- a) If the message is a CHANNEL RELEASE message, the actions taken shall be the same as specified in sub-clause 3.4.13 "RR connection release".
- b) If the message is a PARTIAL RELEASE message, the reactions of the MS are for further study.

## 8.6 Unknown and unforeseen IEs in the non-imperative message part

### 8.6.1 IEs unknown in the message

The MS shall ignore all IEs unknown in a message which are not encoded as "comprehension required" (see 3GPP TS 24.007).

The network shall take the same approach.

### 8.6.2 Out of sequence IEs

The MS shall ignore all out of sequence IEs in a message which are not encoded as "comprehension required" (see 3GPP TS 24.007).

The network should take the same approach.

### 8.6.3 Repeated IEs

If an information element with format T, TV, or TLV is repeated in a message in which repetition of the information element is not specified in clause 9 of this technical specification, only the contents of the information element appearing first shall be handled and all subsequent repetitions of the information element shall be ignored. When repetition of information elements is specified, only the contents of specified repeated information elements shall be handled. If the limit on repetition of information elements is exceeded, the contents of information elements appearing first up to the limit of repetitions shall be handled and all subsequent repetitions of the information element shall be ignored.

The network should follow the same procedures.

## 8.7 Non-imperative message part errors

This category includes:

- syntactically incorrect optional IEs;
- conditional IE errors.

### 8.7.1 Syntactically incorrect optional IEs

The MS shall treat all optional IEs that are syntactically incorrect in a message as not present in the message.

The network shall take the same approach.

### 8.7.2 Conditional IE errors

When the MS upon receipt of an RR message diagnoses a "missing conditional IE" error or an "unexpected conditional IE" error or when it receives an RR message containing at least one syntactically incorrect conditional IE, it shall ignore the message except for the fact that, if an RR connection exists, it shall return a status message (RR STATUS) with cause value # 100 "conditional IE error".

When the MS or the network upon receipt of a GTTP message diagnoses a "missing conditional IE" error or an "unexpected conditional IE" error or when it receives a GTTP message containing at least one syntactically incorrect conditional IE, it shall ignore the message.

When the network receives an RR message and diagnose a "missing conditional IE" error or an "unexpected conditional IE" error or when it receives an RR message containing at least one syntactically incorrect conditional IE, the network shall either:

- try to treat the message (the exact further actions are implementation dependent); or

- ignore the message except that it should return a status message (RR STATUS) with cause # 100 "conditional IE error".

## 8.8 Messages with semantically incorrect contents

When a message with semantically incorrect contents is received, the foreseen reactions of the procedural part of 3GPP TS 44.018 are performed. If however no such reactions are specified, the MS shall ignore the message except for the RR protocol in which case, if an RR connection exists, it returns a status message (RR STATUS) with cause value # 95 "semantically incorrect message".

The network should follow the same procedure except that a status message is not normally transmitted.

## 8.9 Incomplete rest octets

When the number of octets in a rest octets information element is too small to contain the complete set of components, these components may be truncated by the sending entity (i.e. the network) to fit into the rest octets information element. Whether or not truncation is allowed depends on the construction of the rest octets information element and must be explicitly specified in the relevant rest octet definition (truncated concatenation).

If truncation is allowed, the mobile station shall assume the value 'L' for the missing components.

If the truncation is not specified for the relevant rest octet definition, the sending entity must ensure that the complete set of components fits into the rest octets.

A truncated concatenation is an ordered sequence of components encapsulated in curly brackets and followed by the '/' postfix. The components are the terms appearing at the first level of the concatenation construction.

The truncated concatenation is equivalent either to the null string or to a concatenation including any number of the components of the sequence put in the same consecutive order and starting with the first component.

As an example, the set:

```
{ < a > < b > < c > }//
```

is equivalent to:

```
{ < a > < b > < c > } or
{ < a > < b > } or
{ < a > } or
null
```

---

## 9 Message functional definitions and contents

This sub-clause defines the structure of the messages of those layer 3 protocols defined in 3GPP TS 44.018. These are standard L3 messages as defined in 3GPP TS 24.007 with the exception of those sent on the SCH, RACH, and the HANDOVER ACCESS message.

Each definition given in the present sub-clause includes:

- a) a brief description of the message direction and use, including whether the message has:
  1. Local significance, i.e. relevant only on the originating or terminating access;
  2. Access significance, i.e. relevant in the originating and terminating access, but not in the network;
  3. Dual significance, i.e. relevant in either the originating or terminating access and in the network; or
  4. Global significance, i.e. relevant in the originating and terminating access and in the network.

- b) a table listing the information elements known in the message and their order of their appearance in the message. All information elements that may be repeated are explicitly indicated. (V and LV formatted IEs, which compose the imperative part of the message, occur before T, TV, and TLV formatted IEs which compose the non-imperative part of the message, cf. 3GPP TS 24.007.) In a (maximal) sequence of consecutive information elements with half octet length, the first information element with half octet length occupies bits 1 to 4 of octet N, the second bits 5 to 8 of octet N, the third bits 1 to 4 of octet N+1 etc. Such a sequence always has an even number of elements.

For each information element the table indicates:

1. the information element identifier, in hexadecimal notation, if the IE has format T, TV, or TLV. Usually, there is a default IEI for an information element type; default IEIs of different IE types of the same protocol are different. If the IEI has half octet length, it is specified by a notation representing the IEI as a hexadecimal digit followed by a "-" (example: B-).

NOTE The same IEI may be used for different information element types in different messages of the same protocol.

2. the name of the information element (which may give an idea of the semantics of the element). The name of the information element (usually written in italics) followed by "IE" or "information element" is used in 3GPP TS 44.018 as reference to the information element within a message.
  3. the name of the type of the information element (which indicates the coding of the value part of the IE), and generally, the referenced sub-clause of clause 10 of 3GPP TS 44.018 describing the value part of the information element.
  4. the presence requirement indication (M, C, or O) for the IE as defined in 3GPP TS 24.007.
  5. The format of the information element (T, V, TV, LV, TLV) as defined in 3GPP TS 24.007.
  6. The length of the information element (or permissible range of lengths), in octets, in the message, where "?" means that the maximum length of the IE is only constrained by link layer protocol. This indication is non-normative.
- c) sub-clauses specifying, where appropriate, conditions for IEs with presence requirement C or O in the relevant message which together with other conditions specified in 3GPP TS 44.018 define when the information elements shall be included or not, what non-presence of such IEs means, and - for IEs with presence requirement C - the static conditions for presence and/or non-presence of the IEs (cf. 3GPP TS 24.007).

## 9.1 Messages for Radio Resources management

Table 9.1.1 summarizes the messages for Radio Resources management.

**Table 9.1.1: Messages for Radio Resources management**

<b>Channel establishment messages:</b>	<b>Reference</b>
ADDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT	9.1.1
IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT	9.1.18
IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED	9.1.19
IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT	9.1.20
DTM ASSIGNMENT FAILURE	9.1.12f
DTM REJECT	9.1.12g
DTM REQUEST	9.1.12h
PACKET ASSIGNMENT	9.1.21f
<b>Ciphering messages:</b>	<b>Reference</b>
CIPHERING MODE COMMAND	9.1.9
CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE	9.1.10
<b>Handover messages:</b>	<b>Reference</b>
ASSIGNMENT COMMAND	9.1.2
ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE	9.1.3
ASSIGNMENT FAILURE	9.1.4
DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND	9.1.12e
INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND	9.1.15a
HANDOVER ACCESS	9.1.14
HANDOVER COMMAND	9.1.15
HANDOVER COMPLETE	9.1.16
HANDOVER FAILURE	9.1.17
PHYSICAL INFORMATION	9.1.28
INTER SYSTEM TO CDMA2000 HANDOVER COMMAND	9.1.15b
<b>Channel release messages:</b>	<b>Reference</b>
CHANNEL RELEASE	9.1.7
PARTIAL RELEASE	9.1.26
PARTIAL RELEASE COMPLETE	9.1.27
<b>Paging messages:</b>	<b>Reference</b>
PACKET NOTIFICATION	9.1.21g
PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1	9.1.22
PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2	9.1.23
PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3	9.1.24
PAGING RESPONSE	9.1.25
<b>System information messages:</b>	<b>Reference</b>
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 1	9.1.31
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2	9.1.32
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2bis	9.1.33
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2ter	9.1.34
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2quarter	9.1.34a
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2n	9.1.34b
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3	9.1.35
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 4	9.1.36
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5	9.1.37
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5bis	9.1.38
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5ter	9.1.39
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6	9.1.40
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 7	9.1.41
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 8	9.1.42
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9	9.1.43
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 10	9.1.50
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13	9.1.43a
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13alt	9.1.43k
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 14	9.1.43i
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 15	9.1.43j
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 16	9.1.43d
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 17	9.1.43e

SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 18	9.1.43g
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 19	9.1.43f
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 20	9.1.43h
<b>Specific messages for VBS/VGCS:</b>	<b>Reference</b>
NOTIFICATION/FACCH	9.1.21a
NOTIFICATION/NCH	9.1.21b
NOTIFICATION RESPONSE	9.1.21d
VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE	9.1.21h
VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE2	9.1.21i
TALKER INDICATION	9.1.44
UPLINK ACCESS	9.1.45
UPLINK BUSY	9.1.46
UPLINK FREE	9.1.47
UPLINK RELEASE	9.1.48
VGCS UPLINK GRANT	9.1.49
PRIORITY UPLINK REQUEST	9.1.44a
<b>Measurement specific messages:</b>	<b>Reference</b>
EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER	9.1.51
EXTENDED MEASUREMENT REPORT	9.1.52
MEASUREMENT REPORT	9.1.21
MEASUREMENT INFORMATION	9.1.54
ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT	9.1.55
<b>Miscellaneous messages:</b>	<b>Reference</b>
CHANNEL MODE MODIFY	9.1.5
CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACKNOWLEDGE	9.1.6
CHANNEL REQUEST	9.1.8
CLASSMARK CHANGE	9.1.11
CLASSMARK ENQUIRY	9.1.12
UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE	9.1.11a
cdma2000 CLASSMARK CHANGE	9.1.11b
GERAN IU MODE CLASSMARK CHANGE	9.1.11d
FREQUENCY REDEFINITION	9.1.13
MEASUREMENT REPORT	9.1.21
SYNCHRONIZATION CHANNEL INFORMATION	9.1.30
RR STATUS	9.1.29
GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST	9.1.13b
<b>Configuration Change messages:</b>	<b>Reference</b>
CONFIGURATION CHANGE COMMAND	9.1.12b
CONFIGURATION CHANGE ACKNOWLEDGE	9.1.12c
CONFIGURATION CHANGE REJECT	9.1.12d
<b>Application messages:</b>	<b>Reference</b>
APPLICATION INFORMATION	9.1.53

### 9.1.1 Additional assignment

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network to the mobile station to allocate an additional dedicated channel while keeping the previously allocated channels. See table 9.1.1.1.

Message type: ADDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.1.1: ADDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	½
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	½
	Additional Assignment Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Channel Description	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	M	V	3
72	Mobile Allocation	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	C	TLV	3-10
7C	Starting Time	Starting Time 10.5.2.38	O	TV	3

### 9.1.1.1 Mobile Allocation

This information element shall appear if the *Channel Description* information element indicates frequency hopping.

If the *Channel Description* IE does not indicate frequency hopping and the information element is present it shall be considered as an IE unnecessary in the message.

### 9.1.1.2 Starting Time

This information element appears in particular if e.g., a change of frequency is planned.

## 9.1.2 Assignment command

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network to the mobile station to change the channel configuration to another independent dedicated channel configuration, when no timing adjustment is needed. See table 9.1.2.1.

Message type: ASSIGNMENT COMMAND

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.2.1: ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	½
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	½
	Assignment command Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Description of the First Channel, after time	Channel Description 2 10.5.2.5a	M	V	3
	Power Command	Power Command 10.5.2.28	M	V	1
05	Frequency List, after time	Frequency List 10.5.2.13	C	TLV	4-132
62	Cell Channel Description	Cell Channel Description 10.5.2.1b	O	TV	17
10	Description of the multislot configuration	Multislot Allocation 10.5.2.21b	C	TLV	3-12
63	Mode of the First Channel (Channel Set 1)	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
11	Mode of Channel Set 2	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
13	Mode of Channel Set 3	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2



IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
14	Mode of Channel Set 4	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
15	Mode of Channel Set 5	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
16	Mode of Channel Set 6	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
17	Mode of Channel Set 7	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
18	Mode of Channel Set 8	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
64	Description of the Second Channel, after time	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	O	TV	4
66	Mode of the Second Channel	Channel Mode 2 10.5.2.7	O	TV	2
72	Mobile Allocation, after time	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	C	TLV	3-10
7C	Starting Time	Starting Time 10.5.2.38	O	TV	3
19	Frequency List, before time	Frequency List 10.5.2.13	C	TLV	4-132
1C	Description of the First Channel, before time	Channel Description 2 10.5.2.5a	O	TV	4
1D	Description of the Second Channel, before time	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	O	TV	4
1E	Frequency channel sequence before time	Frequency channel sequence 10.5.2.12	C	TV	10
21	Mobile Allocation, before time	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	C	TLV	3-10
9-	Cipher Mode Setting	Cipher Mode Setting 10.5.2.9	O	TV	1
01	VGCS target mode Indication	VGCS target mode Indication 10.5.2.42a	O	TLV	3
03	Multi-Rate configuration	MultiRate configuration 10.5.2.21aa	O	TLV	4-8
04	VGCS Ciphering Parameters	VGCS Ciphering Parameters 10.5.2.42b	O	TLV	3-15

### 9.1.2.1 Mode of the First Channel (Channel Set 1) and Mode of Channel Set "X" (2=<X=<8)

If this information element is not present the channel mode of the previously allocated channel or channels for Channel Set "X" (1=<X<=8) shall be assumed.

If Channel Set "X" is not defined for the configuration, the *Mode of Channel Set "X"* IE shall be considered as an IE unnecessary in the message.

NOTE: Sub-clause 3.4.3.1 defines cases when one or several *Mode of Channel Set "X"* IEs shall be included in the message.

### 9.1.2.2 Description of the Second Channel

These information elements appear in the case of an assignment occurring if the mobile station carries two connections (on two dedicated channels, for the TCH/H + TCH/H configuration).

The connection using the channel previously defined in the *Description of the First Channel* IEs of an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND or HANDOVER COMMAND message shall use the channel defined in the *Description of the First Channel* IEs of the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message defining the new configuration.

The channel described in the *Description of the First Channel* IEs carries the main DCCH. The SACCH used is the one associated with that channel.

### 9.1.2.3 Mode of the Second Channel

If no *Description of the Second Channel* IE is present but the information element is present it shall be considered as an IE unnecessary in the message.

This information element appears at least when the channel mode is changed for the channel defined in the second channel description information elements.

### 9.1.2.4 Mobile Allocation and Frequency List, after the starting time

If at least one of the channel descriptions for the starting time indicates frequency hopping, one and only one of the following information elements shall be present and apply to all assigned channels:

- Mobile Allocation, after time;
- Frequency List, after time.

If neither of the Channel Description IEs for after time indicate frequency hopping, if decoding of Channel Description IEs for before time does not require a frequency list for after time (see next sub-clause), and one or both of the two information elements are present they shall be considered as IEs unnecessary in the message.

### 9.1.2.5 Starting Time

The *starting time* information element is included when the network wants the mobile station to change the frequency parameters of the channels more or less at the moment a change of channel occurs. In this case a number of information elements may be included to give the frequency parameters to be used before the starting time.

If the *starting time* information element is present and none of the information elements referring to before the starting time are present, the mobile station waits and accesses the channels at the indicated time.

If the *starting time* information element is present and at least one of the information elements referring to before the starting time is present, the mobile station does not wait for the indicated time and accesses the channel using the frequency parameters for before the starting time.

If the *starting time* information element is not present and at some of the information elements referring to before the starting time is present, these information elements shall be considered as IEs unnecessary in the message.

If the *description of the first channel, before time* IE is not present, the channel description to apply for before the time, if needed, is given by the *description of the first channel, after time* IE.

If the *description of the second channel, after time* IE is present, the *description of the second channel, before time* IE not present, and a description of the configuration for before the time needed, the channel configuration before the starting time is nevertheless of two traffic channels, and the channel description to apply to the second channel before the starting time is given by the *description of the second channel, after time* IE.

If the *starting time* IE is present and at least one of the channel descriptions for before the starting time indicates frequency hopping, one and only one of the following information elements may be present and applies before the starting time to all assigned channels:

- Mobile Allocation, before time IE;
- Frequency list, before time IE;
- Frequency channel sequence, before time IE.

If the *starting time* IE is present and at least one of the channel descriptions for before the starting time indicates frequency hopping, and none of the above mentioned IE is present, a frequency list for after the starting time must be present (see sub-clause 9.1.2.4), and this list applies also for the channels before the starting time.

### 9.1.2.6 Reference cell frequency list

If any of the *mobile allocation* information elements is present, then the network must ensure that either the mobile station has received in a previous message the proper reference cell frequency list (CA), or that the *cell channel description* IE is present.

If the *cell channel description* IE is present, it is used to decode the *mobile allocation* IEs in the message, as well as in later messages until reception of a new reference cell frequency list or the cell is left.

#### 9.1.2.7 Cell Channel Description

If present, this information element shall be used to decode the *Mobile Allocation* IE in the same message and in subsequent messages.

#### 9.1.2.8 Cipher Mode Setting

If this information element is omitted, the mode of ciphering is not changed after the mobile station has switched to the assigned channel.

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking:

- The cipher mode setting IE shall not be included if the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message is sent on a VGCS channel or dedicated channel in order to assign a VGCS channel.
- The cipher mode setting IE shall be included if the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message is sent on a ciphered VGCS channel in order to assign a dedicated channel. If the information element is not present, the MS shall use ciphering mode "no ciphering" on the assigned channel.

#### 9.1.2.9 VGCS target mode Indication

This information element is identified as "comprehension required". Only mobile stations supporting "VGCS talking" are required to accept the presence of the element. The presence of the element shall trigger an exception handling if received by a mobile station not supporting "VGCS talking".

This IE indicates which mode is to be used on the new channel (i.e. dedicated mode or group transmit mode). If this information element is not present, the mode shall be the same as on the previous channel.

The IE also indicates the group cipher key number for the group cipher key to be used on the new channel or if the new channel is non ciphered. If the information element is not present, the ciphering mode shall be the same as on the previous channel.

NOTE: A mobile station supporting VGCS talking shall not consider a syntactical error when this IE is present and the channel mode is not speech.

#### 9.1.2.10 Description of the multislot allocation

This information element is included if so indicated by the channel type and TDMA offset field in the *Channel Description* information element and is used to assign channels that do not carry a main signalling link in a multislot configuration. It indicates how the used timeslots are divided into separate channel sets.

If the *Channel Description* IE does not require the presence of the information element the *Description of the multislot allocation* IE shall be considered as an IE unnecessary in the message.

If multislot configuration is indicated by the *Channel Description* IE but the *Multislot Allocation* IE is not present, all channels in the configuration belong to one channel set, "Channel Set 1".

NOTE: As a change of timeslot number cannot occur for the channel described after the starting time, the *Multislot Allocation* IE does not have to be included more than once.

#### 9.1.2.11 Multi Rate configuration

This information element appears if the Mode of the First Channel indicates a multi-rate speech codec, and if the assigned configuration is new, i.e. it is different from the MultiRateconfiguration of a previously allocated channel in the cell.

### 9.1.2.12 VGCS Ciphering Parameters

This information element is only applicable to a VGCS mobile station. It is only included if the assigned resource is ciphered using VGCS ciphering.

### 9.1.3 Assignment complete

This message is sent on the main DCCH from the mobile station to the network to indicate that the mobile station has established the main signalling link successfully. See table 9.1.3.1.

Message type: ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.3.1: ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Assignment Complete Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	RR Cause	RR Cause 10.5.2.31	M	V	1

### 9.1.4 Assignment failure

This message is sent on the main DCCH on the old channel from the mobile station to the network to indicate that the mobile station has failed to seize the new channel. See table 9.1.4.1.

Message type: ASSIGNMENT FAILURE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.4.1: ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Assignment Failure Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	RR cause	RR Cause 10.5.2.31	M	V	1

### 9.1.5 Channel mode modify

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network to the mobile station to request the setting of the mode for the indicated channel(s). The message can be used to change the channel mode of a Multislot Configuration which only contains one channel set. See table 9.1.5.1.

Message type: CHANNEL MODE MODIFY

Significance: local

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.5.1: CHANNEL MODE MODIFY message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Channel Mode Modify Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Channel Description	Channel Description 2 10.5.2.5a	M	V	3
	Channel Mode	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	M	V	1
01	VGCS target mode Indication	VGCS target mode Indication 10.5.2.42a	O	TLV	3
03	Multi-Rate configuration	MultiRate configuration 10.5.2.21aa	O	TLV	4-8
04	VGCS Ciphery Parameters	VGCS Ciphery Parameters 10.5.2.42b	O	TLV	3-15

### 9.1.5.1 Channel Description

This is sufficient to identify the channel in the case of a TCH/H + TCH/H configuration. If used for a multislot configuration, the IE shall describe the present channel configuration with TN indicating the main channel. The IE shall not indicate a new channel configuration when included in the Channel Mode Modify message.

### 9.1.5.2 VGCS target mode Indication

This information element is identified as "comprehension required". Only mobile stations supporting "VGCS talking" are required to accept the presence of the element. The presence of the element shall trigger an exception handling if received by a mobile station not supporting "VGCS talking".

This IE indicates which RR mode is to be used with the new channel mode (i.e. dedicated mode or group transmit mode). If this information element is not present, the RR mode shall be the same as with the previous channel mode.

When the RR mode of the new channel mode is group transmit mode, the IE also indicates the group cipher key number for the group cipher key to be used on the new channel or if the new channel is non ciphered. If the information element is not present, the ciphering mode shall be the same as with the previous channel mode.

NOTE: A mobile station supporting VGCS Talking shall not consider a syntactical error if this IE is present and the channel mode is not speech.

### 9.1.5.3 Multi Rate configuration

This information element appears if the Channel Mode IE indicates a multi-rate speech codec.

### 9.1.5.4 VGCS Ciphery Parameters

This information element is only applicable to a VGCS talker. It is only included if the assigned resource is ciphered using VGCS ciphering.

## 9.1.6 Channel mode modify acknowledge

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the mobile station to the network to indicate the successful or unsuccessful execution of a channel mode modify request. See table 9.1.6.1.

Message type: CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACKNOWLEDGE

Significance: local

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.6.1: CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACKNOWLEDGE message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Channel Mode Modify Acknowledge Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Channel Description	Channel Description 2 10.5.2.5a	M	V	3
	Channel Mode	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	M	V	1

## 9.1.7 Channel release

This message is sent on the main DCCH from the network to the mobile station to initiate deactivation of the dedicated channel used. See table 9.1.7.1.

Message type: CHANNEL RELEASE

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.7.1: CHANNEL RELEASE message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Channel Release Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	RR Cause	RR Cause 10.5.2.31	M	V	1
73	BA Range	BA Range 10.5.2.1a	O	TLV	6 - ?
74	Group Channel Description	Group Channel Description 10.5.2.14b	O (note 1)	TLV	5-13
8x	Group Cipher Key Number	Group Cipher Key Number 10.5.1.10	C	TV	1
Cx	GPRS Resumption	GPRS Resumption 10.5.2.14c	O	TV	1
75	BA List Pref	BA List Pref 10.5.2.1c	O	TLV	3-?
76	UTRAN Freq List	UTRAN Freq List 10.5.2.1d	O	TLV	3-?
62	Cell Channel Description	Cell Channel Description 10.5.2.1b	O	TV	17
77	Cell selection indicator after release of all TCH and SDCCH	Cell selection indicator after release of all TCH and SDCCH 10.5.2.1e	O	TLV	4 - ?
Ax	Enhanced DTM CS Release Indication	Enhanced DTM CS Release Indication 10.5.2.14e	O	TV	1
04	VGCS Ciphering Parameters	VGCS Ciphering Parameters 10.5.2.42b	O	TLV	3-15
78	Group Channel Description 2	Group Channel Description 2 10.5.2.14f	O (note 1)	TLV	13
79	Talker Identity	Talker Identity 10.5.2.65	O	TLV	3-20
7A	Talker Priority Status	Talker Priority Status 10.5.2.64	O	TLV	3
7B	VGCS AMR Configuration	VGCS AMR Configuration 10.5.2.67	O	TLV	3

NOTE 1: The network may only send either the Group Channel Description or the Group Channel Description 2 element.

### 9.1.7.1 Group Channel Description / Group Channel Description 2

If a CHANNEL RELEASE is sent to a mobile station which is in dedicated mode and which is involved in a voice group call or has responded to a notification to a voice group call or voice broadcast call, a group channel description (or group channel description 2) may be included, describing the voice group call channel or voice broadcast channel to which the mobile station shall go after the channel release procedure.

Mobile stations not supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening shall ignore the group channel description (or group channel description 2) information element if present.

### 9.1.7.2 Group Cipher Key Number

This IE may be present only if the Group channel description IE or the Group Channel Description 2 IE is provided. The presence of these IE indicates that the mobile station shall use the Group Cipher Key indicated by the Group Cipher Key Number IE for deciphering on the VGCS or VBS channel. If these IE are not present, no ciphering is applied on the VGCS or VBS channel.

Mobile stations not supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening shall ignore this information element.

### 9.1.7.3 UTRAN Freq List

This IE should only be sent to UTRAN capable mobile station. This information element is used to describe the UTRAN frequencies used by the network.

### 9.1.7.4 Cell Channel Description

This IE may be present if the following conditions are satisfied:

- the CHANNEL RELEASE message is ordering the release of the uplink to the originator or to the talker of a VGCS call over a dedicated channel; and
- the Group Channel Description IE is included in the message and is describing a hopping channel.

It shall not be included in any other case.

Mobile stations not supporting VGCS talking or VGCS originating shall ignore this information element if present.

### 9.1.7.5 VGCS Ciphering Parameters

This information element is only applicable to a VGCS mobile station. It is only included if the group channel is ciphered.

### 9.1.7.6 Talker Identity

This information element is only applicable to a VGCS talking subscriber. Mobile stations not supporting VGCS talking shall ignore this information element if present.

### 9.1.7.7 Talker Priority Status

This information element is only applicable to a VGCS talking subscriber. Mobile stations not supporting VGCS talking shall ignore this information element if present.

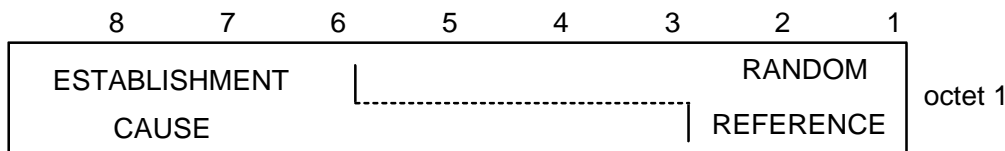
### 9.1.7.8 VGCS AMR Configuration

This information element is only applicable to a VGCS talking subscriber. Mobile stations not supporting VGCS talking shall ignore this information element if present.

## 9.1.8 Channel request

This message is sent in random mode on the RACH. It does not follow the basic format. The possible formats are presented directly below, without reference to information fields. The order of bit transmission is defined in 3GPP TS 44.004.

The message is only one octet long, coded as shown in figure 9.1.8.1 and table 9.1.8.1.



**Figure 9.1.8.1: CHANNEL REQUEST message content**

#### **ESTABLISHMENT CAUSE** (octet 1)

This information field indicates the reason for requesting the establishment of a connection. This field has a variable length (from 3 bits up to 6 bits).

#### **RANDOM REFERENCE** (octet 1)



This is an unformatted field with variable length (from 5 bits down to 2 bits).

The Channel Request message is coded as follows:

(Random Reference field is filled with "x").

**Table 9.1.8.1: CHANNEL REQUEST message content**

MS codes According to Establishment cause:	
bits 8 .... 1	
101xxxxx	Emergency call
110xxxxx	Call re-establishment; TCH/F was in use, or TCH/H was in use but the network does not set NECI bit to 1
011010xx	Call re-establishment; TCH/H was in use and the network sets NECI bit to 1
011011xx	Call re-establishment; TCH/H + TCH/H was in use and the network sets NECI bit to 1
100xxxxx 0010xxxx 0011xxxx 0001xxxx	Answer to paging  See Table 9.1.8.2.
111xxxxx 1	Originating call and TCH/F is needed, or originating call and the network does not set NECI bit to 1, or procedures that can be completed with a SDCCH and the network does not set NECI bit to 1. note
0100xxxx	Originating speech call from dual-rate mobile station when TCH/H is sufficient and supported by the MS for speech calls and the network sets NECI bit to 1. See note 5
0101xxxx	Originating data call from dual-rate mobile station when TCH/H is sufficient and supported by the MS for data calls and the network sets NECI bit to 1. See note 5
000xxxxx	Location updating and the network does not set NECI bit to 1
0000xxxx	Location updating and the network sets NECI bit to 1
0001xxxx	Other procedures which can be completed with an SDCCH and the network sets NECI bit to 1. See note 1
011110xx 01111x0x 01111xx0	One phase packet access with request for single timeslot uplink transmission; one PDCH is needed.
01110xxx	Single block packet access; one block period on a PDCH is needed for two phase packet access or other RR signalling purpose.
01100111	LMU establishment, see note 2
01100xx0	Single block MBMS access; one block period on a PDCH is needed for transfer of MBMS SERVICE REQUEST message.
01100x01 01100011	Reserved for future use  note 2a
01111111	Reserved, see note 2b

NOTE 1: Examples of these procedures are: IMSI detach, Short Message Service (SMS), Supplementary Service management, Location Services.

NOTE 2: If such messages are received by a network, an SDCCH shall be allocated.

NOTE 2a: If such messages are received by a network, an SDCCH may be allocated.

NOTE 2b: This value shall not be used by the mobile station on RACH. If such message is received by the network, it may be ignored. The value is used by the network to answer to a 11 bits EGPRS Packet Channel request.

**Table 9.1.8.2: CHANNEL REQUEST message  
(when answering to paging for RR connection establishment)**

MS Capability Paging Indication (note 3)	Full rate only	Dual rate (note 5)	SDCCH only
Any channel	100xxxxx	100xxxxx	100xxxxx
SDCCH	0001xxxx	0001xxxx	0001xxxx
TCH/F	100xxxxx	0010xxxx	0001xxxx
TCH/H or TCH/F	100xxxxx	0011xxxx	0001xxxx

NOTE 3: The Paging Indication is provided by the Channel Needed IE (or the Channel Needed field) associated with the page which triggered the sending of the CHANNEL REQUEST message.

NOTE 4: In some cases the established connection will be used only to allow a default rejection mechanism to take place (typically the mobile station will send a RELEASE COMPLETE message with cause #88 "incompatible destination" as an answer to the incoming SETUP message).

NOTE 5: In this sub-clause, "dual rate capability" means that the MS supports both full rate and half-rate channels at least for the signalling channel mode. In addition, it may support either speech channel mode, or data channel modes, or both on half-rate channels.

## 9.1.9 Cipherng mode command

This message is sent on the main DCCH from the network to the mobile station to indicate that the network has started deciphering and that enciphering and deciphering shall be started in the mobile station, or to indicate that cipherng will not be performed. See table 9.1.9.1.

Message type: CIPHERING MODE COMMAND

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.9.1: CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Cipher Mode Command Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Cipherng Mode Setting	Cipher Mode Setting 10.5.2.9	M	V	1/2
	Cipher Response	Cipher Response 10.5.2.10	M	V	1/2

## 9.1.10 Cipherring mode complete

This message is sent on the main DCCH from the mobile station to the network to indicate that enciphering and deciphering has been started in the MS. See table 9.1.10.1.

Message type: CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.10.1: CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Cipher Mode Complete Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
17	Mobile Equipment Identity	Mobile Identity 10.5.1.4	O	TLV	3-11

### 9.1.10.1 Mobile Equipment Identity

This information element is included if and only if the mobile station shall include its IMEISV (see sub-clause 3.4.7). This information element shall only refer to IMEISV.

## 9.1.11 Classmark change

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the mobile station to the network to indicate a classmark change or as a response to a classmark enquiry. See table 9.1.11.1.

Message type: CLASSMARK CHANGE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.11.1: CLASSMARK CHANGE message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Classmark Change Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Mobile Station Classmark	Mobile Station Classmark 2 10.5.1.6	M	LV	4
20	Additional Mobile Station Classmark Information	Mobile Station Classmark 3 10.5.1.7	C	TLV	3-34

### 9.1.11.1 Additional Mobile Station Classmark Information

This IE shall be included if and only if the CM3 bit in the *Mobile Station Classmark* IE is set to 1.

### 9.1.11.2 Mobile Station Classmark

This IE shall include for multiband MS the Classmark 2 corresponding to the frequency band in use.

## 9.1.11a UTRAN Classmark Change

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the mobile station to the network to indicate a UTRAN Classmark Change or as a response to a UTRAN classmark enquiry. See table 9.1.11a.1.

Message type: UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.11a.1: UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	UTRAN Classmark Change Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	UTRAN Classmark	UTRAN Classmark 10.5.2.7a	M	LV	2-n

NOTE: The ASN.1 coding of the INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO (see 3GPP TS 25.331) included in *UTRAN Classmark* information element is done such that segmentation of the UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE message and hence excessive call setup time can be avoided if the network uses similar values of version numbers (Value Tags).

## 9.1.11b cdma2000 Classmark Change

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the mobile station to the network to indicate a cdma2000 Classmark Change or as a response to a classmark enquiry with cdma2000 Capabilities specified in the Classmark Enquiry Mask. See table 9.1.11b.1.

Message type: CDMA2000 CLASSMARK CHANGE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.11b.1: CDMA2000 CLASSMARK CHANGE message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	cdma2000 Classmark Change Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Terminal Information	Terminal Information TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A and TIA/EIA/IS-833	M (note)	LV	1-n
	Security Status	Security Status TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A and TIA/EIA/IS-833	M (note)	LV	1-n
	Band Class Information	Band Class Information TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A and TIA/EIA/IS-833	M (note)	LV	1-n
	Power Class Information	Power Class Information TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A and TIA/EIA/IS-833	M (note)	LV	1-n

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	Operating Mode Information	Operating Mode Information TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A and TIA/EIA/IS-833	M (note)	LV	1-n
	Service Option Information	Service Option Information TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A and TIA/EIA/IS-833	M (note)	LV	1-n
	Multiplex Option Information	Multiplex Option Information TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A and TIA/EIA/IS-833	M (note)	LV	1-n
	Power Control Information	Power Control Information TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A and TIA/EIA/IS-833	M (note)	LV	1-n
	Capability Information	Capability Information TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A and TIA/EIA/IS-833	M (note)	LV	1-n
	Channel Configuration Capability Information	Channel Configuration Capability Information TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A and TIA/EIA/IS-833	M (note)	LV	1-n
	Extended Multiplex Option Information	Extended Multiplex Option Information TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A and TIA/EIA/IS-833	M (note)	LV	1-n
	Band Subclass Information	Band Subclass Information TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A and TIA/EIA/IS-833	M (note)	LV	1-n
	Encryption Capability	Encryption Capability TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A and TIA/EIA/IS-833	M (note)	LV	1-n
NOTE: The variable part of the Information Element is coded as the corresponding Information Record defined in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A and TIA/EIA/IS-833. The bit number 1 of the first octet of each Information Element shall be coded as the first bit of the first field of the corresponding Information Record defined in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A and in TIA/EIA/IS-833, reading the fields defined in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A and in TIA/EIA/IS-833 from left to right.					

### 9.1.11c (void)

### 9.1.11d GERAN IU Mode Classmark Change

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the mobile station to the network to indicate a GERAN Iu Mode Classmark Change or as a response to a GERAN Iu Mode Classmark Enquiry. See table 9.1.11d.1.

Message type: GERAN IU MODE CLASSMARK CHANGE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.11d.1: GERAN IU MODE CLASSMARK CHANGE message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	GERAN Iu Mode Classmark Change Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	GERAN Iu Mode Classmark	GERAN Iu Mode Classmark 10.5.2.7d	M	LV	15-n

## 9.1.12 Classmark enquiry

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network to the mobile station to request classmark information and/or (for a multi-RAT mobile station) UTRAN information and/or CDMA2000 and/or GERAN *Iu mode* capability information. See table 9.1.12.1.

Message type: CLASSMARK ENQUIRY

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.12.1: CLASSMARK ENQUIRY message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Classmark Enquiry Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
10	Classmark Enquiry Mask	Classmark Enquiry Mask 10.5.2.7c	O	TLV	3

## 9.1.12a (void)

## 9.1.12b Configuration change command

This message is sent on the main DCCH from the network to the mobile station to change the channel configuration of a multislot configuration. See table 9.1.12b.1.

Message type: CONFIGURATION CHANGE COMMAND

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.12b.1: CONFIGURATION CHANGE COMMAND message contents**

IEI	Information element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Configuration change Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Description of the multislot configuration	Multislot Allocation 10.5.2.21b	M	LV	2-11
63	Mode of Channel Set 1	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
11	Mode of Channel Set 2	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
13	Mode of Channel Set 3	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
14	Mode of Channel Set 4	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
15	Mode of Channel Set 5	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
16	Mode of Channel Set 6	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
17	Mode of Channel Set 7	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
18	Mode of Channel Set 8	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2

### 9.1.12b.1 Description of the multislot allocation

This information element is used to assign channels that do not carry the main signalling link in a multislot configuration. It indicates if multiple channel sets are used.

### 9.1.12b.2 Mode of Channel Set "X" ( 1=<X<=8)

If this information element is not present the channel mode of the previously allocated channel or channels for Channel Set "X" shall be assumed.

If Channel Set "X" is not defined for the configuration, the *Mode of Channel Set "X"* IE shall be considered as an IE unnecessary in the message.

NOTE: Sub-clause 3.4.16.1 defines cases when one or several *Mode of Channel Set "X"* IEs shall be included in the message.

### 9.1.12c Configuration change acknowledge

This message is sent on the main DCCH from the mobile station to the network to indicate that the mobile station has changed to the ordered channel configuration successfully. See table 9.1.12c.1.

Message type: CONFIGURATION CHANGE ACKNOWLEDGE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.12c.1: CONFIGURATION CHANGE ACKNOWLEDGE message contents**

IEI	Information element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Configuration Change Acknowledge Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1

### 9.1.12d Configuration change reject

This message is sent on the main DCCH from the mobile station to the network to indicate that the mobile station has not managed to switch to the channel configuration ordered by the configuration change command and is still using the previous configuration. See table 9.1.12d.1.

Message type: CONFIGURATION CHANGE REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.12d.1: CONFIGURATION CHANGE REJECT message contents**

IEI	Information element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Configuration Change Reject Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	RR Cause	RR Cause 10.5.2.31	M	V	1



## 9.1.12e DTM Assignment Command

This message is sent on the main DCCCH or encapsulated in the PACKET CS COMMAND message on the PACCH (see 3GPP 44.060) by the network to the mobile station to change the channel configuration to a configuration with CS and packet connections when no timing adjustment is needed and reallocation of the CS timeslot is required. See table 9.1.12e.1.

Message type: DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.12e.1: DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	DTM Assignment Command Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	CS Power Command	Power Command 10.5.2.28	M	V	1
	Description of the CS Channel	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	M	V	3
	GPRS broadcast information	GPRS broadcast information 10.5.2.14d	M	LV	7 - n
10	Cell Channel Description	Cell Channel Description 10.5.2.1b	O	TV	17
11	Channel mode	Channel mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
12	Frequency List	Frequency List 10.5.2.13	C	TLV	4 - 132
13	Mobile Allocation	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	C	TLV	3 - 10
15	Description of the Uplink Packet Channel Assignment	RR Packet Uplink Assignment 10.5.2.25c	O	TLV	3 - n
16	Description of the Downlink Packet Channel Assignment	RR Packet Downlink Assignment 10.5.2.25d	O	TLV	3 - n
17	Multi-Rate configuration	MultiRate configuration 10.5.2.21aa	O	TLV	4-8
9-	Ciphering Mode Setting	Ciphering Mode Setting 10.5.2.9	O	TV	1
18	Mobile Allocation C2	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	O	TLV	3 - 10
19	Frequency List C2	Frequency List 10.5.2.13	O	TLV	4 - 132
20	Description of the Downlink Packet Channel Assignment Type 2	RR Packet Downlink Assignment Type 2 10.5.2.25e	O	TLV	3 n
21	Channel Description C2	Channel Description 3 10.5.2.5c	O	TV	3

### 9.1.12e.1 (void)

### 9.1.12e.2 RR Packet Uplink Assignment and RR Packet Downlink Assignment IEs

These information elements are optional, but at least one of them shall be present. With the enhanced DTM CS establishment procedure the network may omit both packet assignment information elements, see 3GPP TS 44.060.

### 9.1.12e.3 MultiRate configuration

This information element appears if the Channel mode IE indicates a multi-rate speech codec, and if the assigned configuration is new, i.e. is different from the configuration of a previously allocated channel in the cell. If the Channel mode IE indicates a multi-rate speech codec, and the MultiRateconfiguration IE is not included, then the mobile station shall assume that the old multi-rate configuration is still valid, if existing.

### 9.1.12e.4 Ciphering Mode Setting

If this information element is omitted, the mode of ciphering is not changed after the mobile station has switched to the assigned channels. This information element shall not be included if support for this IE has not been indicated by the mobile station in the Mobile Station Classmark 3 IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008).

### 9.1.12e.5 RR Packet Downlink Assignment and RR Packet Downlink Assignment Type 2 IEs

At most one of these IEs shall be present.

## 9.1.12f DTM Assignment Failure

This message is sent on the main DCCH from the mobile station to the network to indicate that an abnormal case as explained in the clauses 3.4.22.1.1.5, 3.4.22.3.3 and 3.4.23.2.3. See table 9.1.12f.1.

Message type: DTM ASSIGNMENT FAILURE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.12f.1: DTM ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	DTM Assignment Failure Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	RR cause	RR Cause 10.5.2.31	M	V	1

## 9.1.12g DTM Information

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network to the mobile station to provide the mobile station with necessary information for the operation in dual transfer mode. See table 9.1.12g.1.

Message type: DTM INFORMATION

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.12g.1: DTM INFORMATION message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	DTM Information Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Routeing Area Identification	Routeing Area Identification 10.5.5.15	M	V	6
	DTM Information Details	DTM Information Details 10.5.2.11a	M	LV	4-n

### 9.1.12g.1 Routeing Area Identification

This information element shall contain the routeing area identification of the routeing area to which the serving cell belongs (see 3GPP TS 23.003).

### 9.1.12h DTM Reject

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network to the mobile station to indicate that no radio resources are available for assignment. See table 9.1.12h.1.

Message type: DTM REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.12h.1: DTM REJECT message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	DTM Reject Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	DTM wait indication	Wait indication 10.5.2.43	M	V	1

### 9.1.12i DTM Request

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the mobile station to request the establishment of dual transfer mode. See table 9.1.12i.1.

Message type: DTM Request

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.12i.1: DTM Request message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	DTM Request Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	TLLI	TLLI 10.5.2.41a	M	V	4
	Channel Request Description 2	Channel Request Description 2 10.5.2.8b	M	LV	5 - n

NOTE: the MS capabilities relevant to DTM are either provided to the network in the *Mobile Station Classmark 3* IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [79]) or contained in the *Channel Request Description 2* IE in the present message.

### 9.1.13 Frequency redefinition

This message is sent on the main DCCH from the network to the MS to indicate that the frequencies and the hopping sequence of the allocated channels shall be changed. See table 9.1.13.1

Message type: FREQUENCY REDEFINITION

Significance: dual

Direction: network to MS

**Table 9.1.13.1: FREQUENCY REDEFINITION message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	½
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	½
	Frequency Redefinition Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Channel Description	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	M	V	3
	Mobile Allocation	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	M	LV	1-9
	Starting Time	Starting Time 10.5.2.38	M	V	2
62	Cell Channel Description	Cell Channel Description 10.5.2.1b	O	TV	17
9-	Carrier Indication	Carrier Indication 10.5.2.69	O	TV	1
11	Mobile Allocation C2	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	O	TLV	1-9
12	Channel Description C2	Channel Description 3 10.5.2.5c	O	TV	3

#### 9.1.13.1 Cell Channel Description

If it does not appear, the cell channel description is assumed to be unchanged.

### 9.1.13.2 Carrier Indication

This information element shall be included if the mobile station is in dual transfer mode, has been assigned packet resources on two carriers, and the Frequency Redefinition message is applicable only to one carrier. The IE shall indicate which carrier the message applies to.

### 9.1.13.3 Mobile Allocation C2

This information element shall be included if the Frequency Redefinition message is used to change the frequency parameters for both carriers being used by a downlink dual carrier capable mobile station in dual transfer mode.

### 9.1.13a (void)

## 9.1.13b GPRS suspension request

### 9.1.13b.1 General

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the mobile station to the network to request a suspension of GPRS services. See table 9.1.13b.1.

Message type: GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.13b.1: GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	GPRS Suspension Request Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Temporary Logical Link Identity	TLLI 10.5.2.41a	M	V	4
	Routeing Area Identification	Routeing Area Identification 10.5.5.15	M	V	6
	Suspension cause	Suspension cause 10.5.2.47	M	V	1
01	Service Support	Service Support 10.5.2.57	O	TV	2

### 9.1.13b.2 Routeing Area Identification

This information element shall contain the stored routeing area identification (e.g. received in the last attach or routeing area update procedure, see 3GPP TS 24.008).

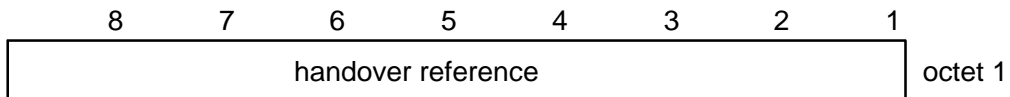
### 9.1.13b.3 Temporary Logical Link Identity

This information element contains the TLLI derived from the P-TMSI, see 3GPP TS 23.060. The network shall accept a local TLLI even if the current RA where the message is received differs from the one indicated in this message.

## 9.1.14 Handover access

This message is sent in random mode on the main DCCH during a handover procedure. It does not follow the basic format. The format is presented directly below without reference to information elements. The order of bit transmission is defined in 3GPP TS 44.004.

This message is only one octet long, coded as shown in figure 9.1.14.1 and table 9.1.14.1.



**Figure 9.1.14.1: HANOVER ACCESS message content**

**Table 9.1.14.1: HANOVER ACCESS message content**

<b>HANOVER REFERENCE</b> This is an unformatted 8 bit field. (also described in sub-clause 10.5.2.15)
---

## 9.1.15 Handover command

This message is sent on the main DCCCH by the network to the mobile station to change the dedicated channel configuration, timing adjustment needed. See table 9.1.15.1.

Message type: HANDOVER COMMAND

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.15.1: HANDOVER COMMAND message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Handover Command Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Cell Description	Cell description 10.5.2.2	M	V	2
	Description of the first channel, after time	Channel Description 2 10.5.2.5a	M	V	3
	Handover Reference	Handover Reference 10.5.2.15	M	V	1
	Power Command and Access type	Power Command and Access type 10.5.2.28a	M	V	1
D-	Synchronization Indication	Synchronization Indication 10.5.2.39	O	TV	1
02	Frequency Short List, after time	Frequency Short List 10.5.2.14	C	TV	10
05	Frequency List, after time	Frequency List 10.5.2.13	C	TLV	4-131
62	Cell Channel Description	Cell Channel Description 10.5.2.1b	C	TV	17
10	Description of the multislot configuration	Multislot Allocation 10.5.2.21b	C	TLV	3-12
63	Mode of the First Channel(Channel Set 1))	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
11	Mode of Channel Set 2	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
13	Mode of Channel Set 3	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
14	Mode of Channel Set 4	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
15	Mode of Channel Set 5	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
16	Mode of Channel Set 6	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
17	Mode of Channel Set 7	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
18	Mode of Channel Set 8	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
64	Description of the Second Channel, after time	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	O	TV	4
66	Mode of the Second Channel	Channel Mode 2 10.5.2.7	O	TV	2
69	Frequency Channel Sequence, after time	Frequency Channel Sequence 10.5.2.12	C	TV	10

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
72	Mobile Allocation, after time	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	C	TLV	3-10
7C	Starting Time	Starting Time 10.5.2.38	O	TV	3
7B	Real Time Difference	Time Difference 10.5.2.41	C	TLV	3
7D	Timing Advance	Timing Advance 10.5.2.40	C	TV	2
12	Frequency Short List, before time	Frequency Short List 10.5.2.14	C	TV	10
19	Frequency List, before time	Frequency List 10.5.2.13	C	TLV	4-131
1C	Description of the First Channel, before time	Channel Description 2 10.5.2.5a	O	TV	4
1D	Description of the Second Channel, before time	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	O	TV	4
1E	Frequency channel sequence before time	Frequency channel sequence 10.5.2.12	C	TV	10
21	Mobile Allocation, before time	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	C	TLV	3-10
9-	Cipher Mode Setting	Cipher Mode Setting 10.5.2.9	O	TV	1
01	VGCS target mode Indication	VGCS target mode Indication 10.5.2.42a	O	TLV	3
03	Multi-Rate configuration	MultiRate configuration 10.5.2.21aa	O	TLV	4-8
76	Dynamic ARFCN Mapping	Dynamic ARFCN Mapping 10.5.2.11b	O	TLV	6-34
04	VGCS Ciphering Parameters	VGCS Ciphering Parameters 10.5.2.42b	O	TLV	3-15
51	Dedicated Service Information	Dedicated Service Information 10.5.2.59	O	TV	2

### 9.1.15.1 Synchronization Indication

If this information element does not appear, the assumed value is "non-synchronized".

### 9.1.15.2 Mode of the First Channel (Channel Set 1) and Mode of Channel Set "X" (2=<X<=8)

If this information element is not present the channel mode of the previously allocated channel or channels for Channel Set "X" (1=<X<=8) shall be assumed.

If Channel Set "X" is not defined for the configuration, the *Mode of Channel Set "X"* IE shall be considered as an IE unnecessary in the message.

NOTE: Sub-clause 3.4.4.1 defines cases when one or several *Mode of Channel Set "X"* IEs shall be included in the message.

### 9.1.15.3 Description of the Second Channel

These information element appear if the mobile station carries two connections (on two dedicated channels, for the TCH/H+TCH/H configuration).

The connection using the channel previously defined in the *Description of the First Channel* IE of an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND or HANDOVER COMMAND message shall use the channel defined in the first channel description IE of the HANDOVER COMMAND message defining the new configuration.

The channel described in the *Description of the First Channel* IE carries the main DCCH. The SACCH used is the one associated with that channel.



#### 9.1.15.4 Mode of the Second Channel

If the *Description of the Second Channel* IE is not present and the information element is present it shall be considered as an IE unnecessary in the message.

This element appears at least when the channel mode is changed for the channel defined in the Description of the Second Channel information element.

#### 9.1.15.5 Frequency Channel Sequence, Frequency List, Frequency short list and Mobile Allocation, after time.

If at least one of the channel descriptions for after time indicates frequency hopping, one and only one of the following information elements shall be present:

- Frequency Channel Sequence, after time;
- Frequency list, after time;
- Frequency Short List, after time;
- Mobile Allocation, after time.

If neither of the Channel Description IEs indicate frequency hopping, if they are not required for the decoding of Channel Description IEs for before time, and if any of the four information elements are present they shall be considered as IEs unnecessary in the message.

The *Frequency Channel Sequence* information element shall not be used unless all the ARFCNs that it indicates are in the P-GSM band.

#### 9.1.15.6 Starting Time

The *starting time* information element is included when the network wants the mobile station to change the frequency parameters of the channels more or less at the moment a change of channel occurs. In this case a number of information elements may be included to give the frequency parameters to be used before the starting time.

The *starting time* information element refers to the new cell time.

If the *starting time* information element is present and none of the information elements referring to before the starting time are present, the mobile station waits and accesses the channels at the indicated time.

If the *starting time* information element is present and at least one of the information elements referring to before the starting time is present, the mobile station does not wait for the indicated time and accesses the channel using the frequency parameters for before the starting time.

If the *starting time* information element is not present and some of the information elements referring to before the starting time is present, these information elements shall be considered as IEs unnecessary in the message.

If the *description of the first channel, before time* IE is not present, the channel description to apply for before the time, if needed, is given by the *description of the first channel, after time* IE.

If the *description of the second channel, after time* IE is present, the *description of the second channel, before time* IE not present, and a description of the configuration for before the time needed, the channel configuration before the starting time is nevertheless of two traffic channels, and the channel description to apply to the second channel before the starting time is given by the *description of the second channel, after time* IE.

If the *starting time* IE is present and at least one of the channel descriptions for before the starting time indicates frequency hopping, one and only one of the following information elements may be present and applies before the starting time to all assigned channels:

- Mobile Allocation, before time IE;
- Frequency Short list, before time IE;
- Frequency list, before time IE;

- Frequency channel sequence, before time IE.

If the *starting time* IE is present and at least one of the channel descriptions for before the starting time indicates frequency hopping, and none of the above mentioned IE is present, a frequency list for after the starting time must be present (see sub-clause 9.1.2.4), and this list applies also for the channels before the starting time.

#### 9.1.15.7 Reference cell frequency list

If any of the *mobile allocation* information elements is present, then the *cell channel description* IE must be present. It is used to decode the *mobile allocation* IEs in the message.

In addition, if no information elements pertaining to before the starting time is present in the message, the frequency list defined by the *cell channel description* IE is used to decode the *mobile allocation* IEs in later messages received in the new cell until reception of a new reference cell frequency list or the new cell is left.

#### 9.1.15.8 Real Time Difference

This information element shall appear if the *Synchronization Indication* information element indicates a pseudo-synchronous handover otherwise it shall be considered as an unnecessary information element.

#### 9.1.15.9 Timing Advance

This information element shall appear if the "synchronization indication" element indicates a presynchronized handover. If not included for a presynchronized handover, then the default value as defined in 3GPP TS 45.010 shall be used. For other types of handover it shall be considered as an unnecessary information element.

#### 9.1.15.10 Cipher Mode Setting

If this information element is omitted, the mode of ciphering is not changed after the mobile station has switched to the assigned channel.

In the case of inter-RAT or inter-mode handover to GERAN A/Gb mode, the HANOVER COMMAND message shall always contain the cipher mode setting IE (see sub-clause 3.4.4.1).

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking:

The cipher mode setting IE shall not be included if the HANOVER COMMAND message is sent on a VGCS channel or on a dedicated channel for a handover to a VGCS channel.

The cipher mode setting IE shall be included if the HANOVER COMMAND message is sent on a ciphered VGCS channel for a handover to a dedicated channel. If the information element is not present, the MS shall use ciphering mode "no ciphering" on the assigned channel.

#### 9.1.15.11 VGCS target mode indication

This information element is identified as "comprehension required". Only mobile stations supporting "VGCS talking" are required to accept the presence of the element. The presence of the element shall trigger an exception handling if received by a mobile station not supporting "VGCS talking".

This IE indicates which mode is to be used on the new channel (i.e. dedicated mode or group transmit mode). If this information element is not present, the mode shall be the same as on the previous channel.

The IE also indicates the group cipher key number for the group cipher key to be used on the new channel or if the new channel is non ciphered. If the information element is not present, the ciphering mode shall be the same as on the previous channel.

NOTE: A mobile station supporting VGCS Talking shall not consider a syntactical error if this IE is present and the channel mode is not speech.

### 9.1.15.12 Description of the multislot allocation

This information element is included if so indicated by the channel type and TDMA offset field in the *Channel Description* information element and is used to assign channels that do not carry a main signalling link in a multislot configuration. It indicates how the used timeslots are divided into separate channel sets.

If the *Channel Description* IE does not require the presence the information element it shall be considered as an IE unnecessary in the message.

If multislot configuration is indicated by the *Channel Description* IE but the *Multislot Allocation* IE is not present, all channels in the configuration belong to one channel set, "Channel Set 1".

NOTE: As a change of timeslot number cannot occur for the channel described for after the starting time, the *Multislot Allocation* IE does not have to be included more than once.

### 9.1.15.13 MultiRateconfiguration

This information element appears if the Mode of the First Channel indicates a multi-rate speech codec, and if the assigned configuration is new, i.e. it is different from the MultiRateconfiguration used in the serving cell.

In the case of a handover from a GERAN cell, if the Mode of the First Channel indicates a multi-rate speech codec, and this IE is not included, then the mobile station shall assume that the MultiRateconfiguration has not changed.

In the case of an intersystem handover to GERAN, if the Mode of the First Channel indicates a multi-rate speech codec, this IE shall be included. If not included in this case, the mobile station shall act as defined in sub-clause 3.4.4.1.

### 9.1.15.14 Dynamic ARFCN Mapping

This information element should only be included if the network supports dynamic ARFCN mapping and there is a need to define new dynamic ARFCN mapping, e.g. at handover to another PLMN or from another RAT to GSM. This information replaces any previously received information about dynamic ARFCN mapping. After returning to idle mode or packet idle mode, the mobile station shall acquire new dynamic ARFCN mapping information, except for the cases specified in sub-clause 3.2.2.1 (SI15). This mapping shall apply to any ARFCN used in the same message.

NOTE: If this information element is received with a value part length equal to zero or a value part that does not contain any dynamic ARFCN mapping, any previously received information about dynamic ARFCN mapping is deleted.

### 9.1.15.15 VGCS Target cell Ciphering information

Only mobile stations supporting "VGCS talking" have to accept the presence of the element. The presence of the element shall trigger an exception handling if received by a mobile station not supporting "VGCS talking".

### 9.1.15.16 Dedicated Service Information

This information element shall only be included if the network supports dedicated mode MBMS notification and the mobile station supports MBMS.

## 9.1.15a Inter System To UTRAN Handover Command

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network to the mobile station to change the dedicated channel in GSM to a dedicated channel configuration in UTRAN. See table 9.1.15a.1.

Message type: INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.15a.1: INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Inter System to UTRAN Handover Command Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Handover to UTRAN Command	Handover To UTRAN Command 10.5.2.51	M	LV	2-n

### 9.1.15b Inter System To cdma2000 Handover Command

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network to the mobile station to change the dedicated channel in GSM to a dedicated channel configuration in cdma2000. See table 9.1.15b.1.

Message type: INTER SYSTEM TO CDMA2000 HANDOVER COMMAND

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.15b.1: INTER SYSTEM TO CDMA2000 HANDOVER COMMAND message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	½
	Inter System to cdma2000 Handover Command Type Message	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Handover to cdma2000 Command	Handover To cdma2000 Command 10.5.2.52	M	LV	4 - n

### 9.1.15c HANDOVER TO GERAN Iu MODE Command

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network to the mobile station to reconfigure the dedicated channels in GSM to a dedicated channel configuration in GERAN *Iu mode*. See table 9.1.15c.1.

Message type: HANDOVER TO GERAN Iu MODE COMMAND

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.15c.1: HANDOVER TO GERAN Iu MODE COMMAND message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	HANDOVER TO GERAN Iu MODE COMMAND Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION	RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION 3GPP TS 44.118	M	LV	2-n

## 9.1.16 Handover complete

This message is sent on the main DCCH from the mobile station to the network to indicate that the mobile station has established the main signalling link successfully. See table 9.1.16.1.

Message type: HANDOVER COMPLETE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.16.1: HANDOVER COMPLETE message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Handover Complete Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	RR Cause	RR Cause 10.5.2.31	M	V	1
77	Mobile Observed Time Difference	Mobile Time Difference 10.5.2.21a	O	TLV	5

### 9.1.16.1 Mobile Observed Time Difference

This information element is included if and only if the Synchronization Indication IE in the HANDOVER COMMAND message requests it to be sent.

## 9.1.17 Handover failure

This message is sent on the main DCCH on the old channel from the mobile station to the network to indicate that the mobile station has failed to seize the new channel. See table 9.1.17.1.

Message type: HANDOVER FAILURE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.17.1: HANDOVER FAILURE message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Handover Failure Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	RR Cause	RR Cause 10.5.2.31	M	V	1
9-	PS Cause	PS Cause 10.5.2.67	O	TV	1

### 9.1.17.1 PS Cause

The PS Cause IE shall only be included in the case of DTM Handover where there is an error in the packet resources described in the DTM HANDOVER COMMAND message.

## 9.1.18 Immediate assignment

This message is sent on the CCCH or encapsulated in the PACKET CS COMMAND message on the PACCH (see 3GPP TS 44.060) by the network to the mobile station in idle mode to change the channel configuration to a dedicated configuration while staying in the same cell or to the mobile station in packet idle mode to change the channel configuration to either an uplink or a downlink packet data channel configuration, or to provide the configuration of an MBMS session in the cell. See table 9.1.18.1.

The L2 pseudo length of this message is the sum of lengths of all information elements present in the message except the *IA Rest Octets* and *L2 Pseudo Length* information elements.

Message type: IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.18.1: IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Immediate Assignment Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Page Mode	Page Mode 10.5.2.26	M	V	1/2
	Dedicated mode or TBF	Dedicated mode or TBF 10.5.2.25b	M	V	1/2
	Channel Description	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	C	V	3
	Packet Channel Description	Packet Channel Description 10.5.2.25a	C	V	3
	Request Reference	Request Reference 10.5.2.30	M	V	3
	Timing Advance	Timing Advance 10.5.2.40	M	V	1
	Mobile Allocation	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	M	LV	1-9

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
7C	Starting Time	Starting Time 10.5.2.38	O	TV	3
	IA Rest Octets	IA Rest Octets 10.5.2.16	M	V	0-11

### 9.1.18.0a Dedicated mode or TBF

A mobile station not supporting GPRS may ignore the contents of this information element and regard it as an unnecessary IE. Such mobile station shall assume that this message assigns a dedicated mode resource.

### 9.1.18.0b Channel Description

If the *Dedicated mode or TBF* IE indicates that the message assigns a dedicated mode resource, the mobile station shall consider this information element present in the message.

### 9.1.18.0c Packet Channel Description

If the *Dedicated mode or TBF* IE indicates that the message assigns a Temporary Block Flow (TBF), the mobile station shall consider this information element present in the message. If the *Dedicated mode or TBF* IE indicates that this message is the first of two in a two-message assignment of an uplink or downlink TBF, the mobile station shall ignore the contents of this information element and regard it as an unnecessary IE.

### 9.1.18.0d Request Reference

If this message is used in an assignment of a downlink TBF, the network shall code this information element, e.g. by using a suitably offset frame number, such that the resource reference cannot be confused with any CHANNEL REQUEST message sent by a mobile station.

If the *IA Rest Octets* IE indicates that this message is the second message of a two-message assignment of an uplink or downlink TBF, this information element shall have the same contents as the first message of the assignment.

When set to the value '0111 1111', the RA information of the Request Reference IE indicates that an Extended RA field may be included in the IA Rest Octets. The mobile station shall use the information in the Extended RA field to identify the Immediate Assignment message corresponding to an EGPRS Packet Channel Request message. If the Extended RA field is not included, the mobile station shall assume that the Immediate Assignment message does not correspond to the EGPRS Packet Channel Request message.

When the mobile station receives the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message encapsulated in the PACKET CS COMMAND message on the PACCH (see 3GPP TS 44.060), it shall ignore the contents of this information element and regard it as an unnecessary IE.

### 9.1.18.0e Timing Advance

If the *IA Rest Octets* IE indicates that this message is the second message of a two-message assignment of an uplink or downlink TBF, the mobile station shall ignore the contents of this information element and regard it as an unnecessary IE.

### 9.1.18.1 Mobile Allocation

If this message assigns a dedicated mode resource and the *Channel Description* IE does not indicate frequency hopping, the length indicator of this information element shall be set to zero, and the mobile station shall consider the IE as an unnecessary IE.

If this message assigns a TBF and the *Packet Channel Description* IE does not indicate frequency hopping or if it uses indirect encoding of a hopping RF channel configuration, the length indicator of this information element shall be set to zero, and the mobile station shall consider the IE as an unnecessary IE.

### 9.1.18.2 Starting Time

This information element appears if e.g. a frequency change is in progress.

If this message is used in an assignment of an uplink or downlink TBF, the mobile station shall ignore the contents of the Starting Time information element if included and consider it as an unnecessary IE.

### 9.1.18.3 IA Rest Octets (Frequency parameters, before time)

The sum of the length of this IE and the L2 Pseudo Length of the message equals 22.

If the *starting time* IE is present but not the *frequency parameters, before time* construction, the mobile stations must wait until the starting time before accessing the channel.

If the *starting time* IE is present and the *Channel Description* IE does not indicate frequency hopping the mobile station shall consider the *frequency parameters, before time* construction as unnecessary in the message and the mobile must wait until the starting time before accessing the channel.

If the *starting time* IE is not present, the mobile station shall consider the *frequency parameters, before time* construction as unnecessary in the message.

### 9.1.18.4 IA Rest Octets (assignment of uplink or downlink TBF)

If the *Dedicated mode or TBF* IE indicates that this message is used in an assignment of a TBF, this information element shall contain a *Packet Uplink Assignment, Packet Downlink Assignment, Second Part Packet Assignment* construction or *Multiple Blocks Packet Downlink Assignment* construction.

If the *Dedicated mode or TBF* IE indicates that this message assigns a dedicated mode resource, but not that the mobile station is identified in the *IA Rest Octets* IE information element, the mobile station shall consider the *Packet Uplink Assignment, Packet Downlink Assignment, Second Part Packet Assignment and Multiple Blocks Packet Downlink Assignment* constructions as unnecessary in the message.

## 9.1.19 Immediate assignment extended

This message is sent on the CCCH by the network to two mobile stations in idle mode to change their channel configurations to different dedicated configurations while they stay in the same cell. See table 9.1.19.1

The L2 pseudo length of this message is the sum of lengths of all information elements present in the message except the *IAX Rest Octets* and *L2 Pseudo Length* information elements.

Message type: IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.19.1: IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Immediate Assignment Extended Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Page Mode	Page Mode 10.5.2.26	M	V	1/2
	Spare Half Octet	Spare Half Octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	1/2
	Channel Description 1	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	M	V	3



IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	Request Reference 1	Request Reference 10.5.2.30	M	V	3
	Timing Advance 1	Timing Advance 10.5.2.40	M	V	1
	Channel Description 2	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	M	V	3
	Request Reference 2	Request Reference 10.5.2.30	M	V	3
	Timing Advance 2	Timing Advance 10.5.2.40	M	V	1
	Mobile Allocation	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	M	LV	1-5
7C	Starting Time	Starting Time 10.5.2.38	O	TV	3
	IAX Rest Octets	IAX Rest Octets 10.5.2.18	M	V	0-4

NOTE: Index 1 refers to the first mobile station, index 2 refers to the second mobile station.

### 9.1.19.1 Unnecessary IEs

A mobile station which reacts on the request reference 1 shall consider all information elements as unnecessary IEs except for *Requests Reference 1, Channel Description 1, Timing advance 1, Starting Time* and if *Channel Description 1* IE indicates frequency hopping mobile allocation.

A mobile station which reacts on the request reference 2 shall consider all information elements as unnecessary IE except *Requests Reference 2, Channel Description 2, Timing advance 2, Starting Time* and if *channel description 2* IE indicates frequency hopping mobile allocation.

A mobile station in idle mode shall consider all information elements as unnecessary IEs except for the *Page Mode* IE.

### 9.1.19.2 Mobile Allocation

If both channel description IE do not indicate frequency hopping, the length indicator shall be set to zero.

### 9.1.19.3 Starting Time

This information element appears if a frequency change is in progress. If included the starting time is common to the two referenced mobile stations.

### 9.1.19.4 Maximum message length

As the maximum length of the resulting layer 3 data cannot exceed 22 octets, it is not possible to use this message type if the total length of the value part of the *Mobile Allocation* plus, optionally, the length of the *Starting Time* IE exceeds 5 octets. In this case it is necessary to use the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message.

### 9.1.19.5 IAX Rest Octets

The sum of the length of this IE and the L2 Pseudo Length of the message equals 22.

## 9.1.20 Immediate assignment reject

This message is sent on the CCCH or encapsulated in the PACKET CS COMMAND message on the PACCH (see 3GPP TS 44.060) by the network to up to four mobile stations to indicate that no channel is available for assignment. See table 9.1.20.1. This message has L2 pseudo length 19.

Message type: IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.20.1: IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Immediate Assignment Reject Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Page Mode	Page Mode 10.5.2.26	M	V	1/2
	Spare Half Octet	Spare Half Octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	1/2
	Request Reference 1	Request Reference 10.5.2.30	M	V	3
	Wait Indication 1	Wait Indication 10.5.2.43	M	V	1
	Request Reference 2	Request Reference 10.5.2.30	M	V	3
	Wait Indication 2	Wait Indication 10.5.2.43	M	V	1
	Request Reference 3	Request Reference 10.5.2.30	M	V	3
	Wait Indication 3	Wait Indication 10.5.2.43	M	V	1
	Request Reference 4	Request Reference 10.5.2.30	M	V	3
	Wait Indication 4	Wait Indication 10.5.2.43	M	V	1
	IAR Rest Octets	IAR Rest Octets 10.5.2.17	M	V	3

NOTE: Index 1 refers to the first mobile station, index 2 refers to the second MS and so on.

### 9.1.20.1 Use of the indexes

A request reference information element and the following wait indication information element refer to the same mobile station. So it is possible to reject up to four channel requests with this message.

### 9.1.20.2 Filling of the message

If necessary the request reference information element and the wait indication information element should be duplicated to fill the message.

#### 9.1.20.2a Request Reference

When set to the value '0111 1111', the RA information of the Request Reference *i* IE indicates that an Extended RA *i* field may be included in the IAR Rest Octets. The mobile station shall use the information in the Extended RA *i* field to identify the Immediate Assignment Reject message corresponding to an EGPRS Packet Channel Request message. If the Extended RA *i* field is not included, the mobile station shall assume that the Request Reference *i* IE does not correspond to the EGPRS Packet Channel Request message.

When the mobile station receives the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message encapsulated in the PACKET CS COMMAND message on the PACCH (see 3GPP TS 44.060), it shall ignore the contents of all the Request Reference *i* IEs and regard them as unnecessary IEs.

### 9.1.20.3 Wait Indication

When IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message is for RR connection establishment then this IE contains timeout value for T3122. If IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message is for TBF establishment for GPRS MS then this IE contain timeout value for T3142.

When the mobile station receives the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message encapsulated in the PACKET CS COMMAND message on the PACCH (see 3GPP TS 44.060), it shall ignore the contents of the Wait Indication 2, 3 and 4 IEs and regard them as unnecessary IEs.

### 9.1.20.4 IAR Rest Octets

The sum of the length of this IE and the L2 Pseudo Length of the message equals 22.

## 9.1.21 Measurement report

This message is sent on the SACCH by the mobile station to the network to report measurement results about the dedicated channel and about neighbour cells. See table 9.1.21.1.

Message type: MEASUREMENT REPORT

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.21.1: MEASUREMENT REPORT message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Measurement Report Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Measurement Results	Measurement Results 10.5.2.20	M	V	16

### 9.1.21a Notification/FACCH

The understanding of this message is only required for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening.

This message is sent on the main DCCH, in unacknowledged mode using the RR short protocol discriminator by the network to notify the mobile stations in dedicated mode or in on-going voice broadcast calls or voice group calls on other voice broadcast calls or voice group calls in that cell.

Notification/FACCH messages for VBS or VGCS calls are differentiated by a flag in the call reference.

It is possible in the case of a notification for a ciphered VGCS/VBS call that the notification cannot be described within one Notification/FACCH message. In this case a second message may be used to contain the group call reference, a VSTK\_RAND, possibly the CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT and bit 22 of COUNT. The group channel description shall be in the first segment.

Mobile stations not supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening shall ignore this message.

See table 9.1.21a.1.

Message type: NOTIFICATION/FACCH

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.21a.1: NOTIFICATION/FACCH message content**

```

<NOTIFICATION FACCH> ::=
  <RR short PD : bit> -- See 3GPP TS 24.007
  <message type : bit(5)> -- See 10.4
  <short layer 2 header : bit(2)> -- See 3GPP TS 44.006
  {
    0 <Group Call information>
    | 1 <Paging Information>
  }
  {
    null | L -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
    | H -- Additions in Release 6 :
      { 0|1 <CELL_GLOBAL_COUNT : bit (2)>
        <B22_COUNT : bit> }
      { 0|1 <VSTK_RAND : bit (36)> }
    }
  {
    null | L -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
    | H -- Additions in Release 7 :
      <Priority Uplink Access : bit (1)>
      <Emergency_Ind : bit (1)>
      { 0|1 <AMR Config : bit (4)> }
      { 0|1 <Paging Cause : bit (2)> }
      { 0|1 <SMS Data Confidentiality Ind : bit (1)>
        <SMS Guaranteed Privacy Ind : bit (1)>
      }
    }
  }
  <spare padding> ;

<Group Call information> ::=
  <Group Call Reference : bit(36)>
  { 0|1 <Group Channel Description> } ;

<Priority Uplink Access> ::=
  <Priority_Uplink Access:bit==L> -- RACH access
  | <Priority_Uplink Access:bit==H>; -- Group Channel access

<Emergency_Ind> ::=
  <Emergency_Ind:bit==L> -- emergency mode not set
  | <Emergency_Ind:bit==H>; -- emergency mode set

```

**<Group Call Reference>**

This field is syntactically and semantically equivalent to octets 2-5 and bits 5 to 8 of octet 6 of the *Descriptive Group or Broadcast Call Reference* information element as defined in 3GPP TS 24.008.

The <Group Channel Description> field is optionally present. When present only the Channel description is provided in the case of non hopping channels. In the case where the channel is hopping then either a mobile allocation or a frequency short list is provided.

```

<Group Channel Description> ::=
  <Channel Description : bit(24)>
  {
    0 -- Non hopping case
    | 1 {
        0 <Mobile Allocation : <bit string>>
        | 1 <Frequency Short List : bit(64)>
      }
  };
  <bit string> ::= null | bit <bit string> ;

```

**<Channel Description>**

This field is syntactically and semantically equivalent to octets 3-5 of the *Group Channel Description* information element. See sub-clause 10.5.2.14b.

**<Frequency Short List>**

This field is syntactically and semantically equivalent to octets 1-8 of the *Frequency Short List 2* information element. See sub-clause 10.5.2.14a.

**<Mobile Allocation>**

This field is syntactically and semantically equivalent to octet 2 to n+2 of the *Mobile Allocation* information element. See sub-clause 10.5.2.21.

The <Paging Information> field may be used to inform the mobile station in Group Receive or in Group Transmit mode that the corresponding mobile identity is paged in that cell.

```

<Paging Information> ::=
  <mobile identity : <bit string>>
  <channel first: bit(2)>
  {0|1 <eMLPP priority : bit(3)>} ;
<bit string> ::= null | bit <bit string> ;

```

#### <mobile identity>

This field is syntactically and semantically equivalent to octet 2-n of the *Mobile Identity* information element. See sub-clause 10.5.1.4.

#### <channel first>

This field is syntactically and semantically equivalent to bits 1 and 2 of the *Channel Needed* information element. See sub-clause 10.5.2.8.

#### <eMLPP priority>

This field is coded as the <Priority1> field in the *PI Rest Octets* information element. See sub-clause 10.5.2.23.

#### <VSTK\_RAND>

The 36-bit value that is used for derivation of a short term key VSTK, as defined in 3GPP TS 43.020. This parameter is only provided when the group call reference is present and the group call is ciphered.

#### <CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT>

This field contains the value of the CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT that is used by the VGCS/VBS ciphering mechanism. The value is incremented by one (modulo 4) each time bit 22 of COUNT ( defined in 3GPP TS 43.020) changes from '1' to '0'.

#### <B22\_COUNT>

This field contains the value of bit 22 of COUNT (see 3GPP TS43.020) corresponding to the moment when the value of <CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT> was valid.

#### <Priority Uplink Access>

Indicates the method to be used for priority uplink access.

Bit

L RACH access  
H Group Channel.

#### <Emergency Ind>

This field indicates the status of the emergency mode for the group call.

L Emergency mode not set.  
H Emergency mode set.

#### <AMR Config>

This field indicates the set of AMR codec modes to be used on a group channel using speech version 3. It is coded as the binary representation of the parameter Config-NB-Code of one of the preferred AMR configurations defined in 3GPP TS 28.062 [92].

#### <Paging Cause>

This field indicates whether the paging contained in the field 'Paging Information' is for a mobile terminating call, USSD or short message. Mobile stations shall ignore the contents of this field when the notification does not contain paging information.

bit

2 1

0 0 Paging is for a mobile terminating call

0 1 Paging is for a mobile terminating short message.

1 0 Paging is for a USSD

1 1 Spare – if received, mobile shall treat as for a mobile terminating call

#### <SMS Data Confidentiality Ind>

This field shall be included periodically (the frequency with which this field is included is implementation dependent) if the network supports the transfer of mobile originated point-to-point short messages via the group call channel. The value is provided by the network (see 3GPP TS 43.068).

If this field is not present the most recently received value in either a Notification/FACCH message or Notification/NCH message shall be used. If no previous value has been received, a default value of "1" shall be assumed.

0 SMS data confidentiality not required.

1 SMS data confidentiality required.

#### <SMS Guaranteed Privacy Ind>

This field shall be included periodically (the frequency with which this field is included is implementation dependent) if the network supports the transfer of mobile originated point-to-point short messages via the group call channel. The value is provided by the network (see 3GPP TS 43.068).

If this field is not present the most recently received value in either a Notification/FACCH message or Notification/NCH message shall be used. If no previous value has been received, a default value of "1" shall be assumed.

0 SMS guaranteed privacy not required.

1 SMS guaranteed privacy required.

9.1.21a.1 (void)

9.1.21a.2 (void)

9.1.21a.3 (void)

9.1.21a.4 (void)

### 9.1.21b Notification/NCH

The understanding of this message is only required for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening.

This message is sent on the NCH by the network to notify mobile stations of VBS or VGCS calls in the current cell. The VBS or VGCS calls are identified by their broadcast call reference or group call reference, respectively. For each reference, the corresponding VBS or VGCS call channel may be indicated. See table 9.1.21b.1.

Notification/NCH messages for VBS or VGCS calls are differentiated by a flag in the call reference.

The L2 pseudo length of this message has a value one.

It is possible in the case of a notification for a ciphered VGCS/VBS call that the notification cannot be described within one message. In this case a second message may be used to contain the group call reference, a VSTK\_RAND, and possibly CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT. The Group channel description shall be included in the first segment.

Mobile stations not supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening shall ignore this message.

Message type: NOTIFICATION/NCH  
 Significance: dual  
 Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.21b.1: NOTIFICATION/NCH message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Notification/NCH Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	NT/N Rest Octets	NT/N Rest Octets 10.5.2.22c	M	V	20

9.1.21b.1 (void)

9.1.21b.2 (void)

9.1.21c (void)

### 9.1.21d Notification response

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to respond on a notification for a voice group call or voice broadcast call. See table 9.1.21d.1.

Message type: NOTIFICATION RESPONSE  
 Significance: dual  
 Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.21d.1: NOTIFICATION RESPONSE message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	RR management Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Notification response Message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Mobile station Classmark	Mobile station classmark 2 10.5.1.6	M	LV	4
	Mobile identity	Mobile identity 10.5.1.4	M	LV	2-9
	Group or broadcast Call reference	Descriptive group or broadcast call reference 10.5.1.9	M	V	5

## 9.1.21e (void)

## 9.1.21f Packet Assignment

This message is sent on the FACCH by the network to the mobile station to change the channel configuration to a multislot configuration with CS and PS connections when neither timing adjustment nor reallocation of the CS timeslot is needed. See table 9.1.21f.1.

Message type: PACKET ASSIGNMENT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.21f.1: PACKET ASSIGNMENT message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Packet Assignment Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	GPRS broadcast information	GPRS broadcast information 10.5.2.14d	M	LV	7 - n
22	Description of the Uplink Packet Channel Assignment	RR Packet Uplink Assignment 10.5.2.25c	O	TLV	3 - n
23	Description of the Downlink Packet Channel Assignment	RR Packet Downlink Assignment 10.5.2.25d	O	TLV	3 - n
10	Cell Channel Description	Cell Channel Description 10.5.2.1b	O	TV	17
12	Frequency List	Frequency List 10.5.2.13	C	TLV	4 - 132
13	Mobile Allocation	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	C	TLV	3 - 10
14	Channel Description C2	Channel Description 3 10.5.2.5c	O	TV	3
24	Description of the Downlink Packet Channel Assignment Type 2	RR Packet Downlink Assignment Type 2 10.5.2.25e	O	TLV	3 - n

### 9.1.21f.1 RR Packet Uplink Assignment and RR Packet Downlink Assignment IEs

These information elements are optional, but at least one of them shall be present.

### 9.1.21f.2 RR Packet Downlink Assignment and RR Packet Downlink Assignment Type 2 IEs

At most one of these IEs shall be present.

### 9.1.21f.3 Cell Channel Description, Frequency List, Mobile Allocation IEs

If the Packet Assignment message assigns packet resources on two downlink carriers, frequency information for the second carrier (i.e. that which does not include the dedicated resource) shall be provided.

## 9.1.21g Packet Notification

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network to trigger the mobile station to perform a cell update procedure. See table 9.1.21g.1.



Message type: PACKET NOTIFICATION

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.21g.1: PACKET NOTIFICATION message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Packet Notification Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
10	Packet TMSI	P-TMSI 10.5.2.42	C	TV	5
11	Mobile identity	Mobile identity 10.5.1.4	C	TLV	3-11

### 9.1.21g.1 P-TMSI

If this IE is included the *Mobile identity* IE shall not be included.

NOTE: The condition when to include P-TMSI in this message is defined in TS 48.018.

### 9.1.21g.2 Mobile identity

This IE shall be included if and only if the *P-TMSI* IE is not included.

### 9.1.21h VBS/VGCS reconfigure

This message is sent on the main DCCCH, in unacknowledged mode (to mobile stations in group receive mode) or acknowledged mode (to mobile stations in group transmit mode) using the RR short protocol discriminator by the network to notify mobile stations in an on-going voice broadcast calls or voice group calls of a change to the current VBS/VGCS channel description with a starting time.

Mobile stations not supporting VBS or VGCS shall ignore this message.

See table 9.1.21h.1.

Message type: VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.21h.1: VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE message content**

```

<VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE> ::=
  <RR short PD : bit> -- See 3GPP TS 24.007
  <message type : bit(5)> -- See 10.4
  <short layer 2 header : bit(2)> -- See 3GPP TS 44.006
  <new Group Channel Description>
  <Starting Time: bit(16)>
  <Additional Segment: bit>
  { null | 0 bit** = <no string > } - Receiver backward compatible with earlier version

```

#### <new Group Channel Description>

This field provides only the Channel description in the case of non hopping channels. In the case where the channel is hopping either a mobile allocation or a frequency short list is provided.

```

<new Group Channel Description> ::=
  <Channel Description : bit(24)>
  {
    0 -- Non hopping case
    | 1 { 0 <Mobile Allocation : <bit string>>
          | 1 <Frequency Short List : bit(64)>}} ;
<bit string> ::= null | bit <bit string> ;

```

### <Channel Description>

This field is syntactically and semantically equivalent to octets 3-5 of the *Group Channel Description* information element. See sub-clause 10.5.2.14b.

### <Frequency Short List>

This field is syntactically and semantically equivalent to octets 1-8 of the *Frequency Short List 2* information element. See sub-clause 10.5.2.14a.

### <Mobile Allocation>

This field is syntactically and semantically equivalent to octet 2 to n+2 of the *Mobile Allocation* information element. See sub-clause 10.5.2.21.

### <Starting Time>

This field defines a starting time at which the new VBS or VGC channel description takes effect. The starting time field is coded as the V format of the type 3 information element *Starting Time*. See sub-clause 10.5.2.38.

### <Additional Segment>

This field indicates that a VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE2 message with a *Cell Channel Description* follows the VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE message. If this field is set to '0' then cell channel description is assumed to be unchanged and no VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE2 follows.

## 9.1.21i VBS/VGCS reconfigure2

This message follows the VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE message.

This message is sent on the main DCCH, in unacknowledged mode (to mobile stations in group receive mode) or acknowledged mode (to mobile stations in group transmit mode) using the RR short protocol discriminator by the network to additionally notify mobile stations in an on-going voice broadcast calls or voice group calls of a change to the current cell channel description with a starting time.

Mobile stations not supporting VBS or VGCS shall ignore this message.

See table 9.1.21i.1.

Message type: VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE2

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.21i.1: VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE2 message content**

```

<VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE2> ::=
  <RR short PD : bit> -- See 3GPP TS 24.007
  <message type : bit(5)> -- See 10.4
  <short layer 2 header : bit(2)> -- See 3GPP TS 44.006
  <new Cell Channel Description>
  <Starting Time: bit(16)>
  { null | 0 bit** = <no string> } - Receiver backward compatible with earlier version

```

### <new Cell Channel Description>

This field is syntactically and semantically equivalent to octets 2-17 of the *Cell Channel Description* information element. This information element shall be used to decode the *Mobile Allocation IE* in the VBS/VGCS RECONFIGURE message. See sub-clause 10.5.2.1b.

#### <Starting Time>

This field defines a starting time at which the new *Cell Channel Description* takes effect. The starting time field is coded as the V format of the type 3 information element *Starting Time*. See sub-clause 10.5.2.38.

### 9.1.21j MBMS Announcement

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network to inform the mobile station about a starting MBMS Session or an ongoing MBMS Broadcast Session with an updated MBMS service area list. See table 9.1.21j.1.

Message type: MBMS ANNOUNCEMENT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.21j.1: MBMS Announcement message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	MBMS Announcement Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Temporary Mobile Group Identity	TMGI 10.5.6.13	M	LV	4-7
01	MBMS Session Identity	MBMS Session Identity 10.5.2.62	O	TV	2
02	MBMS Counting Channel Description	MPRACH Description 10.5.2.60	O	TLV	3-n
03	MBMS p-t-m Channel Description	MBMS p-t-m Channel Description 10.5.2.58	O	TLV	4-n
04	MBMS Session Parameters List	MBMS Session Parameters List 10.5.2.58a	O	TLV	4-7
05	Restriction Timer	Restriction Timer 10.5.2.61	O	TV	2

### 9.1.22 Paging request type 1

This message is sent on the CCCH by the network and may identify up to two mobile stations. It may be sent to a mobile station in idle mode to trigger channel access. It may be sent to a mobile station in packet idle mode to transfer MM information (i.e. trigger of cell update procedure) or to perform an MBMS pre-notification or an MBMS notification. The mobile stations are identified by their TMSI/P-TMSI or IMSI. If an MBMS (pre)notification is included in this message, the corresponding TMGI and, if available, MBMS Session Identity shall be included within Mobile Identity 1 or 2 IEs, or if Mobile Identity 1 and 2 IEs are not available, within the *PI Rest Octets*. The remaining information pertinent to an MBMS notification may only be included within the *PI Rest Octets*. See table 9.1.22.1.

The L2 pseudo length of this message is the sum of lengths of all information elements present in the message except the *PI Rest Octets* and *L2 Pseudo Length* information elements.

The *PI Rest Octets* may contain a notification for a VGCS/VBS call.

It is possible in the case of a notification for a ciphered VGCS/VBS call that the notification cannot be described within one message. When the notification is segmented across two messages, the first message shall contain the group channel description whilst the second message can be used to contain the group call reference, the VSTK\_RAND and possibly the CELL\_GLOBAL\_COUNT. The second message shall be sent at the next but one PCH block after the PCH block containing the first message.

Message type: PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.22.1: PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Paging Request Type 1 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Page Mode	Page Mode 10.5.2.26	M	V	1/2
	Channels Needed for Mobiles 1 and 2	Channel Needed 10.5.2.8	M	V	1/2
	Mobile Identity 1	Mobile Identity 10.5.1.4	M	LV	2-9
17	Mobile Identity 2	Mobile Identity 10.5.1.4	O	TLV	3-10
	P1 Rest Octets	P1 Rest Octets 10.5.2.23	M	V	0-17

#### 9.1.22.1 Unnecessary IE

A mobile station in idle mode shall consider all information elements as unnecessary IEs except for the *Page Mode* IE.

#### 9.1.22.2 Channels needed for Mobiles 1 and 2

The first CHANNEL field of *Channel Needed* IE is associated with *Mobile Identity 1*. The second CHANNEL field of *Channel Needed* IE is associated with *Mobile Identity 2*.

If this message is used in the packet paging procedure, the *Channel Needed* IE associated with the corresponding *Mobile Identity 1* or *2* shall be coded with the value 00 (any channel) by the network. The mobile station receiving a packet paging request shall treat this information element as unnecessary in the message.

#### 9.1.22.3 Mobile Identities

The *Mobile Identity 1* and *2* IEs shall not refer to IMEI.

#### 9.1.22.4 P1 Rest Octets

The sum of the length of this IE and the L2 Pseudo Length of the message equals 22.

This IE may contain a *notification list number* field and/or, referring respectively to the *Mobile Identity 1* IE and, if present, to the *Mobile Identity 2* IE, a *Priority 1* and a *Priority 2* field(s), and/or a *Packet Page Indication 1* and a *Packet Page Indication 2* field(s), or an *MBMS Notification 1* and/or an *MBMS Notification 2* field(s), and MBMS Information.

### 9.1.23 Paging request type 2

This message is sent on the CCCH by the network and may identify two mobile station and, possibly, either a third mobile station or an MBMS session. It may be sent to a mobile station in idle mode to trigger channel access. It may be sent to a mobile station in packet idle mode to transfer MM information (i.e. trigger of cell update procedure) or to perform an MBMS pre-notification or an MBMS notification. Two of the mobile stations are identified by their TMSI/P-TMSI while the third is identified by its TMSI/P-TMSI or IMSI. If an MBMS (pre)notification is included in

this message, the corresponding TMGI and, if available, MBMS Session Identity shall be included within Mobile Identity 3 IE, or if Mobile Identity 3 IE is not available, within the *P2 Rest Octets*. The remaining information pertinent to an MBMS notification may only be included within the *P2 Rest Octets*. See table 9.1.23.1.

The L2 pseudo length of this message is the sum of lengths of all information elements present in the message except the *P2 Rest Octets* and *L2 Pseudo Length* information elements.

Message type: PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.23.1: PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2 message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Paging Request Type 2 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Page Mode	Page Mode 10.5.2.26	M	V	1/2
	Channels Needed for Mobiles 1 and 2	Channel Needed 10.5.2.8	M	V	1/2
	Mobile Identity 1	TMSI/P-TMSI 10.5.2.42	M	V	4
	Mobile Identity 2	TMSI/P-TMSI 10.5.2.42	M	V	4
17	Mobile Identity 3	Mobile Identity 10.5.1.4	O	TLV	3-10
	P2 Rest Octets	P2 Rest Octets 10.5.2.24	M	V	1-11

### 9.1.23.1 Channels needed for Mobiles 1 and 2

The first CHANNEL field of Channel Needed IE is associated with Mobile Identity 1. The second CHANNEL field of *Channel Needed* IE is associated with *Mobile Identity 2*.

If this message is used in the packet paging procedure, the *Channel Needed* IE associated with the corresponding *Mobile Identity 1 or 2* shall be coded with the value 00 (any channel) by the network. The mobile station receiving a packet paging request shall treat this information element as unnecessary in the message.

### 9.1.23.2 Mobile Identity 3

The *Mobile Identity 3* information element shall not refer to IMEI.

### 9.1.23.3 P2 Rest Octets

The sum of the length of this IE and the L2 Pseudo Length of the message equals 22.

This IE contains the channel needed indication related to the paging of *Mobile Identity 3*. The treatment of this indication in the case this message is used in a packet paging procedure is specified in sub-clause 9.1.23.1.

This IE may further contain a *notification list number* field and/or, referring respectively to the *Mobile Identity 1* and *Mobile Identity 2* IEs and, if present, *Mobile Identity 3* IE, a *Priority 1, 2 and 3* fields and/or, referring to the *Mobile Identity 3* IE, a *Packet Page Indication 3* field, or an *MBMS Notification 3* field, and MBMS Information.

## 9.1.24 Paging request type 3

This message is sent on the CCCH by the network to four mobile stations. It may be sent to a mobile station in idle mode to trigger channel access. It may be sent to a mobile station in packet idle mode to transfer MM information (i.e. trigger of cell update procedure). The mobile stations are identified by their TMSIs/P-TMSIs. See table 9.1.24.1.

This message has a L2 Pseudo Length of 19.

Message type: PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.24.1: PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3 message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Paging Request Type 3 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Page Mode	Page Mode 10.5.2.26	M	V	1/2
	Channels Needed for Mobiles 1 and 2	Channel Needed 10.5.2.8	M	V	1/2
	Mobile Identity 1	TMSI/P-TMSI 10.5.2.42	M	V	4
	Mobile Identity 2	TMSI/P-TMSI 10.5.2.42	M	V	4
	Mobile Identity 3	TMSI/P-TMSI 10.5.2.42	M	V	4
	Mobile Identity 4	TMSI/P-TMSI 10.5.2.42	M	V	4
	P3 Rest Octets	P3 Rest Octets 10.5.2.25	M	V	3

### 9.1.24.1 Channels needed for Mobiles 1 and 2

The first CHANNEL field of *Channel Needed* IE is associated with *Mobile Identity 1*. The second CHANNEL field of *Channel Needed* IE is associated with *Mobile Identity 2*.

If this message is used in the packet paging procedure, the *Channel Needed* IE associated with the corresponding *Mobile Identity 1 or 2* shall be coded with the value 00 (any channel) by the network. The mobile station receiving a packet paging request shall treat this information element as unnecessary in the message.

### 9.1.24.2 P3 Rest Octets

This IE contains the channel needed indication related to the paging of *Mobile Identity 3 and 4*. The treatment of these indications in the case this message is used in a packet paging procedure is specified in sub-clause 9.1.24.1.

This IE may further contain a *notification list number* field and/or, referring to each one of the *Mobile Identity 1, 2, 3 and 4* IEs, a *Priority 1, 2, 3 and 4* field.

## 9.1.25 Paging response

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the mobile station to the network in connection with establishment of the main signalling link as a response to the paging request message. See table 9.1.25.1.

Message type: PAGING RESPONSE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.25.1: PAGING RESPONSE message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Paging Response Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Ciphering Key Sequence Number	Ciphering Key Sequence Number 10.5.1.2	M	V	1/2
	Spare Half Octet	Spare Half Octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	1/2
	Mobile Station Classmark	Mobile Station Classmark 2 10.5.1.6	M	LV	4
	Mobile Identity	Mobile Identity 10.5.1.4	M	LV	2-9

### 9.1.25.1 Mobile Station Classmark

This IE shall include for multiband mobile station the Classmark 2 corresponding to the frequency band in use.

## 9.1.26 Partial release

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network to the mobile station to deactivate part of the dedicated channels in use. See table 9.1.26.1.

Message type: PARTIAL RELEASE

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.26.1: PARTIAL RELEASE message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Partial Release Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Channel Description	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	M	V	3

### 9.1.26.1 Channel Description

This information element describes the channel to be released.

## 9.1.27 Partial release complete

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the mobile station to the network to indicate that a part of the dedicated channels has been deactivated. See table 9.1.27.1.

Message type: PARTIAL RELEASE COMPLETE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.27.1: PARTIAL RELEASE COMPLETE message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Partial release Complete Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1

## 9.1.28 Physical information

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network to the mobile station to stop the sending of access bursts from the mobile station. See table 9.1.28.1.

Message type: PHYSICAL INFORMATION

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.28.1: PHYSICAL INFORMATION message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Physical Information Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Timing Advance	Timing Advance 10.5.2.40	M	V	1

### 9.1.28a (void)

## 9.1.29 RR Status

This message is sent by the mobile station or the network at any time to report certain error conditions as described in clause 8. See table 9.1.29.1.

Message type: RR STATUS

Significance: local

Direction: both



**Table 9.1.29.1: RR STATUS message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	RR Status Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	RR Cause	RR Cause 10.5.2.31	M	V	1

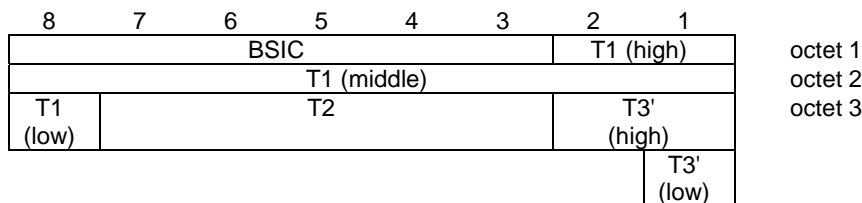
### 9.1.30a Synchronization channel information

This message is sent on the SCH, which is one of the broadcast channels (ref. 3GPP TS 45.002). Its purpose is to support the synchronization of a mobile station to a BSS. It does not follow the basic format. Its length is 25 bits. The order of bit transmission is defined in 3GPP TS 44.004. See figure 9.1.30a.1 and table 9.1.30a.1.

Message type: SYNCHRONIZATION CHANNEL INFORMATION

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station



**Figure 9.1.30a.1: Frame synchronization information element**

**Table 9.1.30a.1: Synchronization channel information message contents**

<b>BSIC</b> , the base station identity code of the base station
<b>T1, T2 and T3'</b> , the 3 parts of the reduced TDMA frame number (RFN) as specified in 3GPP TS 45.002.

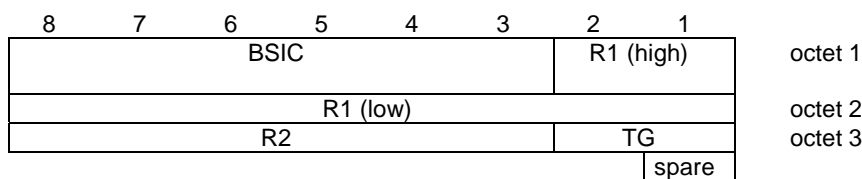
### 9.1.30b COMPACT Synchronization channel information

This message is sent on the CSCH, which is one of the broadcast channels (ref. 3GPP TS 45.002). Its purpose is to support the synchronization of a COMPACT mobile station to a BSS. It does not follow the basic format. Its length is 25 bits. The order of bit transmission is defined in 3GPP TS 44.004. See figure 9.1.30b.1 and table 9.1.30b.1.

Message type: COMPACT SYNCHRONIZATION CHANNEL INFORMATION

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station



**Figure 9.1.30b.1: COMPACT Frame synchronization information element**

**Table 9.1.30b.1: COMPACT Synchronization channel information message contents**

**BSIC**, the base station identity code of the base station

**R1 and R2**, the 2 parts of the reduced TDMA frame number (RFN) as specified in 3GPP TS 45.002.

**TG**, the time group as specified in 3GPP TS 45.002.

### 9.1.31 System information type 1

This message is sent on the BCCH by the network to all mobile stations within the cell giving information of control of the RACH and of the cell allocation. See table 9.1.31.1. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see 3GPP TS 45.002. This message has a L2 Pseudo Length of 21.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 1

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.31.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 1 message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 pseudo length	L2 pseudo length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 1 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Cell Channel Description	Cell Channel Description 10.5.2.1b	M	V	16
	RACH Control Parameter	RACH Control Parameters 10.5.2.29	M	V	3
	SI 1 Rest Octets	SI 1 Rest Octets 10.5.2.32	M	V	1

### 9.1.32 System information type 2

This message is sent on the BCCH by the network to all mobile stations within the cell giving information of control of the RACH and of the BCCH allocation in the neighbour cells. See table 9.1.32.1. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see 3GPP TS 45.002. This message has a L2 Pseudo Length of 22.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.32.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 2 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	BCCH Frequency List	Neighbour Cell Description 10.5.2.22	M	V	16
	NCC Permitted	NCC permitted 10.5.2.27	M	V	1
	RACH Control Parameter	RACH Control Parameters 10.5.2.29	M	V	3

### 9.1.33 System information type 2bis

This message is sent optionally on the BCCH by the network to all mobile stations within the cell giving information on control of the RACH and of the extension of the BCCH allocation in the neighbour cells. See table 9.1.33.1. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see 3GPP TS 45.002.

A GSM 900 mobile station which only supports the primary GSM band P-GSM 900 (cf. 3GPP TS 45.005) may ignore this message, see sub-clause 3.2.2.1.

This message has a L2 pseudo length of 21.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2bis

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.33.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2bis message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 2bis Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Extended BCCH Frequency List	Neighbour Cell Description 10.5.2.22	M	V	16
	RACH Control Parameters	RACH Control Parameters 10.5.2.29	M	V	3
	SI 2bis Rest Octets	SI 2bis Rest Octets 10.5.2.33	M	V	1

### 9.1.34 System information type 2ter

This message is sent optionally on the BCCH by the network to all mobile stations within the cell giving information on the extension of the BCCH allocation in the neighbour cells. See table 9.1.34.1. Multiple instances of this message may be sent by the network. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see 3GPP TS 45.002.

A mobile station that supports either:

- only the primary GSM band P-GSM 900 (cf. 3GPP TS 45.005); or

- only the DCS 1800 band (cf. 3GPP TS 45.005);

may ignore this message, see sub-clause 3.2.2.1.

This message has a L2 pseudo length of 18. This message may be sent by the network with either a L2 pseudo length of 18 or some other value. A mobile station that does not ignore this message shall not discard the message due to a received L2 pseudo length different from 18.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2ter

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.34.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2ter message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 2ter Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Extended BCCH Frequency List	Neighbour Cell Description 2 10.5.2.22a	M	V	16
	SI 2ter Rest Octets	SI 2ter Rest Octets 10.5.2.33a	M	V	4

### 9.1.34a System information type 2quater

This message is sent optionally on the BCCH by the network to all mobile stations within the cell giving information on additional measurement and reporting parameters and/or UTRAN neighbour cells. A mobile station with no UTRAN capability should ignore the 3G Neighbour Cell, 3G MEASUREMENT parameter and GPRS\_3G MEASUREMENT parameter descriptions in this message. Multiple instances of this message may be sent by the network. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply on BCCH, see 3GPP TS 45.002.

This message has a L2 pseudo length of 1.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2quater

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.34a.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 quater message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 2quater Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	SI 2 quater Rest Octets	SI 2quater Rest Octets 10.5.2.33b	M	V	20

### 9.1.34b System information type 2n

This message is sent optionally on the BCCH by the network to all mobile stations within the cell giving the parameters affecting cell reselection for the neighbouring cells. Multiple instances of this message may be sent by the network. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply on BCCH, see 3GPP TS 45.002.

This message has a L2 pseudo length of 1.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2n

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.34b.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2n message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 2n Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	SI 2n Rest Octets	SI 2n Rest Octets 10.5.2.33c	M	V	20

### 9.1.35 System information type 3

This message is sent on the BCCH by the network giving information of control on the RACH, the location area identification, the cell identity and various other information about the cell. See table 9.1.35.1. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see 3GPP TS 45.002. This message has a L2 Pseudo Length of 18.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.35.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 3 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Cell Identity	Cell Identity 10.5.1.1	M	V	2
	Location Area Identification	Location Area Identification 10.5.1.3	M	V	5
	Control Channel Description	Control Channel description 10.5.2.11	M	V	3
	Cell Options	Cell Options (BCCH) 10.5.2.3	M	V	1
	Cell Selection Parameters	Cell Selection Parameters 10.5.2.4	M	V	2
	RACH Control Parameters	RACH Control Parameters 10.5.2.29	M	V	3
	SI 3 Rest Octets	SI 3 Rest Octets 10.5.2.34	M	V	4

### 9.1.36 System information type 4

This message is sent on the BCCH by the network giving information on control of the RACH, the location area identification and various other information about the cell. See table 9.1.36.1. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see 3GPP TS 45.002. The L2 pseudo length of this message is the sum of lengths of all information elements present in the message except the *SI 4 Rest Octets* and *L2 Pseudo Length* information elements.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 4

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.36.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 4 message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 4 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Location Area Identification	Location Area Identification 10.5.1.3	M	V	5
	Cell Selection Parameters	Cell Selection Parameters 10.5.2.4	M	V	2
	RACH Control Parameters	RACH Control Parameters 10.5.2.29	M	V	3
64	CBCH Channel Description	Channel description 10.5.2.5	O	TV	4
72	CBCH Mobile Allocation	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	C	TLV	3-6
	SI 4 Rest Octets	SI 4 Rest Octets 10.5.2.35	M	V	0-10

### 9.1.36.1 CBCH Channel description

This information element is present if SMSCB is active in the cell and indicates (together with the *CBCH Mobile Allocation IE*) where to find the CBCH.

### 9.1.36.2 CBCH Mobile Allocation

If the *CBCH Channel Description* Information Element indicates frequency hopping, the *CBCH Mobile Allocation IE* shall be present. If the *CBCH Channel Description* does not indicate frequency hopping, the *CBCH Mobile Allocation IE* shall be considered as an unnecessary IE in the message.

### 9.1.36.3 SI 4 Rest Octets

The sum of the length of this IE and the L2 pseudo length of the message equals 22.

## 9.1.37 System information type 5

This message is sent on the SACCH by the network to mobile stations within the cell giving information on the BCCH allocation in the neighbour cells. See table 9.1.37.1.

When received this information shall be used as the list of BCCH frequencies of the neighbouring cells to be reported on. Any change in the neighbour cell description must overwrite any old data held by the mobile station. The mobile station must analyse all correctly received system information type 5 messages. This message has a L2 Pseudo Length of 18.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.37.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5 message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 pseudo length	L2 pseudo length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 5 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	BCCH Frequency List	Neighbour Cell Description 10.5.2.22	M	V	16

## 9.1.38 System information type 5bis

This message is sent optionally on the SACCH by the network to mobile stations within the cell giving information on the extension of the BCCH allocation in the neighbour cells. See table 9.1.38.1.

A GSM 900 mobile station which only supports the primary GSM band P-GSM 900 (cf. 3GPP TS 45.005) may ignore this message, see sub-clause 3.2.2.1.

When received (and not ignored) this information must be used as the list of neighbouring cells to be reported on. Any change in the neighbour cell description must overwrite any old data held by the mobile station. The mobile station must, with the exception stated above, analyse all correctly received system information type 5 messages. This message has a L2 Pseudo Length of 18.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5bis

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.38.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5bis message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 pseudo length	L2 pseudo length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 5 bis Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Extension of the BCCH Frequency List Description	Neighbour Cell Description 10.5.2.22	M	V	16

### 9.1.39 System information type 5ter

This message is sent optionally on the SACCH by the network to mobile stations within the cell giving information on the extension of the BCCH allocation in the neighbour cells. See table 9.1.39.1.

A mobile station that supports either:

- only the primary GSM band P-GSM 900 (cf. 3GPP TS 45.005); or
- only the DCS 1800 band (cf. 3GPP TS 45.005);
- may ignore this message, see sub-clause 3.2.2.1.

When received (and not ignored) this information must be used as part of the list of neighbouring cells to be reported on. Any change in the neighbour cell description must overwrite this part of any old data held by the mobile station. The mobile station shall, with the exception stated above, analyse all correctly received system information type 5ter messages. This message has a L2 Pseudo Length of 18.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5ter

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.39.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5ter message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 pseudo length	L2 pseudo length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 5ter Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Extended BCCH Frequency List	Neighbour Cell Description 2 10.5.2.22a	M	V	16



## 9.1.40 System information type 6

This message is sent on the SACCH by the network to mobile stations within the cell giving information of location area identification, of cell identity and various other information. See table 9.1.40.1. If received correctly by the mobile station this message is treated as in sub-clauses 9.1.40.1 to 9.1.40.4.

This message has a L2 Pseudo Length of 11.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.40.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6 message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 pseudo length	L2 pseudo length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 6 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Cell Identity	Cell Identity 10.5.1.1	M	V	2
	Location Area Identification	Location Area Identification 10.5.1.3	M	V	5
	Cell Options	Cell Options (SACCH) 10.5.2.3	M	V	1
	NCC Permitted	NCC Permitted 10.5.2.27	M	V	1
	SI 6 Rest Octets	SI6 Rest Octets 10.5.2.35a	M	V	7

### 9.1.40.1 Cell Identity

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting SIM Application Toolkit class 2 or higher:

- if a new Cell Identity is identified, an indication shall be given to the upper layer together with the new identity.

Other mobile stations may ignore this IE.

### 9.1.40.2 Location Area Identification

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening and VBS listening or SIM Application Toolkit class 2 or higher:

- if a new Location Area Identification is identified, an indication shall be given to the upper layer together with the new identification.

Other mobile stations may ignore this IE.

### 9.1.40.3 Cell Options

When correctly received, this information shall be used as the current Cell Options information. Any change in the Cell Options shall overwrite any old Cell Options data held by the mobile station.

### 9.1.40.4 NCC permitted

As for BCCH Frequency List in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5.

## 9.1.41 System information type 7

This message is sent on the BCCH by the network giving information about cell reselection parameters to be used in that cell. See table 9.1.41.1. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see 3GPP TS 45.002. The L2 pseudo length of this message has the value 1.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 7

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.41.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 7 message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 pseudo length	L2 pseudo length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 7 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	SI 7 Rest Octets	SI 7 Rest Octets 10.5.2.36	M	V	20

## 9.1.42 System information type 8

This message is sent on the BCCH by the network giving information about cell reselection parameters to be used in that cell. See table 9.1.42.1. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see 3GPP TS 45.002. The L2 Pseudo Length of this message has the value 1.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 8

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.42.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 8 message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 8 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	SI 8 Rest Octets	SI 8 Rest Octets 10.5.2.37	M	V	20

### 9.1.43 System information Type 9

This message is sent on the BCCH by the network to all mobile stations within the cell giving some, but not necessarily all information on the scheduling of information on the BCCH. See table 9.1.43.1. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see sub-clause 3.2.2.1 and 3GPP TS 45.002. This message has a L2 Pseudo Length of 1.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.43.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9 message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 pseudo length	L2 pseudo length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 9 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	RACH Control Parameter	RACH Control Parameters 10.5.2.29	M	V	3
	SI 9 Rest Octets	SI 9 Rest Octets 10.5.2.37a	M	V	17

### 9.1.43a System information Type 13

This message is sent on the BCCH if indicated in at least one of the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3, 4, 7 or 8 messages. The message is sent by the network to provide information related to GPRS in the cell. See table 9.1.43a.1. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see 3GPP TS 45.002.

A mobile station not supporting GPRS shall treat this message as an unknown message type.

The L2 Pseudo Length of this message has the value 0.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.43a.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 13 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	SI 13 Rest Octets	SI 13 Rest Octets 10.5.2.37b	M	V	20

## 9.1.43b (void)

## 9.1.43c (void)

## 9.1.43d System information type 16

This message is sent on the BCCH if indicated in the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message. The message is sent by the network giving information about cell selection and reselection parameters to be used in that cell. See table 9.1.43d.1. Special requirements for the transmission of this message applies, see 3GPP TS 45.002.

The L2 pseudo length of this message has the value 1.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 16

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.43d.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 16 message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 pseudo length	L2 pseudo length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 16 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	SI 16 Rest Octets	SI 16 Rest Octets 10.5.2.37e	M	V	20

## 9.1.43e System information type 17

This message is sent on the BCCH if indicated in the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message. The message is sent by the network giving information about cell selection and reselection parameters to be used in that cell. See table 9.1.43e.1. Special requirements for the transmission of this message applies, see 3GPP TS 45.002.

The L2 pseudo length of this message has the value 1.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 17

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.43e.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 17 message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 17 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	SI 17 Rest Octets	SI 17 Rest Octets 10.5.2.37f	M	V	20

### 9.1.43f System information type 19

This message is sent optionally on the BCCH by the network to all mobile stations within the cell giving information on COMPACT neighbour cells. See table 9.1.43f.1. Multiple instances of this message may be sent by the network. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see 3GPP TS 45.002.

A mobile station that does not support COMPACT should ignore this message.

This message has a L2 pseudo length of 1.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 19

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.43f.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 19 message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 19 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	SI 19 Rest Octets	SI 19 Rest Octets 10.5.2.37g	M	V	20

### 9.1.43g System information type 18

This message is sent in one or more instances on the BCCH when the operator decides to transmit non-GSM broadcast information.

A mobile station with non-GSM capabilities shall read all instances of this message (by using parameters in the SI 18 Rest Octets). The mobile station needs only decode the Non-GSM information according to the Non-GSM protocols it supports, indicated by the Non-GSM protocol discriminator.

The L2 pseudo length of this message has the value 1.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 18

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.43g.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 18 message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 18 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	SI 18 Rest Octets	SI 18 Rest Octets 10.5.2.37h	M	V	20

### 9.1.43h System information type 20

This message is sent in one or more instances on the BCCH when the operator decides to transmit non-GSM broadcast information.

A mobile station with non-GSM capabilities shall read all instances of this message (by using parameters in the SI 20 Rest Octets). The mobile station needs only decode the Non-GSM information according to the Non-GSM protocols it supports, indicated by the Non-GSM protocol discriminator.

The L2 pseudo length of this message has the value 1.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 20

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.43h.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 20 message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 20 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	SI 20 Rest Octets	SI 18 Rest Octets 10.5.2.37i	M	V	20

### 9.1.43i System information type 14

This message is sent optionally on the SACCH by the network to mobile stations within the cell giving information on dynamic ARFCN mapping. It allows to allocate ARFCN values and dynamically map them to physical frequencies, see 3GPP TS 45.005. See table 9.1.43i.1. Multiple instances of this message may be sent by the network.

When received, this information replaces any previously received information about dynamic ARFCN mapping. This message has a L2 Pseudo Length of 18.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 14

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.43i.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 14 message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	L2 pseudo length	L2 pseudo length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 14 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	SI 14 Rest Octets	SI 14 Rest Octets 10.5.2.37j	M	V	16

### 9.1.43j System information type 15

This message is sent optionally on the BCCH by the network to all mobile stations within the cell giving information about dynamic ARFCN mapping. It allows to allocate ARFCN values and dynamically map them to physical frequencies, see 3GPP TS 45.005. Multiple instances of this message may be sent by the network. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply on BCCH, see 3GPP TS 45.002.

This message has a L2 pseudo length of 1

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 15

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.43j.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION 15 message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 15 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	SI 15 Rest Octets	SI 15 Rest Octets 10.5.2.37k	M	V	20

### 9.1.43k System information Type 13alt

This message is sent on the BCCH if indicated in the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message. The message is sent by the network to provide information related to *Iu mode* in the cell. See table 9.1.43k.1. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see 3GPP TS 45.002.

A mobile station not supporting GERAN *Iu mode* shall treat this message as an unknown message type.

The L2 Pseudo Length of this message has the value 0.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13alt

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.43k.1: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13alt message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 13alt Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	SI 13alt Rest Octets	SI 13 Rest Octets 10.5.2.37L	M	V	20

## 9.1.44 Talker indication

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the mobile station to the network to give the talker information when a new layer 2 connection is established on a VGCS channel after an uplink access. See table 9.1.44.1.

Message type: TALKER INDICATION

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.44.1: TALKER INDICATION message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Talker Indication Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Mobile Station Classmark	Mobile Station Classmark 2 10.5.1.6	M	LV	4
	Mobile Identity	Mobile Identity 10.5.1.4	M	LV	2-9
B-	Ciphering Key Sequence Number	Ciphering Key Sequence Number 10.5.1.2	O (note 1)	TV	1

NOTE 1: In this release the MS shall provide this field if the group call is ciphered.

### 9.1.44a Priority Uplink Request

If the network supports the Priority Uplink Request procedure, this message may be sent on a SDCCH by the mobile station to the network to request the uplink of the identified group call when the requested priority is higher than the current talker priority. See table 9.1.44a.1.

Message type: PRIORITY UPLINK REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.44a.1: PRIORITY UPLINK REQUEST message content**

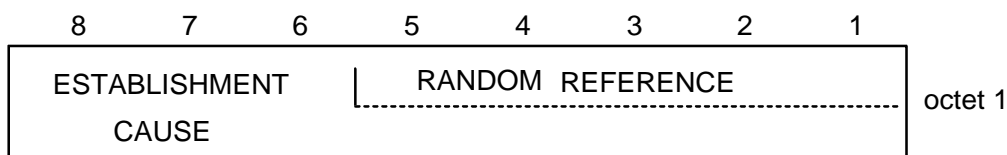
IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Priority Uplink Request Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Establishment Cause/ Random Reference	Establishment Cause/ Random Reference 10.5.2.30a	M	V	1
	Token	Token 10.5.2.66	M	V	4
	Reduced Group Call Reference	Reduced group or broadcast call reference 10.5.2.63	M	V	4
	Mobile Identity	Mobile Identity 10.5.1.4	M	LV	2-9



## 9.1.45 Uplink access

This message is sent in random mode on the voice group call channel uplink. It does not follow the basic format. The possible formats are presented directly below, without reference to information fields. The order of bit transmission is defined in 3GPP TS 44.004.

The message is only one octet long, coded as shown in figure 9.1.45.1 and table 9.1.45.1.



**Figure 9.1.45.1: UPLINK ACCESS message content**

### ESTABLISHMENT CAUSE (octet 1)

This information field indicates the reason for requesting the establishment of a connection. This field has a variable length (from 3 bits up to 8 bits).

### RANDOM REFERENCE (octet 1)

This is an unformatted field with variable length (from 5 bits down to 0 bits).

The Uplink access message is coded as follows:

(Random Reference field is filled with "x").

**Table 9.1.45.1: UPLINK ACCESS message content**

Message 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning of Establishment Cause
1 1 0 x x x x x	Subsequent talker uplink request
0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1	Reply on uplink access request
1 0 1 x x x x x	Privilege subscriber request
1 1 1 x x x x x	Emergency subscriber request
0 0 0 x x x x x	Emergency mode reset request
other values	reserved for future use

## 9.1.46 Uplink busy

The understanding of this message is only required for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking.

This message is broadcasted on the voice group call channel on the main DCCH, SAPI=0, by the network in unacknowledged mode to inform the mobile station of the uplink status of the voice group call channel. See table 9.1.46.1.

Message type: UPLINK BUSY

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.46.1: UPLINK BUSY message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Uplink busy Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
31	Talker Priority and emergency indication	Talker Priority Status 10.5.2.64	O	TLV	3
32	Token	Token 10.5.2.66	O	TV	5
33	Talker Identity	Talker Identity 10.5.2.65	O	TLV	3 - 20

### 9.1.46.1 Talker Priority and Emergency Indication

This IE contains the talker priority, the status of the emergency mode and the availability of the voice group call channel for sending uplink access requests. If the IE is not present then the MS assumes that the emergency mode is not set and that the network does not support talker priority.

### 9.1.46.2 Token

This IE contains the 32 bit long token for the validation of the Priority Uplink Request.

### 9.1.46.3 Talker Identity

This IE contains the identity of the current talker.

## 9.1.47 Uplink free

This message is sent on the main DCCCH, in unacknowledged mode using the RR short protocol discriminator by the network to inform the mobile station of the uplink status of the voice group call channel. See table 9.1.47.1. The message indicates the uplink as free unless the Uplink Access Request field indicates the uplink as not free.

This message may also be used by the network to request the mobile station to perform an uplink reply procedure.

Message type: UPLINK FREE

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.47.1: UPLINK FREE message content**

<pre> &lt;UPLINK FREE&gt; ::= &lt; RR short PD : bit &gt;                     &lt; message type : bit(5) &gt;                     &lt; short layer 2 header : bit(2) &gt;                     &lt; Uplink Access Request bit &gt;                     { L   H &lt; Uplink Identity Code bit(6) &gt; }                     {                       null   L                         H                       { 0 1 &lt;Emergency_Ind: bit(1)&gt; }                     }                     &lt; spare padding &gt; ; Uplink Access Request : L Mobile station shall not perform the uplink reply procedure; H Mobile station shall perform the uplink reply procedure.  When set to H, this element also indicates the uplink as not free for the uplink access procedure. </pre>	<pre> -- See 3GPP TS 24.007 -- See 10.4 -- See 3GPP TS 44.006 -- Receiver compatible with earlier release -- Additions for Release-7 </pre>
---	---

**Uplink Identity Code :**

This field is coded as the binary representation of the UIC.

If provided by the network, the Uplink Identity Code shall be used by the mobile for the coding of the UPLINK ACCESS message

**Emergency\_Ind:**

This field indicates the status of the emergency mode for the group call.

- 0**                    Emergency mode not set.
- 1**                    Emergency mode set.

If Emergency\_Ind is not present in the message, then it is assumed that the emergency mode is not set and talker priority is not supported by the network.

## 9.1.48 Uplink release

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking.

This message is sent on the uplink of the voice group call channel to initiate a deactivation of the group transmit mode and to set the uplink free or on the uplink by a talker on the dedicated channel or on the downlink of the voice group call channel in order to reject an uplink access which was already granted by the network. See table 9.1.48.1

Message type: UPLINK RELEASE

Significance: local

Direction: both

**Table 9.1.48.1: UPLINK RELEASE message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Uplink Release Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	RR Cause	RR Cause 10.5.2.31	M	V	1

## 9.1.49 VGCS uplink grant

The understanding of this message is only required for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking.

This message is sent in unacknowledged mode on the main signalling channel by the network to the mobile station to stop the sending of access bursts from the mobile station and to change the channel configuration to a dedicated configuration. See table 9.1.49.1.

Message type: VGCS UPLINK GRANT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.49.1: VGCS UPLINK GRANT message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	VGCS Uplink Grant Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Request Reference	Request Reference 10.5.2.30	M	V	3
	Timing Advance	Timing Advance 10.5.2.40	M	V	1

### 9.1.49a VGCS Additional Information

This message is sent on the main DCCH or SACCH of the voice group channel, in unacknowledged mode using the RR short protocol discriminator by the network to inform the mobile stations of the identity of the current talker.

Mobile stations not supporting VBS or VGCS shall ignore this message.

See Figure 9.1.49a and Table 9.1.49a.

Message type: VGCS ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

```

<VGCS ADDITIONAL INFO> ::= <RR short PD : bit>                -- See 3GPP TS 24.007
    <message type : bit(5)>                                     -- See sub-clause 10.4
    <short layer 2 header : bit(2)>                             -- See 3GPP TS 44.006
    <talker identity length: bit(5)>
    <filler bits: bit(3)>
    {<talker identity: bit(8 * val (talker identity length))>}
    <spare padding>;
  
```

**Figure 9.1.49a: VGCS Additional Information message content****Table 9.1.49a VGCS Additional Information message content details**

**talker identity length (5 bit field)**

This field contains the length of the talker identity field in (0-17) bytes

**filler bits (3 bit field)**

This field contains the number of filler bits in the last octet of the talker identity field. The contents of this field is copied from the filler bits field within the talker identity IE that is received in the VGCS Additional Information message on the A-interface (see 3GPP TS 48.008).

**talker identity (8 \* val (talker identity length) bit field)**

Contains the identity of the current talker. The contents of this field are copied from the Talker Identity field within the Talker Identity IE included in the VGCS Additional Information message received on the A-interface (see 3GPP TS 48.008)

### 9.1.49b VGCS SMS Information

This message is sent on the SACCH of the voice group channel, in unacknowledged mode using the RR short protocol discriminator by the network to inform the mobile stations of an incoming RP-Data message for the VGCS group call.

When the talker is on a dedicated channel the VGCS SMS Information message is also sent in unacknowledged mode on the SACCH of this channel.

See Figure 9.1.49b and Table 9.1.49b.

Message type: VGCS SMS INFORMATION

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.49b VGCS SMS Information message content details**

```

<VGCS SMS INFORMATION> ::=
  <RR short PD : bit> -- See 3GPP TS 24.007
  <message type : bit(5)> -- See sub-clause 10.4
  <short layer 2 header : bit(2)> -- See 3GPP TS 44.006
  {
    0 <Non-Segmented_SMS Description : Non-Segmented_SMS Description struct>
    | 1 <Segmented_SMS Description : Segmented_SMS Description struct> }
  <spare padding>;

<Non-Segmented_SMS Description struct> ::=
  < Length : bit (8) >
  < SMS Reference Number: bit (4) >
  < SMS_Final_Content : bit (val(Length)) >

<Segmented_SMS Description struct> ::=
  < SMS Reference Number : bit (4) >
  < Segment Number : bit (4) >
  {
    0 <SMS_Content:bit **> -- Not the last Segment
    | 1 < Length : bit (8)>
      < SMS_Final_Content : bit (val(Length)) > } -- Last segment

```

**Length (8 bit field)**

This field contains the length in bits of the SMS Final Content that is contained within this message instance.

**SMS Reference Number (4 bit field)**

A number that is allocated by the BSS that identifies the RP-Data message (see 3GPP TS 24.011) over the air interface. The number is incremented by one each time a new RP-Data message is transmitted over the air interface.

**Segment Number (4 bit field)**

Identifies the segment of a RP-Data message that has been segmented over the air interface.

**SMS\_Final\_Content (val(Length) bit field)**

Contains the content of the last segment of a segmented RP-Data message or the entire RP-Data message of a non segmented RP-Data message.

**SMS\_Content (n bit field)**

Contains the content of a segment of a segmented RP-Data message when the segment is not the last segment. The field is variable in size, and fills to the end of the radio block.

**Figure 9.1.49b VGCS SMS Information message content details**

## 9.1.50 System information type 10 \$(ASCII)\$

The understanding of messages of this message type is only required for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening and VBS listening. A mobile station not understanding the message shall treat it as unknown message.

Messages of this message type are optionally sent by the network in unacknowledged mode on the SACCH related to the voice broadcast channel or voice group call channel. SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 10 messages contain information about neighbour cells. When sent on the SACCH of a VGCS or VBS downlink, SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 10 messages address all mobile stations receiving that downlink within the cell. There may be different SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 10 messages sent on the same SACCH.

They are not standard layer 3 messages. They shall be transferred using the short header format for SACCH messages sent in unacknowledged mode specified in 3GPP TS 24.007.

Each SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 10 message defines a list of cells and may contain further information for cells of that list, a cell being identified by the pair of ARFCN and BSIC of the BCCH. Newer information about a cell received in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 10 messages shall replace older information.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 10

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

<SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 10> ::=	
< RR short PD : bit >	-- See 3GPP TS 24.007
< message type : bit(5) >	-- See 10.4
< short layer 2 header : bit(2) >	-- See 3GPP TS 44.006
< SI10 Rest Octets : bit(160) >;	-- See 10.5.2.44

## 9.1.51 EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER

This message is sent on the SACCH by the network to the mobile station, to order the mobile station to send one extended measurement report. See table 9.1.51.1.

A mobile station which does not support Extended Measurements shall discard this message.

This message has a L2 Pseudo Length of 18.

Message type: EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.1.51.1 EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 pseudo length	L2 pseudo length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Extended Measurement Order	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Extended Measurement Frequency List	Extended Measurement Frequency List 10.5.2.46	M	V	16

## 9.1.52 Extended measurement report

This message is sent on the SACCH by the mobile station to the network to report extended measurement results about the signal strength on specified carriers. See table 9.1.52.1.

Message type: EXTENDED MEASUREMENT REPORT

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.52.1: EXTENDED MEASUREMENT REPORT message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Extended Measurement Report Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Extended Measurement Results	Extended Measurement Results 10.5.2.45	M	V	16

### 9.1.53 Application Information

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network or the mobile station to convey an embedded Application Protocol Data Unit (APDU) or APDU segment between the network and the mobile station. See table 9.1.53.1.

Message type: Application

Significance: global

Direction: both

**Table 9.1.53.1: Application Information message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Application Information message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	APDU ID	APDU ID 10.5.2.48	M	V	1/2
	APDU Flags	APDU Flags 10.5.2.49	M	V	1/2
	APDU Data	APDU Data 10.5.2.50	M	LV	2 to N

### 9.1.54 MEASUREMENT INFORMATION

This message is sent on the SACCH by the network to the mobile station. If not all information fits into one message, the remaining information will be sent in other instances of this message. This message may contain a combination of information for e.g. 3G Neighbour Cell Description, Real Time Differences, BSICs, Report priority, Measurement parameters or 3G Measurement parameters.

Message type: MEASUREMENT INFORMATION

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

```

<Measurement information> ::=
  < RR short PD : bit >          -- See 3GPP TS 24.007
  < Message type : bit (5) >     -- See 10.4
  < Short layer 2 header : bit (2) > -- See 3GPP TS 44.006
  < BA_IND : bit >
  < 3G_BA_IND : bit >
  < MP_CHANGE_MARK : bit >
  < MI_INDEX : bit (4) >
  < MI_COUNT : bit (4) >
  < PWRC : bit >
  < REPORT_TYPE : bit >
  < REPORTING_RATE : bit >
  < INVALID_BSIC_REPORTING : bit >
  { 0 | 1 < Real Time Difference Description : < Real Time Difference Description struct >> }
  { 0 | 1 < BSIC Description : < BSIC Description struct >> }
  { 0 | 1 < REPORT PRIORITY Description : < REPORT PRIORITY Description struct >> }
  { 0 | 1 < MEASUREMENT Parameters Description : < MEASUREMENT Parameters Description struct >> }
  { 0 | 1 < extension length : bit (8) >
    < spare bit (val(extension length)+1) > } -- used for future extensions of the 2G parameters
  { 0 | 1 < 3G Neighbour Cell Description : < 3G Neighbour Cell Description struct >> }
  { 0 | 1 < 3G MEASUREMENT Parameters Description : < 3G MEASUREMENT Parameters Description struct >> }
  { null | L -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
    | H -- Additions in Rel-5:
      { 0 | 1 < 3G ADDITIONAL MEASUREMENT Parameters Description 2 :
        < 3G ADDITIONAL MEASUREMENT Parameters Description 2 struct >> }
      { null | L -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
        | H -- Additions in Rel-7:
          { 0 | 1 < 700_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
            < 700_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }
          { 0 | 1 < 810_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
            < 810_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }
        }
      }
  }
  < spare padding > ;

< 3G Neighbour Cell Description struct > ::=
  { 0 | 1 < 3G_Wait : bit (3) > }
  { 0 | 1 < Index_Start_3G : bit (7) > }
  { 0 | 1 < Absolute_Index_Start_EMR : bit (7) > }
  { 0 | 1 < UTRAN FDD Description : < UTRAN FDD Description struct >> }
  { 0 | 1 < UTRAN TDD Description : < UTRAN TDD Description struct >> }
  { 0 | 1 < CDMA2000 Description : < CDMA2000 Description struct >> } ;

< UTRAN FDD Description struct > ::=
  { 0 | 1 < Bandwidth_FDD : bit (3) > }
  { 1 < Repeated UTRAN FDD Neighbour Cells : < Repeated UTRAN FDD Neighbour Cells struct >> } ** 0 ;

< Repeated UTRAN FDD Neighbour Cells struct > ::=
0 < FDD-ARFCN : bit (14) > -- The value '1' was used in an earlier version of
-- the protocol and shall not be used.

< FDD_Indic0 : bit >
< NR_OF_FDD_CELLS : bit (5) >
< FDD_CELL_INFORMATION Field : bit(p(NR_OF_FDD_CELLS)) > ; -- p(x) defined in table 9.1.54.1.

< UTRAN TDD Description struct > ::=

{ 0 | 1 < Bandwidth_TDD : bit (3) > }
{ 1 < Repeated UTRAN TDD Neighbour Cells : < Repeated UTRAN TDD Neighbour Cells struct >> } ** 0 ;

< Repeated UTRAN TDD Neighbour Cells struct > ::=

0 < TDD-ARFCN : bit (14) > -- The value '1' was used in an earlier version of
-- the protocol and shall not be used.

< TDD_Indic0 : bit >
< NR_OF_TDD_CELLS : bit (5) >
< TDD_CELL_INFORMATION Field : bit(q(NR_OF_TDD_CELLS)) > ; -- q(x) defined in table 9.1.54.1.

```



```

< CDMA 2000 Description struct > ::=
  < cdma2000 frequency band : bit(5)>
  < cdma2000 frequency : bit(11)>
  < number_cdma2000_cells : bit (5) >

  { < Pilot PN offset : bit (9) >          -- this information is enough for 1X Common Pilot
    { 0 | 1 { 000 { < TD_MODE : bit (2) > < TD_POWER_LEVEL : bit (3) >}
      -- additional information for 1X Common Pilot with Transmit Diversity

      | 001 { < QOF : bit (2) > < WALSH_LEN_A : bit (3) >
        < AUX_PILOT_WALSH : bit(val(WALSH_LEN_A)+6) >}
      -- additional information for 1X Auxiliary Pilot

      | 010 { < QOF : bit (2) > < WALSH_LEN_B : bit (3) >
        < AUX_TD_WALSH : bit (val(WALSH_LEN_B)+6) >
        < AUX_TD_POWER_LEVEL : bit (2) > <TD_MODE : bit (2) >}
      -- additional information for 1X Auxiliary Pilot with Transmit Diversity

      | 011 { < SR3_PRIM_PILOT : bit (2) > < SR3_PILOT_POWER1 : bit (3) >
        < SR3_PILOT_POWER2 : bit(3)>}
      -- additional information for 3X Common Pilot

      | 110 { < SR3_PRIM_PILOT : bit (2) > < SR3_PILOT_POWER1 : bit (3) >
        < SR3_PILOT_POWER2 : bit (3) > < QOF : bit (2) >
        < WALSH_LEN_C : bit (3) >
        < AUX_WALSH_LEN : bit(val(WALSH_LEN_C)+6) >
        { 0 | 1 < QOF1 : bit (2) > < WALSH_LENGTH1 : bit (3) >
          < AUX_PILOT_WALSH1 : bit(val(WALSH_LENGTH1)+6) >}
        { 0 | 1 < QOF2 : bit (2) > < WALSH_LENGTH2 : bit (3) >
          < AUX_PILOT_WALSH2 : bit(val(WALSH_LENGTH2)+6)>}
        }
      -- additional information for 3X Auxiliary Pilot
    }
  }
} * val(number_cdma2000_cells);

< Real Time Difference Description struct > ::=
  { 0 | 1 { 0 | 1 < BA_Index_Start_RTD : bit (5) > }          --default value=0
    < RTD Struct : < RTD6 Struct >>
    { 0 < RTD Struct : < RTD6 Struct >> } **1 }          -- '0' indicates to increment by 1
                                                    -- the index of the frequency in the BA (list)

  { 0 | 1 { 0 | 1 < BA_Index_Start_RTD : bit (5) > }          --default value=0
    < RTD Struct : < RTD12 Struct >>
    { 0 < RTD Struct : < RTD12 Struct >> } **1 };          -- '0' indicates to increment by 1
                                                    -- the index of the frequency in the BA (list)

< RTD6 Struct > ::=
  { 0 < RTD : bit (6) > } ** 1;          -- Repeat until '1' ; '1' means last RTD for this frequency

< RTD12 Struct > ::=
  { 0 < RTD : bit (12) > } ** 1;          -- Repeat until '1' ; '1' means last RTD for this frequency

< BSIC Description struct > ::=
  { 0 | 1 < BA_Index_Start_BSIC : bit (5) > }          -- default value=0
  < BSIC : bit (6) >
  < Number_Remaining_BSIC: bit (7) >
  { < Frequency_Scrolling : bit >          -- 0 means same frequency
    < BSIC : bit (6) >
  } * (val(Number_Remaining_BSIC));

< REPORT PRIORITY Description struct > ::=
  < Number_Cells : bit (7) >
  { REP_PRIORITY : bit } * (val(Number_Cells));

```

```

< MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description struct > ::=
  { 0 | 1 < MULTIBAND_REPORTING: bit (2) > }
  { 0 | 1 < SERVING_BAND_REPORTING: bit (2) > }
  < SCALE_ORD : bit (2) >

  { 0 | 1 < 900_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
    < 900_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }

  { 0 | 1 < 1800_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
    < 1800_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }

  { 0 | 1 < 400_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
    < 400_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }

  { 0 | 1 < 1900_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
    < 1900_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }

  { 0 | 1 < 850_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
    < 850_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > };

< 3G MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description struct > ::=
  < Qsearch_C : bit (4) >
  < 3G_SEARCH_Prio: bit (1) >
  < FDD_REP_QUANT : bit (1) > -- FDD Parameters
  { 0 | 1 < FDD_MULTIRAT_REPORTING : bit (2) > }
  { 0 | 1 < FDD_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
    < FDD_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }

  { 0 | 1 < TDD_MULTIRAT_REPORTING : bit (2) > } -- TDD Parameters
  { 0 | 1 < TDD_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
    < TDD_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }

  { 0 | 1 < CDMA2000_MULTIRAT_REPORTING : bit (2) > } -- CDMA2000 Parameters
  { 0 | 1 < CDMA2000_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
    < CDMA2000_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > };

< 3G ADDITIONAL MEASUREMENT Parameters Description 2 struct > ::=
  { 0 | 1 < FDD_REPORTING_THRESHOLD_2 : bit (6) > };

```

Figure 9.1.54.1: *Measurement Information* message content

Table 9.1.54.1: *Measurement Information* information element details.

**BA\_IND** (1 bit), BCCH allocation sequence number indication.  
 The BA\_IND is needed to allow the network to discriminate measurements results related to different GSM Neighbour Cell lists sent to the MS, as described in sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1 'The Use of parameters from the Measurement Information/SI2quater messages'. The value of this parameter is reflected in the ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message and in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message.

**3G\_BA\_IND** (1 bit), 3G Sequence Number.  
 The 3G\_BA\_IND parameter is needed to allow the network to discriminate measurement results related to different 3G Neighbour Cell lists sent to the MS, as described in sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1, 'The Use of parameters from the Measurement Information/SI2quater messages'. The value of this parameter is reflected in the ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT and MEASUREMENT REPORT messages.

**MP\_CHANGE\_MARK** (1 bit), measurement parameters change mark.  
 This parameter is used to indicate the MS a change of information concerning REPORT PRIORITY, MEASUREMENT INFORMATION and 3G MEASUREMENT INFORMATION, as described in sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1, 'The Use of parameters from the Measurement Information/SI2 quater messages'.

**MI\_INDEX** (4 bits) and **MI\_COUNT** (4 bits)

The purpose of the MI\_INDEX and MI\_COUNT fields is to indicate the number of individual messages within the sequence of MEASUREMENT INFORMATION messages and to assign an index to identify each of them. The MI\_INDEX field is binary coded, range 0 to 15, and provides an index to identify the individual MEASUREMENT INFORMATION message. The MI\_COUNT field is binary coded, range 0 to 15, and provides the MI\_INDEX value for the last (highest indexed) message in the sequence of MEASUREMENT INFORMATION messages.

**PWRC**, Power control indicator (1 bit field)

The use of this parameter is defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

**Bit**

- 0 PWRC is not set
- 1 PWRC is set.

**REPORT\_TYPE** (1bit)

This parameter is used to indicate to the mobile to use the Enhanced Measurement report or Measurement report messages for reporting:

**Bit**

- 0 The MS shall use the Enhanced Measurement Report message for reporting if at least one BSIC is allocated to each BA (list) frequency. Otherwise, the Measurement Report message shall be used.
- 1 The MS shall use the Measurement Report message for reporting.

**REPORTING\_RATE** (1 bit)

This parameter is used for measurements, see 3GPP TS 45.008.

**bit**

- 0 SACCH rate reporting
- 1 Reduced reporting rate allowed.

**INVALID\_BSIC\_REPORTING** (1 bit)

This field specifies if cells with invalid BSIC and allowed NCC part of BSIC are allowed to be reported or not, see 3GPP TS 45.008.

**bit**

- 0 Report on cells with invalid BSIC and allowed NCC part of BSIC is not allowed.
- 1 Report on cells with invalid BSIC and allowed NCC part of BSIC is allowed.

**3G Neighbour Cell Description:**

The building of the 3G Neighbour Cell list and the ordering of indices within each Radio Access Technology is described in sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.1, 'Deriving the 3G Neighbour Cell list from the 3G Neighbour Cell Description'.

**3G WAIT** (3 bits)

When 3G\_BA\_IND is received in a changed state, this parameter indicates the number of instances of MEASUREMENT INFORMATION messages that contain 3G Neighbour Cell Description which shall be received before the MS reports on the new 3G Neighbour Cell list. Two different instances of MEASUREMENT INFORMATION messages are two MEASUREMENT INFORMATION messages with different MI\_INDEX. See sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.

**bit**

3 2 1

- 0 0 0 1 instance that contain 3G Neighbour Cell Description shall be received
- 0 0 1 2 instances that contain Neighbour Cell Description shall be received
- :
- :
- 1 1 1 8 instances that contain Neighbour Cell description shall be received

**Index\_Start\_3G** (7 bit)

This optional information element indicates the binary value of the first index to use to build this instance of the 3G Neighbour Cell list. When missing, the value 0 is assumed. See sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.1.

**Absolute\_Index\_Start\_EMR** (7 bit)

This parameter indicates in binary the value to be added to the indexes of the 3G Neighbour Cell list for reporting 3G Cells with the ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message (see sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.1). If different values are received for this parameter in different instances of this message, the instance with the highest index shall be used. If this parameter is absent in all instances of the message, the value "0" shall be used.

NOTE: This parameter is not used for reporting 3G Cells with the MEASUREMENT REPORT message, see sub-clause 10.5.2.20, 'Measurement Results'.

**UTRAN FDD Description:****Bandwidth\_FDD** (3bit field)

This optional information element will be used for future releases of the protocol. When missing, this indicates the present FDD bandwidth. When present, this shall not be considered as an error; indices of the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly.

**FDD\_ARFCN** (14 bit field)

This optional information element is defined as the UARFCN in 3GPP TS 25.101. Any non-supported frequency shall not be considered as an error; indices of the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly.

**FDD\_Indic0**, information 0 indicator (1 bit):

This field indicates if the FDD\_CELL\_INFORMATION parameter value '0000000000' is a member of the set.

Bit

0 parameter value '0000000000' is not a member of the set

1 parameter value '0000000000' is a member of the set

NOTE: This bit FDD\_Indic0 is equivalent to the bit F0 bit in the frequency list information element (see sub-clause 10.5.2.13.3).

**NR\_OF\_FDD\_CELLS** (5 bit field)

This field defines the number of FDD\_CELL\_INFORMATION parameters.

**FDD\_CELL\_INFORMATION Field** (p bit field)

This field allows to compute a set of 10-bit-long FDD\_CELL\_INFORMATION parameters, re-using the *Range 1024 format* compression algorithm, see Annex J: 'Algorithm to encode frequency list information'. The formulas for decoding are given in the 'Range 1024 format' sub-clause, 10.5.2.13.3. The consecutive parameters of this field are concatenated, starting with w1, and then w2, w3...

The total number of bits p of this field depends on the value of the parameter NR\_OF\_FDD\_CELLS = n, as follows:

<i>n</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>p</i>
0	0	5	44	10	81	15	116
1	10	6	52	11	88	16	122
2	19	7	60	12	95	17-31	0
3	28	8	67	13	102		
4	36	9	74	14	109		

**Table 9.1.54.1a.**

If n=0 and FDD\_Indic0=0, this indicates the 3G Neighbour Cell list index for report on RSSI, see 3GPP TS 45.008.

If n is equal or greater than 17, this shall not be considered as an error; the corresponding index in the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented by one.

For each (10-bit-long) decoded Parameter, bits 1-9 are the Scrambling Code and bit 10 is the corresponding Diversity Parameter.

**Scrambling Code** (9 bit field)

This parameter indicates the Primary Scrambling Code as defined in 3GPP TS 25.213.

**Diversity** (1 bit field)

This parameter indicates if diversity is applied for the cell:

Bit

- 0 Diversity is not applied for this cell
- 1 Diversity is applied for this cell.

**UTRAN TDD Description:****Bandwidth\_TDD** (3 bit field)

This optional information element refers to 3GPP TS 25.331.

Bit

321

- 000 3.84Mcps
- 001 1.28Mcps

All other values shall not be interpreted as an error; indices of the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly (and no measurements can be performed). When missing, this indicates 3.84 Mcps.

**TDD\_ARFCN** (14 bit field)

This optional information element is defined as the UARFCN in 3GPP TS 25.102. Any non-supported frequency shall not be considered as an error; indices of the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly.

**TDD\_Indic0**, information 0 indicator (1 bit):

This field indicates if the TDD\_CELL\_INFORMATION parameter value '0000000000' is a member of the set.

Bit

- 0 parameter value '0000000000' is not a member of the set
- 1 parameter value '0000000000' is a member of the set

**NR\_OF\_TDD\_CELLS** (5 bit field)

This field defines the number of TDD\_CELL\_INFORMATION parameters.

**TDD\_CELL\_INFORMATION Field** (q bit field)

This field allows to compute a set of 9-bit-long TDD\_CELL\_INFORMATION parameters, re-using the *Range 512 format* compression algorithm, see Annex J: 'Algorithm to encode frequency list information'. The formulas for decoding are given in the 'Range 512 format' sub-clause, 10.5.2.13.4, with  $w_0=0$ . The consecutive parameters of this field are concatenated, starting with  $w_1$ , and then  $w_2$ ,  $w_3$ ...

The total number of bits  $q$  of this field depends on the value of the parameter  $NR\_OF\_TDD\_CELLS = m$ , as follows:

$m$	$q$	$m$	$q$	$m$	$q$	$m$	$q$	$m$	$q$
0	0	5	39	10	71	15	101	20	126
1	9	6	46	11	77	16	106	21-31	0
2	17	7	53	12	83	17	111		
3	25	8	59	13	89	18	116		
4	32	9	65	14	95	19	121		

**Table 9.1.54.1b.**

If  $m=0$  and  $TDD\_Indic0=0$  or  $m$  is equal or greater than 21, this shall not be considered as an error; the corresponding index in the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented by one.

For each (9-bit-long) decoded Parameter, bits 1-7 are the Cell Parameter, bit 8 is the Sync Case TSTD and bit 9 is the Diversity TDD bit.

**Cell Parameter** (7 bit field)

This parameter is defined in 3GPP TS 25.213.

**Sync Case TSTD** (1 bit field)

For 3.84 Mcps TDD, this parameter indicates the Sync Case as defined in 3GPP TS 25.304.

Bit

- 0 Sync case 1
- 1 Sync case 2.

For 1.28 Mcps TDD, this indicates if TSTD (see 3GPP TS 25.224) is applied for the cell:

Bit

- 0 TSTD is not applied for this cell
- 1 TSTD is applied for this cell.

**Diversity TDD** (1 bit field)

This parameter indicates if SCTD (see 3GPP TS 25.224) is applied for the cell:

Bit

- 0 SCTD is not applied for this cell
- 1 SCTD is applied for this cell.

**CDMA 2000 Description:****cdma2000 frequency band** (5 bit field)

A binary representation of cdma2000 BAND\_CLASS, as defined in TIA/EIA-IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore all the information relative to a cdma2000 frequency band that it can not support.

**cdma2000 frequency** (5 bit field)

A binary representation of cdma2000 CDMA\_FREQ, as defined in TIA/EIA-IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore all the information relative to a cdma2000 frequency that it can not support.

**number\_cdma2000\_cells** (5 bit field)

This field indicates the number of CDMA 2000 neighbour cells.

**cdma2000 Pilot PN offset** (9 bit field)

A binary representation of the PN offset of the Pilot PN sequence (in units of 64 cdma2000 1x-chips), PILOT\_PN, as defined in TIA/EIA-IS-2000-5-A.

**TD\_MODE** (2 bit field)

An indication of transmit diversity mode is specified in TIA/EIA-IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore TD\_MODE if it does not support 1X Common Pilot with Transmit Diversity.

**TD\_POWER\_LEVEL** (3 bit field)

Power level of the Transmit Diversity Pilot relative to that of the Forward Pilot Channel as specified in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore TD\_POWER\_LEVEL if it does not support 1X Common Pilot with Transmit Diversity.

**QOF** (2 bit field)

Quasi-orthogonal function index is defined in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore QOF if it does not support the quasi-orthogonal function.

**WALSH\_LEN\_A, WALSH\_LEN\_B and WALSH\_LEN\_C** (3 bit field each)

A three bit field to indicate the length of the Walsh code for the pilot that is used in as the Auxiliary Pilot, and specified as WALSH\_LEN in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore WALSH\_LEN if it does not support 1X Auxiliary Pilot.

**AUX\_PILOT\_WALSH** (var. length)

Indicates the walsh code corresponding to the Auxiliary Pilot, as specified in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore AUX\_PILOT\_WALSH if it does not support 1X Auxiliary Pilot.

**AUX\_TD\_WALSH** (var. length)

Indicates the walsh code corresponding to the Auxiliary Transmit Diversity Pilot, as specified in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore AUX\_TD\_WALSH if it does not support 1X Auxiliary Pilot with Transmit Diversity.

**AUX\_TD\_POWER\_LEVEL** (2 bit field)

Power level of the Auxiliary Transmit Diversity Pilot relative to that of the Forward Pilot Channel as specified in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore AUX\_TD\_POWER\_LEVEL if it does not support 1X Auxiliary Pilot with Transmit Diversity.

**SR3\_PRIM\_PILOT** (2 bit field)

Position of the primary SR3 pilot as specified in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore SR3\_PRIM\_PILOT if it does not support 3X Common Pilot.

**SR3\_PILOT\_POWER1** (2 bit field)

Relative power level between the primary SR3 pilot and the pilot on the lower frequency of the two remaining SR3 frequencies, as specified in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore SR3\_PILOT\_POWER1 if it does not support 3X Common Pilot.

**SR3\_PILOT\_POWER2** (2 bit field)

Relative power level between the primary SR3 pilot and the pilot on the higher frequency of the two remaining SR3 frequencies, as specified in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore SR3\_PILOT\_POWER2 if it does not support 3X Common Pilot.

**QOF1 (1 bit field), WALSH\_LEN1 (3 bit field) and AUX\_PILOT\_WALSH1** (var. length)

Are the corresponding quantities for pilot on the lower frequency of the two remaining SR3 frequencies, as specified in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore QOF1, WALSH\_LEN1 and AUX\_PILOT\_WALSH1 if it does not support 3X Auxiliary Pilot.

**QOF2 (2 bit field), WALSH\_LENGTH2 (3 bit field) and AUX\_PILOT\_WALSH2** (var. length)

Are the corresponding quantities for pilot on the higher frequency of the two remaining SR3 frequencies, as specified in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore QOF2, WALSH\_LEN2 and AUX\_PILOT\_WALSH2 if it does not support 3X Auxiliary Pilot.

**REPORT PRIORITY Description**

If the *REPORT PRIORITY Description* is included in more than one instance of the MEASUREMENT INFORMATION message, the *REPORT PRIORITY Description* of the instance with the highest MI\_INDEX shall be used.

**REP\_PRIORITY bit:**

**0** Normal reporting priority

**1** High reporting priority

The use of these bits is defined in sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.5 'Report Priority Description'.

**BSIC Description**

BSIC parameters are used to create the GSM Neighbour Cell list, see sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.2 'Deriving the GSM Neighbour Cell list from the BSICs and the BA (list)'.

The first **BSIC** parameter received in the structure relates to the index in the BA(list) frequency referenced by the parameter **BA\_Index\_Start\_BSIC** (index 0 if **BA\_Index\_Start\_BSIC** is missing). Then the

**FREQUENCY\_SCROLLING** bit indicates whether the next **BSIC** in the structure relates to the same frequency in the BA(list), with '0', or if the next **BSIC** in the structure relates to the subsequent frequency in the BA (list), with '1'. Each next BSIC within the structure creates a subsequent GSM Cell list index.

When BSIC information is received in different instances, the first BSIC referring to a BA (list) index in one instance shall be allocated the subsequent GSM Cell list index than the last BSIC referring to a BA (list) index in the previously numbered message instance.

GSM Cell list index = 0 is defined by the first **BSIC** parameter received in the lowest numbered message instance.

**Real Time Difference Description****BA\_Index\_Start\_RTD** (5 bit field)

This field indicates the BA (list) index for the first RTD parameter. When missing, the value '0' is assumed.

**RTD** (6 or 12 bit field) are defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

The use of these parameters is defined in sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.4, 'Real Time Differences'.

**MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description**

The fields of this Description are used for measurements as defined in 3GPP TS 45.008. If the *MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description* is included in more than one instance of the MEASUREMENT INFORMATION message, the *MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description* of the instance with the highest MI\_INDEX shall be used.

**3G MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description**

The fields of this Description are used for measurements as defined in 3GPP TS 45.008. If the *3G MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description* is included in more than one instance of the MEASUREMENT INFORMATION message, the *3G MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description* of the instance with the highest MI\_INDEX shall be used.

**3G ADDITIONAL MEASUREMENT Parameters Description 2**

The fields of this Description are used for measurements as defined in 3GPP TS 45.008. If the *3G ADDITIONAL MEASUREMENT Parameters Description 2* is included in more than one instance of the MEASUREMENT INFORMATION message, the *3G ADDITIONAL MEASUREMENT Parameters Description 2* of the instance with the highest MI\_INDEX shall be used.

**700\_REPORTING\_OFFSET** (3 bit field)

**700\_REPORTING\_THRESHOLD** (3 bit field)

These fields are used for measurements as defined in 3GPP TS 45.008. If these fields are included in more than one instance of the MEASUREMENT INFORMATION message, those of the instance with the highest MI\_INDEX shall be used.

**810\_REPORTING\_OFFSET** (3 bit field)

**810\_REPORTING\_THRESHOLD** (3 bit field)

These fields are used for measurements as defined in 3GPP TS 45.008. If these fields are included in more than one instance of the MEASUREMENT INFORMATION message, those of the instance with the highest MI\_INDEX shall be used.

## 9.1.55 ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT

This message containing measurement results is sent on the SACCH by the mobile to the network. See figure 9.1.55.1.

This message may contain reports on GSM and/or 3G Radio Access Technologies. Measurements are defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

Message type: ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network



```

<Enhanced Measurement report> ::=
  < RR short PD : bit >                -- See 3GPP TS 24.007
  < Message type : bit (5) >           -- See 10.4
  < Short layer 2 header : bit (2) >   -- See 3GPP TS 44.006

  < BA_USED : bit >
  < 3G_BA_USED : bit >
  < BSIC_Seen : bit >
  < SCALE : bit >
  { 0 | 1 < Serving cell data : < Serving cell data struct >> }
  { 1 < Repeated Invalid_BSIC_Information : < Repeated Invalid_BSIC_Information struct >> } ** 0
  { 0 | 1 { 0 | 1 < REPORTING_QUANTITY : bit (6) > } ** } -- bitmap type reporting
  < spare padding > ;

< Serving cell data struct > ::=
  < DTX_USED : bit >
  < RXLEV_VAL : bit (6) >
  < RX_QUAL_FULL : bit (3) >
  < MEAN_BEP : bit (5) >
  < CV_BEP : bit (3) >
  < NBR_RCVD_BLOCKS : bit (5) > ;

< Repeated Invalid_BSIC_Information struct > ::=
  < BCCH-FREQ-NCELL : bit (5) >
  < BSIC : bit (6) >
  < RXLEV-NCELL : bit (6) > ;

```

**Figure 9.1.55.1: Enhanced Measurement Report message content**

**Table 9.1.55.1: Enhanced Measurement Report information element details.**

<p><b>BA_USED</b> (1 bit field), The value of the BA-IND field of the neighbour cell description information element or elements defining the BCCH allocation used. Range 0 to 1.</p> <p><b>3G_BA_USED</b> (1 bit field) The value of the 3G-BA-IND field of the neighbour cell description information element or elements defining the 3G allocation used. Range 0 to 1.</p> <p><b>BSIC_Seen</b> (1 bit field) This parameters indicates if a GSM cell with invalid BSIC and allowed NCC part of BSIC is one of the six strongest, see 3GPP TS 45.008.</p> <p><b>Bit</b>  <b>0</b> No cell with invalid BSIC and allowed NCC part of BSIC is seen  <b>1</b> One Cell or more with invalid BSIC and allowed NCC part of BSIC is seen</p> <p><b>SCALE</b> (1 bit field) The value of this field is defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.</p> <p><b>Serving cell reporting</b> If this structure is missing, this indicates that no valid measurement exist for the serving cell.  Parameters <b>RXLEV_VAL</b> (6 bits), <b>RX_QUAL_FULL</b> (3 bits), <b>MEAN_BEP</b> (5 bits), <b>CV_BEP</b> (3 bits), <b>NBR_RCVD_BLOCKS</b> (5 bits) are defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.</p> <p><b>DTX_USED</b> (1 bit field) This bit indicates whether or not the mobile station used DTX during the previous measurement period.   <b>0</b> DTX was not used  <b>1</b> DTX was used.</p>
--

**Neighbour cell reporting****Repeated Invalid BSIC**

This structure contains the report of cells with invalid BSIC.

**BCCH-FREQ\_NCELL** (5 bits). This field represents the index of the BA (list), see 10.5.2.20.

**BSIC** (6 bits). Base station identity code of the corresponding index in the BA (list).

**RXLEV** (6 bits). GSM reporting quantity, see 3GPP TS 45.008.

**Bitmap type reporting:**

This structure contains the report of cells with valid BSIC.

Each bit of the bitmap points to the corresponding index of the Neighbour Cell list defined in sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.3 'Deriving the Neighbour Cell list from the GSM Neighbour Cell list and the 3G Neighbour Cell list'.

If this structure is present and more bits than needed are available at the end of the message, the MS shall set the value of the redundant bitmap positions to '0'.

At least 96 neighbour cell entries shall be encoded in the bitmap.

If this structure is present, some remaining bits indicating no report at the end of the message may be omitted if these bits do not fit into the message. This shall not lead to an error in the receiver of that message.

**REPORTING\_QUANTITY** (6 bits):

Measurement quantities are defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

## 9.1.56 Service Information message

This message is sent on the main DCCH by an MBMS capable mobile station, in class A mode of operation, to the network to indicate support of MBMS and additionally indicating whether the mobile station has joined an MBMS service. See table 9.1.56.1.

Message type: SERVICE INFORMATION

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.1.56.1: Service Information message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Service Information Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Temporary Logical Link Identity	TLLI 10.5.2.41a	M	V	4
	Routeing Area Identification	Routeing Area Identification 10.5.5.15	M	V	6
	Service Support	Service Support 10.5.2.57	M	V	1

### 9.1.56.1 Temporary Logical Link Identity

This information element contains the TLLI derived from the P-TMSI, see 3GPP TS 23.060. The network shall accept a local TLLI even if the current RA where the message is received differs from the one indicated in this message.

### 9.1.56.2 Routeing Area Identification

This information element shall contain the stored routeing area identification (e.g. received in the last attach or routeing area update procedure, see 3GPP TS 24.008).

## 9.2 Messages for mobility management

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

## 9.3 Messages for circuit-switched call control

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

## 9.4 GPRS Mobility Management Messages

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

## 9.5 GPRS Session Management Messages

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

## 9.6 GTTP Messages

Table 9.6.1 summarises the GTTP messages.

**Table 9.6.1: GTTP messages**

GPRS Transparent Transport messages	Reference
GPRS Information	9.6.1

### 9.6.1 GPRS Information

This message is sent in acknowledged mode on the main DCCCH in order to carry GPRS information in a transparent manner between the mobile station and the network. See table 9.6.2.

Message type: GPRS Information

Significance: global

Direction: both

**Table 9.6.2: GPRS Information message content**

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	GTTP Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	GPRS Information Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	TLLI	TLLI 10.5.2.41a	M	V	4
	LLC PDU	LLC PDU Container 10.5.8.1	M	LV	2-n

#### 9.6.1.1 TLLI

This information element carries the Temporary Logical Link Identifier.

### 9.6.1.2 LLC PDU Container

This information element carries an LLC PDU with upper layer information.

---

## 10 General message format and information elements coding

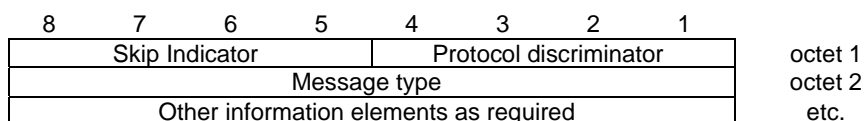
The figures and text in this sub-clause describe the Information Elements contents.

### 10.1 Overview

Within the RR protocols defined in 3GPP TS 44.018, every message with the exception of the messages sent on the BCCH, downlink CCCH, SCH, RACH, and the HANDOVER ACCESS message, is a standard L3 message as defined in 3GPP TS 24.007. This means that the message consists of the following parts:

- a) protocol discriminator;
- b) skip indicator;
- c) message type;
- d) other information elements, as required.

This organization is illustrated in the example shown in figure 10.1.1.



**Figure 10.1.1: General message organization example**

Unless specified otherwise in the message descriptions of sub-clause 9, a particular information element shall not be present more than once in a given message.

The term "default" implies that the value defined shall be used in the absence of any assignment, or that this value allows negotiation of alternative values in between the two peer entities.

When a field extends over more than one octet, the order of bit values progressively decreases as the octet number increases. The least significant bit of the field is represented by the lowest numbered bit of the highest numbered octet of the field.

When a message is coded using CSN.1 notation, the definition of the CSN.1 syntax in CSN.1 Specification, Version 2.0, shall be used.

### 10.2 Protocol Discriminator

The Protocol Discriminator (PD) and its use are defined in 3GPP TS 24.007.

### 10.3 Skip indicator

#### 10.3.1 Skip indicator

Bits 5 to 8 of the first octet of every Radio Resource management message and GPRS Transparent Transport protocol message contain the skip indicator. A message received with skip indicator different from 0000 shall be ignored. A message received with skip indicator encoded as 0000 shall not be ignored (unless it is ignored for other reasons). A protocol entity sending a Radio Resource management message or GPRS Transparent Transport protocol message shall encode the skip indicator as 0000.

## 10.4 Message Type

The message type IE and its use are defined in 3GPP TS 24.007. Tables 10.1.1 and 10.4.2 define the value part of the message type IE used in the Radio Resource management protocol. Table 10.4.3 defines the value part of the message type IE used in the GPRS Transparent Transport protocol.

**Table 10.4.1: Message types for Radio Resource management**

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Channel establishment messages:								
0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	Reserved (see Note)
0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	ADDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT
0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT
0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED
0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT
Ciphering messages:								
0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	CIPHERING MODE COMMAND
0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE
Configuration change messages:								
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	CONFIGURATION CHANGE COMMAND
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	CONFIGURATION CHANGE ACK.
0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	CONFIGURATION CHANGE REJECT
Handover messages:								
0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	ASSIGNMENT COMMAND
0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE
0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	ASSIGNMENT FAILURE
0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	HANDOVER COMMAND
0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	HANDOVER COMPLETE
0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	HANDOVER FAILURE
0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	PHYSICAL INFORMATION
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	Reserved (see Note)
0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	Reserved (see Note)
Channel release messages:								
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	CHANNEL RELEASE
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	PARTIAL RELEASE
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	PARTIAL RELEASE COMPLETE
Paging and Notification messages:								
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1
0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2
0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3
0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	PAGING RESPONSE
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	NOTIFICATION/NCH
0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	Reserved (see NOTE)
0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	NOTIFICATION/RESPONSE
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	Reserved (see NOTE)
System information messages:								
0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 8
0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 1
0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2
0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3
0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 4
0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5
0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6
0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 7
System information messages:								
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2bis
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2ter
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2quater
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5bis
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5ter
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13
System information messages:								
0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 16
0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 17

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Miscellaneous messages:								
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	CHANNEL MODE MODIFY
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	RR STATUS
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACKNOWLEDGE
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	FREQUENCY REDEFINITION
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	MEASUREMENT REPORT
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	CLASSMARK CHANGE
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	CLASSMARK ENQUIRY
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	EXTENDED MEASUREMENT REPORT
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER
0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	MBMS ANNOUNCEMENT
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	SERVICE INFORMATION
VGCS uplink control messages:								
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	VGCS UPLINK GRANT
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	UPLINK RELEASE
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	Reserved (see NOTE)
0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	UPLINK BUSY
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	TALKER INDICATION
0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	PRIORITY UPLINK REQUEST
Application messages:								
0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	APPLICATION INFORMATION
System information messages:								
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 14
0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 15
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 18
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 19
0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 20
0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13alt
0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2n
DTM control messages:								
0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	DTM ASSIGNMENT FAILURE
0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	DTM REJECT
0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	DTM REQUEST
0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	PACKET ASSIGNMENT
0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND
0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	DTM INFORMATION
0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	PACKET NOTIFICATION
3G specific messages:								
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE
0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	CDMA 2000 CLASSMARK CHANGE
0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND
0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	INTER SYSTEM TO CDMA2000 HANDOVER COMMAND
0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	GERAN IU MODE CLASSMARK CHANGE

Bit 8 is reserved for possible future use as an extension bit, see 3GPP TS 24.007.

NOTE: This value was allocated but never used in earlier phases of the protocol.

**Table 10.4.2: Message types for Radio Resource management messages using the RR short protocol discriminator**

5	4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	0	0	System Information Type 10
0	0	0	0	1	Notification/FACCH
0	0	0	1	0	Uplink Free
0	0	1	0	0	Enhanced Measurement Report (uplink)
0	0	1	0	1	Measurement Information (downlink)
0	0	1	1	0	VBS/VGCS Reconfigure
0	0	1	1	1	VBS/VGCS Reconfigure2
0	1	0	0	0	VGCS Additional Information
0	1	0	0	1	VGCS SMS Information

**Table 10.4.3: Message types for GTTP messages**

Message type	Message
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	GPRS Information

## 10.5 Other information elements

The different formats (V, LV, T, TV, TLV) and the four categories of information elements (type 1, 2, 3, and 4) are defined in 3GPP TS 24.007.

The first octet of an information element in the non-imperative part contains the IEI of the information element. If this octet does not correspond to an IEI known in the message, the receiver shall determine whether this IE is of type 1 or 2 (i.e. it is an information element of one octet length) or an IE of type 4 (i.e. that the next octet is the length indicator indicating the length of the remaining of the information element) (see 3GPP TS 24.007).

This allows the receiver to jump over unknown information elements and to analyse any following information elements.

The information elements which are common for at least two of the three protocols Radio Resources management, Mobility Management and Call Control, are listed in 3GPP TS 24.008.

The information elements for the protocols Radio Resources management are listed in sub-clause 10.5.2. Default information element identifiers are listed in annex K.

**NOTE:** Different information elements may have the same default information element identifier if they belong to different protocols.

The descriptions of the information element types in sub-clause 10.5.2 are organized in alphabetical order of the IE types. Each IE type is described in one sub-clause.

The sub-clause may have an introduction:

- possibly explaining the purpose of the IE;
- possibly describing whether the IE belongs to type 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;
- possibly indicating the length that the information element has if it is either type 5 or if it is used in format TV (type 1 and 3) or TLV (type 4).

A figure of the sub-clause defines the structure of the IE indicating:

- possibly the position and length of the IEI. (However it depends on the message in which the IE occurs whether the IE contains an IEI.);
- the fields the IE value part is composed of;
- possibly the position and length of the length indicator. (However it depends on the IE type whether the IE contains a length indicator or not.);
- possibly octet numbers of the octets that compose the IE (see sub-clause a) below).

Finally, the sub-clause contains tables defining the structure and value range of the fields that compose the IE value part. The order of appearance for information elements in a message is defined in clause 9.

The order of the information elements within the imperative part of messages has been chosen so that information elements with 1/2 octet of content (type 1) go together in succession. The first type 1 information element occupies bits 1 to 4 of octet N, the second bits 5 to 8 of octet N, the third bits 1 to 4 of octet N + 1 etc. If the number of type 1 information elements is odd then bits 5 to 8 of the last octet occupied by these information elements contains a spare half octet IE in format V.

Where the description of information elements in this Technical Specification contains bits defined to be "spare bits", these bits shall set to the indicated value (0 or 1) by the sending side, and their value shall be ignored by the receiving side. With few exceptions, spare bits are indicated as being set to "0" in 3GPP TS 44.018.

The following rules apply for the coding of type 4 information elements:

- a) The octet number of an octet (which is defined in the figure of a sub-clause) consists of a positive integer, possibly of an additional letter, and possibly of an additional asterisk, see sub-clause f). The positive integer identifies one octet or a group of octets.
- b) Each octet group is a self contained entity. The internal structure of an octet group may be defined in alternative ways.
- c) An octet group is formed by using some extension mechanism. The preferred extension mechanism is to extend an octet (N) through the next octet(s) (Na, Nb, etc.) by using bit 8 in each octet as an extension bit.

The bit value "0" indicates that the octet group continues through to the next octet. The bit value "1" indicates that this octet is the last octet of the group. If one octet (Nb) is present, the preceding octets (N and Na) shall also be present.

In the format descriptions appearing in sub-clause 10.5.1 to 10.5.4, bit 8 is marked "0/1 ext" if another octet follows. Bit 8 is marked "1 ext" if this is the last octet in the extension domain.

Additional octets may be defined in later versions of the protocols ("1 ext" changed to "0/1 ext") and equipments shall be prepared to receive such additional octets; the contents of these octets shall be ignored. However the length indicated in clauses 9 and 10 only takes into account this version of the protocols.

- d) In addition to the extension mechanism defined above, an octet (N) may be extended through the next octet(s) (N+1, N+2 etc.) by indications in bits 7-1 (of octet N).
- e) The mechanisms in c) and d) may be combined.
- f) Optional octets are marked with asterisks (\*).

## 10.5.1 Common information elements.

### 10.5.1.0 General

The content of the common information elements identified below is specified in the corresponding sub-clauses in 3GPP TS 24.008.

#### 10.5.1.1 Cell identity

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

#### 10.5.1.2 Ciphering Key Sequence Number

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

#### 10.5.1.3 Location Area Identification

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

#### 10.5.1.4 Mobile Identity

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

#### 10.5.1.5 Mobile Station Classmark 1

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

#### 10.5.1.6 Mobile Station Classmark 2

See 3GPP TS 24.008.



10.5.1.7 Mobile Station Classmark 3

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

10.5.1.8 Spare Half Octet

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

10.5.1.9 Descriptive group or broadcast call reference

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

10.5.1.10 Group Cipher Key Number

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

10.5.1.10a (void)

10.5.1.11 (void)

10.5.1.12 (void)

10.5.1.13 (void)

10.5.2 Radio Resource management information elements.

10.5.2.1a BA Range

The purpose of the BA Range information element is to provide the mobile station with ARFCN range information which can be used in the cell selection procedure.

The BA Range information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.21a.1 and table 10.5.2.1a.1.

The BA Range is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 6 octets. No upper length limit is specified except for that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message (see 3GPP TS 44.006).

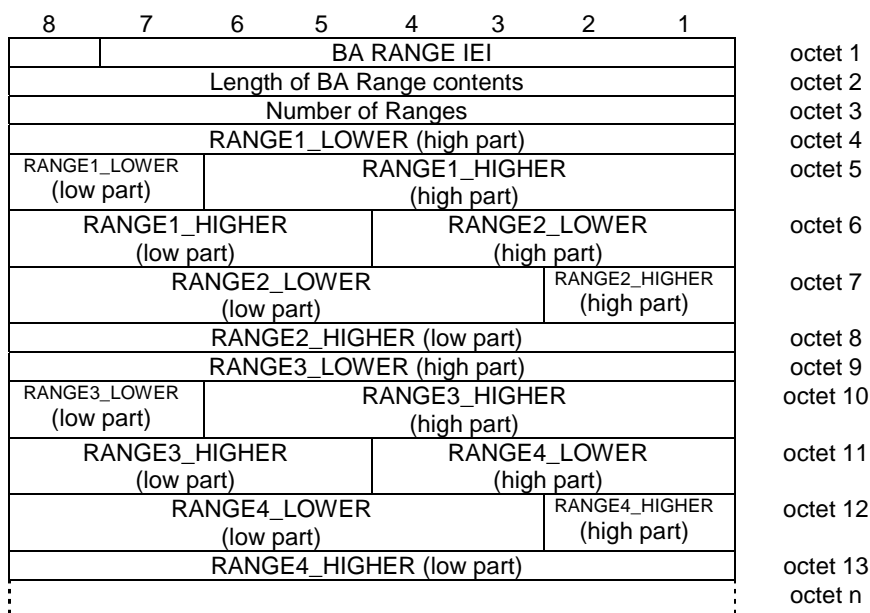


Figure 10.5.21a.1: BA RANGE information element

Table 10.5.2.1a.1: BA Range information element

<p><b>Number of Ranges parameter</b></p> <p>The number of Ranges parameter indicates in binary the number of ranges to be transmitted in the IE. It shall have a minimum value of 1.</p> <p><b>RANGEi_LOWER</b></p> <p>If \$(impr-BA-range-handling)\$ is not supported:</p> <p>\$begin</p> <p>The RANGEi_LOWER is coded as the binary representation of the ARFCN used as the lower limit of a range of frequencies to be used by the mobile station in cell selection (see 3GPP TS 45.008 and 3GPP TS 23.022)</p> <p>\$end</p> <p>If \$(impr-BA-range-handling)\$ is supported:</p> <p>\$begin</p> <p>The RANGEi_LOWER is coded as the binary representation of the ARFCN used as the lower limit of a range of frequencies which could be used by the mobile station in cell selection (see 3GPP TS 45.008 and 3GPP TS 23.022)</p> <p>\$end</p> <p><b>RANGEi_HIGHER</b></p> <p>If \$(impr-BA-range-handling)\$ is not supported:</p> <p>\$begin</p> <p>The RANGEi_HIGHER is coded as the binary representation of the ARFCN used as the higher limit of a range of frequencies to be used by the mobile station in cell selection (see 3GPP TS 45.008 and 3GPP TS 23.022)</p> <p>\$end</p> <p>If \$(impr-BA-range-handling)\$ is supported:</p> <p>\$begin</p> <p>The RANGEi_HIGHER is coded as the binary representation of the ARFCN used as the higher limit of a range of frequencies which could be used by the mobile station in cell selection (see 3GPP TS 45.008 and 3GPP TS 23.022)</p> <p>\$end</p> <p>If the length of the BA range information element is greater than the number of octets required to carry the Number of Ranges given in octet 3, then any unused octets or parts of octets at the end of the IE shall be considered as spare.</p> <p>If \$(impr-BA-range-handling)\$ is supported:</p> <p>If a mobile station receives range information which has ranges or part of the ranges which are not supported by the mobile station, the mobile station shall take into account those parts of the ranges which it does support.</p>
--

### 10.5.2.1b Cell Channel Description

The purpose of the *Cell Channel Description* information element is to provide the reference frequency list to be used to decode the mobile allocation information element.

The *Cell Channel Description* is a type 3 information element with 17 octets length.

There are several formats for the *Cell Channel Description* information element, distinguished by the "format indicator" subfield. Some formats are frequency bit maps, the others use a special encoding scheme.

NOTE: No more than 64 RF channels should be encoded in the Cell Allocation since this is the maximum number of RF channels which can be referenced in the Mobile Allocation IE.

10.5.2.1b.1 General description

Figure 10.5.2.1b.1.1 shows only a special bit numbering. The different general format is described in table 10.5.2.1b.1.1.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Cell Channel Description IEI								octet 1
Bit 128	Bit 127	0 spare	0 spare	Bit 124	Bit 123	Bit 122	Bit 121	octet 2
Bit 120	Bit 119	Bit 118	Bit 117	Bit 116	Bit 115	Bit 114	Bit 113	octet 3
...								
Bit 008	Bit 007	Bit 006	Bit 005	Bit 004	Bit 003	Bit 002	Bit 001	octet 17

Figure 10.5.2.1b.1.1: Cell Channel Description information element (general format)

Table 10.5.2.1b.1.1: Cell Channel Description information element, general format

<b>FORMAT-ID</b> , Format Identifier (Bit 128 and next)					
The different formats are distinguished by the bits of higher number. The possible values are the following:					
<i>Bit</i> <b>128</b>	<i>Bit</i> <b>127</b>	<i>Bit</i> <b>124</b>	<i>Bit</i> <b>123</b>	<i>Bit</i> <b>122</b>	<i>format notation</i>
<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>bit map 0</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>1024 range</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>512 range</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>256 range</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>128 range</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>variable bit map</b>
<b>All other combinations are reserved for future use.</b>					
A GSM 900 mobile station which only supports the primary GSM band P-GSM 900 (cf. 3GPP TS 45.005) may consider all values except the value for bit map 0 as reserved.					
The significance of the remaining bits depends on the FORMAT-ID. The different cases are specified in the next sub-clauses.					
Mobile stations shall treat all ARFCNs in the set {0, 1, 2 ... 1023} as valid ARFCN values even if the mobile station is unable to transmit or receive on that ARFCN.					

10.5.2.1b.2 Bit map 0 format

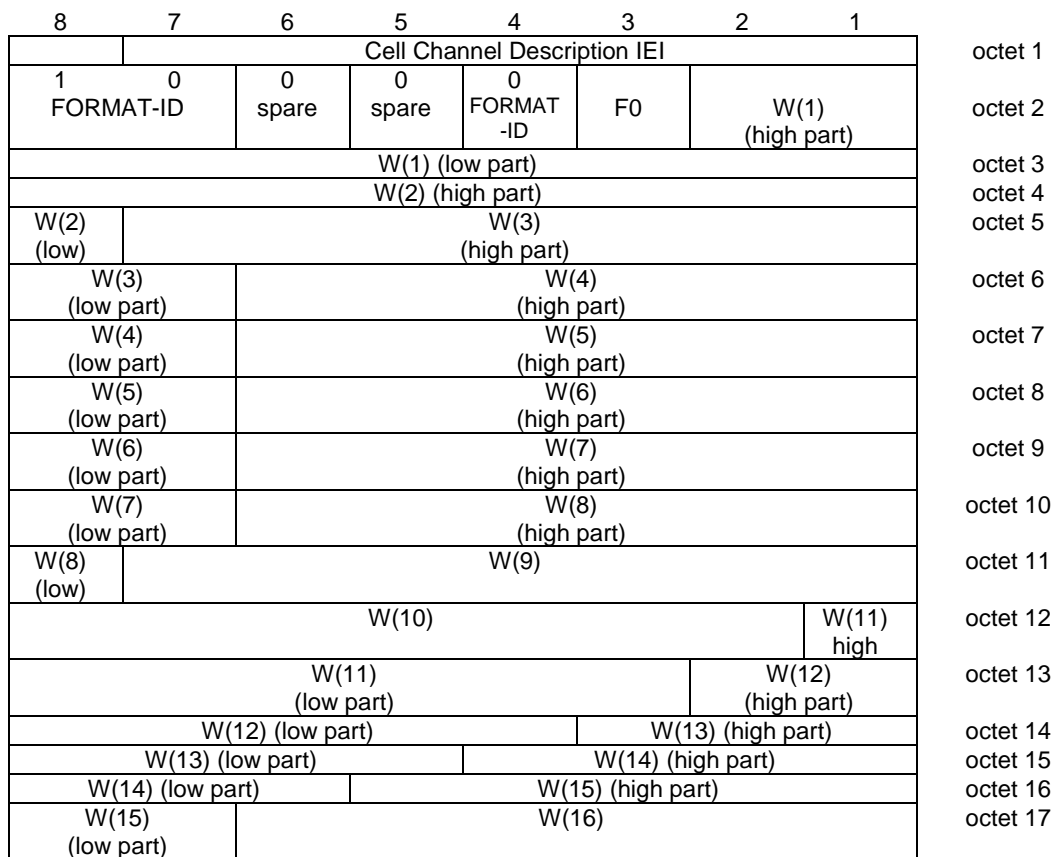
8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Cell Channel Description IEI								octet 1
0	0	0	0	CA	CA	CA	CA	octet 2
FORMAT-ID		spare	spare	ARFCN 124	ARFCN 123	ARFCN 122	ARFCN 121	
CA	CA	CA	CA	CA	CA	CA	CA	octet 3
ARFCN 120	ARFCN 119	ARFCN 118	ARFCN 117	ARFCN 116	ARFCN 115	ARFCN 114	ARFCN 113	
...								
CA	CA	CA	CA	CA	CA	CA	CA	octet 17
ARFCN 008	ARFCN 007	ARFCN 006	ARFCN 005	ARFCN 004	ARFCN 003	ARFCN 002	ARFCN 001	

**Figure 10.5.2.1b.2.1: Cell Channel Description information element, bit map 0 format**

**Table 10.5.2.1b.2.1: Cell channel Description information element, bit map 0 format**

<p><b>CA ARFCN N</b>, Cell Allocation Absolute RF Channel Number N (octet 2 etc.)</p> <p>For a RF channel with ARFCN = N belonging to the cell allocation the CA ARFCN N bit is coded with a "1"; N = 1, 2, .. , 124.</p> <p>For a RF channel with ARFCN = N not belonging to the cell allocation the CA ARFCN N bit is coded with a "0"; N = 1, 2 .. , 124.</p>
--

10.5.2.1b.3 Range 1024 format

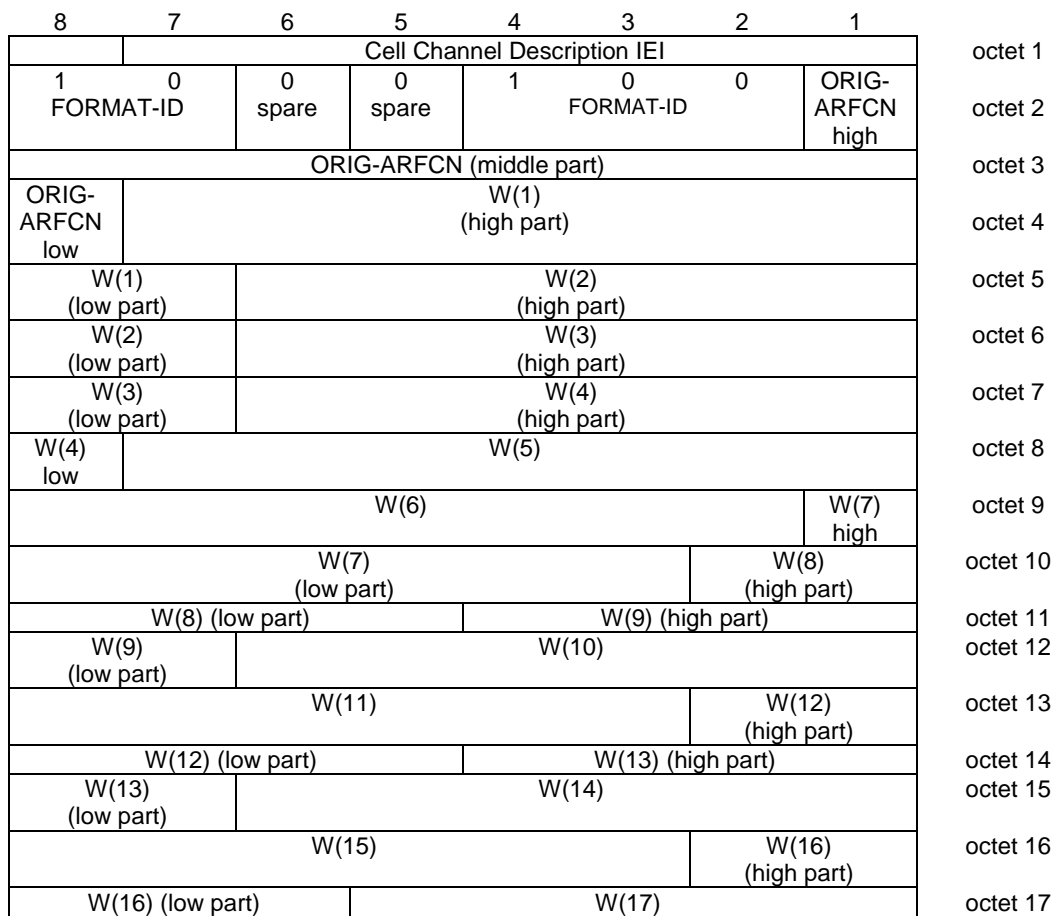


**Figure 10.5.2.1b.3.1: Cell Channel Description information element (1024 range format)**

**Table 10.5.2.1b.3.1: Cell Channel Description information element, range 1024 format**

<p><b>F0</b>, frequency 0 indicator (octet 2, bit 3):</p> <p>0 ARFCN 0 is not a member of the set          1 ARFCN 0 is a member of the set</p> <p>W(i), i from 1 to 16 (octet 2 to 17):</p> <p>Each W(i) encodes a non negative integer in binary format.</p> <p>If W(k) is null, W(k+1) to W(16) must be null also.</p> <p>Each non null W(k) allows to compute, together with some previous W(i) the ARFCN F(k) of a frequency in the set. The computation formulas are given in sub-clause 10.5.2.13.3.</p>
---

10.5.2.1b.4 Range 512 format



**Figure 10.5.2.1b.4.1: Cell Channel Description information element (512 range format)**

**Table 10.5.2.1b.4.1: Cell Channel Description information element, range 512 format**

<p><b>ORIG-ARFCN</b>, origin ARFCN (octet 2, 3 and 4)</p> <p>This field encodes the ARFCN of one frequency belonging to the set. This value is also used to decode the rest of the element.</p> <p>W(i), i from 1 to 17 (octet 4 to 17):</p> <p>Each W(i) encodes a non negative integer in binary format.</p> <p>If W(k) is null, W(k+1) to W(17) must be null also.</p> <p>Each non null W(k) allows to compute, together with some previous W(i) the ARFCN F(k) of a frequency in the set. The computation formulas are given in sub-clause 10.5.2.13.4.</p>
---

10.5.2.1b.5 Range 256 format

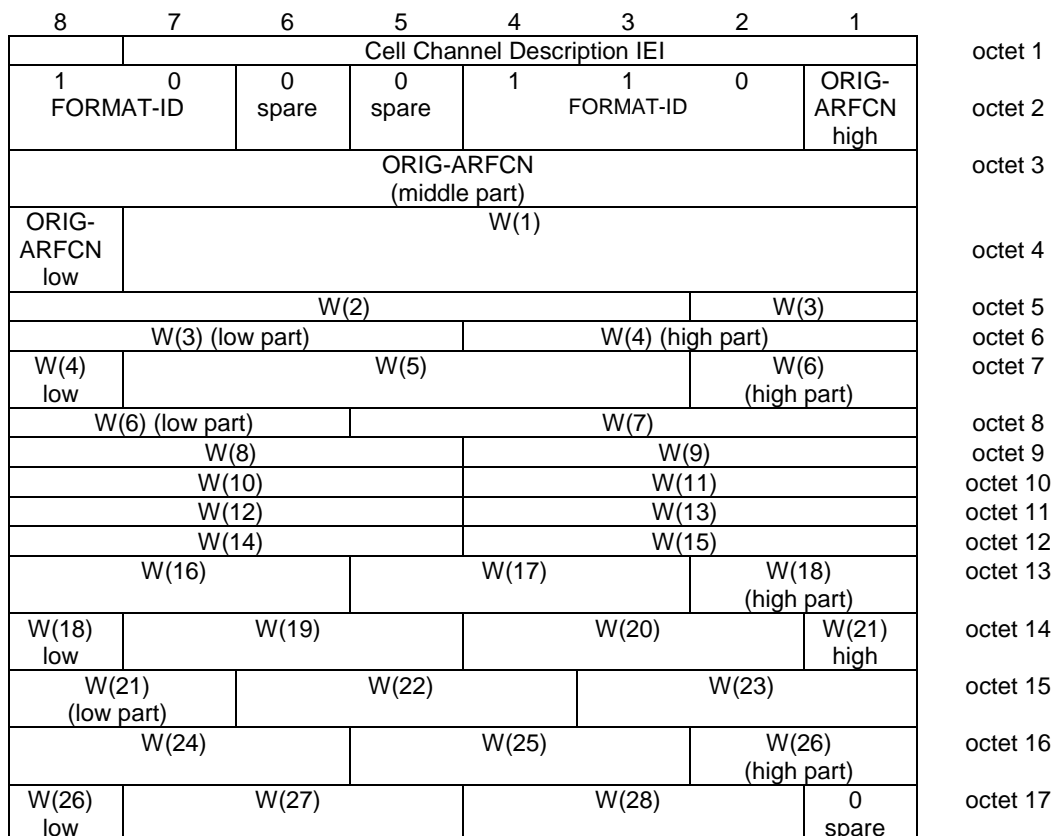
8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Cell Channel Description IEI								octet 1
1	0	0	0	1	0	1	ORIG-ARFCN high	octet 2
FORMAT-ID spare spare FORMAT-ID								
ORIG-ARFCN (middle part)								octet 3
ORIG-ARFCN low	W(1) (high part)							octet 4
W(1) (low)	W(2)							octet 5
W(3)							W(4) high	octet 6
W(4) (low part)				W(5) (high part)				octet 7
W(5) (low part)			W(6) (high part)					octet 8
W(6) low	W(7)						W(8) high	octet 9
W(8) (low part)				W(9) (high part)				octet 10
W(9) low	W(10)					W(11) (high part)		octet 11
W(11) (low part)			W(12)					octet 12
W(13)				W(14) (high part)				octet 13
W(14) low	W(15)						W(16) high	octet 14
W(16) (low part)			W(17)				W(18) high	octet 15
W(18) (low part)			W(19)				W(20) high	octet 16
W(20) (low part)			W(21)				0 spare	octet 17

Figure 10.5.2.1b.5.1: Cell Channel Description information element, range 256 format

Table 10.5.2.1b.5.1: Cell Channel Description information element, range 256 format

<p><b>ORIG-ARFCN</b>, origin ARFCN (octet 2, 3 and 4)</p> <p>This field encodes the ARFCN of one frequency belonging to the set. This value is also used to decode the rest of the element.</p> <p>W(i), i from 1 to 21 (octet 4 to 17):</p> <p>Each W(i) encodes a non negative integer in binary format.</p> <p>If W(k) is null, W(k+1) to W(21) must be null also.</p> <p>Each non null W(k) allows to compute, together with some previous W(i) the ARFCN F(k) of a frequency in the set. The computation formulas are given in sub-clause 10.5.2.13.5.</p>
---

10.5.2.1b.6 Range 128 format



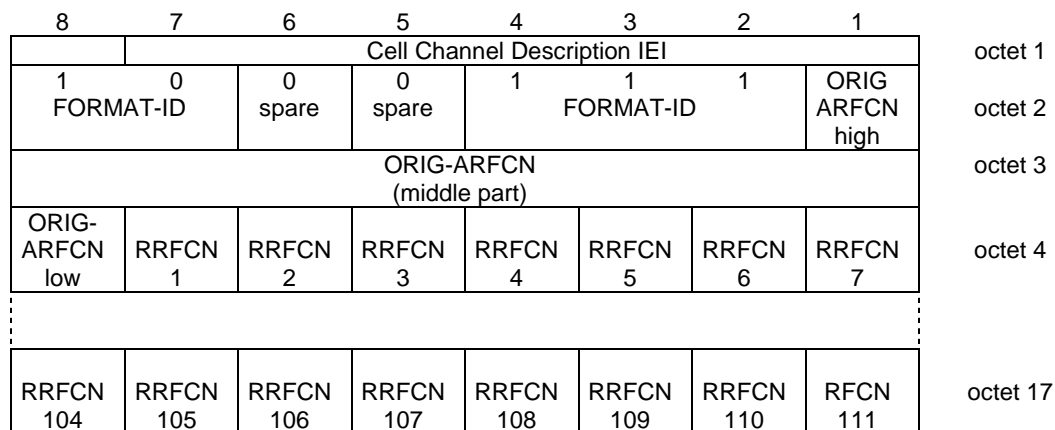
**Figure 10.5.2.1b.6.1: Cell Channel Description information element, range 128 format**

**Table 10.5.2.1b.6.1: Cell Channel Description information element, range 128 format**

<p><b>ORIG-ARFCN</b>, origin ARFCN (octet 2, 3 and 4)</p> <p>This field encodes the ARFCN of one frequency belonging to the set. This value is also used to decode the rest of the element.</p> <p>W(i), i from 1 to 28 (octet 4 to 17):</p> <p>Each W(i) encodes a non negative integer in binary format.</p> <p>If W(k) is null, W(k+1) to W(28) must be null also.</p> <p>Each non null W(k) allows to compute, together with some previous W(i) the ARFCN F(k) of a frequency in the set. The computation formulas are given in sub-clause 10.5.2.13.6.</p>
---



## 10.5.2.1b.7 Variable bit map format



**Figure 10.5.2.1b.7.1: Cell Channel Description information element, variable bit map format**

**Table 10.5.2.1b.7.1: Cell Channel Description information element, variable bit map format**

<p><b>ORIG-ARFCN</b>, origin ARFCN (octet 2, 3 and 4)</p> <p>This field encodes the ARFCN of one frequency belonging to the set. This value is also used as origin of the bit map to generate all other frequencies.</p> <p><b>RRFCN N</b>, relative radio frequency channel number N (octet 4 etc.)</p> <p>For a RF channel with <math>ARFCN = (ORIG-ARFCN + N) \bmod 1024</math> belonging to the set, RRFCN N bit is coded with a "1"; N = 1, 2, .., 111</p> <p>For a RF channel with <math>ARFCN = (ORIG-ARFCN + N) \bmod 1024</math> not belonging to the set, RRFCN N bit is coded with a "0"; N = 1, 2, .., 111</p>
--

## 10.5.2.1c BA List Pref

The purpose of the BA List Pref information element is to provide the mobile station with ARFCN information which can be used in the cell selection/reselection procedure.

The BA List Pref is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets. No upper length limit is specified except for that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message (see 3GPP TS 44.006).

<pre> &lt; BA List Pref &gt; ::=   &lt; LENGTH OF BA LIST PREF : bit (8) &gt;   {1 &lt; RANGE LIMITS &gt;}**0   {1 &lt; BA FREQ : bit (10) &gt;}**0   &lt; spare padding &gt;; &lt; RANGE LIMITS &gt; ::=   &lt; RANGE LOWER : bit (10) &gt;   &lt; RANGE UPPER : bit (10) &gt;; </pre>
---

The RANGE LOWER is coded as the binary representation of the ARFCN used as the lower limit of a range of frequencies to be used by the mobile station in cell selection and reselection (see 3GPP TS 45.008 and 3GPP TS 23.022).

The RANGE HIGHER is coded as the binary representation of the ARFCN used as the higher limit of a range of frequencies to be used by the mobile station in cell selection and reselection (see 3GPP TS 45.008 and 3GPP TS 23.022).

BA FREQ is coded as the binary representation of the ARFCN indicating a single frequency to be used by the mobile station in cell selection and reselection (see 3GPP TS 45.008 and 3GPP TS 23.022).

### 10.5.2.1d UTRAN Freq List

The UTRAN Freq List information element provides the mobile station with a list of UTRAN frequencies used by the network. These frequencies may be used in the cell selection procedure, see 3GPP TS 25.304.

FDD\_ARFCN and TDD\_ARFCN are defined as the UARFCN in 3GPP TS 25.101 and 3GPP TS 25.102. If both an UTRAN Freq List information element and an UTRAN Frequency List Description struct (3GPP TS 44.060) are received, the mobile station shall use the one most recently received.

The UTRAN Freq List is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets. No upper length limit is specified except for that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message (see 3GPP TS 44.006).

```

< UTRAN Freq List > ::=
  < LENGTH OF UTRAN FREQ LIST : bit (8) >      -- length following in octets
  { 1 < FDD_ARFCN > : bit (14) } ** 0          -- FDD frequencies
  { 1 < TDD_ARFCN > : bit (14) } ** 0          -- TDD frequencies
  < spare bit > **;
    
```

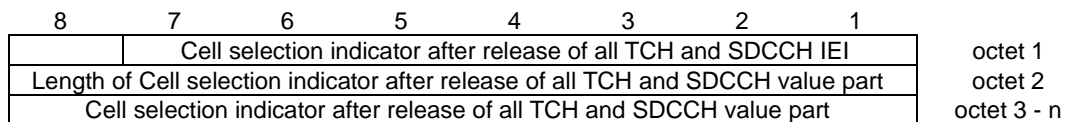
Spare bits in the end of the field are used to fill the last octet.

### 10.5.2.1e Cell selection indicator after release of all TCH and SDCCH IE

This IE indicates on which frequency /cell the cell selection after channel release shall be performed.

The "Cell selection indicator after release of all TCH and SDCCH" information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.1e.1 and tables 10.5.2.1e.1 and 10.5.2.1e.2.

The "Cell selection indicator after release of all TCH and SDCCH" is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets. No upper length limit is specified except for that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message (see 3GPP TS 44.006).



**Figure 10.5.2.1e.1: Cell selection indicator after release of all TCH and SDCCH information element**

**Table 10.5.2.1e.1: Cell selection indicator after release of all TCH and SDCCH value part**

<pre> &lt;Cell Selection Indicator after release of all TCH and SDCCH value part&gt; ::= {   000 { 1 &lt;GSM Description : &lt;GSM Description struct &gt; } ** 0       001 { 1 &lt;UTRAN FDD Description : &lt;UTRAN FDD Description struct &gt;&gt; } ** 0       010 { 1 &lt;UTRAN TDD Description : &lt;UTRAN TDD Description struct &gt;&gt; } ** 0 };  &lt; GSM Description struct &gt; ::=   &lt; Band_Indicator : bit &gt;   &lt; ARFCN : bit (10) &gt;   &lt; BSIC : bit (6) &gt;;  &lt; UTRAN FDD Description struct &gt; ::=   { 0   1 &lt; Bandwidth_FDD : bit (3) &gt; }   &lt; FDD-ARFCN : bit (14) &gt;   { 0   1 &lt; FDD_Indic0 : bit &gt;     &lt; NR_OF_FDD_CELLS : bit (5) &gt;     &lt; FDD_CELL_INFORMATION Field : bit (p(NR_OF_FDD_CELLS)) &gt; };     -- p(x) defined in table 9.1.54.1  &lt; UTRAN TDD Description struct &gt; ::=   { 0   1 &lt; Bandwidth_TDD : bit (3) &gt; }   &lt; TDD-ARFCN : bit (14) &gt;   { 0   1 &lt; TDD_Indic0 : bit &gt;     &lt; NR_OF_TDD_CELLS : bit (5) &gt;     &lt; TDD_CELL_INFORMATION Field : bit (q(NR_OF_TDD_CELLS)) &gt; };     -- q(x) defined in table 9.1.54.1 </pre>
---

**Table 10.5.2.1e.2: Cell selection indicator after release of all TCH and SDCCH value part details**

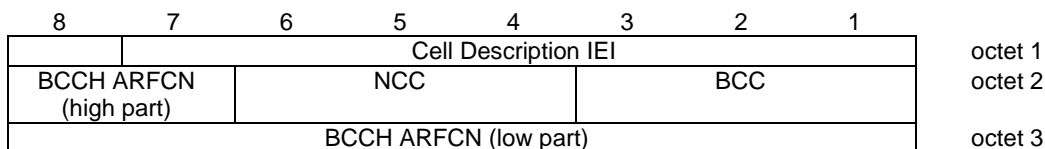
<p><b>Band_Indicator</b> (1 bit field)</p> <p>0 ARFCN indicates 1800 band  1 ARFCN indicates 1900 band</p> <p>The band indicator for 1800 and 1900 associates the ARFCN channel numbers to the DCS 1800 respectively to the PCS 1900 band, see 3GPP TS 45.005.</p> <p><b>ARFCN</b> (10 bit field)</p> <p>The ARFCN is coded as the binary representation of the absolute RF channel number.</p> <p>Range 0 to 1023</p> <p><b>BSIC</b> (6 bit field)</p> <p>The BSIC field is coded as the "Base Station Identity Code" defined in 3GPP TS 23.003.</p> <p>Range 0 to 63</p> <p><b>UTRAN FDD DESCRIPTION</b></p> <p>For detailed element definitions see the Measurement Information message.</p> <p><b>UTRAN TDD DESCRIPTION</b></p> <p>For detailed element definitions see the Measurement Information message.</p>
--

## 10.5.2.2 Cell Description

The purpose of the *Cell Description* information element is to provide a minimum description of a cell, e.g. to allow the mobile station to use its pre-knowledge about synchronization.

The *Cell Description* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.2.1 and table 10.5.2.2.1.

The *Cell Description* is a type 3 information element with 3 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.2.1: Cell Description information element**

**Table 10.5.2.2.1: Cell Description information element**

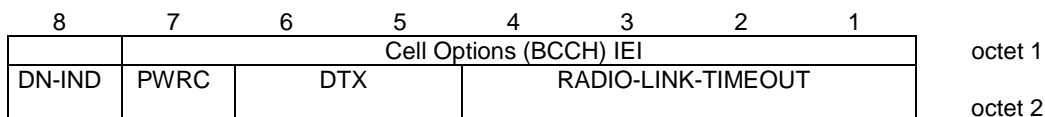
<p><b>NCC</b>, PLMN colour code (octet 2) The NCC field is coded as the binary representation of the PLMN colour code (see 3GPP TS 23.003).</p> <p><b>BCC</b>, BS colour code (octet 2) The BCC field is coded as the binary representation of the BS colour code (see 3GPP TS 23.003).</p> <p><b>BCCH ARFCN</b> (octet 2, bits 7 and 8, and octet 3) The BCCH ARFCN number field is coded as the binary representation of the BCCH carriers absolute RF channel number. Range: 0 to 1023</p>
---

### 10.5.2.3 Cell Options (BCCH)

The purpose of the *Cell Options* (BCCH) information element is to provide a variety of information about a cell.

The *Cell Options* (BCCH) information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.3.1 and table 10.5.2.3a.1.

The *Cell Options* (BCCH) is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.3.1: Cell Options (BCCH) information element**

**Table 10.5.2.3.1: Cell Options (BCCH) information element**

PWRC Power control indicator (octet 2) Note 1	
Bit	
7	
0	PWRC is not set
1	PWRC is set
DTX, DTX indicator (octet 2) Note 3	
Bit	
6 5	
0 0	The MSs may use uplink discontinuous transmission
0 1	The MSs shall use uplink discontinuous transmission
1 0	The MS shall not use uplink discontinuous transmission
RADIO-LINK_TIMEOUT (octet 2) Note 2	
Bits	
4 3 2 1	
0 0 0 0	4
0 0 0 1	8
0 0 1 0	12
:	
1 1 1 0	60
1 1 1 1	64
DN-IND, Dynamic ARFCN mapping indicator (octet 2) Note 4	
Bit	
8	
0	Dynamic ARFCN mapping is not used by the PLMN
1	Dynamic ARFCN mapping is used by the PLMN

NOTE 1: The precise meaning of the PWRC parameter can be found in 3GPP TS 45.008.

NOTE 2: The precise meaning of RADIO-LINK-TIMEOUT parameter can be found in 3GPP TS 45.008.

NOTE 3: The DTX indicator field is not related to the use of downlink discontinuous transmission.

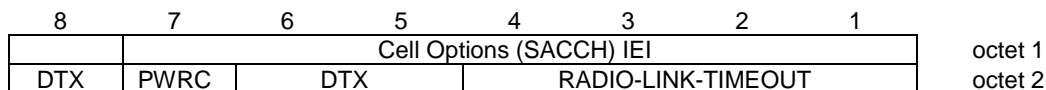
NOTE 4: Dynamic ARFCN mapping is specified in 3GPP TS 45.005.

**10.5.2.3a Cell Options (SACCH)**

The purpose of the *Cell Options (SACCH)* information element is to provide a variety of information about a cell.

The *Cell Options (SACCH)* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.3a.1 and table 10.5.2.3a.2.

The *Cell Options (SACCH)* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.3a.1: Cell Options (SACCH) information element**

Table 10.5.2.3a.1: (void)

Table 10.5.2.3a.2: *Cell Options (SACCH)* information element

PWRC Power control indicator (octet 2) Note 1	
bit 7	
0	PWRC is not set
1	PWRC is set
DTX, DTX indicator (octet 2) Note 3	
Bit	
<u>8 6 5</u>	
0 0 0	The MS may use uplink discontinuous transmission on a TCH-F. The MS shall not use uplink discontinuous transmission on TCH-H.
0 0 1	The MS shall use uplink discontinuous transmission on a TCH-F. The MS shall not use uplink discontinuous transmission on TCH-H.
0 1 0	The MS shall not use uplink discontinuous transmission on a TCH-F. The MS shall not use uplink discontinuous transmission on TCH-H.
0 1 1	Note 4: The MS shall use uplink discontinuous transmission on a TCH-F. The MS may use uplink discontinuous transmission on TCH-H.
1 0 0	The MS may use uplink discontinuous transmission on a TCH-F. The MS may use uplink discontinuous transmission on TCH-H.
1 0 1	The MS shall use uplink discontinuous transmission on a TCH-F. The MS shall use uplink discontinuous transmission on TCH-H.
1 1 0	The MS shall not use uplink discontinuous transmission on a TCH-F. The MS shall use uplink discontinuous transmission on TCH-H.
1 1 1	Note 4: The MS may use uplink discontinuous transmission on a TCH-F. The MS shall use uplink discontinuous transmission on TCH-H.
RADIO-LINK_TIMEOUT (octet 2) Note 2	
Bits	
4 3 2 1	
0 0 0 0	4
0 0 0 1	8
0 0 1 0	12
.	
.	
1 1 1 0	60
1 1 1 1	64

NOTE 1: The precise meaning of the PWRC parameter can be found in 3GPP TS 45.008 .

NOTE 2: The precise meaning of RADIO-LINK-TIMEOUT parameter can be found in 3GPP TS 45.008.

NOTE 3: The DTX indicator field is not related to the use of downlink discontinuous transmission.

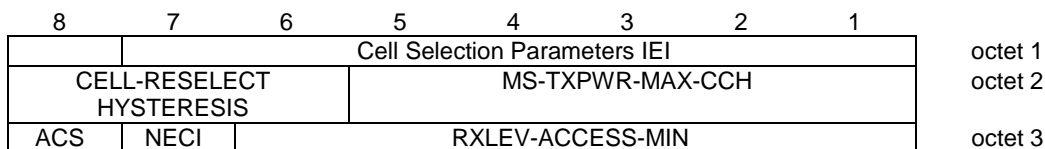
NOTE 4: These codes shall not be sent to mobile stations that implement an earlier version of this protocol in which these codes were not defined.

#### 10.5.2.4 Cell Selection Parameters

The purpose of the *Cell Selection Parameters* information element is to provide a variety of information about a cell.

The *Cell Selection Parameters* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.4.1 and table 10.5.2.4.1.

The *Cell Selection Parameters* information element is a type 3 information element with 3 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.4.1: Cell Selection Parameters information element**

**Table 10.5.2.4.1: Cell Selection Parameters information element**

<p><b>CELL-RESELECT-HYSTERESIS</b> (octet 2)</p> <p>The usage of this information is defined in 3GPP TS 45.008</p> <p>Bits</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: right;">8 7 6</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">0 0 0</td> <td>0 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">0 0 1</td> <td>2 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">0 1 0</td> <td>4 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">0 1 1</td> <td>6 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">1 0 0</td> <td>8 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">1 0 1</td> <td>10 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">1 1 0</td> <td>12 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">1 1 1</td> <td>14 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection</td> </tr> </table> <p><b>MS-TXPWR-MAX-CCH</b> (octet 2)</p> <p>The MS-TXPWR-MAX-CCH field is coded as the binary representation of the "power control level" in 3GPP TS 45.005 corresponding to the maximum TX power level an MS may use when accessing on a Control Channel CCH. This value shall be used by the Mobile Station according to 3GPP TS 45.008.</p> <p>Range: 0 to 31.</p> <p><b>RXLEV-ACCESS-MIN</b> (octet 3)</p> <p>The RXLEV-ACCESS-MIN field is coded as the binary representation of the minimum received signal level at the MS for which it is permitted to access the system.</p> <p>Range: 0 to 63. (See 3GPP TS 45.008).</p> <p><b>ACS, ADDITIONAL RESELECT PARAM IND</b> (octet 3)</p> <p>Bit 8:</p> <p>In System Information type 3 message:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 System information type 16 and 17 are not broadcast on the BCCH.</li> <li>1 System information type 16 and 17 are broadcast on the BCCH. A mobile station which does not support System information type 16 and 17 may consider this bit as "0".</li> </ul> <p>In System Information type 4 message:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 The SI 4 rest octets, if present, and SI 7 and SI 8 rest octets, if so indicated in the SI 4 rest octets shall be used to derive the value of PI and possibly C2 parameters and/or other parameters</li> <li>1 The value of PI and possibly C2 parameters and/or other parameters in a System information type 7 or type 8 message shall be used</li> </ul>	8 7 6		0 0 0	0 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection	0 0 1	2 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection	0 1 0	4 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection	0 1 1	6 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection	1 0 0	8 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection	1 0 1	10 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection	1 1 0	12 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection	1 1 1	14 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection
8 7 6																		
0 0 0	0 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection																	
0 0 1	2 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection																	
0 1 0	4 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection																	
0 1 1	6 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection																	
1 0 0	8 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection																	
1 0 1	10 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection																	
1 1 0	12 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection																	
1 1 1	14 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection																	

NECI: HALF RATE SUPPORT (octet 3)	
Bit 7:	
0	New establishment causes are not supported
1	New establishment causes are supported

10.5.2.4a (void)

10.5.2.5 Channel Description

The purpose of the *Channel Description* information element is to provide a description of an allocable channel together with its SACCH.

The *Channel Description* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.5.1 and table 10.5.2.5.1.

The *Channel Description* is a type 3 information element with 4 octets length.

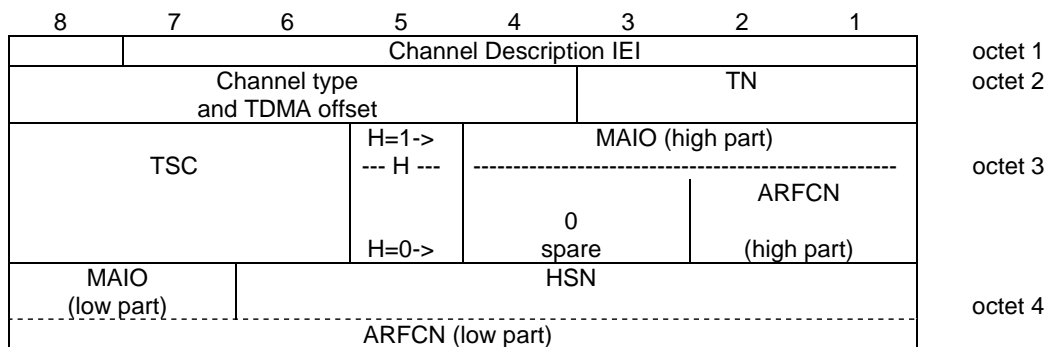


Figure 10.5.2.5.1: Channel Description information element

Table 10.5.2.5.1: Channel Description information element

<p>Channel type and TDMA offset (octet 2)</p> <p>Bits</p> <p>8 7 6 5 4</p> <p>0 0 0 0 1 TCH/F + ACCHs</p> <p>0 0 0 1 T TCH/H + ACCHs</p> <p>0 0 1 T T T SDCCH/4 + SACCH/C4 or CBCH (SDCCH/4)</p> <p>0 1 T T T SDCCH/8 + SACCH/C8 or CBCH (SDCCH/8)</p> <p>The T bits indicate the subchannel number coded in binary.</p> <p>All other values are reserved.</p> <p>The sender set the spare bits to the coding for TCH/F+ACCHs</p> <p>TN, Timeslot number (octet 2)</p> <p>The TN field is coded as the binary representation of the timeslot number as defined in 3GPP TS 45.010.</p> <p>Range: 0 to 7.</p> <p>The Timeslot number field shall be ignored and all bits treated as spare when received in a PDCH ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message. The sender sets the spare bits as '000'</p> <p>TSC, Training Sequence Code (octet 3)</p> <p>The TSC field is coded as the binary representation of the Training Sequence code as defined in 3GPP TS 45.003</p> <p>Range: 0 to 7.</p>
--



```

H, Hopping channel (octet 3)
Bit
5
0   Single RF channel
1   RF hopping channel

NOTE:   The value of H affects the semantics of the channel selector field

Channel selector (octet 3 and 4)
H = "0": The channel selector field consists of the absolute RF channel number

Octet 3
Bits
4 3
0 0   Spare

ARFCN, (octet 3, bits 2 and 1, and octet 4, bits 8 to 1)
The ARFCN is coded as the binary representation of the absolute RF channel number

Range: 0 to 1023

H = "1": The channel selector field consists of the mobile allocation index offset, MAIO, and
the hopping sequence number, HSN.

MAIO, (octet 3 bit 4 to 1 high part and octet 4 bit 8 to 7 low part)
The MAIO field is coded as the binary representation of the mobile allocation index offset as
defined in 3GPP TS 45.002.

Range: 0 to 63.

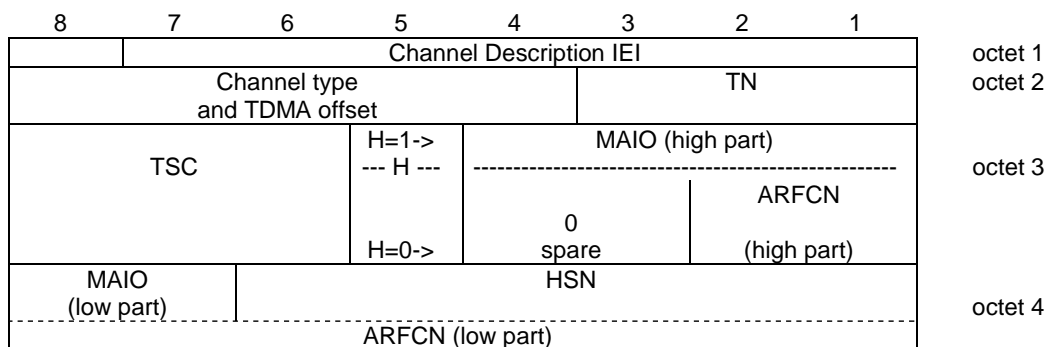
HSN, (octet 4 bit 6 to 1)
The HSN field is coded as the binary representation of the hopping sequence number as defined in
3GPP TS 45.002
Range 0 to 63.
    
```

### 10.5.2.5a Channel Description 2

The purpose of the *Channel Description 2* information element is to provide a description of an allocable channel configuration together with its SACCH.

The *Channel Description 2* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.5a.1 and table 10.5.2.5a.1.

The *Channel Description 2* is a type 3 information element with 4 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.5a.1: Channel Description 2 information element**

**Table 10.5.2.5a.1: Channel Description 2 information element**

Channel type and TDMA offset (octet 2)	
Bits	
<b>8 7 6 5 4</b>	
0 0 0 0 0	TCH/F + FACCH/F and SACCH/M at the timeslot indicated by TN, and additional bidirectional or unidirectional TCH/Fs and SACCH/Ms according to the multislot allocation information element
0 0 0 0 1	TCH/F + FACCH/F and SACCH/F
0 0 0 1 T	TCH/H + ACCHs
0 0 1 T T	SDCCH/4 + SACCH/C4 or CBCH (SDCCH/4)
0 1 T T T	SDCCH/8 + SACCH/C8 or CBCH (SDCCH/8)
The T bits indicate the subchannel number coded in binary.	
In the description below "n" is the timeslot number indicated by TN. The description is valid only if all the indicated timeslot numbers are in the range 0 to 7.	
1 0 X X X	TCH/F + FACCH/F and SACCH/M at the time slot indicated by TN, and additional bidirectional TCH/Fs and SACCH/Ms at other timeslots according to the following:
<b>X X X:</b>	
0 0 0	no additional timeslots
0 0 1	at timeslot n-1
0 1 0	at timeslot n+1, n-1
0 1 1	at timeslot n+1, n-1 and n-2
1 0 0	at timeslot n+1, n-1, n-2, and n-3
1 0 1	at timeslot n+1, n-1, n-2, n-3 and n-4
1 1 0	at timeslot n+1, n-1, n-2, n-3, n-4 and n-5
1 1 1	at timeslot n+1, n-1, n-2, n-3, n-4, n-5 and n-6
1 1 0 0 1	to
1 1 0 1 1	TCH/F + FACCH/F and SACCH/M at the time slot indicated by TN and additional unidirectional TCH/FDs and SACCH/Ms at other timeslots according to the following:
1 1 0 0 1	at timeslot n-1
1 1 0 1 0	at timeslot n+1, n-1
1 1 0 1 1	at timeslot n+1, n-1 and n-2
1 1 1 1 0	TCH/F + FACCH/F and SACCH/M at the time slot indicated by TN and additional bidirectional TCH/F and SACCH/M at timeslot n+1 and unidirectional TCH/FD and SACCH/MD at timeslot n-1
All other values are reserved.	
TN, Timeslot number (octet 2)	
The TN field is coded as the binary representation of the timeslot number as defined in 3GPP TS 3GPP TS 45.010.	
Range: 0 to 7.	
TSC, Training Sequence Code (octet 3)	
The TSC field is coded as the binary representation of the Training Sequence code as defined in 3GPP TS 45.003	
Range: 0 to 7.	
H, Hopping channel (octet 3)	
Bit	
5	
0	Single RF channel
1	RF hopping channel
NOTE: The value of H affects the semantics of the channel selector field	

```

Channel selector (octet 3 and 4)
H = "0": The channel selector field consists of the absolute RF
channel number

Octet 3
Bits
4 3
0 0 Spare

ARFCN, (octet 3, bits 2 and 1, and octet 4, bits 8 to 1)
The ARFCN is coded as the binary representation of the absolute RF
channel number

Range: 0 to 1023

H = "1": The channel selector field consists of the mobile
allocation index offset, MAIO, and the hopping sequence number,
HSN.

MAIO, (octet 3 bit 4 to 1 high part and octet 4 bit 8 to 7 low
part)
The MAIO field is coded as the binary representation of the mobile
allocation index offset as defined in 3GPP TS 45.002.

Range: 0 to 63.

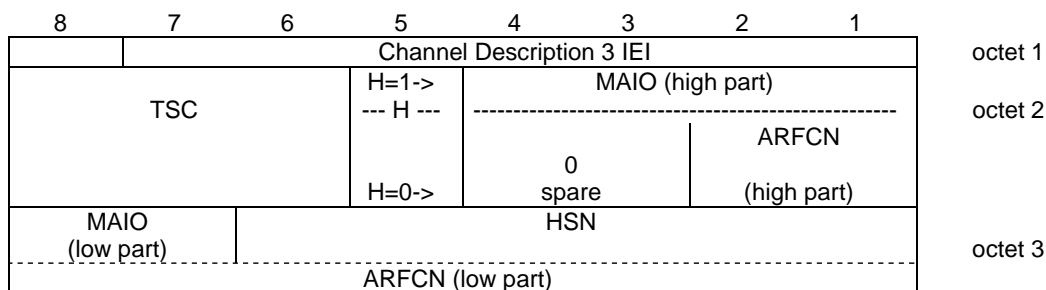
HSN, (octet 4 bit 6 to 1)
The HSN field is coded as the binary representation of the hopping
sequence number as defined in 3GPP TS 45.002
Range 0 to 63.
    
```

### 10.5.2.5c Channel Description 3

The purpose of the *Channel Description* information element is to provide a description of a channel which does not specify a TCH.

The *Channel Description 3* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.5c.1. All elements are as specified for the Channel Description IE (see sub-clause 10.5.2.5).

The *Channel Description 3* is a type 3 information element with 3 octets length.



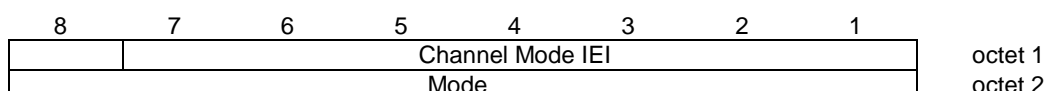
**Figure 10.5.2.5c.1: Channel Description information element**

### 10.5.2.6 Channel Mode

The *Channel Mode* information element gives information of the mode on coding/decoding and transcoding. The exact mode is determined by the contents of this IE and the channel type.

The *Channel Mode* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.6.1 and table 10.5.2.6.1.

The *Channel Mode* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.6.1: Channel Mode information element**

**Table 10.5.2.6.1: Channel Mode information element**

The mode field is encoded as follows:  
(octet 2)

Bits	
8	7 6 5 4 3 2 1
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	signalling only
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	speech full rate or half rate version 1
0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1	speech full rate or half rate version 2
0 1 0 0 0 0 0 1	speech full rate or half rate version 3
1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	speech full rate or half rate version 4
1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	speech full rate or half rate version 5
1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	speech full rate or half rate version 6
0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	data, 43.5 kbit/s (downlink)+14.5 kbps (uplink)
0 1 1 0 0 0 1 0	data, 29.0 kbit/s (downlink)+14.5 kbps (uplink)
0 1 1 0 0 1 0 0	data, 43.5 kbit/s (downlink)+29.0 kbps (uplink)
0 1 1 0 0 1 1 1	data, 14.5 kbit/s (downlink)+43.5 kbps (uplink)
0 1 1 0 0 1 0 1	data, 14.5 kbit/s (downlink)+29.0 kbps (uplink)
0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0	data, 29.0 kbit/s (downlink)+43.5 kbps (uplink)
0 0 1 0 0 1 1 1	data, 43.5 kbit/s radio interface rate
0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	data, 32.0 kbit/s radio interface rate
0 1 0 0 0 0 1 1	data, 29.0 kbit/s radio interface rate
0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1	data, 14.5 kbit/s radio interface rate
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	data, 12.0 kbit/s radio interface rate
0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1	data, 6.0 kbit/s radio interface rate
0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1	data, 3.6 kbit/s radio interface rate
0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0	data, 64.0 kbit/s Transparent Data Bearer (Note 2)

Other values are reserved for future use.

Note 1: The speech versions are also referred as follows (see 3GPP TS 26.103):

full rate or half rate version 1:	GSM FR or GSM HR
full rate or half rate version 2:	GSMEFR (half rate version 2 not defined in this version of the protocol)
full rate or half rate version 3:	FR AMR or HR AMR
full rate or half rate version 4:	OFR AMR-WB or OHR AMR-WB
full rate or half rate version 5:	FR AMR-WB (half rate version 5 not defined in this version of the protocol)
full rate or half rate version 6:	OHR AMR (full rate version 6 not defined in this version of the protocol)

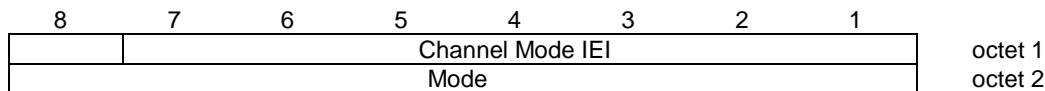
Note 2: This code point is only used for channel assignments made in GAN mode.

### 10.5.2.7 Channel Mode 2

The *Channel Mode 2* information element gives information of the mode of coding/decoding and transcoding.

The *Channel Mode 2* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.7.1 and table 10.5.2.7.1.

The *Channel Mode 2* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.7.1: Channel Mode 2 information element**

**Table 10.5.2.7.1: Channel Mode 2 information element**

```

The mode field is encoded as follows:
(octet 2)
Bits
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 signalling only
0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 speech half rate version 1
0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 speech half rate version 2
0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 speech half rate version 3
1 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 speech half rate version 4
0 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 speech half rate version 6
0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 data, 6.0 kbit/s radio interface rate
0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 data, 3.6 kbit/s radio interface rate

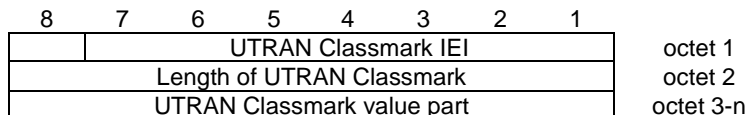
Other values are reserved for future use.

Note 1: The speech versions are also referred as follows (see
3GPP TS 26.103):
half rate version 1: GSM HR
half rate version 2: not defined in this version of the protocol
half rate version 3: HR AMR
half rate version 4: OHR AMR-WB
half rate version 6: OHR AMR
    
```

**10.5.2.7a UTRAN Classmark information element**

Only valid for a UTRAN capable mobile station. The *UTRAN Classmark* information element includes the INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO (defined in 3GPP TS 25.331) which gives UTRAN related information to the network (target system) for intersystem handover.

The UTRAN Classmark information element is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 2 octets. No upper length limit is specified except for that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message (see 3GPP TS 44.006).



**Figure 10.5.2.7a: UTRAN Classmark information element**

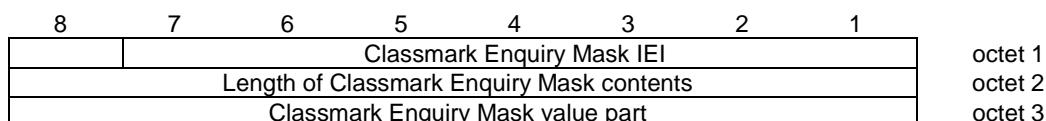
The value part of the *UTRAN Classmark information element* is the INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO as defined in 3GPP TS 25.331.

**10.5.2.7b (void)**

**10.5.2.7c Classmark Enquiry Mask**

The Classmark Enquiry mask defines the information to be returned to the network. The bit mask defines the specific information to be returned, such as UTRAN specific information and/or CDMA2000 capability and/or requests the sending of the CLASSMARK CHANGE or GERAN IU MODE CLASSMARK CHANGE message. The classmark change procedure is described in sub-clause 3.4.10.

The Classmark Enquiry Mask is a type 4 information element with 3 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.7c.1: Classmark Enquiry Mask information element**

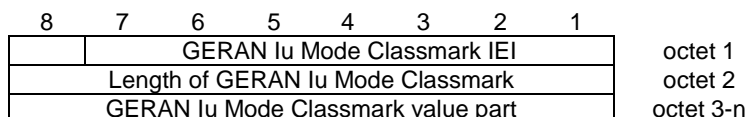
**Table 10.5.2.7c.2: Classmark Enquiry Mask value part.**

Bit 8:
0 CLASSMARK CHANGE message is requested
1 CLASSMARK CHANGE message is not requested
Bits 7-5
000 UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE message is requested
111 UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE message is not requested.
All other values shall not be sent. If received, they shall be interpreted as '000'.
Bit 4:
0 CDMA2000 CLASSMARK CHANGE message requested
1 CDMA2000 CLASSMARK CHANGE message not requested.
Bit 3:
0 GERAN IU MODE CLASSMARK CHANGE message requested
1 GERAN IU MODE CLASSMARK CHANGE message not requested.
Bits 2 - 1: spare(0).

**10.5.2.7d GERAN Iu Mode Classmark information element**

Only valid for a GERAN *Iu mode* capable mobile station. The *GERAN Iu Mode Classmark* information element includes the MS GERAN IU MODE RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITY IE defined in 3GPP TS 44.118.

The GERAN Iu mode Classmark information element is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 13 octets. No upper length limit is specified except for that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message (see 3GPP TS 44.060).



**Figure 10.5.2.7d: GERAN Iu Mode Classmark information element**

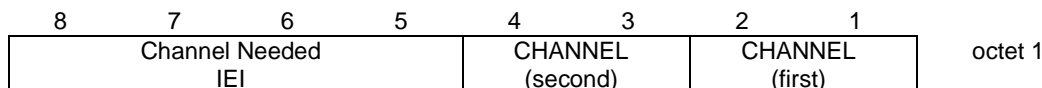
The value part of the *GERAN Iu Mode Classmark information element* is the MS GERAN IU MODE RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITY as defined in 3GPP TS 44.118. If the value part of the *GERAN Iu Mode Classmark information element* has a length which is not an integer number of octets, then the remaining bits in the *GERAN Iu Mode Classmark information element* shall be padding bits.

**10.5.2.8 Channel Needed**

The purpose of the *Channel Needed* information element is to indicate to up to two mobile stations which type of channel is needed (for each mobile station) for the transaction linked to the paging procedure.

The *Channel Needed* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.8.1 and table 10.5.2.8.1.

The *Channel Needed* is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 10.5.2.8.1: Channel Needed information element**

**Table 10.5.2.8.1: Channel Needed information element**

CHANNEL (octet 1)		
Bits		
2/4	1/3	
0	0	Any channel.
0	1	SDCCH.
1	0	TCH/F (Full rate).
1	1	TCH/H or TCH/F (Dual rate).
If this information element is used for only one mobile station, then the first CHANNEL field is used and the second CHANNEL field is spare.		

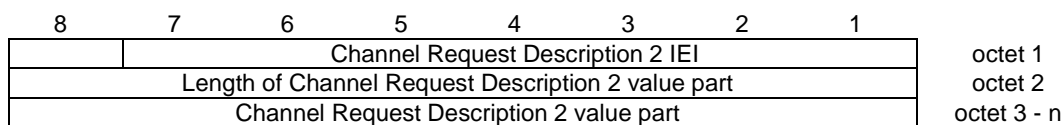
10.5.2.8a (void)

10.5.2.8b Channel Request Description 2

The purpose of the *Channel Request Description 2* information element is to indicate to the network the reason of the request to enter dual transfer mode and MS capabilities relevant to DTM.

The *Channel Request Description 2* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.8b.1 and tables 10.5.2.8b.1 and 10.5.2.8b.2.

The *Channel Request Description 2* information element is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 6 octets. The maximum length of this information element is resulting from the encoding of the value part as specified below.



**Figure 10.5.2.8b.1: Channel Request Description 2 information element**

**Table 10.5.2.8b.1: Channel Request Description 2 value part**

```

< Channel Request Description 2 value part > ::=
  < PACKET_ESTABLISHMENT_CAUSE : bit(2) >
  < Channel Request Description : Channel Request Description IE > -- Defined in 3GPP TS 44.060
  { 0 | 1 < PFI : bit (7) > }
  < Multiple TBF Capability : bit > -- Additions in Rel-6
  { null | L -- Receiver backward compatible with earlier version
    | H -- Additions in Rel-7
    { < RLC Non-persistent Mode Capability : bit >
      < Reduced Latency Capability : bit >
      < Uplink EGPRS2 : bit(2) >
      < Downlink EGPRS2 : bit(2)> }
    }
  }
  < spare padding >;
    
```

**Table 10.5.2.8b.2: Channel Request Description 2 value part details**

<b>PACKET_ESTABLISHMENT_CAUSE</b> (2 bit field)	
This field indicates the reason for requesting the access.	
Bit	
2 1	
0 0	User Data
0 1	Page Response
1 0	Cell Update
1 1	Mobility Management procedure

**Channel Request Description** (information element)

The Channel Request Description information element is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**PFI** (7 bit field)

This field contains the PFI parameter identifying a Packet Flow Context. The PFI parameter is encoded as the contents of the PFI information element as defined in 3GPP TS 24.008.

**Multiple TBF Capability** (1 bit field)

This field is included as the MS Radio Access Capability IE is not present and the Mobile Station Classmark 3 does not contain this information.

Bit	
L	Multiple TBF procedures in A/Gb mode not supported
H	Multiple TBF procedures in A/Gb mode supported

**RLC Non-persistent Mode Capability** (1 bit field)

This field is included as the MS Radio Access Capability IE is not present and the Mobile Station Classmark 3 does not contain this information.

Bit	
0	RLC Non-persistent Mode not supported
1	RLC Non-persistent Mode supported

**Reduced Latency Capability** (1 bit field)

This field indicates whether the mobile station supports Reduced TTI configurations and Fast Ack/Nack Reporting (see 3GPP TS 44.060 [76]) for both EGPRS and, if supported, EGPRS2.

Bit	
0	Reduced Latency not supported
1	Reduced Latency supported

**Uplink EGPRS2** (2 bit field)

This field indicates whether the mobile station supports EGPRS2-A or EGPRS2-A and EGPRS2-B in the uplink

Bit	
<u>2 1</u>	
0 0	The mobile station does not support either EGPRS2-A or EGPRS2-B in the uplink
0 1	The mobile station supports EGPRS2-A in the uplink
1 0	The mobile station supports both EGPRS2-A and EGPRS2-B in the uplink
1 1	This value is not used in this release/version of the specifications. If received it shall be interpreted as '10'

**Downlink EGPRS2** (2 bit field)

This field indicates whether the mobile station supports EGPRS2-A or EGPRS2-A and EGPRS2-B in the downlink

Bit	
<u>2 1</u>	
0 0	The mobile station does not support either EGPRS2-A or EGPRS2-B in the downlink
0 1	The mobile station supports EGPRS2-A in the downlink
1 0	The mobile station supports both EGPRS2-A and EGPRS2-B in the downlink
1 1	This value is not used in this release/version of the specifications. If received it shall be interpreted as '10'

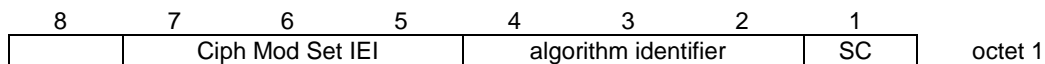
### 10.5.2.9 Cipher Mode Setting

The purpose of the *Cipher Mode Setting* information element is to indicate whether stream ciphering shall be started or not and if it is to be started, which algorithm to use.

The *Cipher Mode Setting* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.9.1 and table 10.5.2.9.1.



The *Cipher Mode Setting* is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 10.5.2.9.1: Cipher Mode Setting information element**

**Table 10.5.2.9.1: Cipher Mode Setting information element**

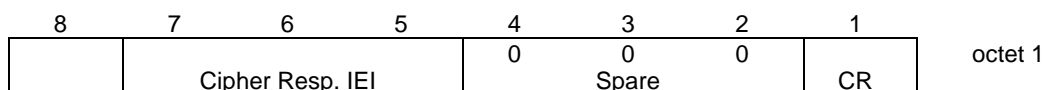
algorithm identifier	
If SC=1 then:	
bits	
4 3 2	
0 0 0	cipher with algorithm A5/1
0 0 1	cipher with algorithm A5/2
0 1 0	cipher with algorithm A5/3
0 1 1	cipher with algorithm A5/4
1 0 0	cipher with algorithm A5/5
1 0 1	cipher with algorithm A5/6
1 1 0	cipher with algorithm A5/7
1 1 1	reserved
If SC=0 then bits 4, 3 and 2 are spare and set to "0"	
SC (octet 1)	
Bit	
1	
0	No ciphering
1	Start ciphering

### 10.5.2.10 Cipher Response

The *Cipher Response* information element is used by the network to indicate to the mobile station which information the mobile station has to include in the CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE message.

The *Cipher Response* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.10.1 and table 10.5.2.10.1.

The *Cipher Response* is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 10.5.2.10.1: Cipher Response information element**

**Table 10.5.2.10.1: Cipher Response information element**

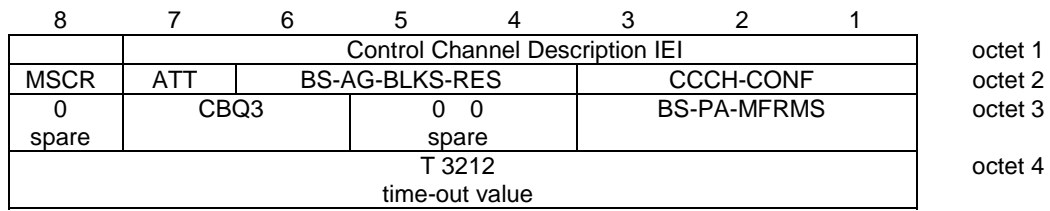
CR Cipher Response (octet 1)	
Bit	
1	
0	IMEISV shall not be included
1	IMEISV shall be included

### 10.5.2.11 Control Channel Description

The purpose of the *Control Channel Description* information element is to provide a variety of information about a cell.

The *Control Channel Description* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.11.1 and table 10.5.2.11.1.

The *Control Channel Description* is a type 3 information element with 4 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.11.1: Control Channel Description information element**

**Table 10.5.2.11.1: Control Channel Description information element**

<p><b>MSCR</b>, MSC Release (octet 2)</p> <p>Bit 8 0 MSC is Release '98 or older 1 MSC is Release '99 onwards</p> <p><b>ATT</b>, Attach-detach allowed (octet 2)</p> <p>Bit 7 0 MSs in the cell are not allowed to apply IMSI attach and detach procedure. 1 MSs in the cell shall apply IMSI attach and detach procedure.</p> <p><b>BS-AG-BLKS-RES</b> (octet 2) The BS-AG-BLKS-RES field is coded as the binary representation of the number of blocks reserved for access grant.</p> <p>Range 0 to 2 if CCCH-CONF = "001" 0 to 7 for other values of CCCH-CONF All other values are reserved in the first case</p> <p><b>CBQ3</b>, Cell Bar Qualify 3 (octet 3)</p> <p>Bits 7 6 0 0 <i>lu mode</i> not supported 0 1 <i>lu mode</i> capable MSs barred 1 0 <i>lu mode</i> supported, cell not barred 1 1 <i>lu mode</i> supported, cell not barred. The network shall not use this value.</p> <p>NOTE: See 3GPP TS 45.008 for information on Cell Bar Qualify 3</p> <p><b>CCCH-CONF</b> (octet 2)</p> <p>bits 3 2 1 0 0 0 1 basic physical channel used for CCCH, not combined with SDCCHs 0 0 1 1 basic physical channel used for CCCH, combined with SDCCHs 0 1 0 2 basic physical channel used for CCCH, not combined with SDCCHs 1 0 0 3 basic physical channel used for CCCH, not combined with SDCCHs 1 1 0 4 basic physical channels used for CCCH, not combined with SDCCHs all other values are reserved</p> <p><b>BS-PA-MFRMS</b> (octet 3)</p> <p>Bits 3 2 1 0 0 0 2 multiframe period for transmission of PAGING REQUEST messages to the same paging subgroup 0 0 1 3 multiframe period for transmission of PAGING REQUEST messages to the same paging subgroup 0 1 0 4 multiframe period for transmission of PAGING REQUEST messages to the same paging subgroup. . . 1 1 1 9 multiframe period for transmission of PAGING REQUEST messages to the same paging subgroup</p> <p>NOTE: The number of different paging subchannels on the CCCH is:</p> <p><math>\text{MAX}(1, (3 - \text{BS-AG-BLKS-RES})) * \text{BS-PA-MFRMS}</math> if CCCH-CONF = "001" <math>(9 - \text{BS-AG-BLKS-RES}) * \text{BS-PA-MFRMS}</math> for other values of CCCH-CONF</p>
--

**T3212** timeout value (octet 4)  
 The T3212 timeout value field is coded as the binary representation of the timeout value for periodic updating in decihours.  
  
 Range: 1 to 255  
  
 The value 0 is used for infinite timeout value i.e. periodic updating shall not be used within the cell.

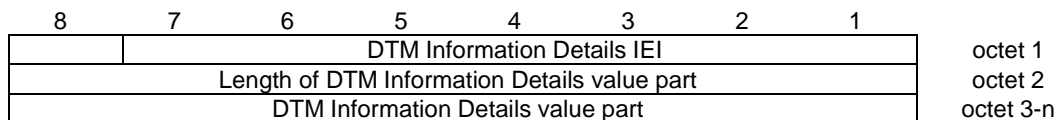
NOTE: The MSC Release bit indicates the version of the MSC specific protocols and is not applicable to access stratum protocols.

### 10.5.2.11a DTM Information Details

The *DTM Information Details* Information Element provides the mobile station with relevant GPRS information needed for correct DTM operation. This information element is contained in messages addressed to mobile stations supporting GPRS and DTM.

The *DTM Information Details* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.11a.1 and tables 10.5.2.11a.1 and 10.5.2.11a.2.

The *DTM Information Details* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 5 octets. The maximum length of this information element is resulting from the encoding of the value part as specified below.



**Figure 10.5.2.11a.1: DTM Information Details information element**

**Table 10.5.2.11a.1: DTM Information Details value part**

```

< DTM Information Details value part > ::=
< MAX_LAPDm : bit (3) >
< GPRS_MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH : bit (5) >
< Cell identity: bit (16) >
{
  null | L      -- Receiver backward compatible with earlier version
  | H          -- Additions for REL-6
  {
    0          -- MBMS procedures not supported by the cell if the choice bit is set to '0'
    | 1        -- MBMS procedures supported by the cell if the choice bit is set to '1'
    < DEDICATED_MODE_MBMS_NOTIFICATION_SUPPORT: bit >
    < MNCI_SUPPORT: bit >}
  < spare bit >**
};
    
```

**Table 10.5.2.11a.2: DTM Information Details value part details**

<p><b>MAX_LAPDm</b> (3 bit field)                  This field indicates the maximum number of LAPDm frames on which a layer 3 can be segmented into and be sent on the main DCCH. It is coded as described in the SI 6 Details IE.</p>
<p><b>GPRS_MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH</b> (5 bits field)                  The GPRS_MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH field is coded as the binary representation of the "power control level" in 3GPP TS 45.005 corresponding to the maximum TX power level the MS shall use for packet resources while in dual transfer mode. This value shall be used by the Mobile Station according to 3GPP TS 45.008.                   Range: 0 to 31.</p>
<p><b>Cell identity</b> (16 bits field)                  The purpose of the Cell Identity is to identify a cell within a routing area. The Cell Identity is coded as the value part of the Cell Identity IE defined in 3GPP TS 24.008.</p>

<p><b>DEDICATED_MODE_MBMS_NOTIFICATION_SUPPORT</b> (1 bit field)                  This field is encoded as the DEDICATED_MODE_MBMS_NOTIFICATION_SUPPORT field in the GPRS Cell Options information element as defined in 3GPP TS 44.060</p>
<p><b>MNCI_SUPPORT</b> (1 bit field)                  This field is encoded as the MNCI_SUPPORT field in the GPRS Cell Options information element as defined in 3GPP TS 44.060</p>

### 10.5.2.11b Dynamic ARFCN Mapping

The purpose of the *Dynamic ARFCN Mapping* information element is to provide information on ARFCN mapping to physical frequencies (see 3GPP TS 45.005).

The *Dynamic ARFCN Mapping* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 6 octets. No upper length limit is specified except for that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message (see 3GPP TS 44.060).

Parameters GSM\_Band, ARFCN\_FIRST, BAND\_OFFSET and ARFCN\_RANGE are defined in table 10.5.2.37j.

Spare bits in the end of the field are used to fill the last octet.

**Table 10.5.2.11b.1: Dynamic ARFCN Mapping content**

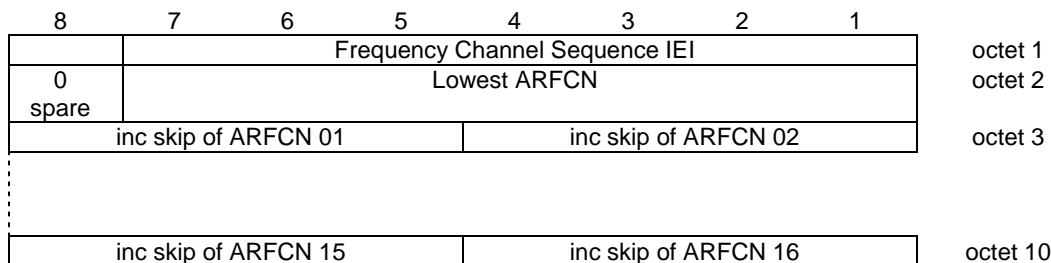
<pre> &lt; Dynamic ARFCN Mapping &gt; ::=   &lt; LENGTH OF DYNAMIC ARFCN MAPPING : bit (8) &gt;      -- length of value part in octets   &lt; DYNAMIC ARFCN MAPPING Description : { 1 &lt; DYNAMIC ARFCN MAPPING &gt; } ** 0 &gt;   &lt; spare bit &gt; ** ;  &lt; DYNAMIC ARFCN MAPPING &gt; ::=   &lt; GSM_Band : bit (4) &gt;   &lt; ARFCN_FIRST : bit (10) &gt;   &lt; BAND_OFFSET : bit (10) &gt;   &lt; ARFCN_RANGE : bit (7) &gt; ;                 </pre>
---

### 10.5.2.12 Frequency Channel Sequence

The purpose of the *Frequency Channel Sequence* information element is to provide the absolute radio frequency channel numbers used in the mobile hopping sequence. This information element shall only be used for radio frequency channels in the primary GSM band (see 3GPP TS 45.005).

The *Frequency Channel Sequence* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.12.1 and table 10.5.2.12.1.

The *Frequency Channel Sequence* is a type 3 information element with 10 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.12.1: Frequency Channel Sequence information element**

**Table 10.5.2.12.1: Frequency Channel Sequence information element**

<p>Lowest ARFCN (octet 2)</p> <p>The lowest ARFCN field is coded as the binary representation of the lowest absolute RF channel number appearing in the sequence of channels used in the frequency hopping.</p> <p>Range: 1 to 124</p> <p>All other values are reserved.</p> <p>Increment skip ARFCN n (octet 3 to 10)</p> <p>The increment skip ARFCN n is coded as the binary representation of the increment of the preceding absolute RF channel number appearing in the sequence of channels used in the frequency hopping:</p> <p>n = 1, ..., 16.</p> <p>Range: 0 to 15</p> <p>The value 0 indicates that the increment value is 15 but the concerned channel is not used and the next field, i.e. Increment skip ARFCN n+1 (if present) must be added to the increment to determine the next absolute RF channel number in the sequence of channels used in the frequency hopping.</p>
---

### 10.5.2.13 Frequency List

The purpose of the *Frequency List* information element is to provide the list of the absolute radio frequency channel numbers used in a frequency hopping sequence.

The *Frequency List* information element is a type 4 information element.

There are several formats for the *Frequency List* information element, distinguished by the "format indicator" subfield. Some formats are frequency bit maps, the others use a special encoding scheme.

#### 10.5.2.13.1 General description

**Table 10.5.2.13.1.1: Frequency List information element, general format**

<p>FORMAT-ID, Format Identifier (part of octet 3)</p> <p>The different formats are distinguished by the FORMAT-ID field. The possible values are the following:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit 8</th> <th>Bit 7</th> <th>Bit 4</th> <th>Bit 3</th> <th>Bit 2</th> <th>format notation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>X</td> <td>X</td> <td>X</td> <td>bit map 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>X</td> <td>X</td> <td>1024 range</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>512 range</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>256 range</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>128 range</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>variable bit map</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>All other combinations are reserved for future use.</p> <p>A GSM 900 mobile station which only supports the primary GSM band P-GSM 900 (cf. 3GPP TS 45.005) may consider all values except the value for bit map 0 as reserved.</p> <p>The significance of the remaining bits depends on the FORMAT-ID. The different cases are specified in the next sub-clauses.</p>	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	format notation	0	0	X	X	X	bit map 0	1	0	0	X	X	1024 range	1	0	1	0	0	512 range	1	0	1	0	1	256 range	1	0	1	1	0	128 range	1	0	1	1	1	variable bit map
Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	format notation																																					
0	0	X	X	X	bit map 0																																					
1	0	0	X	X	1024 range																																					
1	0	1	0	0	512 range																																					
1	0	1	0	1	256 range																																					
1	0	1	1	0	128 range																																					
1	0	1	1	1	variable bit map																																					

10.5.2.13.2 Bit map 0 format

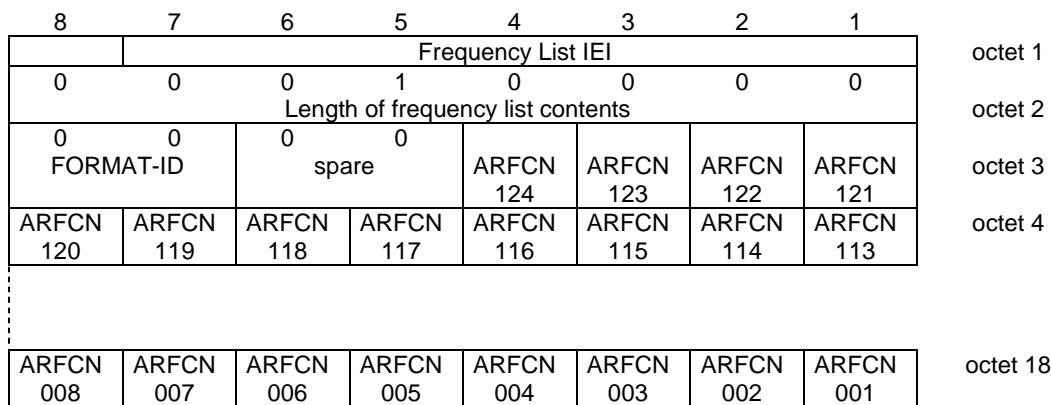


Figure 10.5.2.13.2.1: Frequency List information element, bit map 0 format

Table 10.5.2.13.2.1: Frequency List information element, bit map 0 format

<p>ARFCN N, Absolute RF Channel Number N (octet 3 etc.)</p> <p>For a RF channel with ARFCN = N belonging to the frequency list the ARFCN N bit is coded with a "1"; N = 1, 2, .. , 124.</p> <p>For a RF channel with ARFCN = N not belonging to the frequency list the ARFCN N bit is coded with a "0"; N = 1, 2 .. , 124.</p>
--

10.5.2.13.3 Range 1024 format

The information element contains a header, and W(1) to W(M) for some M. If, due to octet boundaries, some bits are not used at the end of the last octet, these bits must be set to 0.

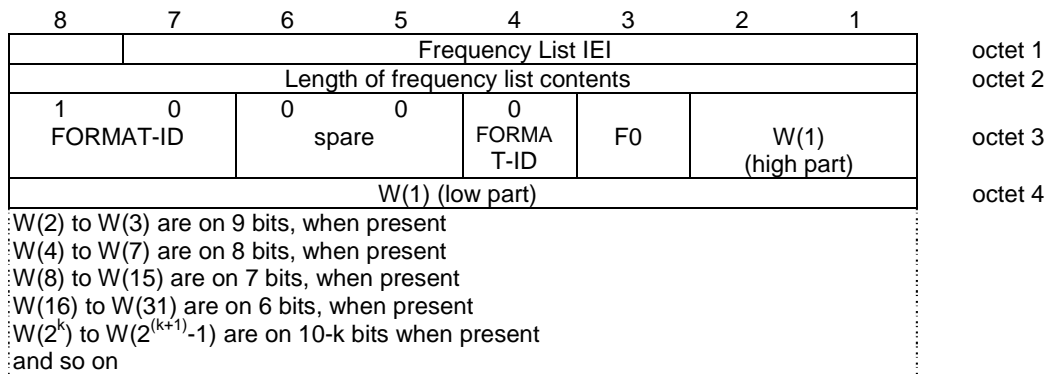


Figure 10.5.2.13.3.1: Frequency List information element (Range 1024 format)

Table 10.5.2.13.3.1: *Frequency List* information element, range 1024 format

<p>F0, frequency 0 indicator (octet 3, bit 3):</p> <p>0 ARFCN 0 is not a member of the set  1 ARFCN 0 is a member of the set</p> <p>W(i), i from 1 to M (octet 3 and next):</p> <p>Each W(i) encodes a non negative integer in binary format.</p> <p>If W(k) is null, W(i) for i&gt;k must be null also.</p> <p>Each non null W(k) allows to compute, together with some previous W(i) the ARFCN F(k) of a frequency in the set. The first computation formulas are given hereafter, with the following conventions:</p> <p>W<sub>i</sub> denotes W(i);  F<sub>i</sub> denotes F(i);  + indicates the natural integer addition;  * indicates the natural integer multiplication;  n mod m indicates the remainder of the euclidian division of n by m, ie  <math>0 \leq (n \text{ mod } m) \leq m-1</math> and there exists k such that  <math>n = (k*m) + (n \text{ mod } m)</math>;</p> <p>n smod m indicates the offset remainder of the euclidian division of n by m, ie  <math>1 \leq (n \text{ smod } m) \leq m</math> and there exists k such that  <math>n = (k*m) + (n \text{ smod } m)</math>;</p> <p>F1 = W1  F2 = (W1 - 512 + W2) smod 1023  F3 = (W1 + W3) smod 1023  F4 = (W1 - 512 + (W2 - 256 + W4) smod 511) smod 1023  F5 = (W1 + (W3 - 256 + W5) smod 511) smod 1023  F6 = (W1 - 512 + (W2 + W6) smod 511) smod 1023  F7 = (W1 + (W3 + W7) smod 511) smod 1023  F8 = (W1 - 512 + (W2 - 256 + (W4 - 128 + W8) smod 255) smod 511) smod 1023  F9 = (W1 + (W3 - 256 + (W5 - 128 + W9) smod 255) smod 511) smod 1023  F10 = (W1 - 512 + (W2 + (W6 - 128 + W10) smod 255) smod 511) smod 1023  F11 = (W1 + (W3 + (W7 - 128 + W11) smod 255) smod 511) smod 1023  F12 = (W1 - 512 + (W2 - 256 + (W4 + W12) smod 255) smod 511) smod 1023  F13 = (W1 + (W3 - 256 + (W5 + W13) smod 255) smod 511) smod 1023  F14 = (W1 - 512 + (W2 + (W6 + W14) smod 255) smod 511) smod 1023  F15 = (W1 + (W3 + (W7 + W15) smod 255) smod 511) smod 1023  F16 = (W1 - 512 + (W2 - 256 + (W4 - 128 + (W8 - 64 + W16) smod 127) smod 255) smod 511) smod 1023</p> <p>More generally, the computation of F(K) can be done with the following program, using ADA language (declarative parts are skipped and should be obvious):</p> <pre> INDEX := K; J := GREATEST_POWER_OF_2_LESSER_OR_EQUAL_TO(INDEX); N := W(INDEX); while INDEX&gt;1 loop   if 2*INDEX &lt; 3*J then     INDEX := INDEX - J/2;     N := (N + W(PARENT) + 1024/J - 2) mod (2048/J - 1) + 1;   else     INDEX := INDEX - J;     N := (N + W(PARENT) + 2048/J - 2) mod (2048/J - 1) + 1;   end if;   J := J/2; end loop; F(K) := N; </pre>
--



10.5.2.13.4 Range 512 format

The information element contains a header, and W(1) to W(M) for some M. If, due to octet boundaries, some bits are not used at the end of the last octet, these bits must be set to 0.

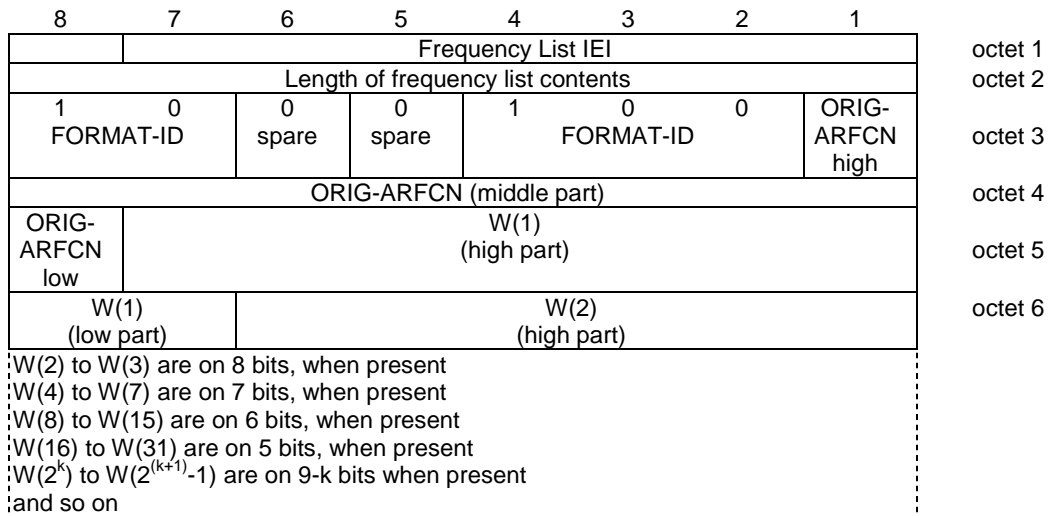


Figure 10.5.2.13.4.1: Frequency List information element (Range 512 format)

Table 10.5.2.13.4.1: *Frequency List* information element, range 512 format

<p>ORIG-ARFCN, origin ARFCN (octet 3, 4 and 5)</p> <p>This field encodes the ARFCN of one frequency belonging to the set. This value is also used to decode the rest of the element.</p> <p><math>W(i)</math>, <math>i</math> from 1 to <math>M</math> (octet 5 and next):</p> <p>Each <math>W(i)</math> encodes a non negative integer in binary format.</p> <p>If <math>W(k)</math> is null, <math>W(i)</math> for <math>i &gt; k</math> must be null also.</p> <p>Each non null <math>W(k)</math> allows to compute, together with some previous <math>W(i)</math> the ARFCN <math>F(k)</math> of a frequency in the set. The first computation formulas are given hereafter, with the following conventions:</p> <p><math>W_i</math> denotes <math>W(i)</math>; <math>W_0</math> denotes the value of ORIG-ARFCN  <math>F_i</math> denotes <math>F(i)</math>;  <math>+</math> indicates the natural integer addition;  <math>*</math> indicates the natural integer multiplication;  <math>n \bmod m</math> indicates the remainder of the euclidian division of <math>n</math> by <math>m</math>, ie  <math>0 \leq (n \bmod m) \leq m-1</math> and there exists <math>k</math> such that  <math>n = (k*m) + (n \bmod m)</math>;</p> <p><math>n \text{ smod } m</math> indicates the offset remainder of the euclidian division of <math>n</math> by <math>m</math>, ie  <math>1 \leq (n \text{ smod } m) \leq m</math> and there exists <math>k</math> such that  <math>n = (k*m) + (n \text{ smod } m)</math>;</p> <p><math>F_1 = (W_0 + W_1) \bmod 1024</math>  <math>F_2 = (W_0 + (W_1 - 256 + W_2) \text{ smod } 511) \bmod 1024</math>  <math>F_3 = (W_0 + (W_1 + W_3) \text{ smod } 511) \bmod 1024</math>  <math>F_4 = (W_0 + (W_1 - 256 + (W_2 - 128 + W_4) \text{ smod } 255) \text{ smod } 511) \bmod 1024</math>  <math>F_5 = (W_0 + (W_1 + (W_3 - 128 + W_5) \text{ smod } 255) \text{ smod } 511) \bmod 1024</math>  <math>F_6 = (W_0 + (W_1 - 256 + (W_2 + W_6) \text{ smod } 255) \text{ smod } 511) \bmod 1024</math>  <math>F_7 = (W_0 + (W_1 + (W_3 + W_7) \text{ smod } 255) \text{ smod } 511) \bmod 1024</math>  <math>F_8 = (W_0 + (W_1 - 256 + (W_2 - 128 + (W_4 - 64 + W_8) \text{ smod } 127) \text{ smod } 255) \text{ smod } 511) \bmod 1024</math>  <math>F_9 = (W_0 + (W_1 + (W_3 - 128 + (W_5 - 64 + W_9) \text{ smod } 127) \text{ smod } 255) \text{ smod } 511) \bmod 1024</math>  <math>F_{10} = (W_0 + (W_1 - 256 + (W_2 + (W_6 - 64 + W_{10}) \text{ smod } 127) \text{ smod } 255) \text{ smod } 511) \bmod 1024</math>  <math>F_{11} = (W_0 + (W_1 + (W_3 + (W_7 - 64 + W_{11}) \text{ smod } 127) \text{ smod } 255) \text{ smod } 511) \bmod 1024</math>  <math>F_{12} = (W_0 + (W_1 - 256 + (W_2 - 128 + (W_4 + W_{12}) \text{ smod } 127) \text{ smod } 255) \text{ smod } 511) \bmod 1024</math>  <math>F_{13} = (W_0 + (W_1 + (W_3 - 128 + (W_5 + W_{13}) \text{ smod } 127) \text{ smod } 255) \text{ smod } 511) \bmod 1024</math>  <math>F_{14} = (W_0 + (W_1 - 256 + (W_2 + (W_6 + W_{14}) \text{ smod } 127) \text{ smod } 255) \text{ smod } 511) \bmod 1024</math>  <math>F_{15} = (W_0 + (W_1 + (W_3 + (W_7 + W_{15}) \text{ smod } 127) \text{ smod } 255) \text{ smod } 511) \bmod 1024</math>  <math>F_{16} = (W_0 + (W_1 - 256 + (W_2 - 128 + (W_4 - 64 + (W_8 - 32 + W_{16}) \text{ smod } 63) \text{ smod } 127) \text{ smod } 255) \text{ smod } 511) \bmod 1024</math>  <math>F_{17} = (W_0 + (W_1 + (W_3 - 128 + (W_5 - 64 + (W_9 - 32 + W_{17}) \text{ smod } 63) \text{ smod } 127) \text{ smod } 255) \text{ smod } 511) \bmod 1024</math></p> <p>More generally, the computation of <math>F(K)</math> can be done with the following program, using ADA language (declarative parts are skipped and should be obvious):</p> <pre> INDEX := K; J := GREATEST_POWER_OF_2_LESSER_OR_EQUAL_TO(INDEX); N := W(INDEX); while INDEX &gt; 1 loop   if 2*INDEX &lt; 3*J then     INDEX := INDEX - J/2;     N := (N + W(PARENT) + 512/J - 2) mod (1024/J - 1) + 1;   else     INDEX := INDEX - J;     N := (N + W(PARENT) + 1024/J - 2) mod (1024/J - 1) + 1;   end if;   J := J/2; end loop; F(K) := N; </pre>
---

### 10.5.2.13.5 Range 256 format

The information element contains a header, and  $W(1)$  to  $W(M)$  for some  $M$ . If, due to octet boundaries, some bits are not used at the end of the last octet, these bits must be set to 0.

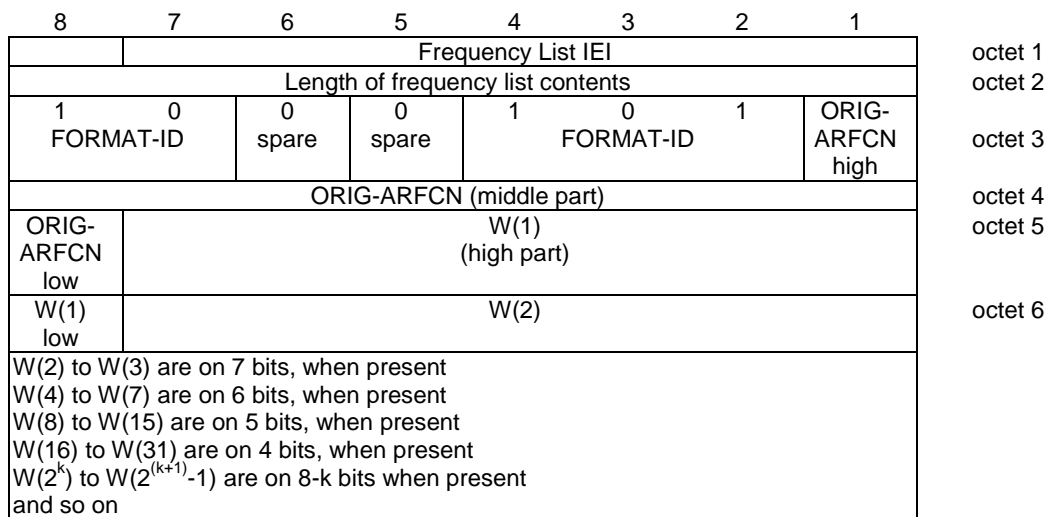


Figure 10.5.2.13.5.1: *Frequency List* information element (Range 256 format)

**Table 10.5.2.13.5.1: Frequency List information element, range 256 format**

ORIG-ARFCN, origin ARFCN (octet 3, 4 and 5)	
This field encodes the ARFCN of one frequency belonging to the set. This value is also used to decode the rest of the element.	
W(i), i from 1 to M (octet 5 and next):	
Each W(i) encodes a non negative integer in binary format.	
If W(k) is null, W(i) for i>k must be null also.	
Each non null W(k) allows to compute, together with some previous W(i) the ARFCN F(k) of a frequency in the set. The first computation formulas are given hereafter, with the following conventions:	
Wi	denotes W(i); W0 denotes the value of ORIG-ARFCN
Fi	denotes F(i);
+	indicates the natural integer addition;
*	indicates the natural integer multiplication;
n mod m	indicates the remainder of the euclidian division of n by m, ie $0 \leq (n \text{ mod } m) \leq m-1$ and there exists k such that $n = (k*m) + (n \text{ mod } m)$ ;
n smod m	indicates the offset remainder of the euclidian division of n by m, ie $1 \leq (n \text{ smod } m) \leq m$ and there exists k such that $n = (k*m) + (n \text{ smod } m)$ ;
F1 =	(W0 + W1) mod 1024
F2 =	(W0 + (W1 - 128 + W2) smod 255) mod 1024
F3 =	(W0 + (W1 + W3) smod 255) mod 1024
F4 =	(W0 + (W1 - 128 + (W2 - 64 + W4) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F5 =	(W0 + (W1 + (W3 - 64 + W5) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F6 =	(W0 + (W1 - 128 + (W2 + W6) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F7 =	(W0 + (W1 + (W3 + W7) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F8 =	(W0 + (W1 - 128 + (W2 - 64 + (W4 - 32 + W8) smod 63) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F9 =	(W0 + (W1 + (W3 - 64 + (W5 - 32 + W9) smod 63) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F10 =	(W0 + (W1 - 128 + (W2 + (W6 - 32 + W10) smod 63) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F11 =	(W0 + (W1 + (W3 + (W7 - 32 + W11) smod 63) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F12 =	(W0 + (W1 - 128 + (W2 - 64 + (W4 + W12) smod 63) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F13 =	(W0 + (W1 + (W3 - 64 + (W5 + W13) smod 63) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F14 =	(W0 + (W1 - 128 + (W2 + (W6 + W14) smod 63) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F15 =	(W0 + (W1 + (W3 + (W7 + W15) smod 63) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F16 =	(W0 + (W1 - 128 + (W2 - 64 + (W4 - 32 + (W8 - 16 + W16) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F17 =	(W0 + (W1 + (W3 - 64 + (W5 - 32 + (W9 - 16 + W17) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F18 =	(W0 + (W1 - 128 + (W2 + (W6 - 32 + (W10 - 16 + W18) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F19 =	(W0 + (W1 + (W3 + (W7 - 32 + (W11 - 16 + W19) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F20 =	(W0 + (W1 - 128 + (W2 - 64 + (W4 + (W12 - 16 + W20) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F21 =	(W0 + (W1 + (W3 - 64 + (W5 + (W13 - 16 + W21) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
More generally, the computation of F(K) can be done with the following program, using ADA language (declarative parts are skipped and should be obvious):	
<pre> INDEX := K; J := GREATEST_POWER_OF_2_LESSER_OR_EQUAL_TO(INDEX); N := W(INDEX); while INDEX&gt;1 loop   if 2*INDEX &lt; 3*J then     INDEX := INDEX - J/2;     N := (N + W(INDEX) + 256/J - 2) mod (512/J - 1) + 1;   else     INDEX := INDEX - J;     N := (N + W(INDEX) + 512/J - 2) mod (512/J - 1) + 1;   end if;   J := J/2; end loop; F(K) := (W(0) + N) mod 1024; </pre>	

10.5.2.13.6 Range 128 format

The information element contains a header, and W(1) to W(M) for some M. If, due to octet boundaries, some bits are not used at the end of the last octet, these bits must be set to 0.

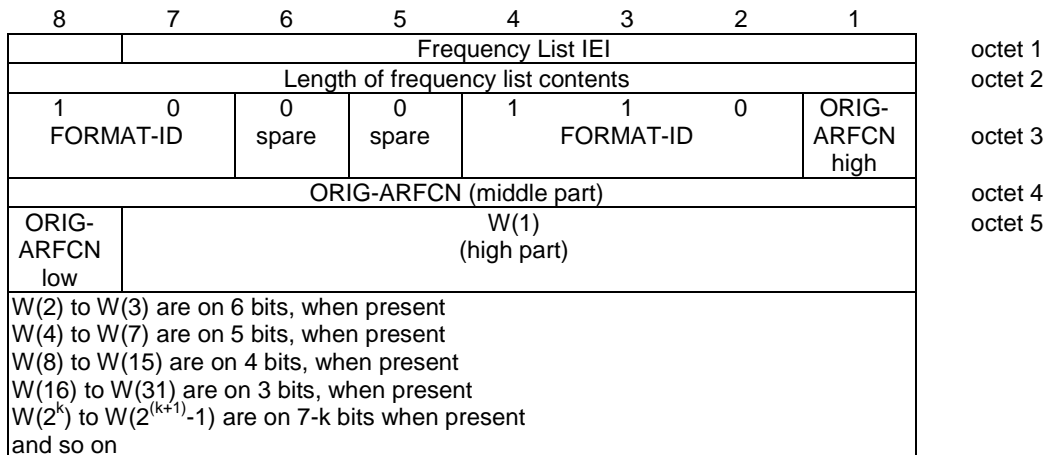


Figure 10.5.2.13.6.1: Frequency List information element (Range 128 format)

Table 10.5.2.13.6.1: Frequency List information element, range 128 format

<p>ORIG-ARFCN, origin ARFCN (octet 3, 4 and 5)</p> <p>This field encodes the ARFCN of one frequency belonging to the set. This value is also used to decode the rest of the element.</p> <p>W(i), i from 1 to M (octet 5 and next):</p> <p>Each W(i) encodes a non negative integer in binary format.</p> <p>If W(k) is null, W(i) for i&gt;k must be null also.</p> <p>Each non null W(k) allows to compute, together with some previous W(i) the ARFCN F(k) of a frequency in the set. The first computation formulas are given hereafter, with the following conventions:</p> <p>W<sub>i</sub> denotes W(i); W<sub>0</sub> denotes the value of ORIG-ARFCN                  F<sub>i</sub> denotes F(i);                  + indicates the natural integer addition;                  * indicates the natural integer multiplication;                  n mod m indicates the remainder of the euclidian division of n by m, ie                  0 ≤ (n mod m) ≤ m-1 and there exists k such that                  n = (k*m) + (n mod m);</p> <p>n smod m indicates the offset remainder of the euclidian division of n by m, ie                  1 ≤ (n smod m) ≤ m and there exists k such that                  n = (k*m) + (n smod m);</p>
--

```

F1 = (W0 + W1) mod 1024
F2 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + W2) smod 127) mod 1024
F3 = (W0 + (W1 + W3) smod 127) mod 1024
F4 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2 - 32 + W4) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F5 = (W0 + (W1 + (W3 - 32 + W5) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F6 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2 + W6) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F7 = (W0 + (W1 + (W3 + W7) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F8 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2 - 32 + (W4 - 16 + W8) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F9 = (W0 + (W1 + (W3 - 32 + (W5 - 16 + W9) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F10 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2 + (W6 - 16 + W10) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F11 = (W0 + (W1 + (W3 + (W7 - 16 + W11) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F12 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2 - 32 + (W4 + W12) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F13 = (W0 + (W1 + (W3 - 32 + (W5 + W13) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F14 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2 + (W6 + W14) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F15 = (W0 + (W1 + (W3 + (W7 + W15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F16 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2 - 32 + (W4 - 16 + (W8 - 8 + W16) smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod
127) mod 1024
F17 = (W0 + (W1 + (W3 - 32 + (W5 - 16 + (W9 - 8 + W17) smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127)
mod 1024
F18 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2 + (W6 - 16 + (W10 - 8 + W18) smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127)
mod 1024
F19 = (W0 + (W1 + (W3 + (W7 - 16 + (W11 - 8 + W19) smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod
1024
F20 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2 - 32 + (W4 + (W12 - 8 + W20) smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127)
mod 1024
F21 = (W0 + (W1 + (W3 - 32 + (W5 + (W13 - 8 + W21) smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod
1024
F22 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2 + (W6 + W(14 - 8 + W22) smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod
1024
F23 = (W0 + (W1 + (W3 + (W7 + (W15 - 8 + W23) smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F24 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2 - 32 + (W4 - 16 + (W8 + W24) smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127)
mod 1024
F25 = (W0 + (W1 + (W3 - 32 + (W5 - 16 + (W9 + W25) smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod
1024
F26 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2 + (W6 - 16 + (W10 + W26) smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod
1024
F27 = (W0 + (W1 + (W3 + (W7 - 16 + (W11 + W27) smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F28 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2 - 32 + (W4 + (W12 + W28) smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod
1024
F29 = (W0 + (W1 + (W3 - 32 + (W5 + (W13 + W29) smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024

```

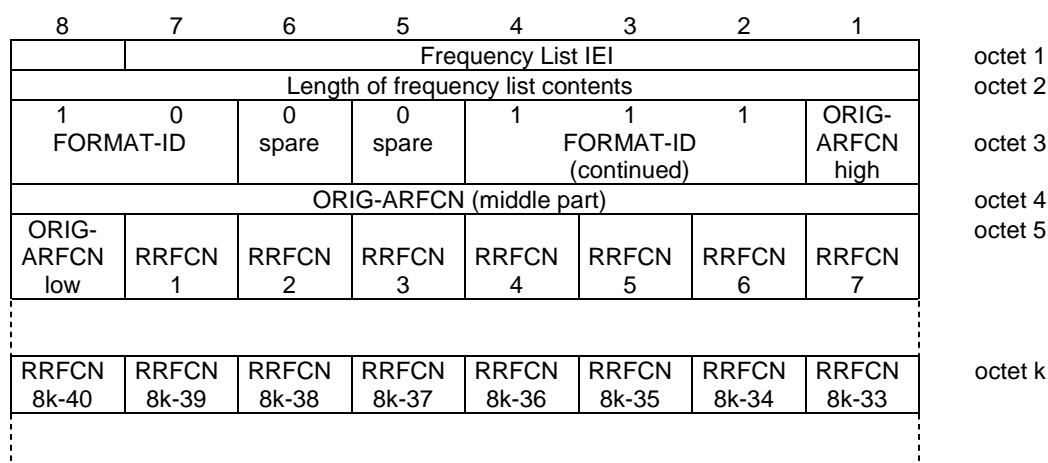
More generally, the computation of F(K) can be done with the following program, using ADA language (declarative parts are skipped and should be obvious):

```

INDEX := K;
J := GREATEST_POWER_OF_2_LESSER_OR_EQUAL_TO(INDEX);
N := W(INDEX);
while INDEX > 1 loop
  if 2*INDEX < 3*J then
    INDEX := INDEX - J/2;
    N := (N + W(INDEX) + 128/J - 2) mod (256/J - 1) + 1;
  else
    INDEX := INDEX - J;
    N := (N + W(INDEX) + 256/J - 2) mod (256/J - 1) + 1;
  end if;
  J := J/2;
end loop;
F(K) := (W(0) + N) mod 1024;

```

## 10.5.2.13.7 Variable bit map format

Figure 10.5.2.13.7.1: *Frequency List* information element, variable bit map formatTable 10.5.2.13.7.1: *Frequency List* information element, variable bit map format

<p>ORIG-ARFCN, origin ARFCN (octet 3, 4 and 5)</p> <p>This field encodes the ARFCN of one frequency belonging to the set. This value is also used as origin of the bit map to generate all the other frequencies.</p> <p>RRFCN N, relative radio frequency channel number N (octet 5 etc.)</p> <p>For a RF channel with ARFCN = (ORIG-ARFCN + N) mod 1024 belonging to the set, RRFCN N bit is coded with a "1"; N = 1, 2, .. , 8M+7 with 1 ≤ M ≤ 127</p> <p>For a RF channel with ARFCN = (ORIG-ARFCN + N) mod 1024 not belonging to the set, RRFCN N bit is coded with a "0"; N = 1, 2, .. , 8M+7 with 1 ≤ M ≤ 127</p>
--

## 10.5.2.14 Frequency Short List

The purpose of the *Frequency Short List* information element is to provide the list of the absolute radio frequency channel numbers used in a frequency hopping sequence, in a small fixed length information element to obtain when possible the HANDOVER COMMAND message in a single block.

The *Frequency Short List* information element is a type 3 information element of 10 octet length.

This element is encoded exactly as the *Frequency List* information element, except that it has a fixed length instead of a variable length and does not contain a length indicator and that it shall not be encoded in bitmap 0 format.

## 10.5.2.14a Frequency Short List 2

The purpose of the *Frequency Short List 2* information element is to provide the list of the absolute radio frequency channel numbers used in a frequency hopping sequence, in a small fixed length information element to obtain the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 11 and NOTIFICATION FACCH messages in a single block.

The *Frequency Short List* information element is a type 3 information element of 8 octet length.

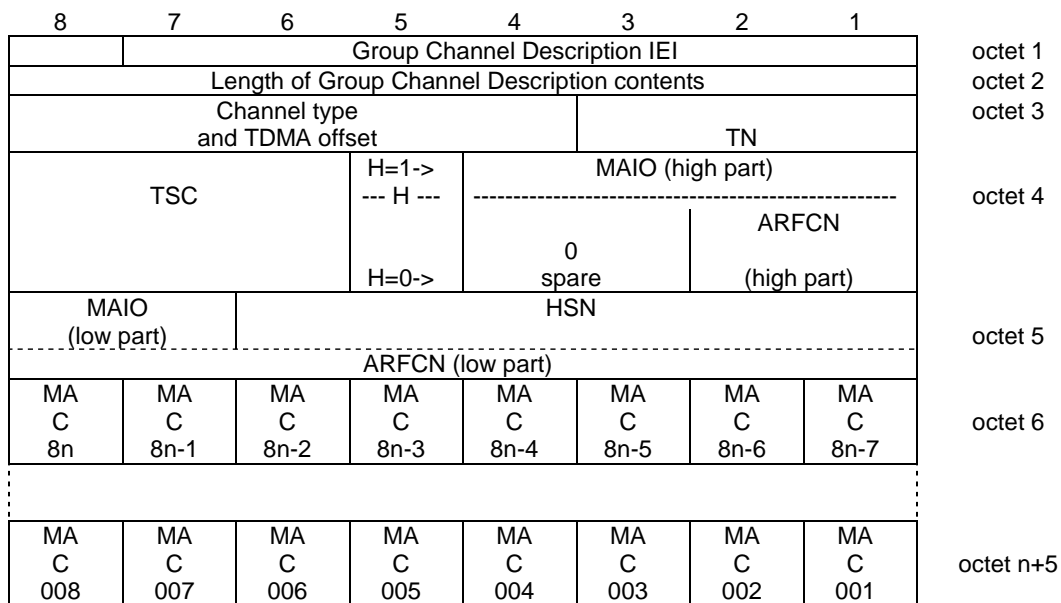
This element is encoded exactly as the *Frequency List* information element, except that it has a fixed length instead of a variable length and does not contain a length indicator and that it shall not be encoded in bitmap 0 format.

## 10.5.2.14b Group Channel Description

The purpose of the *Group Channel Description* information element is to provide a description of an allocable voice group call or voice broadcast call channel together with its SACCH and that part of the RF channels belonging to the cell allocation which is used in the mobile hopping sequence if applicable.

The *Group Channel Description* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.14b.1 and table 10.5.2.14b.1.

The *Group Channel Description* is a type 4 information element with 5 to 13 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.14b.1: *Group Channel Description* information element**



**Table 10.5.2.14b.1: Group Channel Description information element**

<p>Channel type and TDMA offset (octet 3)</p> <p>Bits</p> <p>8 7 6 5 4</p> <p>0 0 0 0 1 TCH/FS + ACCHs (speech codec version 1)</p> <p>0 0 0 1 T TCH/HS + ACCHs (speech codec version 1)</p> <p>1 0 0 0 0 TCH/FS + ACCHs (speech codec version 2)</p> <p>1 0 0 0 1 TCH/AFS + ACCHs (speech codec version 3)</p> <p>1 0 0 1 T TCH/AHS + ACCHs (speech codec version 3)</p> <p>0 0 1 T T SDCCH/4 + SACCH/C4</p> <p>0 1 T T T SDCCH/8 + SACCH/C8</p> <p>The T bits indicate the subchannel number coded in binary. All other values are reserved for future use.</p> <p>A mobile station that is not able to recognise the channel type when set to a value that is defined as 'reserved for future use' in earlier versions of this specification, may be able to join the group call from the signalling point of view but is not able to decode any speech.</p>
<p>TN, Timeslot number (octet 3)</p> <p>The TN field is coded as the binary representation of the timeslot number as defined in 3GPP TS 45.010.</p> <p>Range: 0 to 7.</p>
<p>TSC, Training Sequence Code (octet 4)</p> <p>The TSC field is coded as the binary representation of the Training Sequence code as defined in 3GPP TS 45.003</p> <p>Range: 0 to 7.</p>
<p>H, Hopping channel (octet 4)</p> <p>Bit</p> <p>5</p> <p>0 Single RF channel</p> <p>1 RF hopping channel</p> <p>NOTE 1: The value of H affects the semantics of the channel selector field</p> <p>NOTE 2: If H=0, the information element terminates with octet 5</p>
<p>Channel selector (octet 4 and 5)</p> <p>H = "0": The channel selector field consists of the absolute RF channel number</p> <p>Octet 4</p> <p>Bits</p> <p>4 3</p> <p>0 0 Spare</p>
<p>ARFCN, (octet 4, bits 2 and 1, and octet 5, bits 8 to 1)</p> <p>The ARFCN is coded as the binary representation of the absolute RF channel number</p> <p>Range: 0 to 1023</p> <p>H = "1": The channel selector field consists of the mobile allocation index offset, MAIO, and the hopping sequence number, HSN.</p>
<p>MAIO, (octet 4 bit 4 to 1 high part and octet 5 bit 8 to 7 low part)</p> <p>The MAIO field is coded as the binary representation of the mobile allocation index offset as defined in 3GPP TS 45.002.</p> <p>Range: 0 to 63.</p>
<p>HSN, (octet 5 bit 6 to 1)</p> <p>The HSN field is coded as the binary representation of the hopping sequence number as defined in 3GPP TS 45.002</p> <p>Range 0 to 63.</p>

MA C i, Mobile allocation RF channel i (octet 6 etc.), i = 1, 2, ..., NF  
 The MA C i bit indicates whether or not the Mobile allocation frequency list includes the i'th frequency in the cell allocation frequency list. In the cell allocation frequency list the absolute RF channel numbers are placed in increasing order of ARFCN, except that ARFCN 0, if included in the set, is put in the last position in the list.

For a RF channel belonging to the mobile allocation the MA C i bit is coded with a "1"; i = 1, 2, ..., NF.

For a RF channel not belonging to the mobile allocation the MA C i bit is coded with a "0"; i = 1, 2, ..., NF.

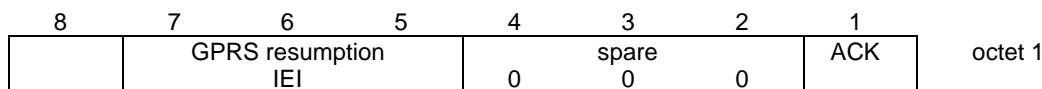
If NF mod 8 <> 0 then bits NF to 8n in octet 6 must be coded with a "0" in each.

### 10.5.2.14c GPRS Resumption

The purpose of the *GPRS Resumption* information element is to indicate whether the network has successfully resumed GPRS services or not.

The *GPRS Resumption* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.14c.1 and table 10.5.2.14c.1.

The *GPRS Resumption* is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 10.5.2.14c.1: GPRS Resumption information element**

**Table 10.5.2.14c.1: GPRS Resumption information element**

The ACK field (1 bit) is the binary acknowledge of a successful resumption of GPRS services:

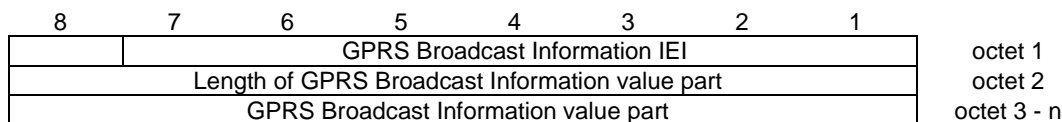
- 0 resumption of GPRS services not successfully acknowledged;
- 1 resumption of GPRS services successfully acknowledged.

### 10.5.2.14d GPRS broadcast information

The *GPRS broadcast information* information element provides the mobile station with relevant GPRS information needed for correct DTM operation. This information element is contained in messages addressed to mobile stations supporting GPRS and DTM.

The *GPRS broadcast information* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.14d.1 and tables 10.5.2.14d.1 and 10.5.2.14d.2.

The *GPRS broadcast information* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 7 octets. The maximum length of this information element is resulting from the encoding of the value part as specified below.



**Figure 10.5.2.14d.1: GPRS Broadcast Information information element**

**Table 10.5.2.14d.1: GPRS broadcast information value part**

< GPRS broadcast information value part > ::= <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&lt; <b>GPRS Cell Options</b> : &lt; GPRS Cell Options IE &gt; &gt;</li> <li>&lt; <b>GPRS Power Control Parameters</b> : &lt; GPRS Power Control Parameters IE &gt; &gt;</li> <li>&lt; spare bit &gt;**;</li> </ul>
--

**Table 10.5.2.14d.2: GPRS broadcast information value part details****GPRS Cell Options**

The *GPRS Cell Option* information element is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**GPRS Power Control Parameters**

The GPRS Power Control Parameters information element is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**10.5.2.14e Enhanced DTM CS Release Indication**

The purpose of the *Enhanced DTM CS Release Indication* information element is to indicate whether the mobile station is allowed to enter packet transfer mode or not, when the RR connection is released while in dual transfer mode.

The *Enhanced DTM CS Release Indication* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.14e.1 and table 10.5.2.14e.1.

The *Enhanced DTM CS Release Indication* is a type 1 information element.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	Enhanced DTM CS Release Indication IEI			Spare			IND	octet 1
				0	0	0		

**Figure 10.5.2.14e.1: Enhanced DTM CS Release Indication information element****Table 10.5.2.14e.1: Enhanced DTM CS Release Indication information element**

The IND field (1 bit) is the binary indication whether the mobile station is allowed to enter packet transfer mode directly after the release of the RR connection:
---

0	the mobile station is not allowed to continue in packet transfer mode;
---	--

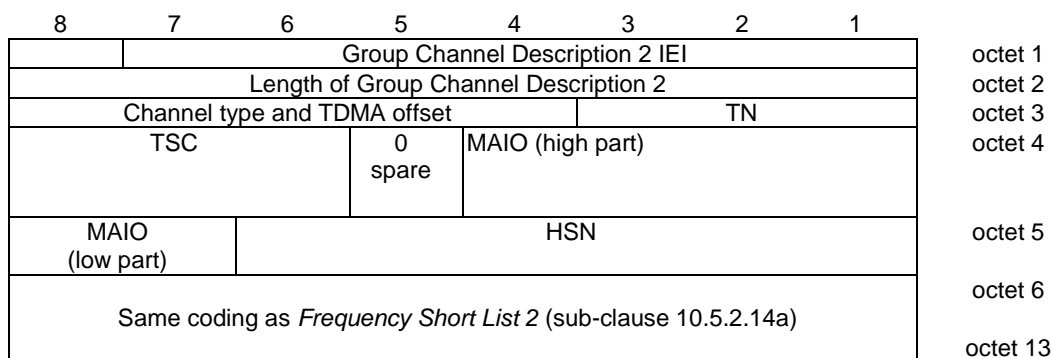
1	the mobile station is allowed to continue in packet transfer mode.
---	--

**10.5.2.14f Group Channel Description 2**

The purpose of the *Group Channel Description 2* information element is to provide a description of an allocatable voice group call channel together with its SACCH and the list of the absolute radio frequency channel numbers used in a frequency hopping sequence, in a small fixed length information element.

The *Group Channel Description 2* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.14f.1 and table 10.5.2.14f.1.

The *Group Channel Description 2* is a type 4 information element with the value part that has fixed length of 11 octets.



**Figure 10.5.2.14f.1: Group Channel Description 2 information element**

**Table 10.5.2.14f.1: Group Channel Description2 information element**

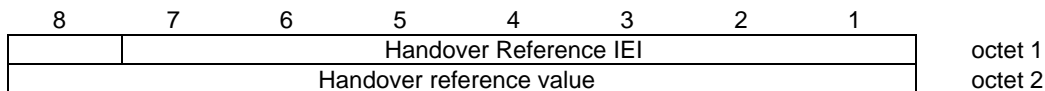
<p>Channel type and TDMA offset (octet 3)</p> <p>Bits</p> <p>8 7 6 5 4</p> <p>0 0 0 0 1 TCH/FS + ACCHs (speech codec version 1)</p> <p>0 0 0 1 T TCH/HS + ACCHs (speech codec version 1)</p> <p>1 0 0 0 0 TCH/FS + ACCHs (speech codec version 2)</p> <p>1 0 0 0 1 TCH/AFS + ACCHs (speech codec version 3)</p> <p>1 0 0 1 T TCH/AHS + ACCHs (speech codec version 3)</p> <p>0 0 1 T T SDCCH/4 + SACCH/C4</p> <p>0 1 T T T SDCCH/8 + SACCH/C8</p> <p>The T bits indicate the subchannel number coded in binary. All other values are reserved for future use.</p> <p>A mobile station that is not able to recognise the channel type when set to a value that is defined as 'reserved for future use' in earlier versions of this specification, may be able to join the group call from the signalling point of view but is not able to decode any speech.</p>
<p>TN, Timeslot number (octet 3)</p> <p>The TN field is coded as the binary representation of the timeslot number as defined in 3GPP TS 45.010.</p> <p>Range: 0 to 7.</p>
<p>TSC, Training Sequence Code (octet 4)</p> <p>The TSC field is coded as the binary representation of the Training Sequence code as defined in 3GPP TS 45.003</p> <p>Range: 0 to 7.</p>
<p>MAIO, (octet 4 bit 4 to 1 high part and octet 5 bit 8 to 7 low part)</p> <p>The MAIO field is coded as the binary representation of the mobile allocation index offset as defined in 3GPP TS 45.002.</p> <p>Range: 0 to 63.</p>
<p>HSN, (octet 5)</p> <p>The HSN field is coded as the binary representation of the hopping sequence number as defined in 3GPP TS 45.002</p> <p>Range 0 to 63.</p>
<p>Octet 6 to octet 13 have the same coding as <i>Frequency Short List 2</i> (sub-clause 10.5.2.14a)</p>

## 10.5.2.15 Handover Reference

The purpose of the *Handover Reference* information element is to provide a handover reference value used for access identification.

The *Handover Reference* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.15.1 and table 10.5.2.15.1.

The *Handover Reference* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.15.1: Handover Reference information element**

**Table 10.5.2.15.1: Handover Reference information element**

<p>Handover reference value (octet 2)                  The handover reference value field is coded using binary representation.                   Range: 0 to 255.</p>
--

### 10.5.2.16 IA Rest Octets

The *IA Rest Octets* information element contains spare bits and possibly either a *packet uplink assignment* construction, a *packet downlink assignment* construction, a *second part packet assignment* construction, a *frequency parameters, before time* or a *multiple blocks packet downlink assignment* construction.

The *frequency parameters, before time* construction combines a mobile allocation (see sub-clause 10.5.2.21) and a MAIO (see the *channel description* information element).

The *IA Rest Octets* information element is coded according to the syntax specified below and described in table 10.5.2.16.1.

The *IA Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 0-11 octets length.

```

<IA Rest Octets> ::=
{
  LL < Compressed_Inter_RAT_HO_INFO_IND >
  | LH
    {
      00 < EGPRS Packet Uplink Assignment >
      | 01 < Multiple Blocks Packet Downlink Assignment >
      | 1 -- reserved for future use (however the value 7C for the first octet shall not be used)
    }
  | HL < Length of frequency parameters : bit string (6) >
    < Frequency Parameters, before time >
    < Compressed_Inter_RAT_HO_INFO_IND >
  | HH {
      00 < Packet Uplink Assignment >
      | 01 < Packet Downlink Assignment >
      | 1 < Second Part Packet Assignment >
    }
}
< spare padding >;

< EGPRS Packet Uplink Assignment > ::=
< Extended RA : bit (5) >
{ 0 | 1 < Access Technologies Request : Access Technologies Request struct > }

{
  1 < TFI_ASSIGNMENT : bit (5) >
  < POLLING : bit >
  0 -- The value '1' was allocated in an earlier version of the protocol and shall not be used.
  < USF : bit (3) >
  < USF GRANULARITY : bit >
  { 0 | 1 < PO : bit (4) >
    < PR_MODE : bit (1) > }
  < EGPRS CHANNEL_CODING_COMMAND : < EGPRS Modulation and Coding IE >>
  < TLLI_BLOCK_CHANNEL_CODING : bit (1) >
  { 0 | 1 < BEP_PERIOD2 : bit (4) > }
  < RESEGMENT : bit (1) >
  < EGPRS Window Size : < EGPRS Window Size IE >>
  { 0 | 1 < ALPHA : bit (4) > }
  < GAMMA : bit (5) >
  { 0 | 1 < TIMING_ADVANCE_INDEX : bit (4) > }
  { 0 | 1 < TBF_STARTING_TIME : bit (16) > }
  | 0 -- Multi Block Allocation
  { 0 | 1 < ALPHA : bit (4) > }
  < GAMMA : bit (5) >
  < TBF_STARTING_TIME : bit (16) >
  < NUMBER OF RADIO BLOCKS ALLOCATED : bit (2) >
  { 0 | 1 < PO : bit (4) >
    0 -- The value '1' was allocated in an earlier version of the protocol and shall not be used.
    < PR_MODE : bit (1) > }
  {
    null | L -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
    | H -- Additions for Rel-6
    { 0 | 1 < PFI : bit (7) > }
  }
};

<Access Technologies Request struct> ::=
-- recursive structure allows any combination of Access technologies
< Access Technology Type : bit (4) >
{ 0 | 1 <Access Technologies Request struct> };

```

```

< Packet Uplink Assignment > ::=
{
  1
    < TFI_ASSIGNMENT : bit (5) >
    < POLLING : bit >
    0 -- The value '1' was allocated in an earlier version of the protocol and shall not be used.
      < USF : bit (3) >
      < USF_GRANULARITY : bit >
      { 0 | 1 < P0 : bit (4) >
        < PR_MODE : bit (1) > }
      < CHANNEL_CODING_COMMAND : bit (2) >
      < TLLI_BLOCK_CHANNEL_CODING : bit >
      { 0 | 1 < ALPHA : bit (4) > }
      < GAMMA : bit (5) >
      { 0 | 1 < TIMING_ADVANCE_INDEX : bit (4) > }
      { 0 | 1 < TBF_STARTING_TIME : bit (16) > }
    | 0 -- Single Block Allocation
      { 0 | 1 < ALPHA : bit (4) > }
      < GAMMA : bit (5) >
    0 1 -- See note
      < TBF_STARTING_TIME : bit (16) >
      { L | H < P0 : bit (4) >
        0 -- The value '1' was allocated in an earlier version of the protocol and shall not be used.
          < PR_MODE : bit (1) > }
  }
  { null | L -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
    | H -- Additions for R99
    { 0 | 1 < Extended RA : bit (5) > }
  }
  { null | L -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
    | H -- Additions for Rel-6
    { 0 | 1 < PFI : bit (7) > }
  };

< Packet Downlink Assignment > ::=
< TLLI : bit (32) >
{ 0 | 1 < TFI_ASSIGNMENT : bit (5) >
  < RLC_MODE : bit >
  { 0 | 1 < ALPHA : bit (4) > }
  < GAMMA : bit (5) >
  < POLLING : bit >
  < TA_VALID : bit (1) > }
{ 0 | 1 < TIMING_ADVANCE_INDEX : bit (4) > }
{ 0 | 1 < TBF_STARTING_TIME : bit (16) > }
{ 0 | 1 < P0 : bit (4) >
  0 -- The value '1' was allocated in an earlier version of the protocol and shall not be used.
  < PR_MODE : bit (1) > }
  { null | L -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
    | H -- Additions for R99
    -- indicates EGPRS TBF mode, see 44.060
    < EGPRS Window Size : < EGPRS Window Size IE >>
    < LINK_QUALITY_MEASUREMENT_MODE : bit (2) >
    { 0 | 1 < BEP_PERIOD2 : bit (4) > }
  }
  { null | L -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
    | H -- Additions for Rel-6
    { 0 | 1 < PFI : bit (7) > }
  }
  { null | L -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
    | H -- Additions for Rel-7
    { 0 | 1 < NPM Transfer Time : bit (5) > }
    { 0 -- FANR is not used for the assigned TBF
      | 1 -- FANR is used for the assigned TBF
    }
    < EVENT_BASED_FANR : bit (1) > }
};

```

```

< Frequency Parameters, before time > ::=
{ null                                     -- Length of frequency parameters = 0
| 0 0
  < MAIO : bit (6) >
  < Mobile Allocation : octet (val (Length of frequency parameters) - 1) >
};

< Second Part Packet Assignment > ::=
{ null | L                                 -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
  | H                                       -- Additions for R99
    { 0 | 1 < Extended RA : bit (5) > }
};

< Multiple Blocks Packet Downlink Assignment > ::=
< TBF_STARTING_TIME : bit (16) >
< NUMBER_OF_ALLOCATED_BLOCKS : bit (4) >
{ 0                                         -- Reserved for future use
| 1
  { 0                                         -- MBMS Assignment (Distribution)
    < TMGI : < TMGI IE > >
    { 0 | 1 < MBMS Session Identity : bit (8) > }
  | 1                                         -- MBMS Assignment (Non-distribution)
    < TLLI / G-RNTI bit (32) >
    { 0 | 1 < Length Indicator of MS ID : bit (2) >
      < MS_ID : bit (val (Length Indicator of MS_ID)+1) >
      < PACKET_TIMING_ADVANCE : < Packet Timing Advance IE > >
      { 0 | 1 < ALPHA : bit (4) >
        { 0 | 1 < GAMMA : bit (5) > }
      }
    }
  }
};

```

NOTE: A 'Timing Advance index' shall not be allocated at a Single Block allocation. A 'TBF Starting Time' shall be allocated at a Single Block allocation. The control bits set to fixed values to specify these requirements in a way compatible with early GPRS mobile stations in release 1997.

**Table 10.5.2.16.1: IA Rest Octet information element**

#### **Packet Uplink Assignment**

The **Extended RA** (5 bit field) is the Extended Random Access information. This is an unformatted 5 bit field, whose content is coded as the 5 least significant bits of the EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

The **POLLING** field (1 bit field) indicates if the MS is being polled for a PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:

- 0 no action is required from MS;
- 1 MS shall send a PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message in the uplink block specified by TBF Starting Time, on the assigned PDCH.

The **TFI\_ASSIGNMENT** field (5 bit field) is the binary representation of the Temporary Flow Identity, see 3GPP TS 44.060. Range: 0 to 31.

The **USF** field (3 bit field) is the binary representation of the uplink state flag, see 3GPP TS 44.060. Range: 0 to 7.

The **USF\_GRANULARITY** field (1 bit field) indicates the USF granularity to be applied by the mobile station when it is assigned a TBF using Dynamic Allocation, see 3GPP TS 44.060:

- 0 the mobile station shall transmit one RLC/MAC block;
- 1 the mobile station shall transmit four consecutive RLC/MAC blocks.



The **CHANNEL\_CODING\_COMMAND** field (2 bit field) indicates the coding scheme to be used for transmission, see 3GPP TS 45.003:

0 0	coding scheme 1, CS-1;
0 1	coding scheme 2, CS-2;
1 0	coding scheme 3, CS-3;
1 1	coding scheme 4, CS-4.

The **TLLI\_BLOCK\_CHANNEL\_CODING** field (1 bit field) indicates the channel coding to be used for RLC data block comprising TLLI for contention resolution:

0 mobile station shall use CS-1 in GPRS TBF mode or MCS-1 in EGPRS TBF mode;

1 mobile station shall use coding scheme as specified by the corresponding CHANNEL CODING COMMAND or EGPRS CHANNEL CODING COMMAND field.

The **ALPHA** field (4 bit field) is the binary representation of the parameter  $\alpha$  for MS output power control, see 3GPP TS 45.008:

0 0 0 0	$\alpha = 0.0$ ;
0 0 0 1	$\alpha = 0.1$ ;
:	:
1 0 1 0	$\alpha = 1.0$ .

All other values are reserved in this version of the protocol and shall be interpreted by the mobile station as  $\alpha = 1.0$ .

The **GAMMA** field (5 bit field) is the binary representation of the parameter  $\Gamma_{CH}$  for MS output power control in units of 2 dB, see 3GPP TS 45.008.

The **TIMING\_ADVANCE\_INDEX** field (4 bit field) is the binary representation of the timing advance index (TAI), see 3GPP TS 45.010 and 3GPP TS 44.004. Range: 0 to 15.

The **TBF\_STARTING\_TIME** field (16 bit field) defines a starting time for the packet uplink assignment. The TBF starting time is coded using the same coding as the V format of the type 3 information element *Starting Time* (10.5.2.38).

#### **P0** (4 bit field)

For description and encoding, see the Packet Uplink Assignment message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

#### **PR\_MODE** (1 bit field)

For description and encoding, see the Packet Uplink Assignment message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

#### **Packet Downlink Assignment**

The **TLLI** field (32 bit field) is the binary representation of a TLLI. The coding of TLLI is left open for each administration using the structure specified in 3GPP TS 23.003.

The **TFI\_ASSIGNMENT** field (5 bit field) is the binary representation of the Temporary Flow Identity, see 3GPP TS 44.060. Range: 0 to 31.

The **RLC\_MODE** field (1 bit field) indicates the RLC mode, see 3GPP TS 44.060:

0	RLC acknowledged mode;
1	RLC unacknowledged mode.

The **ALPHA** field (4 bit field) is the binary representations of the parameters  $\alpha$  for MS output power control, see *Packet Uplink Assignment* construction.

The **GAMMA** field (5 bit field) is the binary representation of the parameter  $\Gamma_{CH}$  for MS output power control, see *Packet Uplink Assignment* construction.

The **POLLING** field (1 bit field) indicates if the MS is being polled for a PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT.

0 no action is required from MS;

1 MS shall send a PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message in the uplink block specified by TBF Starting Time, on the assigned PDCH.

The **TA\_VALID** field (1 bit field) indicates the validity of the timing advance value given in the *Timing Advance IE*.

0 the timing advance value is not valid ;

1 the timing advance value is valid.

The **TIMING\_ADVANCE\_INDEX** field (4 bit field) is the binary representation of the timing advance index (TAI), see 3GPP TS 45.010 and 3GPP TS 44.004. Range: 0 to 15.

The **TBF\_STARTING\_TIME** field (16 bit field) defines a starting time for the packet downlink assignment. The TBF starting time is coded using the same coding as the V format of the type 3 information element *Starting Time* (sub-clause 10.5.2.38).

**P0** (4 bit field)

For description and encoding, see the Packet Uplink Assignment message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**PR\_MODE** (1 bit field)

For description and encoding, see the Packet Uplink Assignment message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

### **Second Part Packet Assignment**

The presence of the Second Part Packet Assignment is the indication that this message is the second message of two IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT messages in an assignment of an uplink or downlink Temporary Block Flow (TBF).

The **Extended RA** (5 bits) is the Extended Random Access information. This is an unformatted 5 bit field, whose content is coded as the 5 least significant bits of the EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message defined in 3GPP TS 44.060. The field shall be ignored by the mobile station, if present in a message used in an assignment of a downlink TBF.

### **Frequency parameters, before time**

**Length of frequency parameters** (6 bit field)

This field is coded as the binary representation of the number of octets occupied by the frequency parameters, before time field. If this length is 0, the frequency parameters, before time is not present.

The **MAIO** field (6 bit field) is coded as the binary representation of the mobile allocation index offset. Range: 0 to 63.

The **Mobile Allocation** field (k octet field (k = Length of frequency parameters - 1)) contains a bitmap referring to the *Cell Channel Description IE* in SI 1 message. The length of the bitmap is 8k, where  $k = ((NF-1) \div 8 + 1)$  and where NF denotes the number of ARFCNs contained in the cell channel description. The different bit positions in the mobile allocation bitmap are assigned indices  $i = 1$  to 8k, starting with  $i = 8k$  in the most significant bit position and ending with  $i = 1$  in the least significant bit position. The bit position with index  $i$  corresponds to the  $i$ 'th frequency in the cell channel description arranged in ascending order of ARFCN (except that ARFCN = 0, if included, is put last) and numbered from 1 to NF. Each bit position in the mobile allocation bitmap is coded:

0 RF channel not belonging to mobile allocation;

1 RF channel belonging to mobile allocation.

If  $NF \bmod 8 \neq 0$ , then bit positions  $i = NF+1$  to 8k shall each be coded with a "0".

### **EGPRS Packet Uplink Assignment**

**EGPRS Packet Downlink Assignment** EGPRS specific fields are detailed here.

### **EGPRS Window Size IE**

This information element is encoded as the EGPRS window size IE in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**LINK\_QUALITY\_MEASUREMENT\_MODE** (2 bit field)

This field is encoded as the LINK\_QUALITY\_MEASUREMENT\_MODE in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**Access Technology Type**

This field indicates the access technology that is requested from the mobile station. The field is coded according to the definition in 3GPP TS 24.008. The access technology types requested from the MS in the Access Technologies Request structure shall be classified by priority, the most important first. The MS shall reply using the same order.

**Among the three GSM 900 access technology types GSM P, GSM E and GSM R only one shall be requested by the network.**

**NUMBER OF RADIO BLOCKS ALLOCATED** (2 bit field)

This field indicates the number of blocks reserved for uplink transmission.

0 0	1 radio block reserved for uplink transmission;
0 1	2 radio blocks reserved for uplink transmission;
1 0	reserved for future use;
1 1	reserved for future use.

**EGPRS Modulation and Coding**

The EGPRS Modulation and Coding information element is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**BEP\_PERIOD2** (4 bit field)

This field contains a constant which is used for filtering channel quality measurements in EGPRS. This field is encoded as the BEP\_PERIOD2 in the PACKET DOWNLINK/UPLINK ASSIGNMENT messages in 3GPP TS 44.060. BEP\_PERIOD2 when present shall be used instead of BEP\_PERIOD. For details see 3GPP TS 45.008.

**RESEGMENT** (1 bit field)

This field is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**Compressed\_Inter\_RAT\_HO\_INFO\_IND** (1 bit field):

- L** A compressed version of the INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO message shall not be used;
- H** A compressed version of the INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO message shall be used.

This information is used for determining whether a dual mode mobile station shall use a compressed version of the INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO message, see 3GPP TS 25.331.

**PFI** (7 bit field)

This field contains the PFI parameter identifying a Packet Flow Context. The PFI parameter is encoded as the contents of the PFI information element as defined in 3GPP TS 24.008.

**Number of Allocated Blocks**

This field indicates the number of blocks reserved for the transmission of RLC/MAC control message in the downlink.

0 0 0 0	1 radio block reserved for downlink transmission;
0 0 0 1	2 radio blocks reserved for downlink transmission;
0 0 1 0	3 radio blocks reserved for downlink transmission;
0 0 1 1	4 radio blocks reserved for downlink transmission;
0 1 0 0	5 radio blocks reserved for downlink transmission;
0 1 0 1	6 radio blocks reserved for downlink transmission;
0 1 1 0	7 radio blocks reserved for downlink transmission;
0 1 1 1	8 radio blocks reserved for downlink transmission;
1 0 0 0	9 radio blocks reserved for downlink transmission.

All other values are reserved for future use.

**TMGI**

This field contains the Temporary Mobile Group Identity of the MBMS service. This field is encoded as defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**MBMS Session Identity** (8 bit field)

This field contains the MBMS Session Identity of the concerned MBMS session.

**MS\_ID** (1-4 bit field)

This field addresses the mobile station, identified by the TLLI, receiving the MBMS radio bearer that is described in this message and identified by the MBMS Bearer Identity. If the MS\_ID is allocated in this message the network shall omit it in the MBMS ASSIGNMENT message. This field is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**Packet Timing Advance**

If this parameter is allocated in this message the network shall omit it in the MBMS ASSIGNMENT message. This information element is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**ALPHA** (4 bit field)

If this parameter is allocated in this message the network shall omit it in the MBMS ASSIGNMENT message. For encoding and description see the Global Power Control Parameters IE specified in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**GAMMA** (5 bit field)

The GAMMA field is the binary representation of the parameter  $\Gamma_{CH}$  for MS output power control in units of 2 dB, see 3GPP TS 45.008. If this parameter is allocated in this message the network shall omit it in the MBMS ASSIGNMENT message. The GAMMA field is coded according to the following table:

bit

5 4 3 2 1

0 0 0 0 0  $\Gamma_{CH} = 0$  dB

0 0 0 0 1  $\Gamma_{CH} = 2$  dB

:: ::

1 1 1 1 0  $\Gamma_{CH} = 60$  dB

1 1 1 1 1  $\Gamma_{CH} = 62$  dB

**NPM Transfer Time** (5 bit field)

This field contains the NPM Transfer Time limitation in case of RLC non-persistent mode, and is encoded as the NPM Transfer Time IE in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**EVENT\_BASED\_FANR** (1 bit field)

This field indicates whether the event-based FANR shall be used for the assigned TBF. The presence of this field means that FANR is used for the assigned TBF. The coding of this information element is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

### 10.5.2.17 IAR Rest Octets

The *IAR Rest Octets* information element contains spare bits or possibly Extended RA informations.

The *IAR Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 3 octets length.

```

<IAR Rest Octets> ::=
  { 0 | 1 < Extended RA 1 : bit (5) > }
  { 0 | 1 < Extended RA 2 : bit (5) > }
  { 0 | 1 < Extended RA 3 : bit (5) > }
  { 0 | 1 < Extended RA 4 : bit (5) > }
  <spare padding> ;

```

**Figure 10.5.2.17.1: IAR Rest Octets information element**

The **Extended RA i** (5 bits) is the Extended Random Access information related to the Request Reference i (i within the range 1..4).

These are unformatted 5 bit fields, whose contents are coded as the 5 least significant bits of the EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

### 10.5.2.18 IAX Rest Octets

The *IAX Rest Octets* information element contains only spare bits only. Its purpose is to allow the upward compatible introduction of new information on the AGCH in later phases.

The *IAX Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 0-4 octets length.

```
<IAX Rest Octets> ::=
    <spare padding> ;
```

**Figure 10.5.2.18.1: IAX Rest Octets information element**

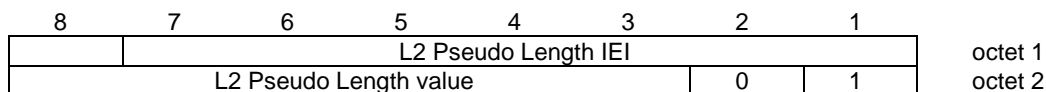
### 10.5.2.19 L2 Pseudo Length

The *L2 Pseudo Length* information element indicates the number of octets following it in the message which are to be interpreted in the scope of the phase 1 protocol, i.e. the total number of octets (excluding the Rest Octets) for which T, V, TV, LV, or TLV formatting is used (reference table 11.1/3GPP TS 24.007).

The *L2 Pseudo Length* information element is the first part of e.g. SYSTEM INFORMATION messages which are mentioned as exceptions in sub-clause 10.1. It occupies the first octet of such messages.

For any of the SYSTEM INFORMATION messages sent on the BCCH, a mobile station should ignore the contents of the *L2 Pseudo Length* value contained in the *L2 Pseudo Length* information element. For some specific messages, further requirements are specified in clause 9.

The *L2 Pseudo Length* Information element is an element with 2 octets length:



**Figure 10.5.2.19.1: L2 Pseudo Length information element**

**Table 10.5.2.19.1: L2 Pseudo Length information element**

<p>L2 pseudo length value (octet 2)</p> <p>The coding of the L2 pseudo length value field is the binary representation of the L2 pseudo length of the message in which the L2 pseudo length information element occurs.</p>
---

NOTE: Bits 1 and 2 are not spare.

### 10.5.2.20 Measurement Results

The purpose of the *Measurement Results* information element is to provide the results of the measurements made by the mobile station on the serving cell and the neighbour cells.

The *Measurement Results* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.20.1 and table 10.5.2.20.1.

The *Measurement Results* is a type 3 information element with 17 octets length.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Measurement Results IE1								octet 1
BA-USED	DTX USED	RXLEV-FULL-SERVING-CELL						octet 2
3G-BA-USED	MEAS-VALID	RXLEV-SUB-SERVING-CELL						octet 3
0 spare	RXQUAL-FULL SERVING-CELL			RXQUAL-SUB SERVING-CELL			NO-NCELL M (high part)	octet 4
NO-NCELL-M (low part)		RXLEV-NCELL 1						octet 5
BCCH-FREQ-NCELL 1				BSIC-NCELL 1 (high part)				octet 6
BSIC-NCELL 1 (low part)			RXLEV-NCELL 2 (high part)					octet 7
RXLEV NCELL 2 (low part)	BCCH-FREQ-NCELL 2					BSIC-NCELL 2 (high part)		octet 8
BSIC-NCELL 2 (low part)			RXLEV-NCELL 3 (high part)					octet 9
RXLEV-NCELL 3 (low part)	BCCH-FREQ-NCELL 3					BSIC-NCELL 3 (high part)		octet 10
BSIC-NCELL 3 (low part)				RXLEV-NCELL 4 (high part)				octet 11
RXLEV-NCELL 4 (low part)		BCCH-FREQ-NCELL 4						octet 12
BSIC-NCELL 4					RXLEV-NCELL 5 (high part)			octet 13
RXLEV-NCELL 5 (low part)			BCCH-FREQ-NCELL 5 (high part)					octet 14
BCCH-FREQ-NCELL 5 (low part)	BSIC-NCELL 5					RXLEV NCELL 6 (high part)		octet 15
RXLEV-NCELL 6 (low part)				BCCH-FREQ-NCELL 6 (high part)				octet 16
BCCH-FREQ-NCELL 6 (low part)	BSIC-NCELL 6						octet 17	

Figure 10.5.2.20.1: Measurement Results information element

Table 10.5.2.20.1: Measurement Results information element details

<p><b>BA-USED</b> (octet 2), the value of the BA_IND field of the neighbour cell description information element or elements defining the BCCH allocation used for the coding of BCCH-FREQ-NCELL fields. Range 0 to 1.</p> <p><b>DTX-USED</b> (octet 2) This bit indicates whether or not the mobile station used DTX during the previous measurement period.</p> <p>Bit 7                  0 DTX was not used                  1 DTX was used</p>
--

**RXLEV-FULL-SERVING-CELL** and **RXLEV-SUB-SERVING-CELL**, (octets 2 and 3)  
Received signal strength on serving cell, measured respectively on all slots and on a subset of slots (see 3GPP TS 45.008)

The **RXLEV-FULL-SERVING-CELL** and **RXLEV-SUB-SERVING-CELL** fields are coded as the binary representation of a value N. N corresponds according to the mapping defined in 3GPP TS 45.008 to the received signal strength on the serving cell.

Range: 0 to 63

**MEAS-VALID** (octet 3)

This bit indicates if the measurement results for the dedicated channel are valid or not

Bit 7

0 The measurement results are valid

1 the measurement results are not valid

**3G-BA-USED** (octet 3)

The value of the **3G\_BA\_IND** field of the neighbour cell description information element or elements defining the 3G Neighbour Cell list used for the coding of **3G BCCH-FREQ-NCELL** fields. Range 0 to 1.

**RXQUAL-FULL-SERVING-CELL** and **RXQUAL-SUB-SERVING-CELL** (octet 4)

Received signal quality on serving cell, measured respectively on all slots and on a subset of the slots (see 3GPP TS 45.008)

**CELL** fields are coded as the binary representation of the received signal quality on the serving cell.

Range: 0 to 7 (See 3GPP TS 45.008)

**NO-NCELL-M**, Number of neighbour cell measurements (octets 4 and 5)

Bits

**1 8 7 Neighbour cell measurement result**

0 0 0 None

0 0 1 1

0 1 0 2

0 1 1 3

1 0 0 4

1 0 1 5

1 1 0 6

1 1 1 Neighbour cell information not available for serving cell

**RXLEV-NCELL i**, Result of measurement on the i'th neighbour cell (octet 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15 and 16)

If the i'th neighbour cell is a GSM cell, the **RXLEV-NCELL** field is coded as the binary representation of a value N. N corresponds according to the mapping defined in 3GPP TS 45.008 to the received signal strength on the i'th neighbouring cell. See note 1 & 2.

If the i'th neighbour cell is a 3G cell, the contents of the **RXLEV-NCELL** field is defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

Range: 0 to 63.

**Report on GSM cells:**

BCCH-FREQ-NCELL *i*, BCCH carrier of the *i*'th neighbour cell (octet 6, 8,10, 12, 14, 15, 16 and 17).

The BCCH-FREQ-NCELL *i* field is coded as the binary representation of the position, starting with 0, of the *i*'th neighbour cells BCCH carrier in the BCCH channel list. The BCCH channel list is composed of one or two BCCH channel sub lists, each sub list is derived from the set of frequencies defined by reference neighbour cell description information element or elements. In the latter case the set is the union of the two sets defined by the two neighbour cell description information elements.

In each BCCH channel sub list the absolute RF channel numbers are placed in increasing order of ARFCN, except that ARFCN 0, if included in the set, is put in the last position in the sub list. The BCCH channel list consists either of only the sub list derived from the neighbour cell description information element(s) in System Information 2/5 (and possible 2bis/5bis) or of that sub list immediately followed by the sub list derived from the neighbour cell description information element in System Information 2ter/5ter for the case System Information 2ter/5ter is also received. If the set of ARFCNs defined by the reference neighbour cell description information element or elements includes frequencies that the mobile station does not support then these ARFCNs shall be included in the list.

The notation 2/5 etc. means that the rules above apply to the neighbour cell description information elements received in System Information 2, 2bis and 2ter and to those received in System Information 5, 5bis and 5ter separately.

See note 1 & 2.

Range: 0 to 31/30.

**Report on 3G cells:**

If no more than 31 (GSM) ARFCN frequencies are included in the BA (list), the index BCCH-FREQ-NCELL 31 indicates report(s) on 3G cells.

In this case, the corresponding 'BSIC-NCELL' field in figure 10.5.2.20.1 carries the index of the *i*'th 3G neighbour cell in the 3G Neighbour Cell list defined in sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.1, "Deriving the 3G Neighbour Cell list from the 3G Neighbour Cell Description". 3G cells with indexes above 63 are not reported (6 bits field).

If more than 31 (GSM) ARFCN frequencies are included in the BA (list), reporting of 3G cells is not possible with this IE.

Range: 0 to 63.

**BSIC-NCELL *i***, Base station identity code of the *i*'th neighbour cell (octet 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 15 and 17)

For GSM cells, the BSIC-NCELL *i* field is coded as the binary representation of the base station identity code of the *i*'th neighbour cell. See note 1 & 2.

Range: 0 to 63.

**NOTE 1:** If the field extends over two octets the highest numbered bit of the lowest numbered octet is the most significant and the lowest numbered bit of the highest numbered octet is the least significant.

**NOTE 2:** If NO-NCELL-M < 6 the remaining RXLEV-NCELL *i*, BS-FREQ-NCELL *i* and BSIC-NCELL *i* fields (NO-NCELL-M < *i* ≤ 6) shall be coded with a "0" in each bit.



10.5.2.20a (void)

10.5.2.21 Mobile Allocation

The purpose of the *Mobile Allocation* information element is to provide that part of the RF channels belonging to the cell allocation (coded with a "1" in the cell channel description information element) which is used in the mobile hopping sequence.

The *Mobile Allocation* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.21.1 and table 10.5.2.21.1.

The *Mobile Allocation* is a type 4 information element with 3 to 10 octets length except for the cases specified in sub-clauses 9.1.18.1 and 9.1.19.2.

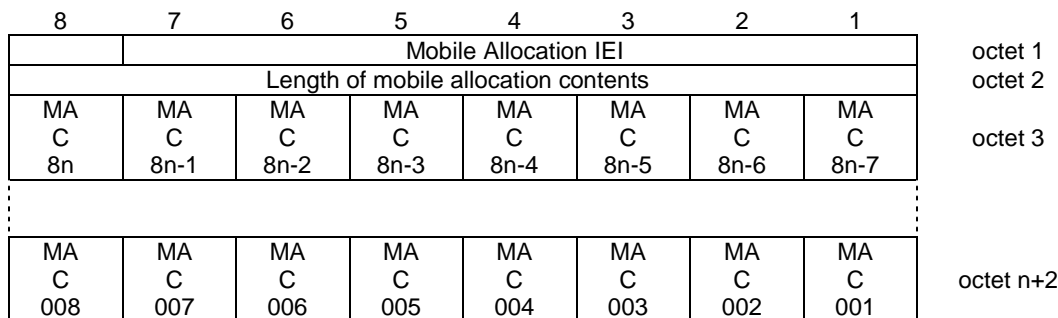


Figure 10.5.2.21.1: *Mobile Allocation* information element

Table 10.5.2.21.1: *Mobile Allocation* information element

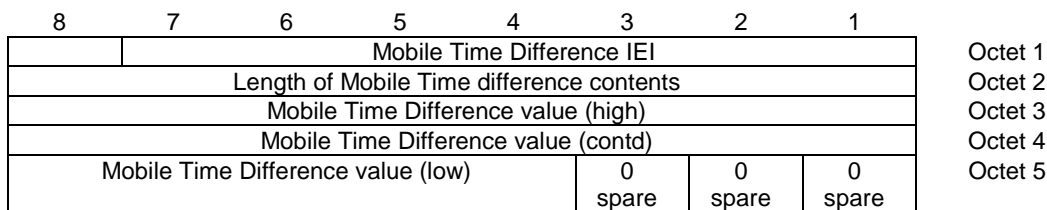
MA C i, Mobile allocation RF channel i (octet 3 etc.), i = 1, 2, ..., NF  
 The MA C i bit indicates whether or not the Mobile allocation frequency list includes the i'th frequency in the cell allocation frequency list.  
 The cell allocation frequency list is derived from the set of frequencies defined by the reference cell channel description information element. NF denotes the number of frequencies in the cell allocation frequency list.  
 In the cell allocation frequency list the absolute RF channel numbers are placed in increasing order of ARFCN, except that ARFCN 0, if included in the set, is put in the last position in the list,  
 For a RF channel belonging to the mobile allocation the MA C i bit is coded with a "1"; i = 1, 2, ..., NF.  
 For a RF channel not belonging to the mobile allocation the MA C i bit is coded with a "0"; i = 1, 2, ..., NF.  
 If NF mod 8 <> 0 then bits NF to 8n in octet 3 must be coded with a "0" in each.

10.5.2.21a Mobile Time Difference

A *Mobile Time Difference* information element encodes a time related to the synchronization difference between the time bases of two base stations. This type of information is used in conjunction with the HANDOVER COMPLETE message.

The *Mobile Time Difference* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.21a.1 and table 10.5.2.21a.1.

The *Mobile Time Difference* information element is a type 4 information element with 5 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.21a.1: Mobile Time Difference information element**

**Table 10.5.2.21a.1: Mobile Time Difference information element**

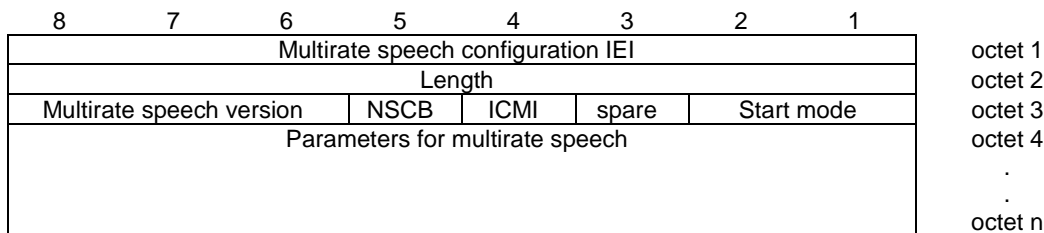
**Mobile Time Difference value** (octet 3, 4 and 5)  
 The coding of the Mobile Time Difference value field is the binary representation of the time difference in half bit periods and modulo  $2^{21}$  half bit periods; 1/2 bit period = 24/13  $\mu$ s.

### 10.5.2.21aa MultiRate configuration

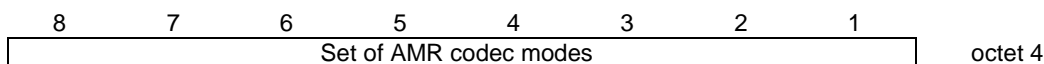
The *MultiRate configuration* information element gives all parameters related to a multi-rate speech codec.

The *MultiRate configuration* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.21aa.1 and table 10.5.2.21aa.1.

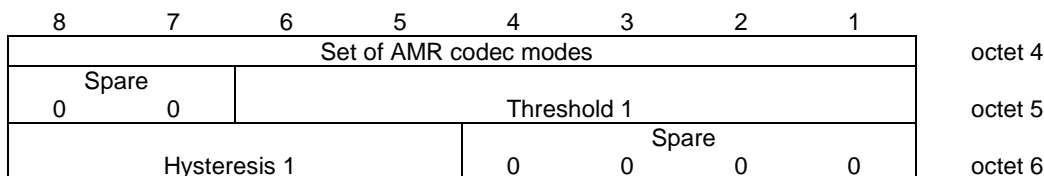
The *MultiRate configuration* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets and a maximum length of 8 octets.



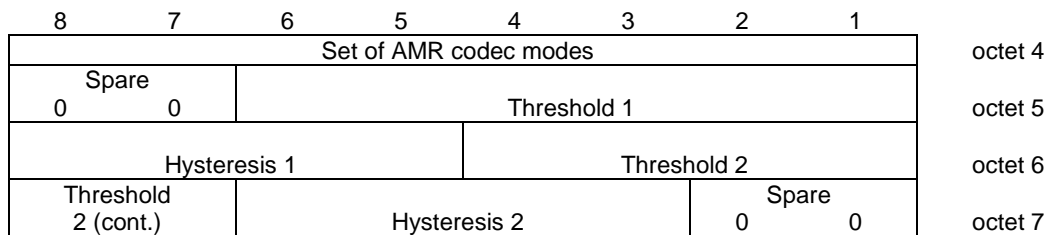
**Figure 10.5.2.21aa.1: MultiRate configuration information element**



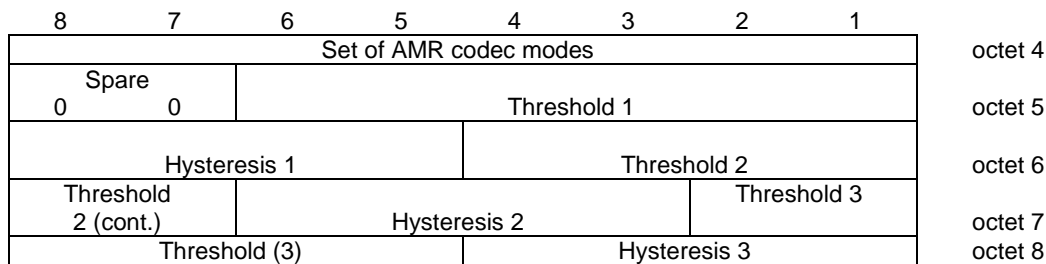
**Figure 10.5.2.21aa.2: Parameters for multirate speech field for the Multirate speech versions 1 & 2 when a set with one codec mode is chosen**



**Figure 10.5.2.21aa.3: Parameters for multirate speech field for the Multirate speech versions 1 & 2 when a set with two codec modes is chosen**



**Figure 10.5.21aa.4: Parameters for multirate speech field for the Multirate speech versions 1 & 2 when a set of three codec modes is chosen**



**Figure 10.5.21aa.5: Parameters for multirate speech field for the Multirate speech versions 1 & 2 when a set of four modes is chosen**

Table 10.5.2.21aa.1: *MultiRate configuration* information element

Octet 3	
Bits	
8 7 6	<b>Multirate speech version</b>
0 0 1	Adaptive Multirate speech version 1
0 1 0	Adaptive Multirate speech version 2
Other values reserved	
NOTE 1: The Adaptive Multirate speech versions are also referred as follows (see 3GPP TS 26.103):	
- Adaptive Multirate speech version 1: FR AMR, HR AMR or OHR AMR	
- Adaptive Multirate speech version 2: FR AMR-WB, OFR AMR-WB or OHR AMR-WB	
Bit 5	<b>NSCB: Noise Suppression Control Bit</b>
0	Noise Suppression can be used (default)
1	Noise Suppression shall be turned off
Bit 4	<b>ICMI: Initial Codec Mode Indicator</b>
0	The initial codec mode is defined by the implicit rule provided in 3GPP TS 05.09
1	The initial codec mode is defined by the Start Mode field
Bit 3	
0	Spare
Bits	
2 1	<b>Start Mode</b>
The initial codec mode is coded as in 3GPP TS 45.009.	
When Multirate speech version field indicates Adaptive Multirate speech version 1 or 2 then the remaining fields are coded as follows:	
THR <sub>j</sub> (6 bits), is coded as the binary representation of a value N. N corresponds to the threshold of C/I in dB, as defined in 3GPP TS 45.009;	
HYST <sub>j</sub> (4 bits) is coded as the binary representation of the hysteresis value associated to THR <sub>j</sub> , as defined in 3GPP TS 45.009.	
j = 1 corresponds to the lowest value of threshold in dB, j = 2 to the second lowest, j = 3 to the highest value.	

**Table 10.5.2.21aa.2: Set of adaptive multirate codec modes field (octet 4)  
for the Multirate speech version 1**

Bit <b>8</b>	0 12,2 kbit/s codec rate is not part of the subset; 1 12,2 kbit/s codec rate is part of the subset;
Bit <b>7</b>	0 10,2 kbit/s codec rate is not part of the subset; 1 10,2 kbit/s codec rate is part of the subset;
Bit <b>6</b>	0 7,95 kbit/s codec rate is not part of the subset; 1 7,95 kbit/s codec rate is part of the subset;
Bit <b>5</b>	0 7,40 kbit/s codec rate is not part of the subset; 1 7,40 kbit/s codec rate is part of the subset;
Bit <b>4</b>	0 6,70 kbit/s codec rate is not part of the subset; 1 6,70 kbit/s codec rate is part of the subset;
Bit <b>3</b>	0 5,90 kbit/s codec rate is not part of the subset; 1 5,90 kbit/s codec rate is part of the subset;
Bit <b>2</b>	0 5,15 kbit/s codec rate is not part of the subset; 1 5,15 kbit/s codec rate is part of the subset;
Bit <b>1</b>	0 4,75 kbit/s codec rate is not part of the subset; 1 4,75 kbit/s codec rate is part of the subset;

**Table 10.5.2.21aa.3: Set of adaptive multirate codec modes field (octets 4 & 5)  
for the Multirate speech version 2**

Bit	
<b>8 (Octet 4)</b>	
0	spare
Bit	
<b>7 (Octet 4)</b>	
0	spare
<b>Bit</b>	
<b>6 (Octet 4)</b>	
	spare
Bit	
<b>5 (Octet 4)</b>	
0	23,85 kbit/s codec rate is not part of the subset;
1	23,85 kbit/s codec rate is part of the subset;
Bit	
<b>4 (Octet 4)</b>	
0	15,85 kbit/s codec rate is not part of the subset;
1	15,85 kbit/s codec rate is part of the subset;
Bit	
<b>3 (Octet 4)</b>	
0	12,65 kbit/s codec rate is not part of the subset;
1	12,65 kbit/s codec rate is part of the subset;
Bit	
<b>2 (Octet 4)</b>	
0	8,85 kbit/s codec rate is not part of the subset;
1	8,85 kbit/s codec rate is part of the subset;
Bit	
<b>1 (Octet 4)</b>	
0	6,60 kbit/s codec rate is not part of the subset;
1	6,60 kbit/s codec rate is part of the subset;

### 10.5.2.21b Multislot Allocation

The purpose of the *Multislot Allocation* information element is to provide a description of which channels are used in downlink and uplink respectively, in a multislot configuration. It also groups the channels into channel sets, the channel mode for each channel set can be defined by a separate information element.

The *Multislot Allocation* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.21b.1 and table 10.5.2.21b.1.

The multislot allocation information element is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of 12 octets.

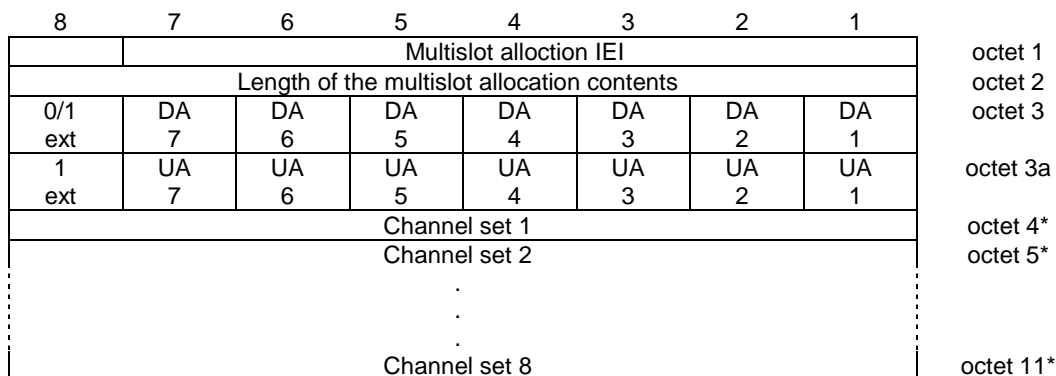


Figure 10.5.2.21b.1: Multislot Allocation information element

Table 10.5.2.21b.1: Multislot allocation information element

<p>DA 1-7, Downlink assignment (octet 3)</p> <p>Indicates additional downlink channel allocation. If bit DA n is set to "1" this indicates that timeslot <math>TN = (n + TNm) \bmod 8</math> is assigned. If bit DA n is set to "0" the corresponding timeslot is not assigned. TNm is the timeslot number of the main link.</p> <p>UA 1-7, Uplink assignment (octet 3a)</p> <p>Indicates additional uplink channel allocation. If bit UA n is set to "1" this indicates that timeslot <math>TN = (n + TNm) \bmod 8</math> is assigned. If bit UA n is set to "0" the corresponding timeslot is not assigned. TNm is the timeslot number of the main link.</p> <p>If octet 3a is not included the timeslots indicated by octet 3 are allocated in both downlink and uplink direction.</p> <p>Note 1: Allocation of timeslots only in uplink is FFS.</p> <p>Note 2: In combination with the channel description IE, all types of channels can be indicated. The channel carrying the main signalling link (indicated by the channel description IE is of type 1 (see below)), all other channels allocated both in downlink and uplink are of type 2 and channels with allocation in only one direction are of type 3.</p> <p>Type 1: TCH/F + FACCH/F + SACCH/M      bidirectional                  Type 2: TCH/F + SACCH/M                  bidirectional                  Type 3: TCH/F + SACCH/M                  unidirectional</p> <p>Channel set n (octet 4 to 11 (if included))                  If octets 4-11 are omitted, all channels belong to channel set 1.</p> <p>If bit m of Channel set n is set to "1" then timeslot m-1 is included in channel set n.                  If bit m of Channel set n is set to "0" then timeslot m-1 is not included in channel set n.</p> <p>Each allocated timeslot, including the timeslot carrying the main signalling link, shall be included in one (and only one) channel set.</p>
---

10.5.2.21c (void)

10.5.2.22 Neighbour Cell Description

The purpose of the *Neighbour Cell Description* information element is to provide the absolute radio frequency channel numbers of the BCCH carriers to be monitored by the mobile stations in the cell.

The *Neighbour Cell Description* information element is coded as the *Cell Channel Description* information element, as specified in sub-clause 10.5.2.1b, with the exception of bits 5 and 6 of octet 2. Figure 10.5.2.22.1 and table 10.5.2.22.1: contains the difference of specifications.

The *Neighbour Cell Description* information element is a type 3 information element with 17 octets length.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Neighbour Cell Description IEI								octet 1
Bit 128	Bit 127	EXT-IND	BA-IND	Bit 124	Bit 123	Bit 122	Bit 121	octet 2
Bit 120	Bit 119	Bit 118	Bit 117	Bit 116	Bit 115	Bit 114	Bit 113	octet 3
...								
Bit 008	Bit 007	Bit 006	Bit 005	Bit 004	Bit 003	Bit 002	Bit 001	octet 17

Figure 10.5.2.22.1: Neighbour Cell Description information element

Table 10.5.2.22.1: Neighbour Cell Description information element

<p><b>EXT-IND, Extension indication</b> (octet 2, bit 6)</p> <p>If received in System Information 2, 2bis, 5 or 5bis this bit indicates whether the information element carries the complete information of a BCCH channel sub list or whether a complementary information element is sent in another message.                  A GSM 900 mobile station which only supports the primary GSM band P-GSM 900 (cf. 3GPP TS 45.005) may consider this bit as a spare bit and assume that the information element carries the complete BA, see sub-clause 3.2.2.1.</p> <p>NOTE: This indicator is set to 1 in the neighbour cell description information elements in System Information 2 and 2bis and 5 and 5bis respectively when more than one is needed to describe a BCCH channel sub list.</p> <p>Bit 6</p> <p>0 The information element carries the complete BA</p> <p>1 The information element carries only a part of the BA</p> <p>BA-IND, BCCH allocation sequence number indication (octet 2). Range 0 to 1</p> <p>The BA-IND is needed to allow the network to discriminate measurements results related to different BAs (e.g. BA(BCCH) and BA(SACCH)) sent to the MS.</p>
--

### 10.5.2.22a Neighbour Cell Description 2

The purpose of the *Neighbour Cell Description 2* information element is to provide the absolute radio frequency channel numbers of the BCCH carriers to be monitored by the mobile stations in the cell.

The *Neighbour Cell Description 2* information element is coded as the *Cell Channel Description* information element, as specified in sub-clause 10.5.2.1b, with the exception of bits 5 to 7 of octet 2. Figure 10.5.2.22a.1 and table 10.5.2.22a.1: contains the difference of specifications.

The *Neighbour Cell Description 2* information element is a type 3 information element with 17 octets length.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Neighbour Cell Description IEI								octet 1
Bit 128	Multiband reporting		BA-IND	Bit 124	Bit 123	Bit 122	Bit 121	octet 2
Bit 120	Bit 119	Bit 118	Bit 117	Bit 116	Bit 115	Bit 114	Bit 113	octet 3
...								
Bit 008	Bit 007	Bit 006	Bit 005	Bit 004	Bit 003	Bit 002	Bit 001	octet 17

Figure 10.5.2.22a.1: Neighbour Cell Description 2 information element



**Table 10.5.2.22a.1: Neighbour Cell Description 2 information element**

Octet 2 bit 8, 4, 3 and 2			
FORMAT-ID, Format Identifier (Bit 128 and next)			
The different formats are distinguished by the bits of higher number. As an exception to the general format for the neighbour cell description the format ID is coded as follows :			
Bit			
128	Bit		
124	Bit		
123	Bit		
122	format notation		
0	X X X	bit map 0	
1	0 X X	1024 range	
1	1 0 0	512 range	
1	1 0 1	256 range	
1	1 1 0	128 range	
1	1 1 1	variable bit map	
Bits 6 and 7 of Octet 2			
Multiband reporting			
Binary encoding of multiband reporting parameter as specified in 3GPP TS 45.008.			
Range: 0 to 3			
Bit 5 of octet 2			
BA-IND, BCCH allocation sequence number indication.			
The BA-IND is needed to allow the network to discriminate measurements results related to different BAs (e.g. BA(BCCH) and BA(SACCH)) sent to the MS.			
Range 0 to 1.			

10.5.2.22b (void)

10.5.2.22c NT/N Rest Octets

The *NT/N Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 20 octets length.

<pre> NT/N Rest Octets ::= { 0   1 &lt; NLN(NCH) : bit (2) &gt;} &lt;list of Group Call NCH information&gt; { null   L -- Receiver compatible with earlier release   H -- Additions in Release 6°: { 0   1 &lt; CELL_GLOBAL_COUNT: bit (2) &gt;} &lt; List of Reduced GCR &gt; &lt; List of VSTK_RAND information &gt; } } { null   L -- Receiver compatible with earlier release   H -- Additions in Release 7°: &lt; List of Emergency information &gt; { 0   1 &lt; Priority Uplink access : bit(1)&gt; } { 0   1 { 0 1 &lt;FR AMR Config:bit(4)&gt; } { 0 1 &lt;HR AMR Config:bit(4)&gt; } } { 0   1 &lt; SMS Data Confidentiality Ind : bit(1)&gt; &lt; SMS Guaranteed Privacy Ind : bit(1)&gt; } } } &lt;Spare padding&gt;; </pre>
<pre> &lt; List of Group Call NCH information &gt; ::= { 0   1 &lt; Group Call information &gt; &lt; List of Group Call NCH information &gt; } ; </pre>
<pre> &lt; List of Emergency information &gt; ::= { 0   1 &lt; Emergency_Ind &gt; &lt; List of Emergency information &gt; } ; </pre> <p>If List of Emergency Information is not present in the notification, then the emergency mode is not set for all of the group calls in the List of Group Call NCH information that contain a group channel description. Each Emergency_Ind in the List of Emergency Information is associated with a VGCS/VBS call in the List of Group Call NCH information. The Emergency_Ind at position (i) in the List of Emergency Information is associated with (i)th group call in the List of Group Call NCH information that contains a group channel description.</p>
<p><b>NLN(NCH)</b> This field gives the NLN value to be used as specified in sub-clause 3.3.3</p>
<p><b>&lt;Group Call information&gt;</b> See sub-clause 9.1.21a</p>
<p><b>Segment Id (1 bit)</b> Indicates if this message instance contains the first or second segment of a segmented notification. bit 0 First segment. 1 Second segment. If the notification is not segmented then the Segment Id shall be set to 0.</p>
<p><b>CELL_GLOBAL_COUNT (2 bits)</b> This field contains the CELL_GLOBAL_COUNT that is used by the VGCS/VBS ciphering mechanism. The value is incremented by one (modulo 4) each time bit 22 of COUNT ( defined in 3GPP TS 43.020) changes from '1' to '0'.</p>
<pre> &lt; List of VSTK_RAND information &gt; ::= { 1 &lt; Segment Id: bit &gt; { 0   1 &lt; VSTK_RAND: bit (36) &gt;} } **0; </pre> <p>Each VSTK_RAND and Segment Id that is in the List of VSTK_RAND Information is associated to a ciphered VGCS/VBS call that is in the List of Group Call NCH information or List of Reduced GCR information. The VSTK_RAND and Segment Id at position (i) in the List of VSTK_RAND Information is associated with (i)th ciphered group call in the combined List of Group Call NCH information and List of Reduced GCR information, where the elements in the List of Group Call NCH information precede the elements in the List of Reduced GCR.</p>
<pre> &lt; List of Reduced GCR &gt; ::= { 1 &lt; Reduced GCR: bit (28) &gt;} **0; </pre> <p>The Reduced Group Call Reference shall only be used in the second segment of a segmented notification.</p>
<p><b>VSTK_RAND (36 bit)</b> The 36-bit value that is used for derivation of a short term key VSTK, as defined in 3GPP TS 43.020. This parameter is only provided when the group call reference is present and the group call is ciphered.</p>
<p><b>Reduced GCR (28 bits)</b> This field contains the binary code of the group call reference together with the service flag. It is equivalent to octets 2-4 and bits 5 to 8 of octet 5 of the Reduced Group or Broadcast Call Reference information element (see sub-clause 10.5.2.63)</p>

<p><b>Emergency_Ind</b>  This field indicates the status of the emergency mode for the group call.  0 Emergency mode not set.  1 Emergency mode set.  Each Emergency_Ind that is in the List of Emergency Information is associated to a VGCS/VBS call that is in the List of Group Call NCH information. The Emergency_Ind at position (i) in the List of Emergency Information is associated with (i)th group call in the List of Group Call NCH information that contains a group channel description.</p>
<p><b>Priority Uplink Access (1 bit)</b>  Indicates the method to be used for priority uplink access.  bit  0 RACH Access  1 Group Channel  When "RACH Access" is indicated, the channel to be used for priority uplink access shall be determined from the UAI parameter in the talker priority status IE (see subclause 10.5.2.64).</p>
<p><b>FR AMR Config (4 bit)</b>  This field indicates the set of AMR codec modes to be used on a group channel using speech full rate version 3. It is coded as the binary representation of the parameter Config-NB-Code of one of the preferred AMR configurations defined in 3GPP TS 28.062 [92].</p>
<p><b>HR AMR Config(4 bit)</b>  This field indicates the set of AMR codec modes to be used on a group channel using speech half rate version 3. It is coded as the binary representation of the parameter Config-NB-Code of one of the preferred AMR configurations defined in 3GPP TS 28.062 [92].</p>
<p><b>SMS Data Confidentiality Ind (1 bit)</b>  This field shall be included if the network supports the transfer of mobile originated point-to-point short messages via the group call channel. The value is provided by the network (see 3GPP TS 43.068).  bit  0 SMS data confidentiality not required.  1 SMS data confidentiality required.</p>
<p><b>SMS Guaranteed Privacy Ind (1 bit)</b>  This field shall be included if the network supports the transfer of mobile originated point-to-point short messages via the group call channel. The value is provided by the network (see 3GPP TS 43.068).  bit  0 SMS guaranteed privacy not required.  1 SMS guaranteed privacy required.</p>

### 10.5.2.23 P1 Rest Octets

The *P1 Rest Octets* information element contains information about the status of information on an existing NCH, priority levels, notification and packet page indications applied for mobile station identities, MBMS Notifications and spare bits.

The *P1 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 0-17 octets length.

```

{ < P1 Rest Octets > ::=
  {L | H < NLN(PCH) : bit (2) > < NLN status(PCH) : bit >}
  {L | H < Priority1 ::= Priority >}
  {L | H < Priority2 ::= Priority >}
  {L | H < Group Call information >}
  < Packet Page Indication 1 : {L | H} >
  < Packet Page Indication 2 : {L | H} >
  { null | L          -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
    | H              -- Additions in Release 6 :
      { 0 | 1
        { 00 < CELL_GLOBAL_COUNT:bit(2) >
          | 01 < CELL_GLOBAL_COUNT:bit(2) >
            < VSTK_RAND : bit (36) >
          | 10 < Reduced_GCR : bit (28) >
            < VSTK_RAND : bit (36) >
          | 11 < CELL_GLOBAL_COUNT:bit(2) >
            < Reduced_GCR : bit (28) >
            < VSTK_RAND : bit (36) >
        }
      }
    { 0 | 1 -- MBMS parameters included
      { 0 -- MBMS pre-notification
        | 1 -- MBMS notification
          <MBMS Notification 1 : < MBMS Channel Parameters IE > >}
      { 0 -- MBMS pre-notification
        | 1 -- MBMS notification
          <MBMS Notification 2 : { 0 | 1 < MBMS Channel Parameters IE > } >}
          -- '0' indicates that the same MBMS Channel Parameters as for MBMS Notification 1 apply
      { 0 | 1 <MBMS Information> }
    }
  }
  { null | L          -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
    | H              -- Additions in Release 7 :
      { 0 | 1 <AMR Config:bit(4)> }
  }
  < spare padding >;
} // -- truncation according to sub-clause 8.9 is allowed, bits "L" assumed

< Priority > ::= < bit (3) >;

< Group Call information >
See sub-clause 9.1.21a

<MBMS Information> ::=
  -- Pre-notifications
  < MBMS Sessions List : < MBMS Sessions List IE > >

  -- Notifications: listed per MBMS Channel Parameters
  -- 1) Notifications with same MBMS Channel Parameters as in Notification 1 or Notification 2
  { 0 -- None
    | 1 { 0 | 1 } -- 0: same MBMS Channel Parameters as Notification 1.
                  -- 1: same MBMS Channel Parameters as Notification 2
    < MBMS Sessions List : < MBMS Sessions List IE > >
  }

  -- 2) Notifications with specific MBMS Channels Parameters
  { 1 < MBMS Channel Parameters : < MBMS Channel Parameters IE > >
    < MBMS Sessions List : < MBMS Sessions List IE > >
  } ** 0;

```

NOTE: The value 17h shall not be used as a value of the first octet when this information element is used in the PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 message. This will prevent mobile stations misinterpreting this information as the Mobile Identity IEI.

Table 10.5.2.23.1: P1 Rest Octets information element

<b>NLN(PCH) Notification List Number</b>	
The presence of the <i>NLN(PCH)</i> field indicates that if an NCH is present, reduced NCH monitoring can be used, and gives the NLN(PCH) value, to be used as specified in sub-clause 3.3.3.	
<b>NLN status(PCH) Notification List Number status</b>	
The NLN status indicates the status of the content of the NOTIFICATION/NCH messages for a particular NLN value. A change of the NLN status field indicates a change of information on the NCH which is not related to new calls, as specified in sub-clause 3.3.3.	
<b>Priority:</b> <b>Priority i</b> relates to <i>Mobile Identity i</i> ( $i = 1, 2$ ). If <i>Mobile Identity i</i> denotes an MBMS session, the corresponding <i>Priority i</i> field shall be ignored if present.	
0 0 0	no priority applied
0 0 1	call priority level 4
0 1 0	call priority level 3
0 1 1	call priority level 2
1 0 0	call priority level 1
1 0 1	call priority level 0
1 1 0	call priority level B
1 1 1	call priority level A
The <b>Packet Page Indication i</b> field relates to <i>Mobile Identity i</i> ( $i = 1, 2$ ) and indicates the kind of paging procedure associated with the mobile station identity. If the identity is not IMSI the Packet Page Indication has no meaning and is ignored.	
L	paging procedure for RR connection establishment;
H	packet paging procedure.
<b>Reduced GCR (28 bits)</b>	
This field contains the binary code of the group call reference together with the service flag. It is equivalent to octets 2-4 and bits 5 to 8 of octet 5 of the Reduced Group or Broadcast Call Reference information element (see sub-clause 10.5.2.63).	
<b>VSTK_RAND (36 bits)</b>	
The 36-bit value that is used for derivation of a short term key VSTK, as defined in 3GPP TS 43.020. This parameter is only provided when the group call reference is present and the group call is ciphered.	
<b>CELL_GLOBAL_COUNT (2 bits)</b>	
This field contains the CELL_GLOBAL_COUNT that is used by the VGCS/VBS ciphering mechanism. Mobiles that don't support VGCS/VBS may ignore this parameter. The value is incremented by one (modulo 4) each time bit 22 of COUNT ( defined in 3GPP TS 43.020) changes from '1' to '0'..	
The <b>MBMS Notification i</b> structure relates to <i>Mobile Identity i</i> ( $i = 1, 2$ ) and contains information related to a specific MBMS session. If <i>Mobile Identity i</i> does not denote an MBMS session or is not a TMGI of interest for the mobile station the corresponding MBMS Notification information shall be ignored.	
<b>MBMS Sessions List</b>	
This information element contains a list of MBMS sessions identified by their TMGI and if available MBMS Session Identity (see 3GPP TS 44.060). This information element is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.	
<b>MBMS Channel Parameters</b>	
This information element contains the MBMS channel parameters of one or more MBMS sessions. This information element is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.	
<b>AMR_Config (4 bits)</b>	
This field indicates the set of AMR codec modes to be used on a group channel using speech version 3. It is coded as the binary representation of the parameter Config-NB-Code of one of the preferred AMR configurations defined in 3GPP TS 28.062 [91], subclause 7.11.3.1.3.	

### 10.5.2.24 P2 Rest Octets

The *P2 Rest Octets* information element contains information on the channel needed by the network and information about the status of information on an existing NCH, priority levels and packet page indications applied for mobile station identities, MBMS Notification and spare bits.

The *P2 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 1-11 octets length.

```

{
  <P2 Rest Octets> ::=
  {L | H <CN3: bit (2)>}
  {L | H <NLN(PCH) : bit (2)> <NLN status(PCH) : bit>}
  {L | H <Priority1 ::= Priority>}
  {L | H <Priority2 ::= Priority>}
  {L | H <Priority3 ::= Priority>}
  < Packet Page Indication 3 : {L | H} >
  { null | L          -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
    | H          -- Additions in Release 6 :
      { 0 | 1 -- MBMS parameters included
        { 0    -- MBMS pre-notification
          | 1  -- MBMS notification
            <MBMS Notification 3 : < MBMS Channel Parameters IE > > }
          { 0 | 1 < MBMS Information > }
        }
      }
  }
  <spare padding>;
} // -- truncation according to sub-clause 8.9 is allowed, bits 'L' assumed

<Priority> ::= <bit(3)>;

<MBMS Information> ::=
  -- Pre-notifications
  < MBMS Sessions List : < MBMS Sessions List IE > >

  -- Notifications: listed per MBMS Channel Parameters
  -- 1) Notifications with same MBMS Channel Parameters as in Notification 3
  { 0 -- None
    | 1 -- Same MBMS Channel Parameters as Notification 3
      < MBMS Sessions List : < MBMS Sessions List IE > > }
  -- 2) Notifications with specific MBMS Channels Parameters
  { 1 < MBMS Channel Parameters : < MBMS Channel Parameters IE > >
    < MBMS Sessions List : < MBMS Sessions List IE > > } ** 0 ;

```

NOTE: The value 17h shall not be used as a value of the first octet when this information element is used in the PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2 message. This will prevent mobile stations misinterpreting this information as the Mobile Identity IEI.

**Table 10.5.2.24.1: P2 Rest Octets information element**

<p><b>CN3 Channel Needed for Mobile Identity 3</b>  The values and semantics used in the <i>CN3</i> field are those of the CHANNEL field of <i>Channel Needed</i> IE (see sub-clause 10.5.2.8). The <i>CN3</i> field is associated with the Mobile Identity 3 IE of the PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2 message.</p> <p>If the <i>CN3</i> field is not present, the default value is 00 (any channel). If <i>Mobile Identity 3</i> denotes an MBMS session, the <i>CN3</i> field shall be ignored if present.</p> <p><b>NLN(PCH) Notification List Number</b>  See P1 Rest Octets.</p> <p><b>NLN status(PCH) Notification List Number status</b>  See P1 Rest Octets.</p> <p><b>Priority:</b> <b>Priority i</b> relates to <i>Mobile Identity i</i> (<i>i</i> = 1, 2, 3). If <i>Mobile Identity 3</i> denotes an MBMS session, the corresponding <i>Priority 3</i> field shall be ignored if present.</p> <p>0 0 0 no priority applied</p>
--

```

0 0 1   call priority level 4
0 1 0   call priority level 3
0 1 1   call priority level 2
1 0 0   call priority level 1
1 0 1   call priority level 0
1 1 0   call priority level B
1 1 1   call priority level A

```

The **Packet Page Indication 3** field relates to *Mobile Identity 3* and indicates the kind of paging procedure associated with the mobile station identity. If the identity is not IMSI the Packet Page Indication has no meaning and is ignored.

L        paging procedure for RR connection establishment;  
H        packet paging procedure.

The **MBMS Notification 3** field relates to *Mobile Identity 3* and contains information related to a specific MBMS session. If *Mobile Identity 3* does not denote an MBMS session or is not a TMGI of interest for the mobile station the corresponding MBMS Notification information shall be ignored.

See Table 10.5.2.23.1: "P1 Rest Octets information element" for the definitions of IEs used for MBMS related information.

### 10.5.2.25 P3 Rest Octets

The *P3 Rest Octets* information element contains information on the channel needed by the network and information about the status of information on an existing NCH, priority levels applied for mobile station identities and spare bits. The purpose of the spare bits is to allow the upward compatible introduction of new information on the PCH in later phases.

The *P3 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 3 octets length.

```

< P3 Rest Octets > ::=
  {L | H < CN3 : bit (2) > < CN4 : bit (2) >}
  {L | H < NLN(PCH) : bit (2) > < NLN status(PCH) : bit >}
  {L | H < Priority1 ::= Priority >}
  {L | H < Priority2 ::= Priority >}
  {L | H < Priority3 ::= Priority >}
  {L | H < Priority4 ::= Priority >}
  < spare padding >;
} // -- truncation according to sub-clause 8.9 is allowed, bits 'L' assumed
< Priority > ::= < bit(3) >;

```

**Table 10.5.2.25.1: P3 Rest Octets information element**

#### CN3 Channel Needed for Mobile Identity 3

The values and semantics used in the CN3 field are those of the CHANNEL field of Channel Needed IE (see 10.5.2.8). The CN3 field is associated with the Mobile Identity 3 IE of the PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3 message.

If the CN3 field is not present, the default value is 00 (any channel)

#### CN4 Channel Needed for Mobile Identity 4

The values and semantics used in the CN43 field are those of the CHANNEL field of Channel Needed IE (see 10.5.2.8). The CN4 field is associated with the Mobile Identity 4 IE of the PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3 message.

If the CN4 field is not present, the default value is 00 (any channel)

#### NLN(PCH) Notification List Number

See P1 Rest Octets

<b>NLN status (PCH)</b> Notification List Number status	
See P1 Rest Octets.	
<b>Priority:</b> Priority <i>i</i> relates to Mobile Station Identity <i>i</i> <i>i</i> ( <i>i</i> = 1,2,3,4)	
0 0 0	no priority applied
0 0 1	call priority level 4
0 1 0	call priority level 3
0 1 1	call priority level 2
1 0 0	call priority level 1
1 0 1	call priority level 0
1 1 0	call priority level B
1 1 1	call priority level A

### 10.5.2.25a Packet Channel Description

The purpose of the *Packet Channel Description* information element is to provide a description of a packet data physical channel (PDCH).

The *Packet Channel Description* information element is coded according to the syntax specified below and described in table 10.58.

The *Packet Channel Description* is a type 3 information element with 4 octets length.

```

< Packet Channel Description > ::=
  < Channel type : bit (5) >
  < TN : bit (3) >
  < TSC : bit (3) >
  {
    0
    {
      0 < spare bit >
      < ARFCN : bit (10) >           -- non-hopping RF channel configuraion
    | 1 < spare bit >
      < MAIO : bit (6) >           -- indirect encoding of hopping RF channel configuration
      < MA_NUMBER_IND : bit >
      {
        0 < spare bits : bit (2) >
        | 1 < CHANGE_MARK_1 : bit (2) > }
    }
  | 1
    < MAIO : bit (6) >           -- direct encoding of hopping RF channel configuration
    < HSN : bit (6) >
  };

```

**Table 10.5.2.25a.1: Packet Channel Description information element**

<p>The <b>Channel type</b> field (5 bit) shall be ignored by the receiver and all bits treated as spare. For backward compatibility reasons, the sender shall set the spare bits to binary '00001'.</p> <p>The <b>TN</b> field (3 bit) is the binary representation of the timeslot number as defined in 3GPP TS 45.010. Range: 0 to 7</p> <p>The <b>TSC</b> field (3 bit) is the binary representation of the training sequence code as defined in 3GPP TS 45.002. Range: 0 to 7.</p> <p><b>Non-hopping RF channel configuration</b> The <b>ARFCN</b> field (10 bit) is the binary representation of the absolute RF channel number, see 3GPP TS 45.005. Range: 0 to 1023.</p> <p><b>Indirect encoding of hopping RF channel configuration</b> The <b>MAIO</b> field (6 bit) is the binary representation of the mobile allocation index offset, see 3GPP TS 45.002. Range: 0 to 63.</p>
---



The **MA\_NUMBER\_IND** field (1 bit) is the binary representation of the MA\_NUMBER to use as reference to a GPRS mobile allocation:

0	MA_NUMBER = 14
1	MA_NUMBER = 15

The **CHANGE\_MARK\_1** field (2 bit) is the binary representation of the allowed value of the *SI change mark* associated with the GPRS mobile allocation to which the MA\_NUMBER refers. Range: 0 to 3.

If the *indirect encoding* is used, this information element may contain the CHANGE\_MARK\_1 field. If that is present, the mobile station being assigned the TBF shall verify the validity of the *SI change mark* associated with the GPRS mobile allocation to which this information element refers, see 3GPP TS 44.060. The CHANGE\_MARK\_1 field shall not be included in this information element if MA\_NUMBER = 15 is used.

#### Direct encoding of hopping RF channel configuration

The **MAIO** field (6 bit) is the binary representation of the mobile allocation index offset, see 3GPP TS 45.002. Range: 0 to 63.

The **HSN** field (6 bit) is the binary representation of the hopping sequence number, see 3GPP TS 45.002. Range: 0 to 63.

### 10.5.2.25b Dedicated mode or TBF

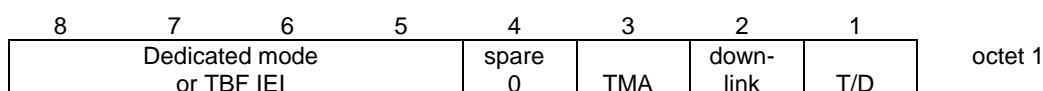
The *Dedicated mode or TBF* information element is used by the network to indicate to the mobile station whether the rest of the message shall be decoded as an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message allocating a channel in dedicated mode or whether the rest of the message shall be decoded as the allocation of a Temporary Block Flow.

This information element also indicates:

- whether the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message identifies a mobile station in the IA Rest Octets information elements for the assignment of a downlink TBF; and
- whether the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message is the first message of two IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT messages in a two-message assignment of an uplink or downlink TBF.

The *Dedicated mode or TBF* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.25b.1, table 10.5.2.25b.1 and Table 10.5.2.25b.2.

The *Dedicated mode or TBF* is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 10.5.2.25b.1: *Dedicated mode or TBF* information element**

**Table 10.5.2.25b.1: *Dedicated mode or TBF* information element**

**T/D** : TBF or dedicated mode (octet 1, bit 1)

The coding of this field is given by Table 10.5.2.2.25b.2.

**Downlink** : Downlink TBF assignment to the mobile station identified in the IA Rast Octets IE (octet 1, bit 2)

The coding of this field is given by Table 10.5.2.2.25b.2.

**TMA** : Two-message assignment (octet 1, bit 3)

The coding of this field is given by Table 10.5.2.2.25b.2.

**Table 10.5.2.25b.2: *Dedicated mode or TBF* information element:  
T/D, downlink and TMA fields**

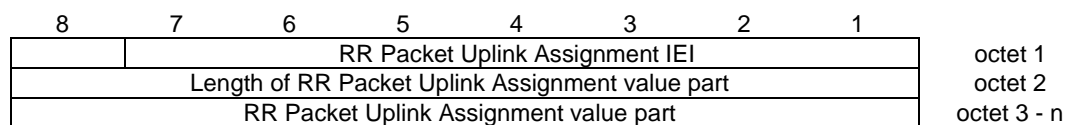
TMA bit 3	downlink bit 2	T/D bit 1	Description
0	0	0	This message assigns a dedicated mode resource
0	1	0	Not used (Note 1)
1	0	0	Not used (Note 1)
1	1	0	Not used (Note 1)
0	0	1	This message assigns an uplink TBF or is the second message of two in a two-message assignment of an uplink or downlink TBF
0	1	1	This message assigns a downlink TBF to the mobile station identified in the IA Rest Octets IE
1	0	1	This message is the first message of two in a two-message assignment of an uplink TBF
1	1	1	This message is the first message of two in a two-message assignment of a downlink TBF to the mobile station identified in the IA Rest Octets IE
NOTE 1: The code point is not used. The behaviour of the mobile station is not defined. The code point should not be used in future versions of the protocol.			

### 10.5.2.25c RR Packet Uplink Assignment

The *RR Packet Uplink Assignment* information element is sent by the network to the mobile station to indicate the assigned uplink resources.

The *RR Packet Uplink Assignment* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.25c.1 and tables 10.5.2.25c.1 and 10.5.2.25c.2.

The *RR Packet Uplink Assignment* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets. The maximum length of this information element is resulting from the encoding of the value part as specified below.



**Figure 10.5.2.25c.1: RR PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT information element**

Table 10.5.2.25c.1: RR PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT value part

```

< RR Packet Uplink Assignment value part > ::=
< CHANNEL_CODING_COMMAND : bit (2) >
< TLLI_BLOCK_CHANNEL_CODING : bit (1) >
< Packet Timing Advance : Packet Timing Advance IE >
{
  01 < Dynamic Allocation : Dynamic Allocation struct >
  | 10 < reserved > -- The value '10' was allocated in an earlier version of the protocol and shall not be used.
  | 11 < reserved > -- The value '11' was allocated in an earlier version of the protocol and shall not be used.
  | 00 { 0 < Multiple TBF Allocation : Multiple TBF Allocation struct >
        | 1 < Extension > }
}
{
  null -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
  | -- Additions for R99
  { 0 | 1 < EGPRS_MCS_MODE : bit (4) >
    < RESEGMENT : bit (1) >
    < EGPRS Window Size : < EGPRS Window Size IE >> }
  { 0 | 1 < Packet Extended Timing Advance : bit (2) > }
}
{
  null | 0 bit** = < no string > -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
  | 1 -- Additions for Rel-7
  { 0 | 1 < RLC_MODE : bit (1) > } -- This field may be present in case of single TBF allocation
  { 1 { 0 | 1 < NPM Transfer Time : bit (5) > } } ** 0
  < FANR : bit (1) >
  < SPARE_BITS : bit ** > }
};

< Multiple TBF Allocation struct > ::=
< EXTENDED_DYNAMIC_ALLOCATION : bit (1) >
{ 0 | 1 < P0 : bit (4) >
  < PR_MODE : bit (1) > }
{ 0 | 1 < Timeslot description : < Timeslot description struct > >
  { 1 < Uplink TBF Assignment : < Uplink TBF Assignment struct > > } ** 0 };

< Timeslot description struct > ::=
{ 0 -- without power control params
  { 0 | 1 < USF GRANULARITY : bit (1) > } -- '0' means TS not assigned
  { 0 | 1 < USF GRANULARITY : bit (1) > }
  { 0 | 1 < USF GRANULARITY : bit (1) > }
  { 0 | 1 < USF GRANULARITY : bit (1) > }
  { 0 | 1 < USF GRANULARITY : bit (1) > }
  { 0 | 1 < USF GRANULARITY : bit (1) > }
  { 0 | 1 < USF GRANULARITY : bit (1) > }
  { 0 | 1 < USF GRANULARITY : bit (1) > }
}
| 1 -- with power control params
  < ALPHA : bit (4) >
  { 0 | 1 < USF GRANULARITY : bit (1) > < GAMMA_TN0 : bit (5) > }
  { 0 | 1 < USF GRANULARITY : bit (1) > < GAMMA_TN1 : bit (5) > }
  { 0 | 1 < USF GRANULARITY : bit (1) > < GAMMA_TN2 : bit (5) > }
  { 0 | 1 < USF GRANULARITY : bit (1) > < GAMMA_TN3 : bit (5) > }
  { 0 | 1 < USF GRANULARITY : bit (1) > < GAMMA_TN4 : bit (5) > }
  { 0 | 1 < USF GRANULARITY : bit (1) > < GAMMA_TN5 : bit (5) > }
  { 0 | 1 < USF GRANULARITY : bit (1) > < GAMMA_TN6 : bit (5) > }
  { 0 | 1 < USF GRANULARITY : bit (1) > < GAMMA_TN7 : bit (5) > } };

< Uplink TBF Assignment struct > ::= -- Recursive for multiple TBFs
  < PFI : bit (7) >
  < RLC_MODE : bit (1) >
  < UPLINK_TFI_ASSIGNMENT : bit (5) >
  { 0 | 1 < CHANNEL_CODING_COMMAND : bit (2) > }
  { 0 | 1 < EGPRS Channel Coding Command : < EGPRS Modulation and Coding Scheme IE >> }
  { 0 | 1 < EGPRS Window Size : < EGPRS Window Size IE >> }
  { 0 < USF_ALLOCATION : bit (3) >
    | 1 { 1 < USF Assignment : < USF Assignment struct > > } ** 0 };

< USF Assignment struct > ::= -- Recursive for multiple USFs (per TBF)
  { 0 | 1 < USF_ALLOCATION : bit (3) > }; -- '0' indicates no valid USF for this TS

```

```

<Dynamic Allocation struct > ::=
  < Extended Dynamic Allocation : bit(1) >
  { 0 | 1 < P0 : bit (4) >
    < PR_MODE : bit (1) > }
  < USF_GRANULARITY : bit (1) >
  { 0 | 1 < UPLINK_TFI_ASSIGNMENT : bit (5) > }
  0
  0 -- The value '1' was allocated in an earlier version of the protocol and shall not be used.
  { 0
    -- Timeslot Allocation
    { 0 | 1 < USF_TN0 : bit (3) > }
    { 0 | 1 < USF_TN1 : bit (3) > }
    { 0 | 1 < USF_TN2 : bit (3) > }
    { 0 | 1 < USF_TN3 : bit (3) > }
    { 0 | 1 < USF_TN4 : bit (3) > }
    { 0 | 1 < USF_TN5 : bit (3) > }
    { 0 | 1 < USF_TN6 : bit (3) > }
    { 0 | 1 < USF_TN7 : bit (3) > }
  | 1 -- Timeslot Allocation with Power Control Parameters
    < ALPHA : bit (4) >
    { 0 | 1 < USF_TN0 : bit (3) >
      < GAMMA_TN0 : bit (5) > }
    { 0 | 1 < USF_TN1 : bit (3) >
      < GAMMA_TN1 : bit (5) > }
    { 0 | 1 < USF_TN2 : bit (3) >
      < GAMMA_TN2 : bit (5) > }
    { 0 | 1 < USF_TN3 : bit (3) >
      < GAMMA_TN3 : bit (5) > }
    { 0 | 1 < USF_TN4 : bit (3) >
      < GAMMA_TN4 : bit (5) > }
    { 0 | 1 < USF_TN5 : bit (3) >
      < GAMMA_TN5 : bit (5) > }
    { 0 | 1 < USF_TN6 : bit (3) >
      < GAMMA_TN6 : bit (5) > }
    { 0 | 1 < USF_TN7 : bit (3) >
      < GAMMA_TN7 : bit (5) > }
  };

```

Table 10.5.225c.2: RR PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT value part details

**TIMESLOT\_ALLOCATION** (8 bit field)

This field is encoded as the TIMESLOT\_ALLOCATION field in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**CHANNEL\_CODING\_COMMAND** (2 bit field)

This field is encoded as the CHANNEL\_CODING\_COMMAND field in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**EGPRS\_MCS\_MODE** (4 bit field)

For backward compatibility reasons, the receiver of this message shall consider the case that the EGPRS\_MCS\_MODE parameter may not be present in the message. EGPRS\_MCS\_MODE is present for EGPRS only and if present the CHANNEL\_CODING\_COMMAND which is for GPRS mobiles is not valid. This field is coded as the EGPRS Modulation and Coding Scheme IE in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**RESEGMENT** (1 bit field)

This field is coded as the RESEGMENT bit in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**EGPRS Window Size IE**

This field is encoded as the EGPRS window size IE in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**TLLI\_BLOCK\_CHANNEL\_CODING** (1 bit field)

This field is encoded as the TLLI\_BLOCK\_CHANNEL\_CODING field in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**Packet Timing Advance IE**

This field is encoded as the Packet Timing Advance IE in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**Dynamic Allocation struct**

This information element contains parameters necessary to define the radio resources of a dynamic allocation or an extended dynamic allocation.

**Extended Dynamic Allocation** (1 bit field)

This information field indicates the medium access mode to be used during the TBF.

- 0 Dynamic Allocation
- 1 Extended Dynamic Allocation

**UPLINK\_TFI\_ASSIGNMENT** (5 bit field)

If present, this field is encoded as the UPLINK\_TFI\_ASSIGNMENT information element in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**Power Control Parameters IE**

If present, this field is encoded as the Power Control Parameters IE in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**USF for Timeslot Number 0 (TN0)** (3 bit field)**USF for Timeslot Number 1 (TN1)** (3 bit field)**USF for Timeslot Number 2 (TN2)** (3 bit field)**USF for Timeslot Number 3 (TN3)** (3 bit field)**USF for Timeslot Number 4 (TN4)** (3 bit field)**USF for Timeslot Number 5 (TN5)** (3 bit field)**USF for Timeslot Number 6 (TN6)** (3 bit field)**USF for Timeslot Number 7 (TN7)** (3 bit field)

If present, these fields are encoded as the USF for Timeslot Number X field (where  $0 \leq X < 8$ ) in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**ALPHA** (4 bit field)

The ALPHA Power control parameter field is coded according to the following table:

bits

4 3 2 1

0 0 0 0  $\alpha = 0.0$

0 0 0 1  $\alpha = 0.1$

:::

1 0 0 1  $\alpha = 0.9$

1 0 1 0  $\alpha = 1.0$

All other values are reserved in this version of the protocol and shall be interpreted by the mobile station as  $\alpha = 1.0$ .

**TIMESLOT\_NUMBER** (3 bit field)

If present, this field is encoded as the TIMESLOT\_NUMBER field in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**GAMMA\_TN** (5 bit field)

The GAMMA\_TN field is the binary representation of the parameter  $\Gamma_{CH}$  for MS output power control in units of 2 dB, see 3GPP TS 45.008.

**P0 and PR\_MODE fields**

These fields are optional downlink power control parameters and are encoded as in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**Packet Extended Timing Advance** (2 bit field)

This bit field is used to support Extended Timing Advance.

Bit

- 1 bit 7 of the Timing Advance IE defined in sub-clause 10.5.2.40
- 2 bit 8 of the Timing Advance IE defined in sub-clause 10.5.2.40

**PFI** (7 bit field)

This field contains the PFI parameter identifying a Packet Flow Context. The PFI parameter is encoded as the contents of the PFI information element as defined in 3GPP TS 24.008.

**USF\_GRANULARITY** (1 bit field)

This field indicates the USF granularity to be applied by the mobile station when it is assigned a TBF using Dynamic Allocation, see 3GPP TS 44.060:

Bit

- 0 the mobile station shall transmit one RLC/MAC block;
- 1 the mobile station shall transmit four consecutive RLC/MAC blocks.

*Extension and Message escape fields*

For mobile stations implemented according to this version of the protocol, those fields shall be considered as reserved values.

**RLC\_MODE** (1 bit field)

This field is encoded as the RLC\_MODE field in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**NPM Transfer Time** (5 bit field)

This field contains the NPM Transfer Time limitation in case of RLC non-persistent mode, and is encoded as the NPM Transfer Time IE in 3GPP TS 44.060.

In case of single TBF allocation there is at most one NPM Transfer Time field. In case of multiple TBF allocation, the list of NPM Transfer Time fields is ordered as described by the loops in the Multiple TBF Allocation struct.

**FANR** (1 bit field)

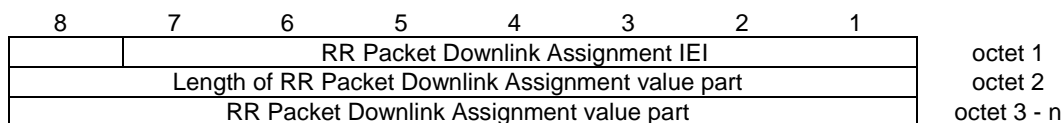
This field indicates the usage of FANR. This information element is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

### 10.5.2.25d RR Packet Downlink Assignment

The *RR Packet Downlink Assignment* information element is sent by the network to the mobile station to indicate the assigned downlink resources.

The *RR Packet Downlink Assignment* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.25d.1 and tables 10.5.2.25d.1 and 10.5.2.25d.2.

The *RR Packet Downlink Assignment* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 5 octets. The maximum length of this information element is resulting from the encoding of the value part as specified below.



**Figure 10.5.2.25d.1: RR PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT information element**

Table 10.5.2.25d.1: RR PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT value part

<pre> &lt; RR Packet Downlink Assignment value part &gt; ::= &lt; MAC_MODE : bit (2) &gt; &lt; RLC_MODE : bit (1) &gt; &lt; TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION : bit (8) &gt; &lt; Packet Timing Advance : Packet Timing Advance IE &gt; { 0   1 &lt; P0 : bit (4) &gt;   0 -- The value '1' was allocated in an earlier version of the protocol and shall not be used.   &lt; PR_MODE : bit (1) &gt; } { 0   1 &lt; Power Control Parameters : Power Control Parameters IE &gt; } { 0   1 &lt; DOWNLINK_TFI_ASSIGNMENT : bit (5) &gt; } 0 -- The value '1' was allocated in an earlier version of the protocol and shall not be used. { null -- Receiver compatible with earlier release     { 0   1 -- indicates EGPRS TBF mode, see 3GPP TS 44.060     &lt; EGPRS Window Size : &lt; EGPRS Window Size IE &gt;&gt;     &lt; LINK_QUALITY_MEASUREMENT_MODE : bit (2) &gt; }     { 0   1 &lt; Packet Extended Timing Advance : bit (2) &gt; }     { null   0 bit** = &lt; no string &gt; -- Receiver backward compatible         1 -- Additions for REL-6         { 1 &lt; Multiple Downlink TBF Assignment : &lt; Multiple Downlink TBF Assignment struct &gt; &gt; } ** 0         { null   0 bit** = &lt; no string &gt; -- Receiver backward compatible with earlier release             1 -- Additions for Rel-7             &lt; FANR : bit(1) &gt;             { 1               { 0   1 &lt; NPM Transfer Time : bit (5) &gt; }               &lt; EVENT_BASED_FANR : bit (1) &gt;             } ** 0           }         }     }   }   &lt; SPARE_BITS : bit ** &gt; }; </pre>
<pre> &lt; Multiple Downlink TBF Assignment struct &gt; ::= { 0   1 &lt; Uplink Control Timeslot : bit (3) &gt; } &lt; TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION : bit (8) &gt; { 1 &lt; Downlink TBF assignment : &lt; Downlink TBF assignment struct &gt; &gt; } ** 0 ; </pre>
<pre> &lt; Downlink TBF assignment struct &gt; ::= &lt; PFI : bit (7) &gt; &lt; RLC_MODE : bit (1) &gt; &lt; DOWNLINK_TFI_ASSIGNMENT : bit (5) &gt; &lt; CONTROL_ACK : bit (1) &gt; { 0   1 &lt; EGPRS Window Size : &lt; EGPRS Window Size IE &gt;&gt; } ; </pre>

**Table 10.5.2.25d.2: RR PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT  
value part details**

**MAC\_MODE** (2 bit field)

This field is encoded as the MAC\_MODE information field in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**RLC\_MODE** (1 bit field)

This field is encoded as the RLC\_MODE field in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**TIMESLOT\_ALLOCATION** (8 bit field)

This field is encoded as the TIMESLOT\_ALLOCATION field in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**Packet Timing Advance IE**

This field is encoded as the Packet Timing Advance IE in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**P0 and PR\_MODE fields**

These fields are optional downlink power control parameters and are encoded as in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**Power Control Parameters IE**

This field is encoded as the Power Control Parameters IE in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**DOWNLINK\_TFI\_ASSIGNMENT** (5 bit field)

If present, this field is encoded as the DOWNLINK\_TFI\_ASSIGNMENT information element in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060. Occurrences of the **DOWNLINK\_TFI\_ASSIGNMENT** field in the **Multiple Downlink TBF Assignment** struct take precedence over any other occurrence of this field in the message (e.g. in the main message body).

**EGPRS Window Size IE**

This field is encoded as the EGPRS window size IE in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**LINK\_QUALITY\_MEASUREMENT\_MODE** (2 bit field)

This field is encoded as the LINK\_QUALITY\_MEASUREMENT\_MODE in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**Packet Extended Timing Advance** (2 bit field)

This bit field is used for support of Extended Timing Advance.

Bit

- 1 bit 7 of the Timing Advance IE defined in sub-clause 10.5.2.40
- 2 bit 8 of the Timing Advance IE defined in sub-clause 10.5.2.40

**Uplink Control Timeslot** (3 bit field)

This field contains the timeslot number of the timeslot where the uplink PACCH for the MS is located. It is encoded as the binary representation of the timeslot number as defined in 3GPP TS 45.002. The mobile station shall send all uplink control messages on the PACCH/U on the uplink control timeslot. If the uplink control message relates to a TBF which does not have a valid TFI on the downlink timeslot corresponding to the uplink control timeslot, it shall indicate (one of) the downlink timeslot(s) associated with that downlink TBF in the TIMESLOT\_NUMBER field. The combination of downlink TFI and timeslot number enables the network to uniquely identify the TBF referred to in this message.

**PFI** (7 bit field)

This field contains the PFI parameter identifying a Packet Flow Context. The PFI parameter is encoded as the contents of the PFI information element as defined in 3GPP TS 24.008.



**NPM Transfer Time** (5 bit field)  
 This field contains the NPM Transfer Time limitation in case of RLC non-persistent mode, and is encoded as the NPM Transfer Time IE in 3GPP TS 44.060.

In case of single TBF allocation there is at most one NPM Transfer Time field. In case of multiple TBF allocation, the list of NPM Transfer Time fields is ordered as described by the loops in the Multiple Downlink TBF Assignment struct.

**EVENT\_BASED\_FANR** (1 bit field)  
 This field indicates whether the event-based FANR shall be used for the assigned TBF. This field shall be ignored if FANR is not used. This information element is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

In case of single TBF allocation there is at most one EVENT\_BASED\_FANR field. In case of multiple TBF allocation, the list of EVENT\_BASED\_FANR fields is ordered as described by the loops in the Multiple Downlink TBF Assignment struct.

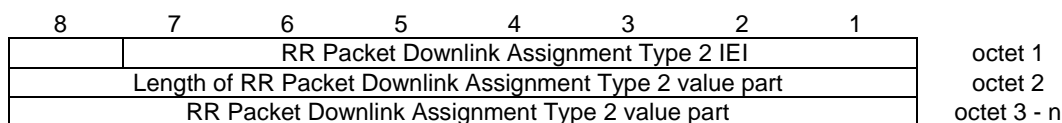
**FANR** (1 bit field)  
 This field indicates the usage of FANR. This information element is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

### 10.5.2.25e RR Packet Downlink Assignment Type 2

The *RR Packet Downlink Assignment Type 2* information element is sent by the network to the mobile station to indicate the assigned downlink resources.

The *RR Packet Downlink Assignment Type 2* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.25e.1 and tables 10.5.2.25e.1 and 10.5.2.25e.2.

The *RR Packet Downlink Assignment Type 2* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 5 octets. The maximum length of this information element is resulting from the encoding of the value part as specified below.



**Figure 10.5.2.25e.1: RR PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT TYPE 2 information element**

Table 10.5.2.25e.1: RR PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT TYPE 2 value part

<pre> &lt; RR Packet Downlink Assignment Type 2 value part &gt; ::=   &lt; RLC_MODE : bit (1) &gt;   { 0   1 &lt; P0_C1 : bit (4) &gt;     &lt; PR_MODE_C1 : bit (1) &gt; }   { 0   1 &lt; P0_C2 : bit (4) &gt;     &lt; PR_MODE_C2 : bit (1) &gt; }   { 0   1 &lt; Power Control Parameters C1 : Power Control Parameters IE &gt; }   { 0   1 &lt; DOWNLINK_TFI_ASSIGNMENT : bit (5) &gt; }   &lt; EGPRS Window Size : &lt; EGPRS Window Size IE &gt;&gt;   &lt; LINK_QUALITY_MEASUREMENT_MODE : bit (2) &gt;   &lt; FANR : bit (1) &gt;   { 0     -- BTTI mode     { 1 &lt; BTTI Multiple Downlink TBF Assignment : &lt; BTTI Multiple Downlink TBF Assignment struct &gt; &gt; } ** 0     1     -- RTTI mode     &lt; PDCH Pairs Description : &lt; PDCH Pairs Description struct &gt; &gt;     { 1 &lt; RTTI Multiple Downlink TBF Assignment : &lt; RTTI Multiple DL TBF Assignment struct &gt; &gt; } ** 0   }   &lt; SPARE_BITS : bit ** &gt; ; </pre>
<pre> &lt; BTTI Multiple Downlink TBF Assignment struct &gt; ::=   { 0   1 &lt; Uplink Control Timeslot : bit (3) &gt; }   { 0   1 &lt; TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION_C1 : bit (8) &gt; }   { 0   1 &lt; TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION_C2 : bit (8) &gt; }   { 1 &lt; Downlink TBF assignment : &lt; Downlink TBF assignment 2 struct &gt; &gt; } ** 0 ;  &lt; Downlink TBF assignment 2 struct &gt; ::=   &lt; PFI : bit (7) &gt;   &lt; RLC_MODE : bit (1) &gt;   &lt; TFI Assignment : bit (5) &gt;   &lt; CONTROL_ACK : bit (1) &gt;   { 0   1 &lt; NPM Transfer Time : bit (5) &gt; }   &lt; EVENT_BASED_FANR : bit (1) &gt; { 0   1   &lt; Downlink EGPRS Window Size : &lt; EGPRS Window Size IE &gt; &gt; } </pre>

Table 10.5.2.25e.2: RR PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT TYPE 2 value part details

<p><b>RLC_MODE</b> (1 bit field) This field is encoded as the RLC_MODE field in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.</p> <p><b>TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION_C1, TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION_C2</b> (8 bit fields) These information fields indicate the timeslots assigned for use during the TBF on carrier 1 (respectively, carrier 2) of a dual carrier configuration. These fields are encoded as in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.</p> <p><b>P0_C1, P0_C2, PR_MODE_C1 and PR_MODE_C2 fields</b> These fields are optional downlink power control parameters and are encoded as in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.</p> <p><b>Power Control Parameters C1 IE</b> This field is encoded as the Power Control Parameters IE in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.</p> <p><b>DOWNLINK_TFI_ASSIGNMENT</b> (5 bit field) If present, this field is encoded as the DOWNLINK_TFI_ASSIGNMENT information element in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060. Occurrences of the <b>DOWNLINK_TFI_ASSIGNMENT</b> field in the <b>Downlink TBF Assignment 2</b> struct take precedence over any other occurrence of this field in the message (e.g. in the main message body).</p> <p><b>EGPRS Window Size IE</b> This field is encoded as the EGPRS window size IE in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.</p>
---

**LINK\_QUALITY\_MEASUREMENT\_MODE**

This field is encoded as the LINK\_QUALITY\_MEASUREMENT\_MODE in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**Uplink Control Timeslot** (3 bit field)

This field contains the timeslot number of the timeslot where the uplink PACCH for the MS is located. It is encoded as the binary representation of the timeslot number as defined in 3GPP TS 45.002. The mobile station shall send all uplink control messages on the PACCH/U on the uplink control timeslot on the same carrier as the CS timeslot. If the uplink control message relates to a TBF which does not have a valid TFI on the downlink timeslot corresponding to the uplink control timeslot, it shall indicate (one of) the downlink timeslot(s) associated with that downlink TBF in the TIMESLOT\_NUMBER field. The combination of downlink TFI and timeslot number enables the network to uniquely identify the TBF referred to in this message.

**PFI** (7 bit field)

This field contains the PFI parameter identifying a Packet Flow Context. The PFI parameter is encoded as the contents of the PFI information element as defined in 3GPP TS 24.008.

**EVENT\_BASED\_FANR** (1 bit field)

This field indicates whether the event-based FANR shall be used for the assigned TBF. This field shall be ignored if FANR is not used. This information element is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**PDCH Pairs Description**

This field contains the description of corresponding PDCH-pairs in RTTI configuration. This field is formatted as defined for MULTIPLE TBF DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**RTTI Multiple Downlink TBF Assignment**

This field indicates what PDCH-pairs are assigned in the downlink. This field is formatted as defined for MULTIPLE TBF DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**FANR** (1 bit field)

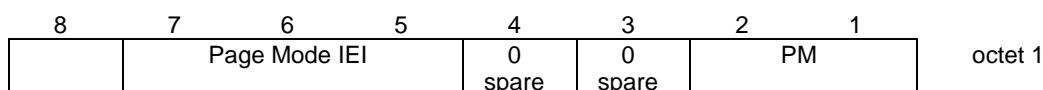
This field indicates the usage of FANR. This information element is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

### 10.5.2.26 Page Mode

The purpose of the *Page Mode* information element is to control the action of the mobile station belonging to the paging subgroup corresponding to the paging subchannel.

The *Page Mode* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.26.1 and table 10.5.2.26.1.

The *Page Mode* is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 10.5.2.26.1: Page Mode information element**

**Table 10.5.2.26.1: Page Mode information element**

PM (octet 1)		
Bits		
2	1	
0	0	Normal paging.
0	1	Extended paging.
1	0	Paging reorganization.
1	1	Same as before.
NOTE:		The value "same as before" has been defined instead of "reserved" to allow the use of this coding with another meaning in an upwards compatible way in later phases of the GSM system.

10.5.2.26a (void)

10.5.2.26b (void)

10.5.2.26c (void)

10.5.2.26d (void)

10.5.2.27 NCC Permitted

The purpose of the *NCC Permitted* information element is to provide a definition of the allowed NCCs on the BCCH carriers to be reported in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message by the mobile stations in the cell.

The *NCC Permitted* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.27.1 and table 10.5.2.27.1.

The *NCC Permitted* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

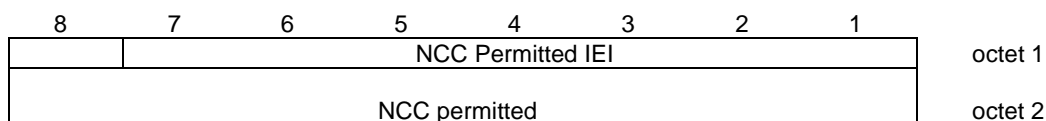


Figure 10.5.2.27.1: *NCC Permitted* information element

Table 10.5.2.27.1: *NCC Permitted* information element

NCC permitted (octet 2)  
 The NCC permitted field is coded as a bit map, i.e. bit N is coded with a "0" if the BCCH carrier with NCC = N-1 is not permitted for monitoring and with a "1" if the BCCH carrier with NCC = N-1 is permitted for monitoring; N = 1,2,...,8.

10.5.2.28 Power Command

The purpose of the *Power Command* information element is to provide the power level to be used by the mobile station.

The *Power Command* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.28.1 and table 10.5.2.28.1.

The *Power Command* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

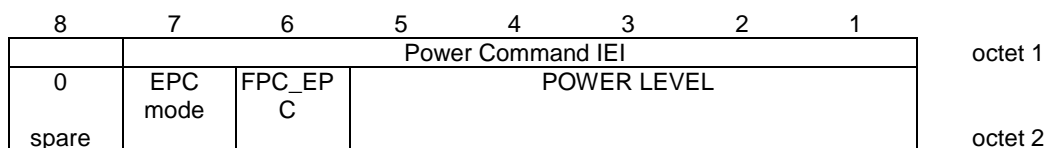


Figure 10.5.2.28.1: *Power Command* information element

Table 10.5.2.28.1: *Power Command* information element

EPC\_mode (octet 2)  
 The EPC mode field (octet 2) indicates whether the assigned channel(s) shall be in enhanced power control (EPC) mode. It is only valid for channels on which EPC may be used. It is coded as follows:  
 Value  
 0 Channel(s) not in EPC mode  
 1 Channel(s) in EPC mode

FPC\_EPC (octet 2)  
 The FPC\_EPC field (octet 2) has different interpretation depending on the channel mode of the assigned channel(s) and the value of the EPC mode field.

If the channel mode is such that fast power control (FPC) may be used, the FPC\_EPC field indicates whether Fast Measurement Reporting and Power Control mechanism is used. It is coded as follows:

Value

0 FPC not in use  
 1 FPC in use

If the channel mode is such that EPC may be used and the EPC mode field indicates that the channel is in EPC mode, the FPC\_EPC field indicates whether EPC shall be used for uplink power control. It is coded as follows:

Value

0 EPC not in use for uplink power control  
 1 EPC in use for uplink power control

Power level (octet 2)  
 The power level field is coded as the binary representation of the "power control level", see 3GPP TS 3GPP TS 45.005. This value shall be used by the mobile station according to 3GPP TS 45.008.

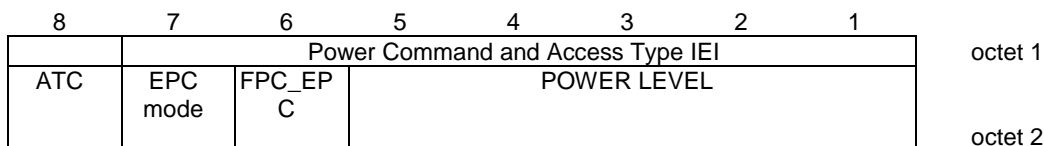
Range: 0 to 31.

### 10.5.2.28a Power Command and access type

The purpose of the *Power Command and access type* information element is to provide the power level to be used by the mobile station and the indication that the mobile station can avoid the transmission of handover access.

The *Power Command and access type* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.28a.1 and table 10.5.2.28a.1.

The *Power Command and access type* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.28a.1: Power Command and access type information element**

**Table 10.5.2.28a.1: Power Command and access type information element**

ATC (Access Type Control) (octet 2)  
 Bit 8  
 0 Sending of Handover access is mandatory  
 1 Sending of Handover access is optional

EPC\_mode (octet 2)  
 The EPC mode field (octet 2) indicates whether the assigned channel(s) shall be in enhanced power control (EPC) mode. It is only valid for channels on which EPC may be used. It is coded as follows:

Value

0 Channel(s) not in EPC mode  
 1 Channel(s) in EPC mode

<p>FPC_EPC (octet 2)</p> <p>The FPC_EPC field (octet 2) has different interpretation depending on the channel mode of the assigned channel (s) and the value of the EPC mode field.</p> <p>If the channel mode is such that fast power control (FPC) may be used, the FPC_EPC field indicates whether Fast Measurement Reporting and Power Control mechanism is used. It is coded as follows:</p> <p>Value</p> <p>0 FPC not in use 1 FPC in use</p> <p>If the channel mode is such that EPC may be used and the EPC mode field indicates that the channel is in EPC mode, the FPC_EPC field indicates whether EPC shall be used for uplink power control. It is coded as follows:</p> <p>Value</p> <p>0 EPC not in use for uplink power control 1 EPC in use for uplink power control</p>	
<p>Power level (octet 2)</p> <p>The power level field is coded as the binary representation of the "power control level", see 3GPP TS 3GPP TS 45.005. This value shall be used by the mobile station According to 3GPP TS 45.008.</p> <p>Range: 0 to 31.</p>	

### 10.5.2.29 RACH Control Parameters

The purpose of the *RACH Control Parameters* information element is to provide parameters used to control the RACH utilization. This information element is broadcast to mobile stations in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 1, 2, 2bis, 3, and 4 messages.

The *RACH Control Parameters* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.29.1 and table 10.5.2.29.1.

The *RACH Control Parameters* is a type 3 information element with 4 octets length.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
RACH Control Parameters IEI								octet 1
Max retrans		Tx-integer				CELL BARR ACCESS	RE	octet 2
AC C15	AC C14	AC C13	AC C12	AC C11	AC C10	AC C09	AC C08	octet 3
AC C07	AC C06	AC C05	AC C04	AC C03	AC C02	AC C01	AC C00	octet 4

**Figure 10.5.2.29.1: RACH Control Parameters information element**

**Table 10.5.2.29.1: RACH Control Parameters information element**

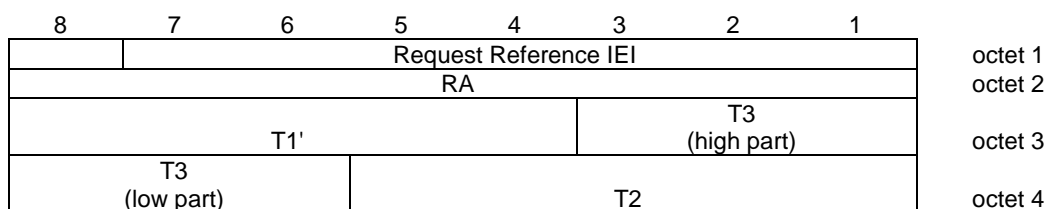
Max retrans, Maximum number of retransmissions (octet 2)	
Bits	
8 7	
0 0	Maximum 1 retransmission
0 1	Maximum 2 retransmissions
1 0	Maximum 4 retransmissions
1 1	Maximum 7 retransmissions
Tx-integer, Number of slots to spread transmission (octet 2)	
Bits	
6 5 4 3	
0 0 0 0	3 slots used to spread transmission
0 0 0 1	4 slots used to spread transmission
0 0 1 0	5 slots used to spread transmission
0 0 1 1	6 slots used to spread transmission
0 1 0 0	7 slots used to spread transmission
0 1 0 1	8 slots used to spread transmission
0 1 1 0	9 slots used to spread transmission
0 1 1 1	10 slots used to spread transmission
1 0 0 0	11 slots used to spread transmission
1 0 0 1	12 slots used to spread transmission
1 0 1 0	14 slots used to spread transmission
1 0 1 1	16 slots used to spread transmission
1 1 0 0	20 slots used to spread transmission
1 1 0 1	25 slots used to spread transmission
1 1 1 0	32 slots used to spread transmission
1 1 1 1	50 slots used to spread transmission
CELL_BAR_ACCESS, Cell Barred for Access (octet 2)	
Bit 2	
0	The cell is not barred, see 3GPP TS 23.022
1	The cell is barred, see 3GPP TS 23.022
RE, Call reestablishment allowed (octet 2)	
Bit 1	
0	Call Reestablishment allowed in the cell
1	Call Reestablishment not allowed in the cell
EC Emergency Call allowed (octet 3 bit 3)	
Bit 3	
0	Emergency call allowed in the cell to all MSs
1	Emergency call not allowed in the cell except for the MSs that belong to one of the classes between 11 to 15.
AC CN, Access Control Class N (octet 3(except bit 3) and octet 4)	
For a mobile station with AC C = N access is not barred if the AC CN bit is coded with a "0"; N = 0, 1, .. 9,11, .., 15.	

### 10.5.2.30 Request Reference

The purpose of the *Request Reference* information element is to provide the random access information used in the channel request and the frame number, FN modulo 42432 in which the channel request was received.

The *Request Reference* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.30.1 and table 10.5.2.30.1.

The *Request Reference* is a type 3 information element with 4 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.30.1: Request Reference information element**

**Table 10.5.2.30.1: Request Reference information element**

<p><b>RA</b>, Random Access Information (octet 2) This is an unformatted 8 bit field. Typically the contents of this field are coded the same as the CHANNEL REQUEST message shown in Table 9.9, sub-clause 9.1.8</p> <p><b>T1'</b> (octet 2) The T1' field is coded as the binary representation of (FN div 1326) mod 32.</p> <p><b>T3</b> (octet 3 and 4) The T3 field is coded as the binary representation of FN mod 51. Bit 3 of octet 2 is the most significant bit and bit 6 of octet 3 is the least significant bit.</p> <p><b>T2</b> (octet 4) The T2 field is coded as the binary representation of FN mod 26.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE 1: The frame number, FN modulo 42432 can be calculated as <math>51x((T3-T2) \text{ mod } 26)+T3+51x26xT1'</math></p>
---

**10.5.2.30a Random Reference/ Establishment Cause**

The purpose of the *Random Reference/ Establishment Cause* information element within Priority Uplink Request is to provide the reason for the request and a random reference to correlate a VGCS UPLINK GRANT with the PRIORITY UPLINK REQUEST message sent by a mobile station. It is based on the UPLINK ACCESS message (subclause 9.1.45).

The *Random Reference/ Establishment Cause* is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.30a.1 and table 10.5.2.30a.1

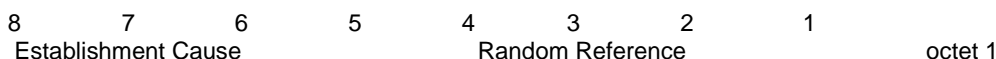
The *Random Reference/Establishment Cause* is a type 3 information element with 1 octet length.

**Establishment Cause** (octet 1)

This information field indicates the reason for requesting the uplink. This field has a variable length (from 3 bits to 8 bits)

**Randon Reference** (octet 1)

This is an unformatted field with variable length (from 5 down to 0 bits) indicated by 'xxxxx' in the table below.



**Figure 10.5.2.30a.1: Random Reference/Establishment Cause information element**

**Table 10.5.2.30a.1: Random Reference/Establishment Cause information element**

Random Reference/ Establishment Cause (octet 1)							
Bits							
8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
1	1	0	x	x	x	x	x
							reserved
0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1
							reserved
1	0	1	x	x	x	x	x
							Privilege subscriber request
1	1	1	x	x	x	x	x
							Emergency subscriber request
0	0	0	x	x	x	x	x
							Reset emergency talker indication
other values reserved for future use							

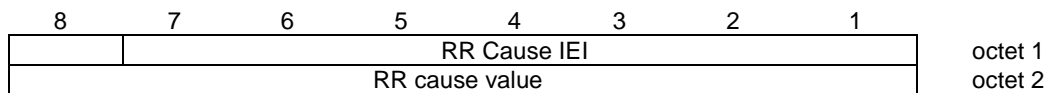
**10.5.2.31 RR Cause**

The purpose of the *RR Cause* information element is to provide the reason for release or the reason for completion of an assignment or handover.

The *RR Cause* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.31.1 and table 10.5.2.31.1.



The *RR Cause* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.31.1: RR Cause information element**

**Table 10.5.2.31.1: RR Cause information element**

RR cause value (octet 2)	
Bits	
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Normal event
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	Abnormal release, unspecified
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	Abnormal release, channel unacceptable
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	Abnormal release, timer expired
0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	Abnormal release, no activity on the radio path
0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	Preemptive release
0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	UTRAN configuration unknown
0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	Handover impossible, timing advance out of range
0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1	Channel mode unacceptable
0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0	Frequency not implemented
0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1	Originator or talker leaving group call area
0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0	Lower layer failure
0 1 0 0 0 0 0 1	Call already cleared
0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1	Semantically incorrect message
0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	Invalid mandatory information
0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	Message type non-existent or not implemented
0 1 1 0 0 0 1 0	Message type not compatible with protocol state
0 1 1 0 0 1 0 0	Conditional IE error
0 1 1 0 0 1 0 1	No cell allocation available
0 1 1 0 1 1 1 1	Protocol error unspecified
All other cause values shall be treated as 0000 0000, 'normal event'	
The listed RR cause values are defined in Annex F.	

**10.5.2.32 SI 1 Rest Octets**

The *SI 1 Rest Octets* information element contains the position about the NCH and spare bits.

The *SI 1 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 1 octet length.

<pre> &lt;SI1 Rest Octets&gt; ::=   {L  H &lt;NCH Position : bit (5)&gt; }   &lt;Band indicator &gt;   &lt;spare padding&gt; ;  &lt;Band indicator &gt; ::=   &lt; BAND_INDICATOR : bit == L &gt;           -- ARFCN indicates 1800 band     &lt; BAND_INDICATOR : bit == H &gt; ;       -- ARFCN indicates 1900 band         </pre>
--

**Table 10.5.2.32.1a: SI 1 Rest Octets information element details**

<p><b>BAND_INDICATOR (1 bit)</b></p> <p>The band indicator for 1800 and 1900 associates the ARFCN channel numbers to the GSM 1800 respectively to the PCN 1900 band, see 3GPP TS 45.005.</p>
--

**Table 10.5.2.32.1b: SI 1 Rest Octets information element**

NCH Position on the CCCH		
The values in the NCH Position field indicates the block number of the CCCH block which is used for the first NCH block and the number of blocks used for the NCH. (The block numbering corresponds to table 5 in clause 7 of 3GPP TS 45.002)		
The absence of the NCH position field indicates that there is no NCH in the cell/on the carrying CCCH slot		
The following coding applies if 1 or more basic physical channels are used for CCCH, not combined with SDCCHs.		
Value	No of blocks	Number of first block
0 0 0 0 0	1	0
0 0 0 0 1	1	1
0 0 0 1 0	1	2
0 0 0 1 1	1	3
0 0 1 0 0	1	4
0 0 1 0 1	1	5
0 0 1 1 0	1	6
0 0 1 1 1	2	0
0 1 0 0 0	2	1
0 1 0 0 1	2	2
0 1 0 1 0	2	3
0 1 0 1 1	2	4
0 1 1 0 0	2	5
0 1 1 0 1	3	0
0 1 1 1 0	3	1
0 1 1 1 1	3	2
1 0 0 0 0	3	3
1 0 0 0 1	3	4
1 0 0 1 0	4	0
1 0 0 1 1	4	1
1 0 1 0 0	4	2
1 0 1 0 1	4	3
1 0 1 1 0	5	0
1 0 1 1 1	5	1
1 1 0 0 0	5	2
1 1 0 0 1	6	0
1 1 0 1 0	6	1
1 1 0 1 1	7	0
Other values are reserved for future use. A mobile station receiving a reserved value shall behave as if the NCH position was not present		

In the case the CCCH configuration is not compatible with the NCH position (e.g., CCCH with combined SDCCH and the value different from 00000, 00001 or 00111), the mobile station shall behave as if the NCH Position field was not present.

### 10.5.2.33 SI 2bis Rest Octets

The *SI 2bis Rest Octets* information element contains only spare bits. Its purpose is to allow the upward compatible introduction of new information on the BCCH in later phases.

The *SI 2bis Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 1 octet length.

**Table 10.5.2.33.1: SI 2bis Rest Octets information element**

<pre>&lt;SI2bis Rest Octets&gt; ::=   &lt;spare padding&gt; ;</pre>
---

### 10.5.2.33a SI 2ter Rest Octets

SI2ter Rest Octets information element contains optional information on UTRAN cell(s) to be monitored by the mobile in the cell. It is used together with 3G Cell(s) from the SI2quater message to build the 3G Cell Reselection list, see sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.7. Optionally this information element may in addition

include thresholds that the mobile shall use for cell reselection. Information received in this message do not modify the 3G Neighbour Cell list used for reporting and defined in sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.1.

The *SI 2ter Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 4 octets length.

**Table 10.5.2.33a.1: *SI 2ter Rest Octets* information element**

<pre> &lt; SI2ter Rest Octets &gt; ::=   { L   H &lt; SI2ter_MP_CHANGE_MARK : bit(1) &gt;     &lt; SI2ter_3G_CHANGE_MARK : bit(1) &gt;     &lt; SI2ter_INDEX : bit(3) &gt;     &lt; SI2ter_COUNT : bit(3) &gt;     { 0   1 &lt; UTRAN FDD Description : &lt; UTRAN FDD Description struct &gt; &gt; }     { 0   1 &lt; UTRAN TDD Description : &lt; UTRAN TDD Description struct &gt; &gt; }     { 0   1 &lt; 3G MEASUREMENT Parameters Description :       &lt; 3G MEASUREMENT Parameters Description struct &gt; &gt; }     {       null   L -- Receiver compatible with earlier release         H -- Additions in release R5:       { 0   1 &lt; 3G Additional Measurement Parameters Description :         &lt; 3G Additional Measurement Parameters Description struct &gt; &gt; }     }   } &lt; spare padding &gt; ; </pre>	
<pre> &lt; UTRAN FDD Description struct &gt; ::=   01 &lt; FDD-ARFCN : bit (14) &gt;    { 0   1 &lt; Bandwidth_FDD : bit (3) &gt; }; </pre>	<pre> -- 21 bits are available if this structure is present on its own -- requires 2+14=16 bits -- The values '00', '10' and '11' were used in an earlier version -- of the protocol and shall not be used. </pre>
<pre> &lt; UTRAN TDD Description struct &gt; ::=   01 &lt; TDD-ARFCN : bit (14) &gt;    { 0   1 &lt; Bandwidth_TDD : bit (3) &gt; }; </pre>	<pre> -- 21 bits are available if this structure is present on its own -- requires 2+14=16 bits -- The values '00', '10' and '11' were used in an earlier version -- of the protocol and shall not be used. </pre>
<pre> &lt; 3G MEASUREMENT Parameters Description struct &gt; ::=   &lt; Qsearch_I : bit (4) &gt;   { 0   1 &lt; FDD_Qoffset : bit (4) &gt; -- FDD Parameters     &lt; FDD_Qmin : bit (3) &gt; }   { 0   1 &lt; TDD_Qoffset : bit (4) &gt; }; -- TDD Parameters </pre>	
<pre> &lt; 3G Additional Measurement Parameters Description struct &gt; ::=   &lt; FDD_Qmin_Offset : bit (3) &gt; -- FDD Parameters   &lt; FDD_RSCPmin : bit (4) &gt; ; </pre>	

**Table 10.5.2.33a.2: *SI 2ter Rest Octets* information element details**

<p><b>SI2ter_MP_CHANGE_MARK</b> (1 bit field), SI2ter Rest Octet Measurement Parameter Change Mark. This parameter is used to indicate to the MS a change of information concerning 3G Measurement Parameters, as described in sub-clause 3.2.2.1, 'System information broadcasting'.</p>
<p><b>SI2ter_3G_CHANGE_MARK</b> (1 bit field), SI2ter Rest Octet 3G Change Mark. This parameter is used to indicate to the MS a change of information concerning UTRAN FDD Description and UTRAN TDD Description, as described in sub-clause 3.2.2.1 'System information broadcasting'.</p>
<p><b>SI2ter_INDEX</b> (3 bit field) and <b>SI2ter_COUNT</b> (3 bit field) The purpose of the SI2ter_INDEX and SI2ter_COUNT fields is to indicate the number of individual sequences of SI2ter Rest Octet information elements and to assign an index to identify each of them. The SI2ter_INDEX field is binary coded, range 0 to 7, and provides an index to identify the individual SI2ter Rest Octet information element. The SI2ter_COUNT field is binary coded, range 0 to 7, and provides the SI2ter_INDEX value for the last (highest indexed) information element in the sequence of SI2ter Rest Octet information elements.</p>

***UTRAN FDD Description*****FDD\_ARFCN** (14 bit field)

This information element is defined as the UARFCN in 3GPP TS 25.101. Any non-supported frequencies shall be ignored.

When a frequency is included with no scrambling code information (no scrambling code and no SC\_P\_SCG), this indicates all the scrambling codes.

**Bandwidth\_FDD** (3 bit field)

This optional information element will be used for future releases of the protocol. When missing, this indicates the present FDD bandwidth. When present, this shall not be considered as an error.

***UTRAN TDD Description*****TDD\_ARFCN** (14 bit field)

This optional information element is defined as the UARFCN in 3GPP TS 25.102. Any non-supported frequency shall be ignored.

When a frequency is included with no Cell Parameter information, this indicates all the Cell Parameter values.

***3G Measurement Parameters Description:***

These parameters are defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

**Bandwidth\_TDD** (3 bit field)

This optional information element refers to 3GPP TS 25.331.

Bit

321

000 3.84Mcps

001 1.28Mcps

All other values shall not be interpreted as an error. When missing, this indicates 3.84 Mcps.

***3G Additional Measurement Parameters Description***

The fields of this Description are used for measurements as defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

If the *3G Additional MeasurementParameters Description* is included in more than one instance of the SI2ter message, the *3G Additional MeasurementParameters Description* of the instance with the highest SI2ter\_INDEX shall be used.

**10.5.2.33b SI 2quater Rest Octets**

The *SI 2quater Rest Octets* information element contains neighbour cell lists for UTRAN cells. For cell reselection, it is used with the SI 2ter Rest Octets information to build the 3G Cell Reselection list, see sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.7.

The *SI 2quater Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 20 octet length.

Table 10.5.2.33b.1: SI2quater Rest Octets information element

```

< SI2quater Rest Octets > ::=
  < BA_IND : bit (1) >
  < 3G_BA_IND : bit (1) >
  < MP_CHANGE_MARK : bit (1) >
  < SI2quater_INDEX : bit (4) >
  < SI2quater_COUNT : bit (4) >

  { 0 | 1 < Measurement_Parameters_Description : < Measurement Parameters Description struct >> }
  { 0 | 1 < GPRS_Real_Time_Difference_Description : < GPRS_Real Time Difference Description struct >> }
  { 0 | 1 < GPRS_BSIC_Description : GPRS_BSIC Description struct > }
  { 0 | 1 < GPRS_REPORT_PRIORITY_Description : < GPRS_REPORT_PRIORITY Description struct >> }
  { 0 | 1 < GPRS_MEASUREMENT_Parameters_Description :
    < GPRS_MEASUREMENT Parameters Description struct >> }
  { 0 | 1 < NC_Measurement_Parameters : < NC Measurement Parameters struct >> }
  { 0 | 1 < extension_length : bit (8) >
    < < bit (val(extension_length)+1) > &
      { < SI2q Extension Information > ! { Ignore: bit ** = <no string> } } > }

  { 0 | 1 < 3G_Neighbour_Cell_Description : < 3G Neighbour Cell Description struct >> }
  { 0 | 1 < 3G_Measurement_Parameters_Description : < 3G Measurement Parameters Description struct >> }
  { 0 | 1 < GPRS_3G_MEASUREMENT_Parameters_Description :
    < GPRS_3G MEASUREMENT Parameters Description struct >> }
  { null | L -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
    | H -- Additions in Rel-5:
      { 0 | 1 < 3G_Additional_Measurement_Parameters_Description :
        < 3G Additional Measurement Parameters Description struct >> }
      { 0 | 1 < 3G_ADDITIONAL_MEASUREMENT_Parameters_Description_2 :
        < 3G ADDITIONAL MEASUREMENT Parameters Description 2 struct >> }
    }
  { null | L -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
    | H -- Additions in Rel-6:
      < 3G_CCN_ACTIVE : bit (1) >
      { null | L -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
        | H -- Additions in Rel-7:
          { 0 | 1 < 700_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
            < 700_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > };
          { 0 | 1 < 810_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
            < 810_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > };
        }
      }
  }
  < spare padding > ;

< 3G_Neighbour_Cell_Description_struct > ::=
  { 0 | 1 < Index_Start_3G : bit (7) > }
  { 0 | 1 < Absolute_Index_Start_EMR : bit (7) > }
  { 0 | 1 < UTRAN_FDD_Description : UTRAN FDD Description struct >> }
  { 0 | 1 < UTRAN_TDD_Description : UTRAN TDD Description struct >> };

< UTRAN_FDD_Description_struct > ::=
  { 0 | 1 < Bandwidth_FDD : bit (3) > }
  { 1 < Repeated_UTRAN_FDD_Neighbour_Cells : Repeated UTRAN FDD Neighbour Cells struct >> } ** 0 ;

< Repeated_UTRAN_FDD_Neighbour_Cells_struct > ::=
  0 < FDD-ARFCN : bit (14) >
    -- The value '1' was used in an earlier version of the protocol and shall not be used.
  < FDD_Indic0 : bit >
  < NR_OF_FDD_CELLS : bit (5) >
  < FDD_CELL_INFORMATION_Field : bit(p(NR_OF_FDD_CELLS)) > ; -- p(x) defined in table 9.1.54.1

< UTRAN_TDD_Description_struct > ::=
  { 0 | 1 < Bandwidth_TDD : bit (3) > }
  { 1 < Repeated_UMTS_TDD_Neighbour_Cells : Repeated UMTS TDD Neighbour Cells struct >> } ** 0 ;

```

```

< Repeated UTRAN TDD Neighbour Cells struct > ::=
  0 < TDD-ARFCN : bit (14) >
    -- The value '1' was used in an earlier version of the protocol and shall not be used.
  < TDD_Indic0 : bit >
  < NR_OF_TDD_CELLS : bit (5) >
  < TDD_CELL_INFORMATION Field : bit(q(NR_OF_TDD_CELLS)) > ; -- q(x) defined in table 9.1.54.1

< MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description Struct > ::=
  < REPORT_TYPE : bit >
  < SERVING_BAND_REPORTING : bit (2) > ;

< 3G MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description struct > ::=
  < Qsearch_I : bit (4) >
  < Qsearch_C_Initial : bit (1) >
  { 0 | 1 < FDD_Qoffset : bit (4) > -- FDD information
    < FDD_REP_QUANT : bit (1) >
    < FDD_MULTIRAT_REPORTING : bit (2) >
    < FDD_Qmin : bit (3) > }
  { 0 | 1 < TDD_Qoffset : bit (4) > -- TDD information
    < TDD_MULTIRAT_REPORTING : bit (2) > } ;

< GPRS Real Time Difference Description struct > ::=
  { 0 | 1 { 0 | 1 < BA_Index_Start_RTD : bit (5) > } --default value=0
    < RTD : < RTD6 Struct >>
    { 0 < RTD : < RTD6 Struct >> } **1 } -- '0' : increment by 1 the index of the BA (list) frequency

  { 0 | 1 { 0 | 1 < BA_Index_Start_RTD : bit (5) > } --default value=0
    < RTD : < RTD12 Struct >>
    { 0 < RTD : < RTD12 Struct >> } **1 } -- '0' : increment by 1 the index of the BA (list) frequency

< RTD6 Struct > ::=
  { 0 < RTD : bit (6) > } ** 1; -- Repeat until '1' ; '1' means last RTD for this frequency

< RTD12 Struct > ::=
  { 0 < RTD : bit (12) > } ** 1; -- Repeat until '1' ; '1' means last RTD for this frequency

< GPRS BSIC Description struct > ::=
  { 0 | 1 < BA_Index_Start_BSIC : bit (5) > } -- default value=0
  < BSIC : bit (6) >
  < Number_Remaining_BSIC : bit (7) >
  { < Frequency_Scrolling : bit > -- 0 means same frequency
    < BSIC : bit (6) > } * (val(Number_Remaining_BSIC)) ;

< GPRS REPORT PRIORITY Description struct > ::=
  < Number_Cells : bit (7) >
  { REP_PRIORITY : bit } * (val(Number_Cells)) ;

```

```

< GPRS MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description struct > ::=
  < REPORT_TYPE : bit >
  < REPORTING_RATE : bit >
  < INVALID_BSIC_REPORTING : bit >
  { 0 | 1 < MULTIBAND_REPORTING : bit (2) > }
  { 0 | 1 < SERVING_BAND_REPORTING : bit (2) > }
  < SCALE_ORD : bit(2) >

  { 0 | 1 < 900_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
    < 900_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }

  { 0 | 1 < 1800_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
    < 1800_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }

  { 0 | 1 < 400_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
    < 400_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }

  { 0 | 1 < 1900_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
    < 1900_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }

  { 0 | 1 < 850_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
    < 850_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > };

< GPRS 3G MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description struct > ::=
  < Qsearch_P : bit (4) >
  < 3G_SEARCH_PRIO : bit >
  { 0 | 1 < FDD_REP_QUANT : bit >                                -- FDD Parameters
    < FDD_MULTIRAT_REPORTING : bit (2) > }
  { 0 | 1 < FDD_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
    < FDD_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }

  { 0 | 1 < TDD_MULTIRAT_REPORTING : bit (2) > }                -- TDD Parameters
  { 0 | 1 < TDD_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
    < TDD_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > };

< NC Measurement Parameters struct > ::=
  < NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER : bit (2) >
  { 0 | 1 < NC_NON_DRX_PERIOD : bit (3) >
    < NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I : bit (3) >
    < NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T : bit (3) > };

< SI2q Extension Information > ::=
  { 0 | 1 < CCN Support Description : < CCN Support Description struct >> }
  < spare bit > ** ;

< CCN Support Description struct > ::=
  < Number_Cells : bit (7) >
  { CCN_SUPPORTED : bit } * (val(Number_Cells)) ;

< 3G Additional Measurement Parameters Description struct > ::=
  < FDD_Qmin_Offset : bit (3) >                                -- FDD information
  < FDD_RSCPmin : bit (4) > ;

< 3G Additional Measurement Parameters Description 2 struct > ::=
  { 0 | 1 < FDD_REPORTING_THRESHOLD_2 : bit (6) > };           -- FDD information

```

**Table 10.5.2.33b.2: SI2quater Rest Octets information element**

**BA\_IND** (1 bit), BCCH allocation sequence number indication.

The BA\_IND is needed to allow the network to discriminate measurements results related to different GSM Neighbour Cell lists sent to the MS, as described in sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1 'The Use of parameters from the Measurement Information/SI2quater messages'. The value of this parameter is reflected in the ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message and in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message.

**3G\_BA\_IND** (1 bit), 3G BCCH allocation sequence number indication.

The 3G\_BA\_IND is needed to indicate new sets of 3G Neighbour Cell information, as described in sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1, The Use of parameters from the Measurement Information/SI2quarter messages. The value received is reflected in the MEASUREMENT REPORT and ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message.

**MP\_CHANGE\_MARK** (1 bit)

The **MP\_CHANGE\_MARK** field is changed each time MEASUREMENT INFORMATION or 3G MEASUREMENT INFORMATION has been updated in any instance of the SI2quarter messages. A new value indicates that the mobile station shall re-read the MEASUREMENT and 3G MEASUREMENT INFORMATION from all the SI2quarter messages, as described in sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1, The Use of parameters from the Measurement Information message/SI2quarter. The coding of this field is network dependent.

**SI2quarter\_INDEX** (4 bit field)

The SI2quarter\_INDEX field is used to distinguish individual SI2quarter messages. The field can take the binary representation of the values 0 to n, where n is the index of the last SI2quarter message. (SI2quarter\_COUNT).

**SI2quarter\_COUNT** (4 bit field)

This field is coded as the binary representation of the SI2quarter\_INDEX for the last (highest indexed) individual SI2quarter message.

#### ***3G Neighbour Cell Description:***

The building of the 3G Neighbour Cell list and the ordering of indices within each Radio Access Technology is described in sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.1, 'Deriving the 3G Neighbour Cell list from the 3G Neighbour Cell Description'.

**Index\_Start\_3G** (7 bit)

This optional information element indicates the binary value of the first index to use to build this instance of the 3G Neighbour Cell list. When missing, the value 0 is assumed. See sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.1.

**Absolute\_Index\_Start\_EMR** (7 bit)

This parameter indicates in binary the value to be added to the indexes of the 3G Neighbour Cell list for reporting 3G Cells with the ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message (see sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.1). If different values are received for this parameter in different instances of this message, the instance with the highest index shall be used. If this parameter is absent in all instances of the message, the value "0" shall be used.

#### ***UTRAN FDD DESCRIPTION***

For detailed element definitions see the Measurement Information message with the following exception for the FDD\_CELL\_INFORMATION field:

**FDD\_CELL\_INFORMATION** (p bit field)

If parameter *n* in table 9.1.54.1a. is equal to 31, this indicates that the corresponding UARFCN shall be included in the 3G Cell Reselection list (see sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.7); no index shall be allocated in the 3G Neighbour Cell list.

#### ***UTRAN TDD DESCRIPTION***

For detailed element definitions see the Measurement Information message with the following exception for the TDD\_CELL\_INFORMATION field:

**TDD\_CELL\_INFORMATION** (q bit field)

If parameter *m* in table 9.1.54.1b. is equal to 31, this indicates that the corresponding UARFCN shall be included in the 3G Cell Reselection list (see sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.7); no index shall be allocated in the 3G Neighbour Cell list.

#### ***UTRAN FDD DESCRIPTION***

For detailed element definitions see the Measurement Information message.

#### ***UTRAN TDD DESCRIPTION***

For detailed element definitions see the Measurement Information message.

#### ***MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description***

The fields of this Description are used for measurements as defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

If the *MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description* is included in more than one instance of the SI2quarter message, the *MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description* of the instance with the highest SI2quarter\_INDEX shall be used.



**3G MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description**

The fields of this Description are used for measurements as defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

If the *3G MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description* is included in more than one instance of the SI2quater message, the *3G MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description* of the instance with the highest SI2quater\_INDEX shall be used.

**GPRS REPORT PRIORITY Description****REP\_PRIORITY bit:**

- 0 Normal reporting priority
- 1 High reporting priority

This information is used for GPRS Enhanced (NC) Reporting when the cell has no PBCCH allocated, see 3GPP TS 44.060 sub-clause 5.6.3.5 ("Report Priority Description").

If the *GPRS REPORT PRIORITY Description* is included in more than one instance of the SI2quater message, the *GPRS REPORT PRIORITY Description* of the instance with the highest SI2quater\_INDEX shall be used.

The use of these bits is similar to the PRIORITY description, see sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.5 ("Report Priority Description").

**GPRS BSIC Description**

This information is used for GPRS Enhanced (NC) Measurement reporting when the cell has no PBCCH allocated, see 3GPP TS 44.060 sub-clause 5.6.3.2 ("Deriving the GSM Neighbour Cell list from the BSICs and frequency list"). The use of this information is similar to the BSIC Description, see sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.2 ("Deriving the GSM Neighbour Cell list from the BSICs and the BA (list)").

**GPRS Real Time Difference Description**

This information is used for GPRS neighbour cell measurement when the cell has no PBCCH allocated, see 3GPP TS 44.060 sub-clause 5.6.3.4 ("GPRS Real Time Differences"). The use of this information is similar to the Real Time Difference Description, see sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.4 ("Real Time Differences").

**GPRS MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description**

This information is used for GPRS neighbour cell measurement when the cell has no PBCCH allocated, see 3GPP TS 44.060 sub-clause 5.6.3.6 ("GPRS Measurement Parameters and GPRS 3G Measurement Parameters").

If the *GPRS MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description* is included in more than one instance of the SI2quater message, the *GPRS MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description* of the instance with the highest SI2quater\_INDEX shall be used.

The fields of this Description are defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

**GPRS 3G MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description**

This information is used for GPRS 3G neighbour cell measurement when the cell has no PBCCH allocated, see 3GPP TS 44.060 sub-clause 5.6.3.6 ("GPRS Measurement Parameters and GPRS 3G Measurement Parameters").

If the *GPRS 3G MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description* is included in more than one instance of the SI2quater message, the *GPRS 3G MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description* of the instance with the highest SI2quater\_INDEX shall be used.

The fields of this Description are defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

**NC Measurement Parameters struct**

Information in this structure is used when the cell has no PBCCH allocated, for (NC) measurement reporting. See 3GPP TS 44.060 sub-clause 5.6.1 ("Network Control (NC) measurement reporting").

If the *NC Measurement Parameters struct* is included in more than one instance of the SI2quater message, the *NC Measurement Parameters struct* of the instance with the highest SI2quater\_INDEX shall be used.

Coding of the fields is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060, sub-clause 11.2.23 ("PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE5").

**CCN Support Description****CCN\_SUPPORTED bit:**

- 0** CCN is enabled towards the corresponding cell
- 1** CCN is disabled towards the corresponding cell

This information is used for determining whether the mobile station shall enter CCN mode when re-selecting a cell and CCN is enabled, see 3GPP TS 44.060.

If the *CCN Support Description* is included in more than one instance of the SI2quater message, the *CCN Support Description* of the instance with the highest SI2quater\_INDEX shall be used.

The use of these bits is described in sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.8("CCN Support description").

**3G Additional Measurement Parameters Description**

The fields of this Description are used for measurements as defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

If the *3G Additional MeasurementParameters Description* is included in more than one instance of the SI2quater message, the *3G Additional MeasurementParameters Description* of the instance with the highest SI2quater\_INDEX shall be used.

**3G\_CCN\_ACTIVE** (1 bit field)

This field indicates whether CCN is enabled towards 3G neighbouring cells. It is coded as follows:

- 0 CCN towards 3G cells is disabled in the cell.
- 1 CCN towards 3G cells is enabled in the cell.

**3G Additional Measurement Parameters Description 2**

The fields of this Description are used for measurements as defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

If the *3G Additional Measurement Parameters Description 2* is included in more than one instance of the SI2quater message, the *3G Additional Measurement Parameters Description 2* of the instance with the highest SI2quater\_INDEX shall be used.

**700\_REPORTING\_OFFSET** (3 bit field)**700\_REPORTING\_THRESHOLD** (3 bit field)

These fields are used for measurements as defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

If these fields are included in more than one instance of the SI2quater message, those of the instance with the highest SI2quater\_INDEX shall be used.

**810\_REPORTING\_OFFSET** (3 bit field)**810\_REPORTING\_THRESHOLD** (3 bit field)

These fields are used for measurements as defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

If these fields are included in more than one instance of the SI2quater message, those of the instance with the highest SI2quater\_INDEX shall be used.

**10.5.2.33c SI 2n Rest Octets**

The *SI 2n Rest Octets* information element contains parameters affecting cell reselection for neighbouring cells.

The *SI 2n Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 20 octet length.

Table 10.5.2.33c.1: SI2n Rest Octets information element

```

< SI2n Rest Octets > ::=
  < BA_IND : bit (1) >
  < SI2n_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2) >
  < SI2n_INDEX : bit (4) >
  < SI2n_COUNT : bit (4) >
  < GSM Neighbour Cell Selection parameters : { 1 < GSM Neighbour Cell Selection params struct > } ** 0 >

  < spare padding > ;

< GSM Neighbour Cell Selection params struct > ::=
  < NCELL_LIST_INDEX : bit (6) >
  { 0 | 1 < BSIC : bit (6) > }
  { 0 | 1
    < CELL_BAR_ACCESS : bit (1) >
    < SAME_LA_AS_SERVING_CELL : bit (1) >

    { 0 | 1 < RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN : bit (6) >
      < MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH : bit (5) > }

    { 0 | 1 < CBQ : bit (1) >
      < CELL_RESELECT_OFFSET : bit (6) >
      < TEMPORARY_OFFSET : bit (3) >
      < PENALTY_TIME : bit (5) > }

    { 0 | 1 < POWER_OFFSET : bit (2) > }
    { 0 | 1 < GPRS Support Indicator : < GPRS Support Indicator struct > > }
  };

<GPRS Support Indicator struct> ::=
  { 0
    | 1
    < SAME_RA_AS_SERVING_CELL : bit (1) >
    < SI13_POSITION : bit (1) >
  };

```

Table 10.5.2.33c.2: SI2n Rest Octets information element

**BA\_IND** (1 bit), BCCH allocation sequence number indication.  
The BA\_IND establishes the connection between the parameters provided by this message and the GSM Neighbour Cell list the parameters are referring to.

**SI2n\_CHANGE\_MARK** (2 bit field), SI2n Rest Octet Change Mark

This parameter is used to indicate to the MS a change of information in the SI2n Rest Octets, as described in sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.10, 'GSM Neighbour Cell Selection parameters'.

**SI2n\_INDEX** (4 bit field)  
The SI2n\_INDEX field is used to distinguish individual SI2n messages. The field can take the binary representation of the values 0 to n, where n is the index of the last SI2n message. (SI2n\_COUNT).

**SI2n\_COUNT** (4 bit field)  
This field is coded as the binary representation of the SI2n\_INDEX for the last (highest indexed) individual SI2nmessage.

GSM Neighbour Cell Selection params struct

### General rules for handling neighbour cell parameter default values

If the first neighbour cell defined in SI2n with SI2n\_INDEX = 0 does not include all the parameter values, the following default values shall be used:

RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN :	Serving cell RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN
MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH :	Serving cell MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH
CBQ :	0
CELL_RESELECT_OFFSET, TEMPORARY_OFFSET, and PENALTY_TIME :	C2=C1, see 3GPP TS 45.008
POWER_OFFSET	0 dB
CELL_BAR_ACCESS :	Serving cell CELL_BAR_ACCESS
SAME_LA_AS_SERVING_CELL :	1 (The cell is in the same Location Area as the serving cell)
GPRS Support Indicator (struct not present) :	
SAME_RA_AS_SERVING_CELL :	1 (The cell is in the same Routeing Area as the serving cell)
SI13_POSITION :	As in the serving cell (not valid, if serving cell does not support GPRS)

The following neighbour cells defined in the set of SI2n messages use the parameter values of the previous neighbour cell in the set of SI2n messages as their default values. This principle also applies when going from SI2n instance i over to SI2n instance i+1.

#### NCELL\_LIST\_INDEX (6 bit field)

This field indicates the index to the GSM Neighbour Cell list to identify the neighbouring cell to which the parameters are given..

#### BSIC (6 bit field)

This optional field is needed to identify the neighbour cell in case the GSM Neighbour Cell list is only a frequency list, see 3GPP TS 44.060 sub-clause 5.6.3.2

#### SAME\_LA\_AS\_SERVING\_CELL (1 bit field)

This field indicates whether the cell is in the same location area as the serving cell.

- 0 the cell is in different location area as the serving cell
- 1 the cell is in the same location area as the serving cell

#### SAME\_RA\_AS\_SERVING\_CELL (1 bit field)

This field indicates whether the cell is in the same routeing area as the serving cell

- 0 the cell is in different routeing area as the serving cell
- 1 the cell is in the same routeing area as the serving cell

For the description of the rest of the parameters in the GSM Neighbour Cell Selection params struct, see 3GPP TS 45.008.

## 10.5.2.34 SI 3 Rest Octets

The *SI 3 Rest Octets* information element is coded according to the syntax specified below and described in tables 10.5.2.34.1, 10.5.2.34.2 and 10.5.2.35.1 (see sub-clause 10.5.2.35).

The *SI 3 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 4 octets length.

Table 10.5.2.34.1: SI 3 Rest Octets information element

```

<SI3 Rest Octet> ::=
  <Optional selection parameters>
  <Optional Power offset>
  <System Information 2ter Indicator>
  <Early Classmark Sending Control>
  <Scheduling if and where>
  { L | H <GPRS Indicator> }
  <3G Early Classmark Sending Restriction>
  { L | H <SI2quarter Indicator : < SI2quarter Indicator struct > > }
  <lu Indicator>
  -- Conditional
  <spare padding> ;
<Optional Selection Parameters> ::= L | H <Selection Parameters>;
<Selection Parameters> ::=
  <CBQ: bit (1)>
  <CELL_RESELECT_OFFSET: bit (6)>
  <TEMPORARY_OFFSET: bit (3)>
  <PENALTY_TIME: bit (5)>;
<Optional Power Offset> ::= L | H <Power Offset: bit (2)>;
<System Information 2ter Indicator> ::= L | H;
<Early Classmark Sending Control> ::= L | H;
<Scheduling if and where> ::= L | H <WHERE: bit (3)>;
<GPRS Indicator> ::=
  < RA COLOUR : bit (3) >
  < SI13 POSITION : bit >;
<3G Early Classmark Sending Restriction> ::= L | H;
< SI2quarter Indicator struct > ::= < SI2quarter_POSITION : bit > ;
<lu Indicator> ::= <SI13alt POSITION: bit >;

```

Table 10.5.2.34.2: SI 3 Rest Octets information element details

**CBQ, CELL\_BAR\_QUALIFY** (1 bit field)

CELL\_BAR\_QUALIFY is used by the network to control mobile station cell selection and reselection. The use and coding of this parameter is defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

**CELL\_RESELECT\_OFFSET** (6 bit field)

CELL\_RESELECT\_OFFSET is coded as the binary representation of the "CELL\_RESELECT\_OFFSET" in 3GPP TS 45.008. It is a value used by the mobile station to apply a positive or negative offset to the value of C2 as defined in 3GPP TS 23.022 and 3GPP TS 45.008.

**TEMPORARY\_OFFSET** (3 bit field)

The TEMPORARY\_OFFSET field is coded as the binary representation of the "TEMPORARY\_OFFSET" in 3GPP TS 45.008. It is used by the mobile station as part of its calculation of C2 for the cell reselection process as described in 3GPP TS 45.008. It is used to apply a negative offset to C2 for the duration of PENALTY\_TIME.

**PENALTY\_TIME** (5 bit field)

The PENALTY\_TIME is coded as the binary representation of the "PENALTY\_TIME" in 3GPP TS 45.008. It defines the length of time for which TEMPORARY\_OFFSET is active. The usage of PENALTY\_TIME is described in 3GPP TS 23.022 and 3GPP TS 45.008.

**Power Offset** (2 bit field)

Power Offset is used only by DCS 1800 Class 3 MSs to add a power offset to the value of MS\_TXPWR\_MAX\_CCH used for its random access attempts. It is also used by the MS in its calculation of C1 and C2 parameters. Its use is defined in GSM 45.008.

If this parameter is transmitted on a BCCH carrier within the DCS 1800 band, its meaning shall be described below:

Value	Meaning
00	0 dB power offset
01	2 dB power offset
10	4 dB power offset
11	6 dB power offset

If this parameter is transmitted on a BCCH carrier outside the DCS 1800 band, then all bit positions shall be treated as spare.

**System Information 2ter Indicator** (1 bit field)

- L SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2ter message is not available
- H SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2ter message is available

**Early Classmark Sending Control** (1 bit field)

- L Early Classmark Sending is forbidden
- H Early Classmark Sending is allowed

**WHERE** (3 bit field)

If the **WHERE** field is not contained in the information element, this indicates that BCCH scheduling information is not sent in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9 on the BCCH.

If the **WHERE** field is contained in the information element, this indicates that BCCH scheduling information is sent in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9 on the BCCH and that SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9 messages are sent in the blocks of the BCCH norm for which  $((FN \text{ DIV } 51) \bmod (8) = 4 \text{ AND } (((FN \text{ DIV } 51) \text{ DIV } 8) \bmod (n+1)) = 0)$ , where  $n$  is the value encoded in binary in **WHERE**.

**GPRS Indicator**

The **GPRS Indicator** contains the RA COLOUR field and the SI13\_POSITION field. If the GPRS Indicator is contained in the information element, it indicates that GPRS is supported in the cell.

**RA COLOUR** (3 bit field)

If the mobile station receives different values of the RA COLOUR field in two cells belonging to the same location area or there are two cells belonging to different location areas, the mobile station shall interpret the cell re-selection information as if the two cells belong to different routeing areas. Otherwise, the mobile station shall interpret the cell re-selection information as if the two cells belong to the same routeing area.

**SI13\_POSITION** (1 bit field)

The SI13 POSITION field indicates the minimum schedule for where the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 message is sent on BCCH, see 3GPP TS 45.002:

- 0 SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 message is sent on BCCH Norm;
- 1 SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 message is sent on BCCH Ext.

**3G Early Classmark Sending Restriction** (1 bit field)

- L Neither UTRAN, CDMA2000 nor GERAN IU MODE CLASSMARK CHANGE message shall be sent with the Early classmark sending
- H The sending of UTRAN, CDMA2000 and GERAN IU MODE CLASSMARK CHANGE messages are controlled by the Early Classmark Sending Control parameter

**SI2quater Indicator struct**

The presence of this field indicates that the SI2quater message is broadcast.

**SI2quater\_POSITION** (1 bit field)

This field indicates where the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 quater message is sent:

- 0 SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 quater message is sent on BCCH Norm
- 1 SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 quater message is sent on BCCH Ext.

**Iu Indicator**

The Iu Indicator field contains the SI13alt POSITION field. If *Iu mode* is not supported in the cell, the Iu Indicator is not sent within this cell. Iu Indicator is included if and only if GPRS is not supported and *Iu mode* is supported in the cell. If both GPRS and *Iu mode* are supported in the cell then Iu Indicator is not sent, see 3GPP TS 44.118.

**SI13alt POSITION** (1 bit field)

The SI13alt POSITION field indicates the minimum schedule for where the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13alt message is sent on BCCH:

- 0 SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13alt message is sent on BCCH Norm;
- 1 SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13alt message is sent on BCCH Ext.

### 10.5.2.35 SI 4 Rest Octets

The *SI 4 Rest Octets* information element includes parameters which are used by the mobile station for cell selection and reselection purposes. It may also include the POWER OFFSET parameter used by DCS 1800 Class 3 MS.

Its content is described in table 10.5.2.35.1.

NOTE: In the future evolution of this standard the values 64h and 72h shall not be used as values of the first octet when this information element is used in the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 4 message. This will prevent mobile stations misinterpreting this information as the CBCH IEs .

The *SI 4 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 0 to 10 octets length.

Table 10.5.2.35.1: SI 4 Rest Octets information element content

```

<SI4 Rest Octets> ::=
{
  <SI4 Rest Octets_O>
  {
    L <Break indicator>
    | H <SI Rest Octets_S>
    <spare padding>
  } // ;
  -- truncation according to sub-clause 8.9 is allowed, bits 'L' assumed

<SI4 Rest Octets_O> ::=
{
  <Optional selection parameters>
  <Optional Power offset>
  {L | H <GPRS Indicator >}
} // ;
-- truncation according to sub-clause 8.9 is allowed, bits 'L' assumed

<SI4 Rest Octets_S> ::=
{L | H <LSA Parameters>}
{L | H <Cell Identity : bit(16)>}
{L | H <LSA ID information>}
{L | H <CBQ3 : bit (2) >}
{0 | 1 < SI13alt Position : bit >}} ;

<Break Indicator> ::= L | H ;

<SI7 Rest Octets> ::= <SI4 Rest Octets_O><SI4 Rest Octets_S> | <SI4 Rest Octets_S> ;

<SI8 Rest Octets> ::= <SI4 Rest Octets_O><SI4 Rest Octets_S> | <SI4 Rest Octets_S> ;

<Optional Selection Parameters> ::= L | H <Selection Parameters> ;

<Selection Parameters> ::=
<CBQ : bit (1)>
<CELL_RESELECT_OFFSET : bit (6)>
<TEMPORARY_OFFSET : bit (3)>
<PENALTY_TIME : bit (5)> ;

<Optional Power Offset> ::= L | H <Power Offset : bit(2)> ;

<GPRS Indicator> ::=
< RA COLOUR : bit (3) >
< SI13 POSITION : bit > ;

<LSA Parameters> ::=
<PRIO_THR : bit (3)>
<LSA_OFFSET : bit (3)>
{0 | 1 <MCC : bit (12)>}
<MNC : bit (12)>} ;

<LSA ID information> ::=
<LSA identity>
{0 | 1 <LSA ID information>} ;

<LSA identity> ::=
{0 <LSA_ID : bit (24)>}
|1 <ShortLSA_ID : bit (10)>} ;

```

If "ACS " in the System information type 4 message is set to "1" then the SI 7 and SI 8 rest octets consists of "SI4 Rest Octets\_O" and "SI4 Rest Octets\_S", otherwise of only "SI4 Rest Octets\_S".



**Table 10.5.2.35.2: SI 4 Rest Octets information element details****CBQ, CELL\_BAR\_QUALIFY** (1 bit field)

CELL\_BAR\_QUALIFY is used by the network to control mobile station cell selection and reselection. The use and coding of this parameter is defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

**CELL\_RESELECT\_OFFSET** (6 bit field)

CELL\_RESELECT\_OFFSET is coded as the binary representation of the "CELL\_RESELECT\_OFFSET" in 3GPP TS 45.008. It is a value used by the mobile station to apply a positive or negative offset to the value of C2 as defined in 3GPP TS 23.022 and 3GPP TS 45.008.

**TEMPORARY\_OFFSET** (3 bit field)

The TEMPORARY\_OFFSET field is coded as the binary representation of the "TEMPORARY\_OFFSET" in 3GPP TS 45.008. It is used by the mobile station as part of its calculation of C2 for the cell reselection process as described in 3GPP TS 45.008. It is used to apply a negative offset to C2 for the duration of PENALTY\_TIME.

**PENALTY\_TIME** (5 bit field)

The PENALTY\_TIME is coded as the binary representation of the "PENALTY\_TIME" in 3GPP TS 45.008. It defines the length of time for which TEMPORARY\_OFFSET is active. The usage of PENALTY\_TIME is described in 3GPP TS 23.022 and 3GPP TS 45.008.

**POWER OFFSET** (2 bit field)

POWER OFFSET is used only by DCS 1800 Class 3 MSs to add a power offset to the value of MS\_TXPWR\_MAX\_CCH used for its random access attempts. It is also used by the MS in its calculation of C1 and C2 parameters. Its use is defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

If this parameter is transmitted on a BCCH carrier within the DCS 1800 band, its meaning shall be described below:

Value	Meaning
00	0 dB power offset
01	2 dB power offset
10	4 dB power offset
11	6 dB power offset

If this parameter is transmitted on a BCCH carrier outside the DCS 1800 band, then all bit positions shall be treated as spare.

**GPRS Indicator**

The **GPRS Indicator** contains the RA COLOUR field and the SI13\_POSITION field. If the GPRS Indicator is contained in the information element, it indicates that GPRS is supported in the cell.

**RA COLOUR** (3 bit field)

If the mobile station receives different values of the RA COLOUR field in two cells belonging to the same location area or there are two cells belonging to different location areas, the mobile station shall interpret the cell re-selection information as if the two cells belong to different routeing areas. Otherwise, the mobile station shall interpret the cell re-selection information as if the two cells belong to the same routeing area.

**SI13\_POSITION** (1 bit field)

The SI13 POSITION field indicates the minimum schedule for where the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 message is sent on BCCH, see 3GPP TS 45.002:

0	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 message is sent on BCCH Norm;
1	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 message is sent on BCCH Ext.

**Break Indicator**

The Break Indicator indicates if parameters in addition to those in SI 4 rest octets are sent in SI7 and SI8.

L	Additional parameters are not sent in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 7 and 8.
H	Additional parameters, "SI4 Rest Octets_S", are sent in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 7 and 8.

**PRIO\_THR** (3 bit field)

The PRIO\_THR field is a signal threshold used by the mobile station to determine whether prioritised cell re-selection shall apply. The use and coding of this parameters is defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

**LSA\_OFFSET** (3 bit field)

The LSA\_OFFSET field applies an offset for LSA reselection between cells with same LSA priorities. The use and coding of this parameters is defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

**MCC and MNC** (24 bit field)

If the escape PLMN is broadcast in SI3 and SI4 the cell is used for SoLSA exclusive access and the MCC and MNC field shall be included. The MS shall then for all purposes use the MCC and MNC values received in the LSA Parameters instead of the ones received in the Location Area information element in SI3 and 4, eg when deriving the PLMN identity, the Location Area Identity and Cell Global Identity broadcast by the cell. The MCC and MNC value field is coded as specified in figure 10.5.2.37.1 and table 10.5.2.37.1.

**Cell Identity** (16 bit field)

The purpose of the Cell Identity is to identify a cell within a location area. The Cell Identity is coded as shown in figure 10.2 and table 10.5.

**LSA\_ID** (24 bit field)

The purpose of the LSA\_ID field is to identify a LSA. The LSA ID value field is specified in 3GPP TS 23.003.

**Short LSA\_ID** (10 bit field)

The purpose of the Short LSA\_ID field is to identify a LSA. The LSA ID defined by the Short LSA\_ID is a LSA\_ID as specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 with bit 0 set to "0" bit 1 to 10 set to the value of the Short LSA\_ID field (LSB in bit 1, MSB in bit 10) and bit 11 to 23 set to "0".

**CBQ3, Cell Bar Qualify 3** (2 bit field)

The Cell Bar Qualify 3 is coded as shown in table 10.5.2.11.1.

**SI13alt Position** (1 bit field)

The SI13alt Position is included if and only if GPRS is not supported and *Iu mode* is supported in the cell. If both GPRS and *Iu mode* are supported in the cell then SI13alt Position is not sent, see 3GPP TS 44.118.

The SI13alt Position field indicates the minimum schedule for where the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13alt message is sent on BCCH.

## Bit

0	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13alt message is sent on BCCH Norm;
1	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13alt message is sent on BCCH Ext.

**10.5.2.35a SI 6 Rest Octets**

The *SI 6 Rest Octet* information element may contain information concerning the paging, notification channels, VBS and VGCS services of the cell.

The *SI 6 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 7 octets length.

The value part is as shown below:

Table 10.5.2.35a.1: *SI 6 Rest Octets* information element content

```

<SI6 rest octets> ::=
{ L | H <PCH and NCH info> }
{ L | H <VBS/VGCS options : bit(2)> }
{
  < DTM_support : bit == L >
  |
  < DTM_support : bit == H >
  < RAC : bit (8) >
  < MAX_LAPDm : bit (3) > }
< Band indicator >
{ L | H < GPRS_MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH : bit (5) > }
{ L | H
  -- MBMS procedures supported by the cell
  < DEDICATED_MODE_MBMS_NOTIFICATION_SUPPORT: bit >
  < MNCI_SUPPORT: bit >
  {
    L -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
    | H -- Additions in Release 7 :
    { 0 | 1 <AMR Config:bit(4)> }
  }
}
< spare padding >;

<PCH and NCH info> ::=
<Paging channel restructuring>
<NLN(SACCH) : bit(2)>
{ 0 | 1 <Call priority : bit (3)> }
<NLN status(SACCH) : bit >;

<paging channel restructuring> ::=
1 | -- paging channel is restructured
0 -- paging channel is not restructured

<VBS/VGCS options> ::=
<inband notifications>
<inband pagings>;

<inband notifications>::=
0 | -- the network does not provide notification on FACCH so that the mobile should
inspect the NCH for notifications
1 -- the mobile shall be notified on incoming high priority VBS/VGCS calls through
NOTIFICATION/FACCH, the mobile need not to inspect the NCH

<inband pagings>::=
0 | -- the network does not provide paging information on FACCH so that the mobile
should inspect the PCH for pagings
1 -- the mobile shall be notified on incoming high priority point-to-point calls
through NOTIFICATION/FACCH, the mobile need not to inspect the PCH

< Band indicator > ::=
< BAND_INDICATOR : bit == L > -- ARFCN indicates 1800 band
| < BAND_INDICATOR : bit == H > ; -- ARFCN indicates 1900 band

```

Table 10.5.2.35a.2: *SI 6 Rest Octets* information element details**Attributes, field contents:**

1. For <NLN(SACCH): bit(2)>: the presence of the NLN(SACCH) field indicates that if an NCH is present, reduced NCH monitoring can be used, and gives the NLN(SACCH) value, to be used as specified in sub-clause 3.3.3.
2. For the <NLN status(SACCH) : bit >: the NLN status indicates the status of the content of the NOTIFICATION/NCH messages for a particular NLN value. A change of the NLN status field indicates a change of information on the NCH which is not related to new calls, as specified in sub-clause 3.3.3.
3. For <call priority>: see 10.5.2.23. Indication of the highest priority associated with VBS/VGCS calls in a cell.

<p><b>DTM_support</b> (1 bit field)</p> <p>This field indicates whether DTM is supported in the serving cell (i.e. whether the MS is allowed to initiate the packet request procedure while in dedicated mode). It is coded as follows:</p> <p>Bit 0</p> <p>L DTM is not supported in the serving cell</p> <p>H DTM is supported in the serving cell</p>
<p><b>RAC</b> (8 bit field)</p> <p>This field codes the Routing Area Code of the RA to which the serving cell belongs (see 3GPP TS 23.003).</p>
<p><b>MAX_LAPDm</b> (3 bit field)</p> <p>This field indicates the maximum number of LAPDm frames on which a layer 3 can be segmented into and be sent on the main DCCH. It is coded as follows:</p> <p>Bit</p> <p>2 1 0</p> <p>0 0 0 Any message segmented in up to 5 LAPDm frames (default value).</p> <p>0 0 1 Any message segmented in up to 6 LAPDm frames.</p> <p>0 1 0 Any message segmented in up to 7 LAPDm frames.</p> <p>0 1 1 Any message segmented in up to 8 LAPDm frames.</p> <p>1 0 0 Any message segmented in up to 9 LAPDm frames.</p> <p>1 0 1 Any message segmented in up to 10 LAPDm frames.</p> <p>1 1 0 Any message segmented in up to 11 LAPDm frames.</p> <p>1 1 1 Any message segmented in up to 12 LAPDm frames.</p> <p>If this parameter has not yet been received by the MS in the serving cell, the MS shall assume the default value of '000' (5 LAPDm frames)</p>
<p><b>BAND_INDICATOR</b> (1 bit field)</p> <p>The band indicator for 1800 and 1900 associates the ARFCN channel numbers to the DCS 1800 respectively to the PCS 1900 band, see 3GPP TS 45.005.</p>
<p><b>GPRS_MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH</b> (5 bits field)</p> <p>The GPRS_MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH field is coded as the binary representation of the "power control level" in 3GPP TS 45.005 corresponding to the maximum TX power level the MS shall use for packet resources while in dual transfer mode. This value shall be used by the Mobile Station according to 3GPP TS 45.008.</p> <p>Range: 0 to 31.</p>
<p><b>DEDICATED_MODE_MBMS_NOTIFICATION_SUPPORT</b> (1 bit field)</p> <p>This field is encoded as the DEDICATED_MODE_MBMS_NOTIFICATION_SUPPORT field in the GPRS Cell Options information element as defined in 3GPP TS 44.060</p>
<p><b>MNCI_SUPPORT</b> (1 bit field)</p> <p>This field is encoded as the MNCI_SUPPORT field in the GPRS Cell Options information element as defined in 3GPP TS 44.060</p>
<p><b>AMR_Config</b> (4 bit field)</p> <p>This field indicates the set of AMR codec modes to be used on a group channel using speech version 3. It is coded as the binary representation of the parameter Config-NB-Code of one of the preferred AMR configurations defined in 3GPP TS 28.062 [92], subclause 7.11.3.1.3.</p>

### 10.5.2.36 SI 7 Rest Octets

The *SI 7 Rest Octets* information element includes parameters which are used by the mobile station for cell selection and reselection purposes. It may also include the POWER OFFSET parameter used by a DCS 1800 Class 3 MS.

The *SI 7 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 20 octets length.

The *SI 7 Rest Octets* information element is coded as described in tables 10.5.2.35.1 and 10.5.2.35.2.

### 10.5.2.37 SI 8 Rest Octets

The *SI 8 Rest Octets* information element includes parameters which are used by the mobile station for cell selection and reselection purposes. It may also include the POWER OFFSET parameter used by a DCS 1800 Class 3 MS.

The *SI 8 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 20 octets length.

The *SI 8 Rest Octets* information element is coded as described in tables 10.5.2.35.1 and 10.5.2.35.2.

### 10.5.2.37a SI 9 Rest Octets

The *SI 9 Rest Octets* information element contains information about scheduling of some or all of the information on the BCCH.

The *SI 9 Rest Octets* information element is coded as shown in table 10.5.2.37a.1 and table 10.5.2.37a.2.

The *SI 9 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 17 octets length.

**Table 10.5.2.37a.1: SI 9 Rest Octets information element content**

<SI9 rest octets>	::=	{L   H <Scheduling info> <spare padding>;	
<Scheduling info>	::=	<Info type> <Positions> {0   1 <Scheduling info>;	
<Info type>	::=	0 <Info_type_4: bit (4)>   1 0 <Info_type_5: bit (5)>   1 1 <Info_type_6: bit(6)>;	
<Positions>	::=	<Position> {0   1 <Position>;	
<Position>	::=	< modulus: bit (4) == 0000 > < bcch_type: bit (1) >   < modulus: bit (4) exclude 0000 > < relative_position: < bit (1 + val(modulus)) >> --length depends on modulus < bcch_type: bit (1) > ;	

**Table 10.5.2.37a.2: SI 9 rest octet information element details**

<p><b>Attributes</b></p> <p>The <i>scheduling info</i> indicates one or more information types (in <i>info type</i>) together with their <i>positions</i>. Here, a <i>position</i> specifies at which relative position P (specified in <b>relative_position</b>) modulo a position modulus M (specified in <b>modulus</b>) messages of the given information type are sent, on the BCCH norm or BCCH ext (see 3GPP TS 45.002) as indicated in <b>bcch_type</b>. Precisely, messages of the given information type are sent in the multiframes for which</p> $((\text{frame number}) \text{ DIV } 51) \text{ mod } (M) = P.$ <p>If the position modulus M equals 0, the information type is not sent.</p> <p><b>Info_type_4 (4 bits)</b></p> <p>This field contains a binary encoded non-negative integer number assigned to a type of information sent on the BCCH. All values indicate unknown, unnecessary information and are reserved for future use.</p>
--

**Info\_type\_5 (5 bits)**

This field contains a binary encoded non-negative integer number assigned to a type of information sent on the BCCH. All values except those defined below indicate unknown, unnecessary information and are reserved for future use.

**Info\_type\_5:**

Bit

5 4 3 2 1

0 0 0 0 0	System Information type 1
0 0 0 0 1	System Information type 2
0 0 0 1 0	System Information type 2bis
0 0 0 1 1	System Information type 2ter
0 0 1 0 0	System Information type 3
0 0 1 0 1	System Information type 4
0 0 1 1 0	System Information type 7
0 0 1 1 1	System Information type 8
0 1 0 0 0	System Information type 9
0 1 0 0 1	System Information type 13
0 1 0 1 1	System Information type 16
0 1 1 0 0	System Information type 17
0 1 1 0 1	System Information type 18
0 1 1 1 0	System Information type 19
0 1 1 1 1	System Information type 20

**Info\_type\_6 (6 bits)**

This field contains a binary encoded non-negative integer number assigned to a type of information sent on the BCCH. All values indicate unknown, unnecessary information and are reserved for future use.

**modulus (4 bits)**

This field encodes the **position modulus**, according to the following encoding method. Let N be the integer encoded in binary in the **modulus** field; the **position modulus** is then defined as follows :

- If N=0, the **position modulus** is 0,
- if N>0, the **position modulus** is  $2^{N+1}$ .

**relative position** (0 bits if the non-negative integer n contained in the **modulus** field is 0; n+1 bits, if the non-negative integer n encoded in the **modulus** field is > 0)

This field contains the N+1 bit binary encoding of a non-negative integer number  $< 2^{N+1}$ .

**bcch\_type (1 bit)**

- 0 BCCH Norm (as defined in 3GPP TS 45.002)
- 1 BCCH Ext (as defined in 3GPP TS 45.002)

**10.5.2.37b SI 13 Rest Octets**

The *SI 13 Rest Octets* information element is coded according to the syntax specified below and described in tables 10.5.2.37b.1 and 10.5.2.37b.2.

The *SI 13 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 20 octets length.

Table 10.5.2.37b.1: SI 13 Rest Octets information element content

```

< SI 13 Rest Octets > ::=
{ L | H
  < BCCH_CHANGE_MARK : bit (3) >
  < SI_CHANGE_FIELD : bit (4) >

  { 0 | 1 < SI13_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2) >
    < GPRS Mobile Allocation : GPRS Mobile Allocation IE > } -- Defined in 3GPP TS 44.060

  { 0 -- PBCCH not present in cell :
    < RAC : bit (8) >
    < SPGC_CCCH_SUP : bit >
    < PRIORITY_ACCESS_THR : bit (3) >
    < NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER : bit (2) >
    < GPRS Cell Options : GPRS Cell Options IE > -- Defined in 3GPP TS 44.060
    < GPRS Power Control Parameters : GPRS Power Control Parameters IE >

    | 1 -- PBCCH present in cell :
    < PSI1_REPEAT_PERIOD : bit (4) >
    < PBCCH Description : PBCCH Description struct >
  }
  { null | L -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
    | H -- Additions in release 99 :
    < SGSNR : bit >

    { null | L -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
      | H -- Additions in release Rel-4:
      < SI_STATUS_IND : bit >

      { null | L -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
        | H -- Additions in release Rel-6:
        { 0 | 1 < LB_MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH : bit (5) > }
        < SI2n_SUPPORT : bit(2) > }
      }
    }
  }
  < spare padding > ;
< PBCCH Description struct > ::=
< Pb : bit (4) >
< TSC : bit (3) >
< TN : bit (3) >
{ 00 -- BCCH carrier
  | 01 < ARFCN : bit (10) >
  | 1 < MAIO : bit (6) > };

```

Table 10.5.2.37b.2: SI 13 Rest Octets information element

**BCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK** (3 bit field)

This field indicates the status of the information on BCCH. The value of this field may be changed when information on BCCH is changed, see 3GPP TS 44.060.

**SI\_CHANGE\_FIELD** (4 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of which information was changed at the last indication in BCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK, see 3GPP TS 44.060. Range 0 to 15:

- 0 Update of *unspecified* SI message or SI messages;
- 1 Update of SI1 message;
- 2 Update of SI2, SI2 bis or SI2 ter message or any instance of SI2quater messages ;
- 3 Update of SI3, SI4, SI7, SI8, SI16 or SI17 message;
- 4 Update of SI9 message;
- 5 Update of SI18 or SI20 message;
- 6 Update of SI19 message;
- 7 Update of SI15 message;
- 8 Update of SI2n message;

All other values shall be interpreted as 'update of unknown SI message type'.

**SI13\_CHANGE\_MARK** (2 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the SI change mark identifying the GPRS Mobile Allocation provided in SI13 and PSI13 messages. Range: 0 to 3.

**GPRS Mobile Allocation** (information element)

This information element is the representation of the GPRS mobile allocation provided in SI13 and PSI13 messages. It is identified by MA\_NUMBER = 14 when referenced from a packet assignment message. The *GPRS Mobile Allocation* information element is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060. When used in SI13 or PSI13 message, this information element shall refer to the cell allocation defined for the cell in SI1 or PSI2.

**RAC** (8 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the Routing Area Code, see 3GPP TS 23.003.

**SPGC\_CCCH\_SUP** (bit field)

This field indicates the support of the parameter SPLIT\_PG\_CYCLE on CCCH from the network side:

- 0 SPLIT\_PG\_CYCLE is not supported on CCCH in this cell;
- 1 SPLIT\_PG\_CYCLE is supported on CCCH in this cell.

The **PRIORITY\_ACCESS\_THR** field (3 bit) is the binary representation of the parameter PRIORITY\_ACCESS\_THR:

- 0 0 0 packet access is not allowed in the cell;
- 0 0 1 spare, shall be interpreted as '000' (packet access not allowed);
- 0 1 0 spare, shall be interpreted as '000' (packet access not allowed);
- 0 1 1 packet access is allowed for priority level 1;
- 1 0 0 packet access is allowed for priority level 1 to 2;
- 1 0 1 packet access is allowed for priority level 1 to 3;
- 1 1 0 packet access is allowed for priority level 1 to 4;
- 1 1 1 spare, shall be interpreted as '110' (packet access allowed).

The **NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER** field (2 bit) is the binary representation of the parameter NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER, see 3GPP TS 44.060:

- 0 0 NC0: MS controlled cell re-selection, no measurement reporting.
- 0 1 NC1: MS controlled cell re-selection, MS sends measurement reports.
- 1 0 NC2: Network controlled cell re-selection, MS sends measurement reports.
- 1 1 Reserved for future use, interpreted as NC0 by mobile station.

**GPRS Cell Options** (information element)

The *GPRS Cell Option* information element is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**PSII\_REPEAT\_PERIOD** (4 bit field)

This field is the representation of the PSII repeat period. The field is coded according to the following table:

- 0000 PSII repeat period = 1 multiframe
- 0001 PSII repeat period = 2 multiframes
- :
- 1111 PSII repeat period = 16 multiframes



**GPRS Power Control Parameters**

The *GPRS Power Control Parameters* information element is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**PBCCH Description struct**

The PBCCH description struct provides the channel description for the PBCCH. The frequency description for the PBCCH may be specified by an ARFCN (non-hopping radio frequency channel) or a MAIO (hopping radio frequency channel) field. In case of a hopping radio frequency channel, the PBCCH shall use the GPRS mobile allocation specified in this message. If none of the ARFCN or MAIO fields are present, the PBCCH shall use the BCCH carrier.

**Pb** (4bit) (for encoding and description see the Global Power Control Parameters IE)

The **TSC** field (3 bit) is the binary representation of the training sequence code used for PBCCH. Range: 0 to 7.

The **TN** field (3 bit) is the binary representation of the timeslot number for the PBCCH. Range: 0 to 7.

The **ARFCN** field (10 bit) is the binary representation of the absolute RF channel number. Range: 0 to 1023.

The **MAIO** field (6 bit) is the binary representation of the mobile allocation index offset. Range: 0 to 63.

**SGSNR, SGSN Release** (1 bit field)

- 0 SGSN is Release '98 or older
- 1 SGSN is Release '99 onwards

**SI\_STATUS\_IND** (1 bit field)

- 0 The network does not support the PACKET SI STATUS message;
- 1 The network supports the PACKET SI STATUS message.

**LB\_MS\_TXPWR\_MAX\_CCH** (5 bit field)

The **LB\_MS\_TXPWR\_MAX\_CCH** field is coded as the binary representation of the 'power control level' in 3GPP TS 45.005 corresponding to the maximum TX power level a mobile station may use when accessing on a packet control channel. This value shall be used by the mobile station according to 3GPP TS 45.008.

**SI2n\_SUPPORT** (2 bit field)

The **SI2n\_SUPPORT** field indicates whether the network supports the SI2n message provision.

- 00 SI2n is not supported
- 01 SI2n is supported on PACCH
- 10 SI2n is supported on PACCH and broadcast on BCCH
- 11 SI2n is supported on PACCH and broadcast on BCCH Ext.

NOTE: The SGSN Release bit indicates the version of the SGSN specific protocols and is not applicable to access stratum protocols.

10.5.2.37c (void)

10.5.2.37d (void)

**10.5.2.37e SI 16 Rest Octets**

The *SI 16 Rest Octets* information element includes parameters which are used by the mobile station for cell selection and reselection purposes.

The *SI 16 Rest Octets* information element is coded according to the syntax specified below. Its contents is described in table 10.5.2.37c.1.

The *SI 16 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 20 octets length.

**Table 10.5.2.37e.1: SI 16 Rest Octets information element**

<SI16 Rest Octets> ::=	{ <b>L</b>   <b>H</b> <LSA Parameters> } <spare padding> ;
<SI17 Rest Octets> ::=	< SI16 Rest Octets > ;
<LSA Parameters> ::=	<PRIO_THR : bit (3)> <LSA_OFFSET : bit (3)> { <b>0</b>   <b>1</b> <MCC : bit (12)> <MNC : bit (12)> } <LSA ID information>;
<LSA ID information> ::=	<LSA identity> { <b>0</b>   <b>1</b> <LSA ID information> } ;
<LSA identity> ::=	{ 0 <LSA_ID : bit (24)>   1 <ShortLSA_ID : bit (10)> } ;

**Table 10.5.2.37e.2: SI 16 Rest Octets information element details**

<b>PRIO_THR</b> (3 bit field)
The PRIO_THR field is a signal threshold used by the mobile station to determine whether prioritised cell re-selection shall apply. The use and coding of this parameters is defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.
<b>LSA_OFFSET</b> (3 bit field)
The LSA_OFFSET field applies an offset for LSA reselection between cells with same LSA priorities. The use and coding of this parameters is defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.
<b>MCC and MNC</b> (24 bit field)
If the escape PLMN is broadcast in SI3 and SI4 the cell is used for SoLSA exclusive access and the MCC and MNC field shall be included. The MS shall then for all purposes use the MCC and MNC values received in the LSA Parameters instead of the ones received in the Location Area information element in SI3 and 4, eg when deriving the PLMN identity, the Location Area Identity and Cell Global Identity broadcast by the cell. The MCC and MNC value field is coded as specified in figure 10.5.33 and table 10.5.3.
<b>LSA_ID</b> (24 bit field)
The purpose of the LSA_ID field is to identify a LSA. The LSA ID value field is coded as specified in 3GPP TS 23.003.
<b>Short LSA_ID</b> (10 bit field)
The purpose of the Short LSA_ID field is to identify a LSA. The LSA ID defined by the Short LSA_ID is a LSA_ID as specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 with bit 0 set to "0" bit 1 to 10 set to the value of the Short LSA_ID field (LSB in bit 1, MSB in bit 10) and bit 11 to 23 set to "0".

### 10.5.2.37f SI 17 Rest Octets

The *SI 17 Rest Octets* information element includes parameters, which are used by the mobile station for cell selection and reselection purposes.

The *SI 17 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 20 octets length.

The *SI 17 Rest Octets* information element is coded as the *SI 16 Rest Octets*. Its contents is described in tables 10.5.2.37e.1 and 10.5.2.37e.2.

### 10.5.2.37g SI 19 Rest Octets

The *SI 19 Rest Octets* information element contains information for cell re-selection to COMPACT channels.

The *SI 19 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 20 octets length.

The value part is coded as shown below.

**Table 10.5.2.37g.1: SI 19 Rest Octets information element**

```

< SI 19 Rest Octets > ::=
  < SI19_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2) >
  < SI19_INDEX : bit (3) >
  < SI19_LAST : bit (1) >
  < COMPACT Neighbour Cell Parameters : < COMPACT Neighbour Cell params struct > >
  < spare padding >;

< COMPACT Neighbour Cell params struct > ::=
  { 1 < START_FREQUENCY : bit (10) >
    < COMPACT Cell selection params : COMPACT Cell Selection struct >
    < NR_OF_REMAINING_CELLS : bit (4) >
    < FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH : bit (3) >
    { < FREQUENCY_DIFF : bit (n) >
      < COMPACT Cell Selection struct > } * val(NR_OF_REMAINING_CELLS)
  } ** 0;

< COMPACT Cell Selection struct > ::=
  { 0 < BCC : bit (3) > | 1 < BSIC : bit (6) > }
  < CELL_BARRED : bit (1) >
  0 0      -- The values '01', '10' and '11' were allocated in an
           -- earlier version of the protocol and shall not be used.
  { < LA Different parameters : < LA Different struct > > }
  { 0 | 1 < MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH : bit (5) > }
  { 0 | 1 < RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN : bit (6) > }
  { 0 | 1 < CELL_RESELECT_OFFSET : bit (6) > }
  { 0 | 1 < TEMPORARY_OFFSET : bit (3) >
    < PENALTY_TIME : bit (5) > }
  { 0 | 1 < TIME_GROUP : bit (2) > }
  { 0 | 1 < GUAR_CONSTANT_PWR_BLKs : bit (2) > };

< LA Different struct > ::=
  { 0 | 1 < CELL_RESELECT_HYSTERISIS : bit (3) > };

```

**Table 10.5.2.37g.2: SI 19 Rest Octets information element details**

#### **SI19\_CHANGE\_MARK** (2 bit field)

The SI19 change mark field is changed each time information has been updated in any of the SI19 messages. A new value indicates that the mobile station shall re-read the information from all the SI19 messages. The coding of this field is network dependent.

Range: 0-3.

#### **SI19\_INDEX** (3 bit field)

The SI19\_INDEX field is used to distinguish individual SI19 messages containing information about different neighbour cells. The field can take the binary representation of the values 0 to n, where n is the index of the last SI19 message.

Range: 0-7.

**SI19\_LAST** (1 bit field)

This field is coded as binary one if the SI19\_INDEX in this message is the last SI19 message (*i.e.*, it represents the highest SI19\_INDEX being broadcast). If the field is coded as binary zero, then this is not the last SI19 message.

Range: 0-1.

**START\_FREQUENCY** (10 bit field)

The Start Frequency defines the ARFCN for the BCCH frequency of the first cell in the list.

**FREQ\_DIFF\_LENGTH** (3 bit field)

The Freq Diff length field specifies the number of bits to be used for the Frequency diff field in the current Frequency group. The field is coded according to the following table

3 2 1	
0 0 0	1 bit
0 0 1	2 bits
...	
1 1 1	8 bits

**NR\_OF\_REMAINING\_CELLS** (4 bit field)

This field specifies the remaining number of cells that are defined in the frequency group. For each of them the parameters 'Frequency diff' and 'Cell selection params' will be repeated.

Range 1-16.

**COMPACT Cell Selection params**

This struct contains information about COMPACT neighbour cells. The first field of the COMPACT Cell Selection struct, BSIC, defines the BSIC of the cell and then comes the field same RA as serving cell. Then follows none, some, or all of the fields MS\_TXPWR\_MAX\_CCH, RXLEV\_ACCESS\_MIN, CELL\_RESELECT\_OFFSET, TEMPORARY\_OFFSET, PENALTY\_TIME, TIME\_GROUP, GUAR\_CONSTANT\_PWR\_BLKs. If fields are omitted, the values for these parameters are the same as for the preceding cell.

**FREQUENCY\_DIFF** ("Freq Diff length" bit field)

The Frequency Diff field specifies the difference in ARFCN to the BCCH carrier in the next cell to be defined. Note that the difference can be zero if two specified cells use the same frequency.

**BSIC** (6 bit field)

The BSIC field is coded as the "Base Station Identity Code" defined in 3GPP TS 23.003.

**BCC** (3 bit field)

The BCC is specified by encoding its binary representation; it specifies the BSIC given by that BCC and the NCC of the BSIC specified by the previous occurrence of <BCC : bit(3)> or <BSIC : bit(6)>.

**CELL\_BARRED** (1 bit field)

- 0 The cell is not barred
- 1 The cell is barred

**TIME\_GROUP** (2 bit field)

The TIME\_GROUP defines which time group (see 3GPP TS 45.002) the cell belongs to

Bit	
2 1	
0 0	Time Group 0
0 1	Time Group 1
1 0	Time Group 2
1 1	Time Group 3

**GUAR\_CONSTANT\_PWR\_BLKs** (2 bit field)

This field indicates the guaranteed number of constant power blocks in the neighbour cell. These are the blocks that the MS can use to perform neighbour cell measurements (see 3GPP TS 45.008). Note that there may be more CPBCH blocks or allowed paging blocks in the neighbour cell than what is indicated in this field, but never less.

Bit

2 1	Blocks at constant power
0 0	4
0 1	5
1 0	6
1 1	12 (i.e. BS_PAG_BLKs_RES = 0 in that cell)

**10.5.2.37h SI 18 Rest Octets**

The *SI 18 Rest Octets* information element includes parameters for non-GSM networks.

The *SI 18 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element and is 20 octets long.

Several Non-GSM information containers may be mapped into one instance of this information element, separated by a Non-GSM protocol discriminator. The last Non-GSM information container may be continued in a subsequent instance of this information element.

**Table 10.5.2.37h.1: SI 18 Rest Octets information element**

```

< SI 18 Rest Octets > ::=
  < SI18_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2) >
  < SI18_INDEX : bit (3) >
  < SI18_LAST : bit (1) >
  < spare bit > * 2

  < Non-GSM Message : < Non-GSM Message struct > * **
    -- The Non-GSM Message struct is repeated until:
    -- A) val(NR_OF_CONTAINER_OCTETS) = 0, or
    -- B) the SI message is fully used
  < spare padding > ;

< Non-GSM Message struct > ::=
  < Non-GSM Protocol Discriminator : bit(3) >
  < NR_OF_CONTAINER_OCTETS : bit(5) >
  { < CONTAINER : bit(8) > } * (val(NR_OF_CONTAINER_OCTETS)) ;

```

**Table 10.5.2.37h.2: SI 18 information element details**

**SI18\_INDEX** (3 bit field)

The **SI18\_INDEX** field is used to distinguish individual SI18 messages. The field can take the binary representation of the values 0 to n, where n is the index of the last SI18 message.

Range: 0-7.

**SI18\_LAST** (1 bit field)

This field is coded as binary one if the **SI18\_INDEX** in this message is the last instance of the SI18 messages (*i.e.*, it represents the highest **SI18\_INDEX** being broadcast). Otherwise, this field is coded as binary zero.

Range: 0-1.

**Non-SM Protocol Discriminator** (3 bit field)  
 This information element is used to identify the non-GSM network for which a SI18 message is transmitted and is coded as shown below.

bit  
 3 2 1  
 0 0 1 TIA/EIA-136  
 All other values are reserved

**NR\_OF\_CONTAINER\_OCTETS** (5 bit field)  
 This field indicates the number of CONTAINER octets that forms a specific non-GSM message and is coded as shown below.

Bit  
 5 4 3 2 1  
 0 0 0 0 0 Zero octets. There are no more **NonGSM Messages** embedded in this SI message. The **Non-GSM Protocol Discriminator** field is spare (*i.e.*, sent as '000', not verified by the receiver).  
 0 0 0 0 1 **CONTAINER** length is 1 octet  
 0 0 0 1 0 **CONTAINER** length is 2 octets  
 through  
 1 0 0 1 0 **CONTAINER** length is 18 octets  
 1 1 1 1 1 The remaining portion of the SI message instance is used by the associated **CONTAINER**. The Non-GSM message continues in a subsequent instance of the SI message, in the next **CONTAINER** with the same **Non-GSM Protocol Discriminator** value as the current one.

All other values are reserved.

**CONTAINER** (8 bits)  
 The concatenation of one or several CONTAINER octets forms the actual contents, specific to the non-GSM network soliciting the transmission of a SI18 message.

NOTE: The format of SI 18 Rest Octets when 2 different Non-GSM messages are sent is exemplified below.

Bit					
8	7	6	5 4 3 2 1		
SI18 CHANGE MARK	SI18 INDEX		SI18 LAST	Spare bits 0 0	Octet 1
Non-GSM Protocol Discriminator		NR_OF_CONTAINER_OCTETS			Octet 2
Non-GSM CONTAINER.1				.	.
Non-GSM Protocol Discriminator		NR_OF_CONTAINER_OCTETS			Octet M (optional)
Non-GSM CONTAINER 2				.	.
Spare padding					Octet M+1 . . . Octet N-1 Octet N (if present)

10.5.2.37i SI 20 Rest Octets

The *SI 20 Rest Octets* information element includes parameters for non-GSM networks.

The *SI 20 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element and is 20 octets long.

The *SI 20 Rest Octets* are defined as the *SI 18 Rest Octets*, see also sub-clause 10.5.2.37h.

### 10.5.2.37j SI 14 Rest Octets

The *SI 14 Rest Octets* information element contains information about dynamic ARFCN mapping. It allows to allocate ARFCN values and dynamically map them to physical frequencies, see 3GPP TS 45.005.

The *SI 14 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 16 octet length.

**Table 10.5.2.37j.1: SI14 message content**

```

< SI14 Rest Octets > ::=
  < SI14_INDEX : bit (2) >
  < SI14_COUNT : bit (2) >
  < DM_CHANGE_MARK : bit (4) >
  < DYNAMIC ARFCN MAPPING Description : { 1 < DYNAMIC ARFCN MAPPING > } ** 0 >
< spare padding > ;

< DYNAMIC ARFCN MAPPING > ::=
  < GSM_Band : bit (4) >
  < ARFCN_FIRST : bit (10) >           -- Dynamic ARFCN mapping parameters
  < BAND_OFFSET : bit (10) >
  < ARFCN_RANGE : bit (7) > ;

```

**Table 10.5.2.37j.2: SI14 message information**

**SI14\_INDEX** (2 bit field)

The SI14\_INDEX field is used to distinguish individual SI14 messages. The field can take the binary representation of the values 0 to n, where n is the index of the last SI14 message. (SI14\_COUNT).

**SI14\_COUNT** (2 bit field)

This field is coded as the binary representation of the SI14\_INDEX for the last (highest indexed) individual SI14 message.

**DM\_CHANGE\_MARK** (4 bit field), Dynamic ARFCN Mapping Change Mark.

This parameter is used to indicate to the MS a change of information concerning Dynamic ARFCN Mapping.

Dynamic ARFCN Mapping parameters description:

**GSM\_Band** (4 bit field)

This field indicates the band applicable for the parameters in this structure.

Bits 4 - 1

4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	0	GSM 750
0	0	0	1	DCS 1800
0	0	1	0	PCS 1900
0	0	1	1	GSM T 380
0	1	0	0	GSM T 410
0	1	0	1	GSM T 900
0	1	1	0	GSM 710
0	1	1	1	GSM T 810

All other values are reserved for future use and shall not be interpreted as an error.

**ARFCN\_FIRST** (10 bit field)

This parameter indicates the first ARFCN number for dynamic ARFCN mapping.

**BAND\_OFFSET** (10 bit field)

This parameter indicates the first carrier, on the band concerned, for dynamic ARFCN mapping.

**ARFCN\_RANGE** (7 bit field)

This parameter indicates the number of ARFCNs allocated, subsequent to ARFCN\_FIRST.

The use of the parameters GSM\_Band, ARFCN\_FIRST, BAND\_OFFSET and ARFCN\_RANGE is described in 3GPP TS 45.005.

If the mobile station receives more than 8 DYNAMIC\_ARFCN\_MAPPING structures, it shall store at least the 8 first structures in the order of occurrence, starting with the SI14 instance with the lowest index number.

NOTE: For important guidelines on Dynamic ARFCN mapping, see Annex "Guidance on the Usage of Dynamic ARFCN Mapping" in 3GPP TS 45.005.

### 10.5.2.37k SI 15 Rest Octets

The *SI 15 Rest Octets* information element contains information about dynamic ARFCN mapping. It allows to allocate ARFCN values and then dynamically map to physical frequencies, see 3GPP TS 45.005.

The *SI 15 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 20 octet length.

**Table 10.5.2.37k.1: SI15 message content**

```

< SI15 Rest Octets > ::=
  < SI15_INDEX : bit (2) >
  < SI15_COUNT : bit (2) >
  < DM_CHANGE_MARK : bit (4) >
  < DYNAMIC ARFCN MAPPING Description : { 1 < DYNAMIC ARFCN MAPPING > } ** 0 >
  < spare padding > ;

< DYNAMIC ARFCN MAPPING > ::=
  < GSM_Band : bit (4) >
  < ARFCN_FIRST : bit (10) >           -- Dynamic ARFCN mapping parameters
  < BAND_OFFSET : bit (10) >
  < ARFCN_RANGE : bit (7) > ;

```



**Table 10.5.2.37k.2: SI15 message information****SI15\_INDEX** (2 bit field)

The SI15\_INDEX field is used to distinguish individual SI15 messages. The field can take the binary representation of the values 0 to n, where n is the index of the last SI15 message. (SI15\_COUNT).

**SI15\_COUNT** (2 bit field)

This field is coded as the binary representation of the SI15\_INDEX for the last (highest indexed) individual SI15 message.

**DM\_CHANGE\_MARK** (4 bit field), Dynamic ARFCN Mapping Change Mark.

This parameter is used to indicate to the MS a change of information concerning Dynamic ARFCN Mapping.

**Dynamic ARFCN Mapping parameters description**

These parameters are described in table 10.5.2.37j.

**10.5.2.37L SI 13alt Rest Octets**

The *SI 13alt Rest Octets* information element is coded according to the syntax specified below and described in tables 10.5.2.37L.1 and 10.5.2.37L.2.

The *SI 13alt Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 20 octets length.

**Table 10.5.2.37L.1: SI 13alt Rest Octets information element content**

< SI 13alt Rest Octets > ::=

< **PBCCH Description** : < PBCCH Description 2 struct >>  
< spare padding > ;

< PBCCH Description 2 struct > ::=

< **PSI1\_REPEAT\_PERIOD** : bit (4) >

< **Pb** : bit (4) >

< **TN** : bit (3) >

< **PBCCH Frequency Description** : < Frequency Parameters IE >> ; -- Defined in 3GPP TS 44.060

**Table 10.5.2.37L.2: SI 13alt Rest Octets information element****PSI1\_REPEAT\_PERIOD** (4 bit field)

This field is the binary representation, range 0 to 15, of the PSI1 repeat period. The coding of this field is identical to the coding of the PSI1\_REPEAT\_PERIOD field in the PSI1 message defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

**Pb** (4 bit field)

This is the binary representation, range 0 to 15, of the power reduction value used by the BTS on PBCCH blocks, relative to the output power on BCCH, see 3GPP TS 45.008.

**TN** (3 bit field)

This is the binary representation, range 0 to 7, of the timeslot number for the PBCCH, see 3GPP TS 45.002.

**PBCCH Frequency Description**

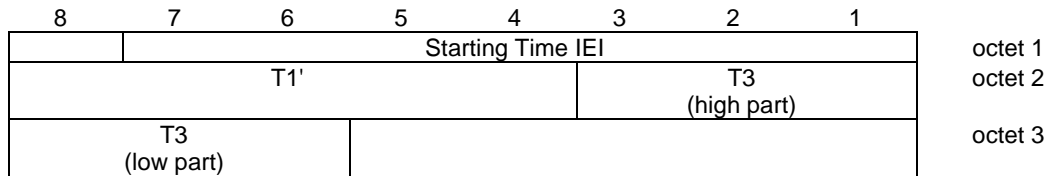
The PBCCH frequency description is encoded using the *Frequency Parameters* information element defined in 3GPP TS 44.060. When used in this message, the *Frequency Parameters* information element shall define a non-hopping radio frequency channel or use the *direct encoding 2* to define a hopping radio frequency channel.

### 10.5.2.38 Starting Time

The purpose of the *Starting Time* information element is to provide the start TDMA frame number, FN modulo 42432.

The *Starting Time* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.38.1 and table 10.5.2.38.1.

The *Starting Time* is a type 3 information element with 3 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.38.1: Starting Time information element**

**Table 10.5.2.38.1: Starting Time information element**

<p>T1' (octet 2) The T1' field is coded as the binary representation of <math>(FN \div 1326) \bmod 32</math>.</p> <p>T3 (octet 2 and 3) The T3 field is coded as the binary representation of <math>FN \bmod 51</math>. Bit 3 of octet 2 is the most significant bit and bit 6 of octet 3 is the least significant bit.</p> <p>T2 (octet 3) The T2 field is coded as the binary representation of <math>FN \bmod 26</math>.</p> <p>NOTE 1: The frame number, FN modulo 42432 can be calculated as <math>51x((T3-T2) \bmod 26)+T3+51x26xT1'</math></p>
---

The starting time and the times mentioned above are with reference to the frame numbering in the concerned cell. They are given in units of frames (around 4.615 ms).

The *Starting Time* IE can encode only an interval of time of 42 432 frames, that is to say around 195.8 seconds. To remove any ambiguity, the specification for a reception at time T is that the encoded interval is  $(T-10808, T+31623)$ . In rigorous terms, if we note ST the starting time:

if  $0 \leq (ST-T) \bmod 42432 \leq 31623$ , the indicated time is the next time when  $FN \bmod 42432$  is equal to ST;

if  $32024 \leq (ST-T) \bmod 42432 \leq 42431$ , the indicated time has already elapsed.

The reception time T is not specified here precisely. To allow room for various MS implementations, the limit between the two behaviours above may be anywhere within the interval defined by:

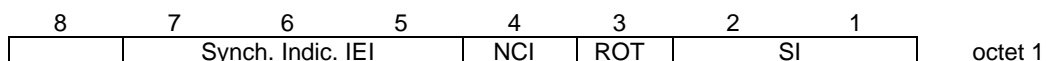
$31624 \leq (ST-T) \bmod 42432 \leq 32023$ .

### 10.5.2.39 Synchronization Indication

The purpose of *Synchronization Indication* information element is to indicate which type of handover is to be performed.

The *Synchronization Indication* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.39.1 and table 10.5.2.39.1.

The *Synchronization Indication* is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 10.5.2.39.1: Synchronization Indication information element**

**Table 10.5.2.39.1: Synchronization Indication information element**

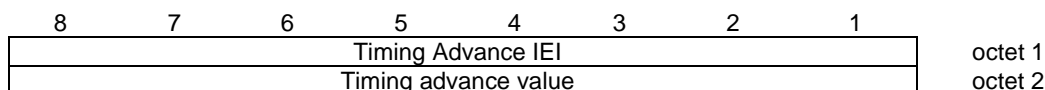
ROT: Report Observed Time Difference (Octet1 bit 3)	
0	Mobile Time Difference IE shall not be included in the HANDOVER COMPLETE message
1	Mobile Time Difference IE shall be included in the HANDOVER COMPLETE message
SI: Synchronization indication (octet 1)	
Bit	
2 1	
0 0	Non-synchronized
0 1	Synchronized
1 0	Pre-synchronised
1 1	Pseudo-synchronised
NCI: Normal cell indication (octet 1, bit 4)	
0	Out of range timing advance is ignored
1	Out of range timing advance shall trigger a handover failure procedure

### 10.5.2.40 Timing Advance

The purpose of the *Timing Advance* information element is to provide the timing advance value.

The *Timing Advance* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.40.1 and table 10.5.2.40.1

The *Timing Advance* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.40.1: Timing Advance information element**

**Table 10.5.2.40.1: Timing Advance information element**

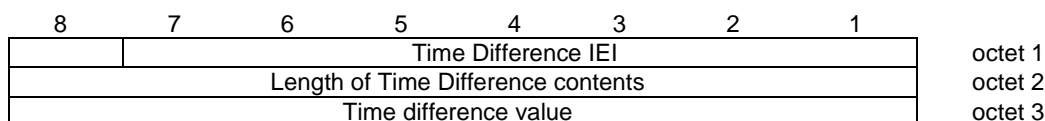
Timing advance value (octet 2)	
The coding of the timing advance value field is the binary representation of the timing advance in bit periods; 1 bit period = 48/13 μs.	
For all the bands except GSM 400, the values 0 - 63 are valid TA values, and bit 7 and bit 8 are set to spare. For GSM 400, the values 0 to 219 are valid TA values. The remaining values 220 to 255 decimal are reserved.	

### 10.5.2.41 Time Difference

The purpose of the *Time Difference* information element is to provide information about the synchronization difference between the time bases of two Base Stations. This type of information element is used in relation with the pseudo-synchronization scheme, see 3GPP TS 45.010.

The *Time Difference* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.41.1 and table 10.5.2.41.1.

The *Time Difference* information element is a type 4 information element with 3 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.41.1: Time Difference information element**

**Table 10.5.2.41.1: Time Difference information element**

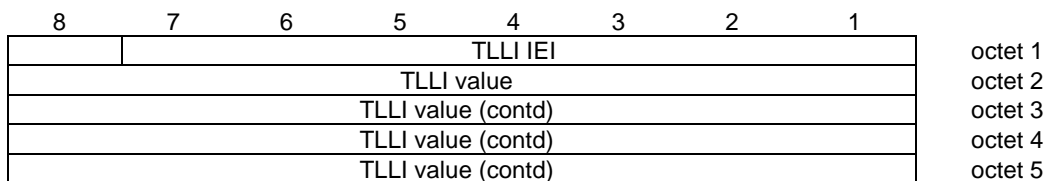
Time Difference value (octet 3)  
 The coding of the time difference value field is the binary representation of time difference in half bit periods, modulo 256 half bit periods; 1/2 bit period = 24/13 μs.

**10.5.2.41a TLLI**

The purpose of the *TLLI* information element is to provide the Temporary Logical Link Identifier.

The *TLLI* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.41a.1 and table 10.5.2.41a.1.

The *TLLI* is a type 3 information element with 5 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.41a.1: TLLI information element**

**Table 10.5.2.41a.1: TLLI information element**

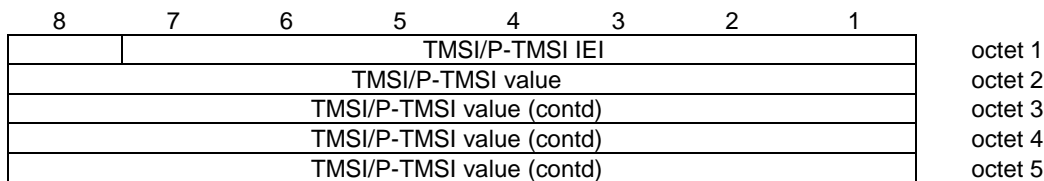
TLLI value (octet 2, 3, 4 and 5)  
 Bit 8 of octet 2 is the most significant bit and bit 1 of octet 5 is the least significant bit.  
  
 The TLLI is encoded as a binary number with a length of 4 octets.  
 TLLI is defined in 3GPP TS 23.003

**10.5.2.42 TMSI/P-TMSI**

The purpose of the *TMSI/P-TMSI* information element is to provide the Temporary Mobile Subscriber Identity for paging purposes.

The *TMSI/P-TMSI* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.42.1 and table 10.5.2.42.1.

The *TMSI/P-TMSI* is a type 3 information element with 5 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.42.1: TMSI/P-TMSI information element**

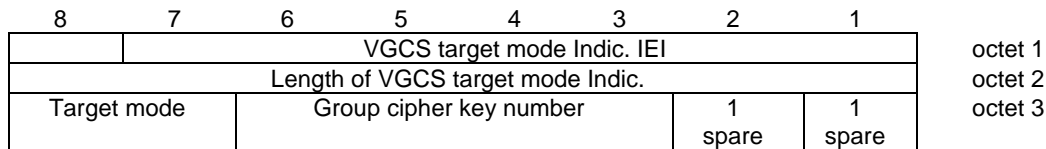
**Table 10.5.2.42.1: TMSI/P-TMSI information element**

**TMSI/P-TMSI value** (octet 2, 3, 4 and 5)  
 Bit 8 of octet 2 is the most significant bit and bit 1 of octet 5 is the least significant bit.  
  
 The coding of the TMSI/P-TMSI is left open for each administration according to 3GPP TS 23.003. The length is 4 octets.

NOTE: For purposes other than paging the TMSI/P-TMSI should be provided using the mobile identity information element.

### 10.5.2.42a VGCS target mode Indication

The *VGCS target mode Indication* information element is a type 3 information element with 3 octets length.



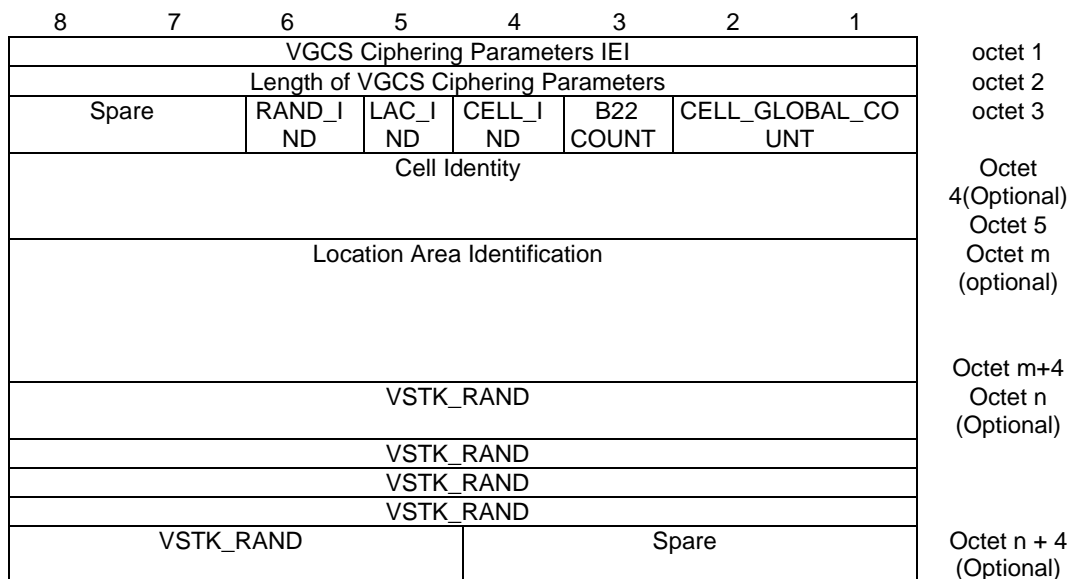
**Figure 10.5.2.42a.1: VGCS target mode Indication information element**

**Table 10.5.2.42a.1: VGCS target mode information element**

Target mode (octet 3)	
Bit	
8	7
0	0 dedicated mode
0	1 group transmit mode
Other values are reserved for future use.	
Group cipher key number (octet 3)	
Bit	
6	5 4 3
0	0 0 0 no ciphering
0	0 0 1 cipher key number 1
0	0 1 0 cipher key number 2
0	0 1 1 cipher key number 3
0	1 0 0 cipher key number 4
0	1 0 1 cipher key number 5
0	1 1 0 cipher key number 6
0	1 1 1 cipher key number 7
1	0 0 0 cipher key number 8
1	0 0 1 cipher key number 9
1	0 1 0 cipher key number A
1	0 1 1 cipher key number B
1	1 0 0 cipher key number C
1	1 0 1 cipher key number D
1	1 1 0 cipher key number E
1	1 1 1 cipher key number F

### 10.5.2.42b VGCS Ciphering Parameters

The *VGCS Ciphering parameters* information element is a type 4 information element with 3-15 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.42b.1: VGCS Ciphering Parameters Information Element**

**Table 10.5.2.42b.1: VGCS Ciphering Parameters Information Element**

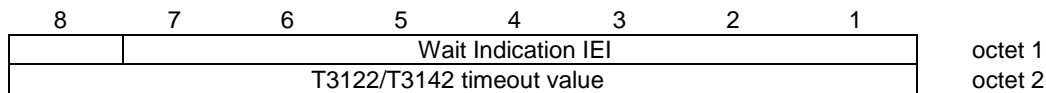
<p>CELL_GLOBAL_COUNT (octet 3)</p> <p>B22_COUNT (octet 3)</p> <p>This field contains the value of bit 22 of COUNT (see 3GPP TS43.020) corresponding to the moment when the value of &lt;CELL_GLOBAL_COUNT&gt; was valid.</p> <p>CELL_IND (Octet 3)</p> <p>Bit</p> <p>0 Cell Identification not present</p> <p>1 Cell Identification present</p> <p>LAC_IND (Octet 3)</p> <p>Bit</p> <p>0 Location Area Identification not present</p> <p>1 Location Area Identification present</p> <p>RAND_IND (Octet 3)</p> <p>Bit</p> <p>0 VSTK_RAND not present</p> <p>1 VSTK_RAND present</p> <p>Cell Identity (octets 4 and 5)</p> <p>The purpose of the Cell Identity is to identify a cell within a location area. The Cell Identity is coded as shown in figure 10.2 and table 10.5.</p> <p>Location Area Identification (octets m to m+4)</p> <p>The purpose of the Location Area Identification is to provide the identity of the location area. The Location Area Identification is coded as in sub-clause 9.1.40.2.</p> <p>VSTK_RAND (octets n to n+4)</p> <p>The purpose of this field is to provide the VSTK_RAND, as defined in 3GPP TS 43.020.</p>
---

### 10.5.2.43 Wait Indication

The purpose of the *Wait Indication* information element is to provide the time the mobile station shall wait before attempting another channel request.

The *Wait Indication* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.43.1 and table 10.5.2.43.1.

The *Wait Indication* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.43.1: Wait Indication information element**

**Table 10.5.2.43.1: Wait Indication information element**

<p>T3122/T3142 timeout value (octet 2)  This field is coded as the binary representation of the T3122/T3142 timeout value in seconds.</p>
---

NOTE: The timeout value is used for T3122 when received in IMMEDIATE\_ASSIGNMENT REJECT message for RR connection establishment. For GPRS MS the timeout value is used for T3142 when received in the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT or DTM REJECT message for TBF establishment.

### 10.5.2.44 SI10 rest octets \$(ASCII)\$

The *SI 10 rest octets* information element contains information for cell re-selection in group receive mode.

The *SI 10 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 20 octets length.

The value part is coded as shown below.

**Table 10.5.2.44.1: SI 10 Rest Octets information element**

<pre> &lt;SI10 rest octets&gt; ::=     &lt;BA ind : bit(1)&gt;     { L &lt;spare padding&gt;   H &lt;neighbour information&gt; };  &lt;neighbour information&gt; ::= &lt;first frequency: bit(5)&gt; &lt;cell info&gt;     { H &lt;info field&gt; }** L &lt;spare padding&gt;;  &lt;cell info&gt; ::=     &lt;bsic : bit(6)&gt; { H &lt;cell parameters&gt;   L };  &lt;cell parameters&gt; ::=     &lt;cell barred&gt;   L &lt;further cell info&gt;;  &lt;cell barred&gt; ::=     H;  &lt;further cell info&gt; ::=     &lt;la different&gt;     &lt;ms txpwr max cch : bit(5)&gt;     &lt;rxlev access min : bit(6)&gt;     &lt;cell reselect offset : bit(6)&gt;     &lt;temporary offset : bit(3)&gt;     &lt;penalty time : bit(5)&gt; ;  &lt;la different&gt; ::=     { H &lt;cell reselect hysteresis : bit(3)&gt;   L };  &lt;info field&gt; ::=     &lt;next frequency&gt;** L &lt;differential cell info&gt;;  &lt;next frequency&gt; ::=     H;  &lt;differential cell info&gt; ::=     { H &lt;BCC : bit(3)&gt;   L &lt;bsic : bit(6)&gt; }     { H &lt;diff cell pars&gt;   L };  &lt;diff cell pars&gt; ::=     &lt;cell barred&gt;   L &lt;further diff cell info&gt;;  &lt;further diff cell info&gt; ::= &lt;la different&gt;     { H &lt;ms txpwr max cch : bit(5)&gt;   L }     { H &lt;rxlev access min : bit(6)&gt;   L }     { H &lt;cell reselect offset : bit(6)&gt;   L }     { H &lt;temporary offset : bit(3)&gt;   L }     { H &lt;penalty time : bit(5)&gt;   L }; </pre>
---

**Static and dynamic conditions:**

- 1) Information from the last received neighbour cell description in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5/5bis/5ter is necessary for the mobile station to interpret <neighbour information>. If <BA ind> is different from the last received BA IND value indicated in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5/5bis/5ter, <neighbour information> cannot be interpreted by the mobile station.
- 2) If the correspondence between neighbour cell frequencies and sets of pairs (BSIC, cell information) cannot be established following the rules below, or if more than one set of such pairs corresponds to one neighbour cell frequency, the mobile station shall diagnose an imperative message part error.

**Attributes, field contents:**

- 1) <cell info> defines a BSIC given by <bsic : bit(6)>. It also defines cell information. If <cell parameters> is contained in <cell info>, this cell information is the cell information given by <cell parameters>; if <cell parameters> is not contained in <cell info>, this cell information is empty.
- 2) <differential cell info> defines a BSIC given by <bsic : bit(6)> or by <BCC : bit(3)>, see below. It also defines cell information. If <diff cell pars> is contained in <differential cell info>, this cell information is the cell information given by <diff cell pars>; if <diff cell pars> is not contained in <differential cell info>, this cell information is empty.
- 3) <cell parameters> either indicates a barred cell (by presence of <cell barred>) or specifies cell information given by <further cell info>.
- 4) Each occurrence of <diff cell pars> either indicates a barred cell (by presence of <cell barred>) or specifies cell information given by <further diff cell info>.
- 5) <further cell info> specifies cell information given by its components:
  - <la different>;
  - <ms txpwr max cch : bit(5)>;
  - <rxlev access min : bit(6)>;
  - <cell reselect offset : bit(6)>;
  - <temporary offset : bit(3)>;
  - <penalty time : bit(5)>;

as defined below.

- 6) For each occurrence of <further diff cell info>, a cell information is defined. This information is given by <la different> and remaining cell information established as follows:

The remaining cell information defined for the first occurrence of <further diff cell info> consists of the cell information given by its actual components plus the cell information specified by <further cell info> corresponding to its missing components.

The remaining cell information defined for a later occurrence of <further diff cell info> consists of the cell information given by its actual components plus the remaining cell information corresponding to its missing components which is defined for the previous occurrence of <further diff cell info>.

Here, the

"actual components" of an occurrence of <further diff cell info> denotes those parameters among:

- <ms txpwr max cch : bit(5)>;
- <rxlev access min : bit(6)>;
- <cell reselect offset : bit(6)>;
- <temporary offset : bit(3)>;



- <penalty time : bit(5)>;

which are present in that occurrence.

"missing components" of an occurrence of <differential cell info> denote those parameters among:

- <ms txpwr max cch : bit(5)>;
- <rxlev access min : bit(6)>;
- <cell reselect offset : bit(6)>;
- <temporary offset : bit(3)>;
- <penalty time : bit(5)>;

which are not present in that occurrence.

- 7) Each occurrence of <bsic : bit(6)> specifies a BSIC by encoding its binary representation. <BCC : bit(3)> specifies a BCC by encoding its binary representation; it specifies the BSIC given by that BCC and the NCC of the BSIC specified by the previous occurrence of <BCC : bit(3)> or <bsic : bit(6)>. All occurrences of <bsic : bit(6)> and <BCC : bit(3)> establish a list of BSIC.
- 8) <first frequency : bit(5)> is the 5 bit binary coding of an integer  $n$  with  $0 \leq n \leq 31$ . It specifies a first frequency number  $n+1$ .
- 9) <SI10 rest octets> defines a correspondence between neighbour cell frequencies and sets of pairs (BSIC, cell information) defining the parameters for cell re-selection of any corresponding neighbour cell with BCCH on that frequency and having that BSIC:
  - Let  $a(1), \dots, a(n)$  be the list of neighbour cell frequencies, in the order determined by the mobile station. Let  $i$  be the first frequency number specified by <first frequency : bit(5)> (see above).
  - The first BSIC and the cell information specified by <cell info> build a pair belonging to the set corresponding to  $a(i)$ .
  - If an  $m$ -th occurrence of <info field> is present (where  $m \geq 2$ ), having established the correspondence of the  $(m-1)$ -th BSIC to a neighbour frequency  $a(k)$ , the  $m$ -th BSIC and following <differential cell info>:
    - belong to  $a(k)$ , if <next frequency> is not present in the  $m$ -th occurrence of <info field>;
    - belong to  $a(\text{smod}(k+t))$ , if <next frequency> is present exactly  $t$  times in the  $m$ -th occurrence of <info field>.
  - Here, for an integer  $j$ ,  $\text{smod}(j) := ((j-1) \bmod n) + 1$ .
- 10) If <la different> contains a <cell reselect hysteresis : bit(3)>, this means that the cell is to be considered by the mobile station to belong to a different location area and that for the cell, the cell reselect hysteresis specified in <cell reselect hysteresis : bit(3)> applies.
- 11) If <la different> doesn't contain a <cell reselect hysteresis : bit(3)>, this means that the cell is to be considered by the mobile station to belong to the same location area.
- 12) For <cell reselect hysteresis : bit(3)>: see sub-clause 10.5.2.4.
- 13) For <ms txpwr max cch : bit(5)>: see sub-clause 10.5.2.4.
- 14) For <rxlev access min : bit(6)> see sub-clause 10.5.2.4.
- 15) For <cell reselect offset : bit(6)>: see sub-clause 10.5.2.35.
- 16) For <temporary offset : bit(3)>: see sub-clause 10.5.2.35.
- 17) For <penalty time : bit(5)>: see sub-clause 10.5.2.35.

### 10.5.2.45 EXTENDED MEASUREMENT RESULTS

The purpose of the *Extended Measurement Results* information element is to provide the results of the measurements made by the mobile station on the carriers specified in the EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER.

The *Extended Measurement Results* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.45.1 and table 10.5.2.45.1.

The *Extended Measurement Results* is a type 3 information element with 17 octets length.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Extended Measurement Results IE1								octet 1
SC USED	DTX USED	RXLEV carrier 0						octet 2
RXLEV carrier 1						RXLEV carrier 2 (high part)		octet 3
RXLEV carrier 2 (low part)				RXLEV carrier 3 (high part)				octet 4
RXLEV carrier 3 (low part)		RXLEV carrier 4						octet 5
RXLEV carrier 5						RXLEV carrier 6 (high part)		octet 6
RXLEV carrier 6 (low part)				RXLEV carrier 7 (high part)				octet 7
RXLEV carrier 7 (low part)		RXLEV carrier 8						octet 8
RXLEV carrier 9						RXLEV carrier 10 (high part)		octet 9
RXLEV carrier 10 (low part)				RXLEV carrier 11 (high part)				octet 10
RXLEV carrier 11 (low part)		RXLEV carrier 12						octet 11
RXLEV carrier 13						RXLEV carrier 14 (high part)		octet 12
RXLEV carrier 14 (low part)				RXLEV carrier 15 (high part)				octet 13
RXLEV carrier 15 (low part)		RXLEV carrier 16						octet 14
RXLEV carrier 17						RXLEV carrier 18 (high part)		octet 15
RXLEV carrier 18 (low part)				RXLEV carrier 19 (high part)				octet 16
RXLEV carrier 19 (low part)		RXLEV carrier 20						octet 17

**Figure 10.5.2.45.1: Extended Measurement Results information element**

**Table 10.5.2.45.1: Extended Measurement Results information element details**

<p><b>SC USED</b> (octet 2), indicates the value of the SEQ-CODE in the extended measurement frequency list information element used for defining the list of frequencies reported on.</p> <p>Range: 0 to 1.</p>
--

**DTX USED** (octet 2).  
 This bit indicates whether or not the mobile station used DTX during the previous measurement period.

Bit 7  
 0 DTX was not used  
 1 DTX was used

**RXLEV carrier 'N'** (octets 2 to 17).  
 This field is coded as the binary representation of a value M. M corresponds according to the mapping defined in 3GPP TS 45.008 to the received signal strength on carrier N. N is the index to the frequency in the sorted list of frequencies defined in the EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER message. The list is sorted in increasing order of ARFCN, except that ARFCN 0, if included in the EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER, is put in the last position of the sorted list. If the EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER contains more than 21 carriers, only the signal strength of the carriers 0-20 shall be measured and reported.

Range: 0 to 63

If the EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER message contains less than 21 carriers, the fields in the EXTENDED MEASUREMENT REPORT not referring to any specified carrier shall have RXLEV values set to zero.

### 10.5.2.46 Extended Measurement Frequency List

The purpose of *Extended Measurement Frequency List* information element is to provide the absolute radio frequency channel numbers of carriers to measure signal strength on.

The *Extended Measurement Frequency List* information element is coded as the *Cell Channel Description* information element, as specified in sub-clause 10.5.2.1b, with the exception of bit 5 of octet 2. Figure 10.5.2.46.1 and table 10.5.2.46.1: contains the difference of specifications.

The *Extended Measurement Frequency List* information element is a type 3 information element with 17 octets length.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Extended Measurement Frequency List IEI								octet 1
Bit 128	Bit 127	0 spare	SEQ-CODE	Bit 124	Bit 123	Bit 122	Bit 121	octet 2
Bit 120	Bit 119	Bit 118	Bit 117	Bit 116	Bit 115	Bit 114	Bit 113	octet 3
...								
Bit 008	Bit 007	Bit 006	Bit 005	Bit 004	Bit 003	Bit 002	Bit 001	octet 17

**Figure 10.5.2.46.1: Extended Measurement Frequency List information element**

**Table 10.5.2.46.1: Extended Measurement Frequency List information element details**

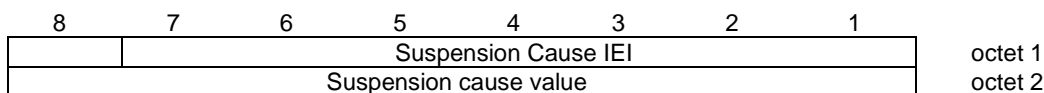
**SEQ-CODE, Sequence code** (octet 2, bit 5).  
 Range 0 to 1.

### 10.5.2.47 Suspension Cause

The purpose of the *Suspension Cause* information element is to provide the reason for the GPRS suspension.

The *Suspension Cause* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.47.1 and table 10.5.2.21aa.1.

The *Suspension Cause* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.47.1: *Suspension Cause* information element**

**Table 10.5.2.21aa.1: *Suspension Cause* information element**

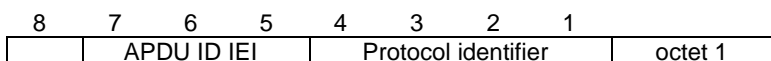
Suspension cause value (octet 2)	
Bits	
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Emergency call, mobile originating call or call re-establishment
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	Location Area Update
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	MO Short message service (note 1)
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	Other procedure which can be completed with an SDCCH
0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	MO Voice broadcast or group call (note 2)
0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	Mobile terminating CS connection
0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	DTM not supported in the cell
NOTE 1: As an option, cause value 0000 0011 may be used for an MO Short message service	
NOTE 2: As an option, cause value 0000 0000 may be used for an MO Voice broadcast or group call	
All other cause values shall be treated as 0000 0000	

### 10.5.2.48 APDU ID

The *APDU ID* information element identifies the particular protocol and associated application for an APDU.

The *APDU ID* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.48.1 and table 10.5.2.48.1.

The *APDU ID* is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 10.5.2.48.1: *APDU ID* information element**

**Table 10.5.2.48.1: *APDU ID* information element format**

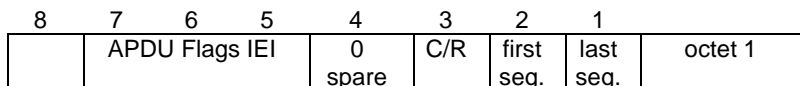
Protocol identifier (octet 1)	
Bits	Protocol / Application
4 3 2 1	
0 0 0 0	RRLP (3GPP TS 44.031)/ LCS
0 0 0 1	to reserved for future use
1 1 1 1	

### 10.5.2.49 APDU Flags

The *APDU Flags* information element provides segmentation and control information for an associated APDU.

The *APDU Flags* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.49.1 and table 10.5.2.49.1.

The *APDU Flags* is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 10.5.2.49.1: APDU Flags information element**

**Table 10.5.2.49.1: APDU Flags information element format**

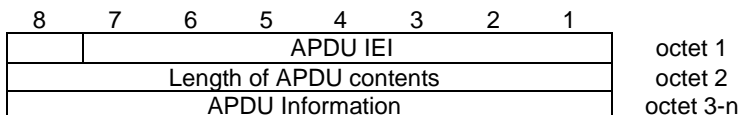
Last Segment (octet 1) bit 1 0 Last or only segment 1 Not last or only segment  First Segment (octet 1) bit 2 0 First or only segment 1 Not first or only segment  C/R (octet 1) If last seg. = 0, then: bit 3 0 Command or Final Response 1 Not Command or Final Response  If last seg. = 1, then bit 3 is spare and set to 0
--

### 10.5.2.50 APDU Data

The purpose of the information element is to provide an APDU or APDU segment.

The *APDU Data* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.50.1 and table 10.5.2.50.1.

The APDU Data is a type 4 information element with minimum length of 2 octets. No upper length limit is specified except for that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message (3GPP TS 44.006).



**Figure 10.5.2.50.1: APDU Data information element**

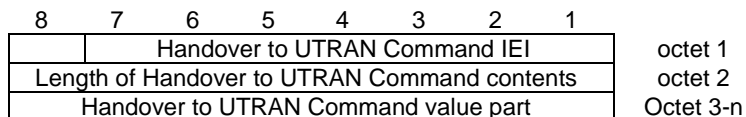
**Table 10.5.2.50.1: APDU Data information element format**

APDU Information (octets 3-n)	
Contains an APDU message or APDU segment as follows:	
Protocol ID	APDU Message or Segment
-----	-----
RRLP	RRLP message in 3GPP TS 44.031 (1)
NOTE 1: Messages are segmented on octet boundaries. Zero bits are used, where necessary, to pad out the last segment to an octet boundary.	

### 10.5.2.51 Handover To UTRAN Command

The purpose of Handover To UTRAN Command information element is to provide information to the mobile of handover to UTRAN. The Handover to UTRAN Command information element contains all information needed by the mobile for handover to UTRAN.

The Handover To UTRAN Command is a type 4 information element with length 3-n octets.



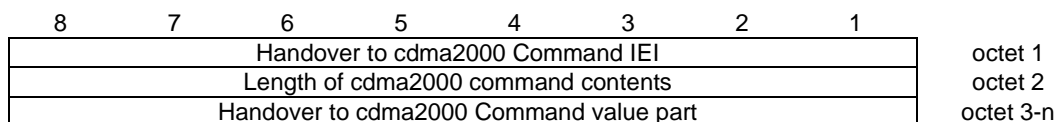
**Figure 10.5.2.51.1: Handover to UTRAN Command information element**

The value part of the Handover To UTRAN Command IE is coded as defined in 3GPP TS 25.331.

### 10.5.2.52 Handover To cdma2000 Command

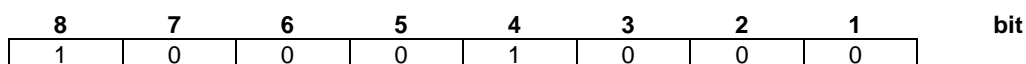
The purpose of Handover To cdma2000 Command information element is to provide information to the mobile of handover to cdma2000. The Handover to cdma2000 Command information element contains all information needed by the mobile for handover to cdma2000.

The Handover To cdma2000 Command IE is coded as follows.



**Figure 10.5.2.52.1: Handover to cdma2000 Command information element**

The MSG\_TYPE of the cdma2000 message used for the intersystem handover shall be included in the first octet of the Handover to cdma2000 value part. It is specified in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-4-A and in TIA/EIA/IS-833. (E.g. MSG\_TYPE ::= {00010001} if Extended Handoff Direction Message (EHDM) is used, MSG\_TYPE ::= {00011111} if General Handoff Direction Message is used, etc.). The order of the bits in this octet representing is given by the following example. If MSG\_TYPE ::= {00010001} (EHDM), the bit number 1 of 'cdma2000 MSG\_TYPE IEI' shall be '0', the bit number 2 shall be '0', etc., and the bit number 8 shall be '1', as illustrated below.



The remaining octets in the Handover to cdma2000 value part shall be coded as the payload of the message used for the inter system handover, as specified in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A and in TIA/EIA/IS-833. The bit ordering shall be similar to the case described above. The bit number 1 of 'cdma2000 message payload' shall be coded as the first bit of the first record of the message defined in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A and in TIA/EIA/IS-833, reading the records defined in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A and in TIA/EIA/IS-833 from left to right.

The Handover To cdma2000 Command is a type 4 information element with length 4 to n octets.

10.5.2.53 (void)

10.5.2.54 (void)

10.5.2.55 (void)

10.5.2.56 (void)

10.5.2.57 Service Support

The *Service Support* information element provides information about which services the mobile station supports.

The *Service Support* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.57.1 and table 10.5.2.57.1.

The *Service Support* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Service Support IEI								octet 1
Spare 0	Spare 0	Spare 0	Spare 0	Spare 0	Spare 0	MBMS Multicast	MBMS Broadcast	octet 2

Figure 10.5.2.57.1: Service Support information element

Table 10.5.2.57.1: Service Support information element format

Last Segment (octet 2)  bit 1 0 mobile station does not require notification of broadcast MBMS services 1 mobile station requires notification of broadcast MBMS services  bit 2 0 mobile station does not require notification of multicast MBMS services 1 mobile station requires notification of multicast MBMS services
--

10.5.2.58 MBMS p-t-m Channel Description

The *MBMS p-t-m Channel Description* information element is sent by the network to the mobile station to indicate part of the preassigned resources for an MBMS service (see 3GPP TS 44.060). The remaining part is included in the *MBMS Session Parameters List* information element (see sub-clause 10.5.2.58a).

The *MBMS p-t-m Channel Description* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.58.1 and table 10.5.2.58.1 and table 10.5.2.58.2.

The *MBMS p-t-m Channel Description* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets. No upper length limit is specified except for that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message (see 3GPP TS 44.006).

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
MBMS p-t-m Channel Description IEI								octet 1
Length of MBMS p-t-m Channel Description value part								octet 2
MBMS p-t-m Channel Description value part								octet 3 - n

Figure 10.5.2.58.1: MBMS p-t-m Channel Description information element

**Table 10.5.2.58.1: MBMS p-t-m Channel Description value part**

< MBMS p-t-m Channel Description value part > ::= < <b>MBMS p-t-m Channel Description</b> : < MBMS p-t-m Channel Description IE > > < spare bit >**.
--

**Table 10.5.2.58.2: MBMS p-t-m Channel Description value part details**

<b>MBMS p-t-m Channel Description</b> The <i>MBMS p-t-m Channel Description</i> information element is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.
--

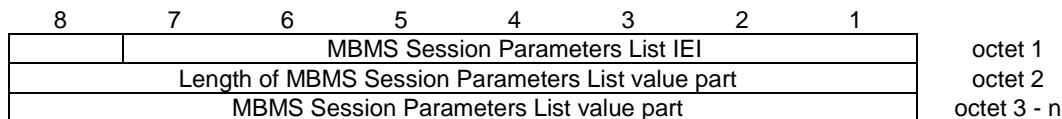
**10.5.2.58a MBMS Session Parameters List**

The *MBMS Session Parameters List* information element is sent by the network to the mobile station to indicate part of the preassigned resources for an MBMS service (see 3GPP TS 44.060). The remaining part is included in the *MBMS p-t-m Channel Description* information element (see sub-clause 10.5.2.58).

The *MBMS Session Parameters List* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.58a.1 and table 10.5.2.58a.1 and table 10.5.2.58a.2.

The *MBMS Session Parameters List* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets. No upper length limit is specified except for that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message (see 3GPP TS 44.006) and except for that given when the information element is included in the MBMS ANNOUNCEMENT message.

If the *MBMS Session Parameters List* information element is included in the MBMS ANNOUNCEMENT message, its maximum length is equal to 8 octets (if octet 6 is included, then octet 7 shall also be included) and it shall contain one MBMS Bearer Identity, one Estimated Session Duration and may contain one MBMS Radio Bearer Starting Time, one EGPRS Window Size and one NPM Transfer Time.



**Figure 10.5.2.58a.1: MBMS Session Parameters List information element**

**Table 10.5.2.58a.1: MBMS Session Parameters List value part**

< MBMS Session Parameters List value part > ::= < <b>MBMS Session Parameters List</b> : < MBMS Session Parameters List IE > > < spare bit >**.
--

**Table 10.5.2.58a.2: MBMS Session Parameters List value part details**

<b>MBMS Session Parameters List</b> The <i>MBMS Session Parameters List</i> information element is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.
--

**10.5.2.59 Dedicated Service Information**

The *Dedicated Service Information* information element indicates to the mobile station whether any actions shall be performed on the target cell.

The *Dedicated Service Information* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.59.1 and table 10.5.2.59.1.

The *Dedicated Service Information* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.



8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Dedicated Service Information IEI								octet 1
Spare 0	Spare 0	Spare 0	Spare 0	Spare 0	Spare 0	Spare 0	SIS	octet 2

**Figure 10.5.2.59.1: Dedicated Service Information information element**

**Table 10.5.2.59.1: Dedicated Service Information information element format**

Last Segment (octet 2) bit 1 0 mobile station shall not perform Service Information Sending procedure on new cell. 1 mobile station shall perform Service Information Sending procedure on new cell.
---

### 10.5.2.60 MPRACH Description

The *MPRACH Description* information element is sent by the network to the mobile station to indicate that Counting is to be used for MBMS (see 3GPP TS 44.060).

The *MPRACH Description* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.60.1 and table 10.5.2.60.1 and table 10.5.2.60.2.

The *MPRACH Description* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets. No upper length limit is specified except for that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message (see 3GPP TS 44.006).

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
MPRACH description IEI								octet 1
Length of MPRACH description value part								octet 2
MPRACH description value part								octet 3 - n

**Figure 10.5.2.60.1: MPRACH description information element**

**Table 10.5.2.60.1: MPRACH description value part**

< MPRACH description value part > ::= < <b>MPRACH description</b> : < MPRACH description IE > > < spare bit > **;
---

**Table 10.5.2.60.2: MPRACH description value part details**

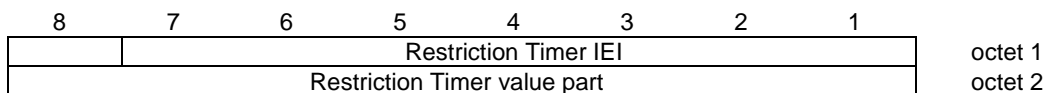
<b>MPRACH description</b> The <i>MPRACH description</i> information element is defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.
--

### 10.5.2.61 Restriction Timer

The *Restriction Timer* information element indicates to the mobile station whether any actions shall be performed on the target cell (see 3GPP TS 44.060).

The *Restriction Timer* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.61.1 and table 10.5.2.61.1 and table 10.5.2.61.2.

The *Restriction Timer* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.61.1: Restriction Timer information element**

**Table 10.5.2.61.1: Restriction Timer value part**

< Restriction Timer value part > ::= <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&lt; <b>RESTRICTION_TIMER</b> : bit (4) &gt;</li> <li>&lt; spare bit &gt; **;</li> </ul>
--

**Table 10.5.2.61.2: Restriction Timer value part details**

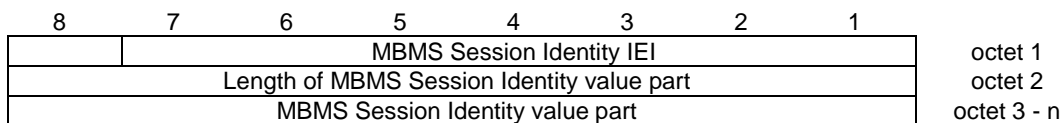
<p><b>RESTRICTION_TIMER</b></p> <p>This field indicates the maximum reaction time to the MBMS ANNOUNCEMENT in seconds for mobile station, before the information contained in the MBMS ANNOUNCEMENT expires.</p> <p>Bit</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 10px;">4</td> <td style="width: 10px;">3</td> <td style="width: 10px;">2</td> <td style="width: 10px;">1</td> <td style="width: 20px;"></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>10</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>20</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>30</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>...</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>150</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>160</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	4	3	2	1			0	0	0	0	10		0	0	0	1	20		0	0	1	0	30						...		1	1	1	0	150		1	1	1	1	160	
4	3	2	1																																							
0	0	0	0	10																																						
0	0	0	1	20																																						
0	0	1	0	30																																						
				...																																						
1	1	1	0	150																																						
1	1	1	1	160																																						

### 10.5.2.62 MBMS Session Identity

The *MBMS Session Identity* information element is passed to the mobile station by the network and allows the mobile station to avoid duplication of reception of MBMS sessions.

The *MBMS Session Identity* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.62.1 and table 10.5.2.62.1 and table 10.5.2.62.2.

The *MBMS Session Identity* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.62.1: MBMS Session Identity information element**

**Table 10.5.2.62.1: MBMS Session Identity value part**

< MBMS Session Identity value part > ::= <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&lt; <b>MBMS_Session_Identity</b> : bit (8) &gt;</li> <li>&lt; spare bit &gt; **;</li> </ul>
--

**Table 10.5.2.62.2: MBMS Session Identity value part details**

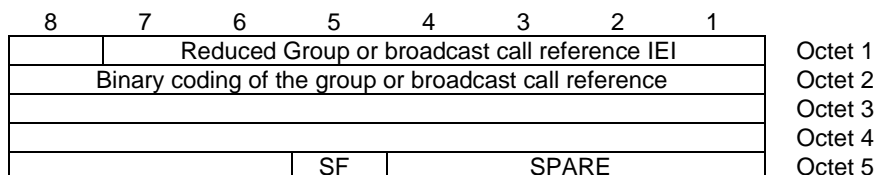
<p><b>MBMS_Session_Identity</b> (8 bit field)</p> <p>This field contains the MBMS Session Identity of the concerned MBMS session (see 3GPP TS 29.061).</p>
--

### 10.5.2.63 Reduced group or broadcast call reference

The purpose of the *Reduced Group or Broadcast Call Reference* is to provide information describing a voice group or broadcast call. The IE of the *Reduced Group or Broadcast Call Reference* is composed of the group or broadcast call reference together with a service flag.

The *Reduced Group or Broadcast Call Reference* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.63.1 and Table 10.5.2.63.1

The *Reduced Group or Broadcast Call Reference* is a type 3 information element with 5 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.63.1 Reduced Group or Broadcast Call Reference**

**Table 10.5.2.63.1 Reduced Group or Broadcast Call Reference**

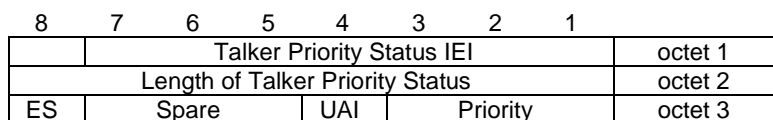
Binary code of the group or broadcast call reference	
The length of the binary code has 27 bits which is encoded in the octet 2, 3, 4 and Bits 8,7,6 (octet 5).	
The highest bit of the BC is the bit 8 in the octet 2 and the lowest bit is allocated in the bit 6 in the octet 5. (see also 3GPP TS 23.003 [10])	
SF Service flag (octet 5)	
Bit	
5	
0	VBS (broadcast call reference)
1	VGCS (group call reference)

### 10.5.2.64 Talker Priority status

The *Talker Priority Status* information element identifies the priority of the current talker and the status of the emergency mode.

The *Talker Priority Status* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.64.1 and table 10.5.2.64.1.

The *Talker Priority Status IE* is a type 4 information element with 3 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.64.1: Talker Priority Status information element**

**Table 10.5.2.64.1: Talker Priority Status information element format**

Priority (octet 3)	
Bits	
3 2 1	
0 0 0	Normal Priority
0 0 1	Privileged Priority
0 1 0	Emergency Priority
0 1 1	reserved for future use
to	
1 1 1	reserved for future use
UAI- Uplink Access Indication (octet 3)	
Bit	
4	
0	Group Channel
1	RACH Access
ES - Emergency Status (octet 3)	
Bits	
8	
0	Emergency mode not set
1	Emergency mode set

### 10.5.2.65 Talker Identity

The *Talker identity* information element contains additional information regarding the identity of the talker.

The *Talker identity* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.65.1 and table 10.5.2.65.1.

The *Talker identity* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of 20 octets.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Talker Identity IEI								Octet 1
Length of talker identity contents								Octet 2
Spare				Filler Bits				Octet 3
Talker Identity field								Octet 4-20

**Figure 10.5.2.65.1: Talker identity information element**

**Table 10.5.2.65.1: Talker identity information element**

<b>Filler bits</b> (octet 3, bits 1-3)
This field contains the number of unused bits in the last octet of the Talker Identity field. The filler bits are situated in the val(Filler Bits) least significant bits of the last octet of the Talker Identity field. Bits 4 to 8 of octet 3 are spare and shall be encoded as zero.
<b>Talker identity field</b> (octets 4, etc.)
This field contains the Talker Identity field. Bit 8 of octet 4 contains the most significant bit of the Talker Identity field.

### 10.5.2.66 Token

The purpose of the *Token* information element is for a handshake mechanism between the BSS and the MS to validate Priority Uplink Requests. It is therefore included in the BUSY UPLINK and the PRIORITY UPLINK REQUEST messages.

The *Token* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.66.1 and table 10.5.2.66.1.

The *Token 2* is a type 3 information element with 5 octets length.

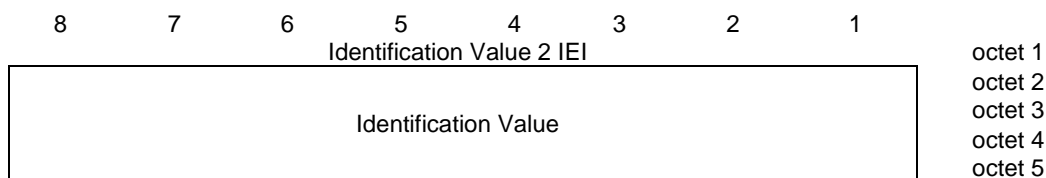


Figure 10.5.2.66.1: Token information element

Table 10.5.2.66.1: Token information element

Token (octets 2-5) This is an unformatted 32 bit field. The contents of this field are randomly generated by the BSS
---

### 10.5.2.67 PS Cause

The purpose of the *PS Cause* information element is to provide the reason for release of a DTM handover.

The *PS Cause* information element is coded as shown in Figure 10.5.2.67.1. The use of the *PS Cause* information element is described in sub-clause 3.7.2.1.

The *PS Cause* is a type 1 information element.

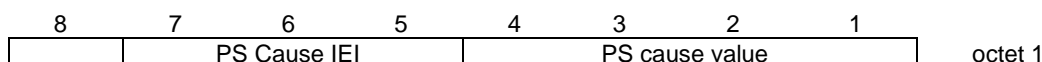


Figure 10.5.2.67.1: PS Cause information element

Table 10.5.2.67.1: PS Cause information element

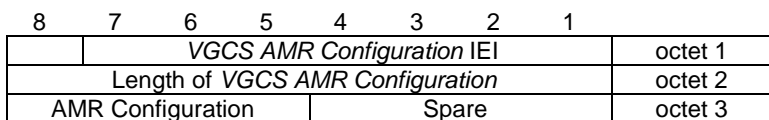
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PS cause value (4 bit field)</li> <li>• Bit</li> <li>• 4 3 2 1</li> <li>• 0 0 0 0 DTM multislots capabilities violated</li> <li>• 0 0 0 1 No uplink TBF</li> <li>• 0 0 1 0 Too many TBFs</li> <li>•</li> <li>• All remaining PS cause values are reserved</li> </ul>
---

### 10.5.2.68 VGCS AMR Configuration

The *VGCS AMR Configuration* information element identifies the AMR codec modes to be used on a group channel using speech version 3.

The *VGCS AMR Configuration* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.67.1 and table 10.5.2.67.1.

The *VGCS AMR Configuration IE* is a type 4 information element with 3 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.2.68.1: VGCS AMR Configuration information element**

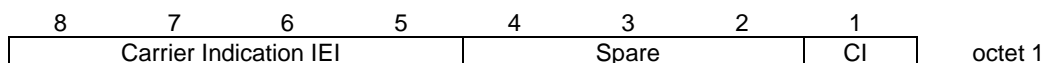
**Table 10.5.2.68.1: VGCS AMR Configuration information element**

<p>AMR Configuration bit 5-8 (octet 3)                  This field indicates the set of AMR codec modes to be used. It is coded as the binary representation of the parameter Config-NB-Code of one of the preferred AMR configurations defined in 3GPP TS 28.062 [92].</p>
---

### 10.5.2.69 Carrier Indication

This information element may be included in the Frequency Redefinition Message to indicate a change on only one carrier.

The *Uplink Carrier Indication* is a type 1 information element with a length of 1 octet.



**Figure 10.5.2.69.1: Carrier Indication information element**

**Table 10.5.2.69.1: CARRIER INDICATION information element**

<p><b>CI</b>                  bit                  0 Carrier 1                  1 Carrier 2</p>
---

## 10.5.3 Mobility management information elements.

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

## 10.5.4 Call control information elements.

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

## 10.5.5 GPRS mobility management information elements

### 10.5.5.0 General

The content of the common information elements identified below is specified in the corresponding sub-clauses in 3GPP TS 24.008.

10.5.5.1 (void)

10.5.5.2 (void)

10.5.5.3 (void)

10.5.5.4 (void)

10.5.5.5 (void)

10.5.5.6 (void)

10.5.5.7 (void)

10.5.5.8 (void)

10.5.5.8a (void)

10.5.5.9 (void)

10.5.5.10 (void)

10.5.5.11 (void)

10.5.5.12 (void)

10.5.5.12a (void)

10.5.5.13 (void)

10.5.5.14 (void)

10.5.5.15 Routing area identification

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

10.5.5.16 (void)

10.5.5.17 (void)

10.5.5.18 (void)

10.5.5.19 (void)

10.5.5.20 (void)

10.5.5.21 (void)

10.5.5.22 (void)

10.5.5.23 (void)

10.5.5.24 (void)

10.5.5.25 (void)

## 10.5.6 Session management information elements

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

## 10.5.7 GPRS Common information elements

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

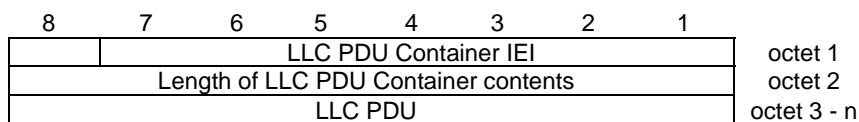
## 10.5.8 GTTP information elements.

### 10.5.8.1 LLC PDU Container

The purpose of the *LLC PDU Container* information element is to carry an LLC PDU with upper layer information between the network and the mobile station. Within the scope of 3GPP TS 44.018 the content of the *LLC PDU* field is an array of octets. The usage of the contents of this transportation mechanism is defined in 3GPP TS 44.064.

The *LLC PDU Container* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.8.1.1.

The *LLC PDU Container* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets. No upper length limit is specified except for that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message (see 3GPP TS 44.006).



**Figure 10.5.8.1.1: LLC PDU Container information element**

**LLC PDU** (variable length field, octets 3 to n)  
This field contains an LLC PDU; see 3GPP TS 44.064.

# 11 List of system parameters

The description of timers in the following table should be considered a brief summary. The precise details are found in clauses 3 to 6, which should be considered the definitive descriptions.

## 11.1 Timers and counters for radio resource management

### 11.1.1 Timers on the mobile station side

**T3110:** This timer is used to delay the channel deactivation after the receipt of a (full) CHANNEL RELEASE. Its purpose is to let some time for disconnection of the main signalling link.

Its value is set to such that the DISC frame is sent twice in case of no answer from the network. (It should be chosen to obtain a good probability of normal termination (i.e. no time out of T3109) of the channel release procedure.)

**T3112** The timer is used by a VGCS mobile when receiving segmented RP-Data message on the SACCH. The timer is started when receiving the first segment of a segmented RP-Data message for a group call that the MS is a member of, for which no previous segment has been received.

It is stopped in the following situations:

- The MS receives the complete RP-Data message
- The MS discards the message as a result of timer T3114 expiring for some other message



- The MS deletes the segment(s) (with SMS reference number n) because it has received a segment with a SMS reference number which is more than 4 higher (modulo 16) than that of the message corresponding to this timer
- The MS changes its channel
- The voice group call is cleared

The value of the timer is 20 seconds.

**T3114** The timer is used by a VGCS mobile when receiving a complete RP-Data message on the SACCH that is not the next in sequence message that is to be sent to the upper layer.

It is stopped in the following situations:

- The MS delivers the RP-Data message to the upper layer
- The MS changes its channel
- The voice group call is cleared

The value of the timer is 10 seconds.

**T3122:** This timer is used during random access or during dedicated channel assignment while in packet transfer mode, after the receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGN REJECT message.

Its value is given by the network in the IMMEDIATE ASSIGN REJECT message.

**T3124:** This timer is used in the seizure procedure during a hand-over, when the two cells are not synchronized.

Its purpose is to detect the lack of answer from the network to the special signal.

Its value is set to 675 ms if the channel type of the channel allocated in the HANDOVER COMMAND is an SDCCH (+ SACCH); otherwise its value is set to 320 ms.

**T3126:** This timer is started either

after sending the maximum allowed number of CHANNEL REQUEST messages during an immediate assignment procedure.

or

on receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message,

whichever occurs first.

It is stopped at receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message, or an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED message.

At its expiry, the immediate assignment procedure is aborted.

The minimum value of this timer is equal to the time taken by T+2S slots of the mobile station's RACH. S and T are defined in sub-clause 3.3.1.2. The maximum value of this timer is 5 seconds.

**T3128:** This timer is started when the mobile station starts the uplink investigation procedure and the uplink is busy.

It is stopped at receipt of the first UPLINK FREE message.

At its expiry, the uplink investigation procedure is aborted.

The value of this timer is set to 1 second.

**T3130:** This timer is started after sending the first UPLINK ACCESS message during a VGCS uplink access procedure, or sending the first PRIORITY UPLINK REQUEST message during a VGCS priority uplink request procedure.

It is stopped at receipt of a VGCS UPLINK GRANT message.

It may be started a maximum of 3 times. On expiry of timer T3130 for the third time a rejection of the uplink request is indicated to the upper layers.

The value of this timer is set to 5 seconds.

**T3142:** The timer is used during packet access on CCCH and during packet access while in dedicated mode. It is started after the receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT or a DTM REJECT message.

Its value is given by the network in the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT or DTM REJECT message.

**T3148:** This timer is used during DTM establishment in dedicated mode.

It is started after sending a DTM REQUEST message during a packet access procedure while in dedicated mode.

It is stopped at the receipt of one of the following messages:

- DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND;
- PACKET ASSIGNMENT;
- DTM REJECT;
- ASSIGNMENT COMMAND;
- HANDOVER COMMAND.

At its expiry, the packet access procedure is aborted.

Its value is 4 seconds.

**T3146:** This timer is started either

after sending the maximum allowed number of CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages during a packet access procedure.

or

on receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message during a packet access procedure,

whichever occurs first.

It is stopped at receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message, or an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED message.

At its expiry, the packet access procedure is aborted.

The minimum value of this timer is equal to the time taken by T+2S slots of the mobile station's RACH. S and T are defined in sub-clause 3.3.1.2. The maximum value of this timer is 5 seconds.

**T3164:** This timer is used during packet access using CCCH. It is started at the receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message.

It is stopped at the transmission of a RLC/MAC block on the assigned temporary block flow, see 3GPP TS 44.060.

At expire, the mobile station returns to the packet idle mode.

The value of the timer is 5 seconds.

**T3190:** The timer is used during packet downlink assignment on CCCH. It is started at the receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message when in dedicated mode.

It is stopped at the receipt of a RLC/MAC block on the assigned temporary block flow, see 3GPP TS 44.060.

At expiry, the mobile station returns to the packet idle mode.

The value of the timer is 5 seconds.

**T3204:** This timer is used by a mobile station with non-GSM capabilities. The timer is started after sending the first CHANNEL REQUEST during a packet access procedure. The CHANNEL REQUEST was sent requesting a single block packet access and the purpose of the packet access procedure is to send a PACKET PAUSE message.

It is stopped at the receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message granting a single block period on an assigned packet uplink resource.

At expiry, the packet access procedure is aborted.

The value of the timer is 1 second.

**T3206** The timer is used by a VGCS mobile when receiving segmented notifications on the NCH. The timer is started when receiving a segment of a segmented notification for a group call that the MS is a member for which no previous segment has been received.

It is stopped in the following situations:

- The MS receives the second segment
- The MS joins another call
- The value of NLN changes
- The MS reselects to another cell

The value of the timer is 5 second.

**T3208** The timer is used by a VGCS mobile when receiving segmented notifications on the FACCH. The timer is started when receiving the first segment of a segmented notification for a group call that the MS is a member for which no previous segment has been received.

It is stopped in the following situations:

- The MS receives the complete message
- The MS joins another call
- The MS performs Handover to another cell

The value of the timer is 1 second.

**T3210** The timer is used by a VGCS mobile when receiving segmented notifications on the PCH. The timer is started when receiving the first segment of a segmented notification for a group call that the MS is a member for which no previous segment has been received.

It is stopped in the following situations:

- The MS receives the complete message
- The MS leaves Idle mode
- Notifications for another group call are received on the PCH

The value of the timer is 5 seconds.

**T3220** The timer is used by an MBMS capable mobile station when receiving pre-notification of an MBMS session. The timer is started when receiving a PAGING REQUEST message containing an MBMS pre-notification that the mobile station shall receive.

It is stopped at the receipt of a PAGING REQUEST message containing a notification of the same session as when starting this timer, or if any other RR procedure on CCCH not related to MBMS is triggered or a notification is received for a higher priority session while the timer is running.

At expiry, the mobile station returns to DRX mode unless it is engaged in any other MBMS session and then stays in broadcast/multicast receive mode.

The value of the timer is 46 s.

**T3222:** An instance of the timer may be used by an MBMS capable mobile station in dedicated mode during the notification of MBMS. An instance of this timer may be started at the receipt of an MBMS ANNOUNCEMENT message when in dedicated mode.

The instance of this timer is stopped when the mobile enters packet idle mode.

At expiry of an instance of this timer, the mobile station discards the MBMS related information stored upon receipt of the corresponding MBMS ANNOUNCEMENT message.

The value of the timer is defined in sub-clause 3.4.27.2.3.

**T3224:** The timer start at on receipt of a VGCS\_UPLINK\_GRANT message aimed to another mobile station.

It is stopped when the mobile station received an UPLINK BUSY message.

At expiry, the mobile station shall follow the same procedures as for expiry of timer T3130.

The value of the timer is 1 s.

## 11.1.2 Timers on the network side

**T3101:** This timer is started when a channel is allocated with an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message. It is stopped when the MS has correctly seized the channels.

Its value is network dependent.

NOTE 1: It could be higher than the maximum time for a L2 establishment attempt.

**T3103:** This timer is started by the sending of a HANOVER message and is normally stopped when the MS has correctly seized the new channel. Its purpose is to keep the old channels sufficiently long for the MS to be able to return to the old channels, and to release the channels if the MS is lost.

Its value is network dependent.

NOTE 2: It could be higher than the maximum transmission time of the HANOVER COMMAND, plus the value of T3124, plus the maximum duration of an attempt to establish a data link in multiframe mode.)

**T3105:** This timer is used for the repetition of the PHYSICAL INFORMATION message during the hand-over procedure.

Its value is network dependent.

NOTE 3: This timer may be set to such a low value that the message is in fact continuously transmitted.

**T3107:** This timer is started by the sending of an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND or a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message and is normally stopped when the MS has correctly seized the new RR channels.

Its purpose is to release the new channels (and, in the case of Enhanced DTM CS establishment, the old PS resources) if the MS is lost and, except when used for Enhanced DTM CS Establishment, to keep the old channel sufficiently long for the MS to be able to return to the old channels.

Its value is network dependent.

NOTE 4: It could be higher than the maximum transmission time of the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message plus twice the maximum duration of an attempt to establish a data link multiframe mode.

**T3109:** This timer is started when a lower layer failure is detected by the network, when it is not engaged in a RF procedure. It is also used in the channel release procedure.

Its purpose is to release the channels in case of loss of communication.

Its value is network dependent.

NOTE 5: Its value should be large enough to ensure that the MS detects a radio link failure.

**T3111:** This timer is used to delay the channel deactivation after disconnection of the main signalling link. Its purpose is to let some time for possible repetition of the disconnection.

Its value is equal to the value of T3110.

**T3113:** This timer is started when the network has sent a PAGING REQUEST message and is stopped when the network has received the PAGING RESPONSE message.

Its value is network dependent.

NOTE 6: The value could allow for repetitions of the Channel Request message and the requirements associated with T3101.

**T3115:** This timer is used for the repetition of the VGCS UPLINK GRANT message during the uplink access procedure or priority uplink request procedure.

Its value is network dependent.

NOTE 7: This timer may be set to such a low value that the message is in fact continuously transmitted.

**T3121:** This timer is started by the sending of an INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER message and is normally stopped when the MS has correctly seized the UTRAN channel(s). Its purpose is to keep the old channels sufficiently long for the MS to be able to return to the old channels, and to release the channels if the MS is lost.

Its value is network dependent.

**T3123:** This timer is started by the sending of an INTER SYSTEM TO CDMA2000 HANDOVER message and is normally stopped when the MS has correctly seized the CDMA2000 channel(s). Its purpose is to keep the old channels sufficiently long for the MS to be able to return to the old channels, and to release the channels if the MS is lost.

Its value is network dependent.

**T3141:** This timer is started when a temporary block flow is allocated with an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message during a packet access procedure. It is stopped when the mobile station has correctly seized the temporary block flow.

Its value is network dependent.

**T3151:** This timer is used by the network to supervise the periodic transmission of the UPLINK BUSY message on the FACCH of the voice group call channel (see sub-clause 3.3.1.2.2a.2.2).

Its value is network dependent.

**T3153:** This timer is used by the network to supervise the periodic transmission of the VGCS ADDITIONAL INFORMATION message on the SACCH of the voice group call channel (see subclause 3.4.15.3a).

Its value is network dependent.

**T3155:** In a network supporting validation of Priority Uplink Requests, the timer T3155 supervises the broadcast of a new token after a valid Priority Uplink Request has been received.

If a Priority Uplink Request is received, and the token matches the token in the BSS then the request is accepted, the token is invalidated and T3155 is started. On T3155 expiry a new token, and the priority of the accepted request, shall be sent in the UPLINK BUSY message on the FACCH of the voice group call channels. The T3155 timer should be set to a value that allows other service subscribers who sent a Priority Uplink Request at the same time as the one accepted by the network, to be back on the voice group call channel, in order to receive the new token.

The default value for T3155 is 500ms.

**T3157:** In a network supporting validation of Priority Uplink Requests, the timer T3157 supervises an additional validity period for an unused (old) token. When T3151 (supervising the periodic UPLINK BUSY) expires a new token is sent in the UPLINK BUSY message on the FACCH of the voice group call channels and timer T3157 is started. If a Priority Uplink Request is received before T3157 expires and the token matches either token in the BSS (old or new), the request is considered to be valid, both tokens in the BSS are invalidated and T3157 is stopped. If T3157 expires (i.e. no valid Priority Uplink Request has been received within T3157 seconds) the old token is invalidated.

The value of timer T3157 is operator specific. The value chosen should allow for the reception of requests from service subscribers, who have left the group call channel before receipt of the UPLINK BUSY message with the new token.

Its default value is 1s.

### 11.1.3 Other parameters

**Ny1:** The maximum number of repetitions for the PHYSICAL INFORMATION message during a handover (see sub-clause 3.4.4.2.2). The value is network dependent.

**Ny2:** The maximum number of repetitions for the VGCS UPLINK GRANT message during an uplink access procedure or priority uplink request procedure (see sub-clause 3.3.1.2.2). The value is network dependent.

## 11.2 Timers of mobility management

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

## 11.3 Timers of circuit-switched call control

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

## Annex A (informative): Example of subaddress information element coding

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

## Annex B (normative): Compatibility checking

See 3GPP TS 24.008.



## Annex C (normative): Low layer information coding principles

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

## Annex D (informative): Examples of bearer capability information element coding

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

---

Annex E (informative):  
Comparison between call control procedures specified in  
3GPP TS 24.008 and ITU-T Recommendation Q.931

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

---

## Annex F (informative): GSM specific cause values for radio resource management

This annex is informative.

Cause value = 0 Normal event;

indicates that the channel is released because of a normal event or that an assignment or handover is successfully, and normally, completed.

Cause value = 1 Abnormal release, unspecified;

indicates that the channel is released because of an abnormal event without specifying further reasons.

Cause value = 2 Abnormal release, channel unacceptable;

indicates that the channel type or channel characteristics are not acceptable.

Cause value = 3 Abnormal release, timer expired;

indicates that the release is caused by a timer expiry.

Cause value = 4 Abnormal release, no activity on the radio path;

indicates that some supervisory function has detected that the channel is not active.

Cause value = 5 Pre-emptive release;

indicates that the channel is released in order to be allocated to a call with priority (e.g. an emergency call).

Cause value = 6 UTRAN configuration unknown;

indicates that the MS does not know the UTRAN predefined configuration (i.e. was not read from UTRAN Channels) or that the MS does not have the capability to handle the requested default configuration.

Cause value = 8 Handover impossible, timing advance out of range;

indicates that a handover is unsuccessful because the target BTS is beyond the normal range and the target BTS would not accept an out of range timing advance.

Cause value = 9 Channel mode unacceptable

indicates that the MS does not have the capability to handle the requested mode or type of channel.

Cause value = 10 Frequency not implemented

indicates that the MS does not have the capability to operate on (at least one of) the requested frequency(ies).

Cause value = 11 Originator or talker leaving group call area

indicates that VGCS uplink or VBS call is released because the mobile talking is outside the group call area

Cause value = 12 Lower layer failure

indicates that a lower layer failed to establish a connection on the new channel.

Cause value = 65 Call already cleared;

indicates that a handover is unsuccessful because the connection has been released by the network or the remote user.

Cause value = 95 Semantically incorrect message;

See annex H, sub-clause H5.10.

Cause value = 96 Invalid mandatory information;

See annex H, sub-clause H6.1.

Cause value = 97 Message type non-existent or not implemented;

See annex H, sub-clause H6.2.

Cause value = 98 Message type not compatible with protocol state;

See annex H, sub-clause H6.3

Cause value = 100 Conditional IE error;

See annex H, sub-clause H6.5

Cause value = 101 No cell allocation available;

indicates that an assignment or handover is unsuccessful because the MS has no current CA.

Cause value = 111 Protocol error unspecified;

See annex H, sub-clause H6.8.

## Annex G (informative): GSM specific cause values for mobility management

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

## Annex H (informative): GSM specific cause values for call control

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

## Annex I (informative): GSM specific cause values for session management

See 3GPP TS 24.008.



## Annex J (informative): Algorithm to encode frequency list information elements

This annex is informative.

### J.1 Introduction

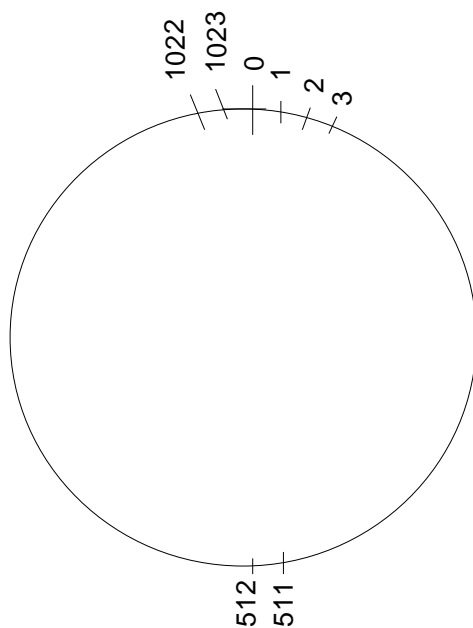
Some information elements encode frequency lists with a special method. The main specification specifies the meaning of the fields and hence the way to decode them, but the corresponding encoding algorithm is difficult to infer from the decoding algorithm. This annex is intended as an aid for implementers of the encoding algorithm.

It could be shown that any set of frequency with less or the same number of frequencies as the number of words can be encoded with a careful choice of  $F_1$ ,  $F_2$ , and so on, i.e. that a set of  $W_i$  can be found so that the decoding algorithm given in the main sub-clause will give back the frequency set. The right order is not the order of the frequency values.

### J.2 General principle

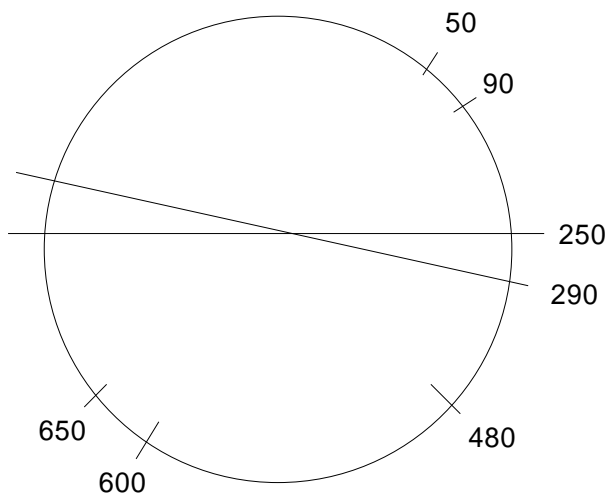
The encoding algorithm is based on a recursive dichotomy of both the range (i.e. the set of values that are possible) and the subset (the values to encode).

The dichotomy is best understood if the range is seen as a circle. For instance, for the 1023 range.



**Figure J.1: Circular arrangement of 0..1023**

The dichotomy consists in finding a value in the subset such that the diameter determined by this value splits the subset in two equal or nearly equal subsets. In the following case, we see that value 290 is acceptable (the two subsets have 3 elements), when value 250 is not acceptable (the two subsets have 4 and 2 elements):



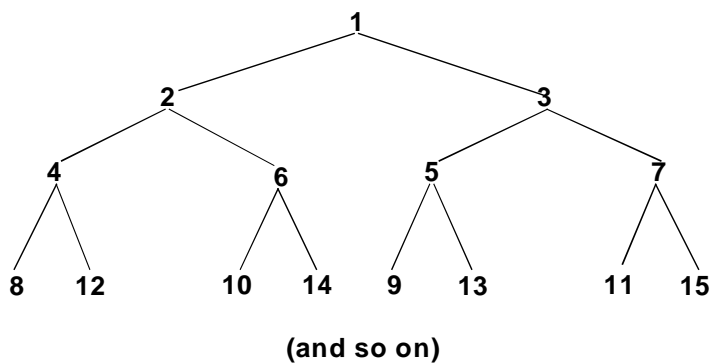
**Figure J.2: Example of dichotomy**

The pivot value is part of the information field, then the two subsets are renumbered and the same algorithm is applied again on each of them. Because the range is halved at each step, the number of bits needed to encode a pivot value is 1 bit less than the number of bits needed to encode the parent pivot value.

The convention is that if the number of values is even, the left subset (that is to say the values that can be expressed as the pivot value minus some integer between 1 and half the range) will have 1 element more than the right subset.

At each step the subset is numbered from 0 to the range minus 1. The coding in the information field of the pivot value is its value as renumbered, plus 1. Value 0 is reserved to indicate no element.

The order of appearance in the information field of the successive pivot values is particular. If we present the values as organized as a tree, with the left child being the pivot of the left subset and the right child the pivot of the right subset, the order of appearance is given by the following tree:



This order has been chosen so that:

- a) whatever the number  $N$  of elements in the set, the meaningful nodes are the first  $N$  and the value for all nodes from  $N+1$  on are null (if sent);
- b) the tree and all subtrees are balanced.

Important properties of these trees are used in the algorithms (with generation 1 corresponding to the root):

- Generation  $g$  contains  $2^{g-1}$  nodes, and their indices are  $2^{g-1}$  to  $2^g-1$ ;
- For generation  $g$ , nodes  $2^{g-1}$  to  $2^{g-1}+2^{g-2}-1$  are left children, the others are right children;
- If node  $k$  belongs to generation  $g$ , its left child is node  $k + 2^{g-1}$ , and its right child is  $k + 2^g$ ;
- Reciprocally, if  $k$  is a left child from generation  $g$ , its parent node is node  $k - 2^{g-2}$ , and if  $k$  is a right child of generation  $g$ , its parent is node  $k - 2^{g-1}$ .

## J.3 Performances

The number of bits needed to encode a given set of values depends on the number of values and on the range they can span.

For the application on the BCCH and the SACCH (CA and BA information ) 16 octets are available, and the number of frequencies that can be encoded in one information element is the following.

Range	Number of frequencies
513 to 1024	2 to 16 (17 if frequency 0 is in)
257 to 512	2 to 18
129 to 256	2 to 22
113 to 128	2 to 29
up to 112	any

With two messages (for the BA) the number of frequencies that can be encoded is the following.

Range	Number of frequencies
513 to 1024	2 to 36 (NOTE 1)
257 to 512	2 to 40 (NOTE 2)
225 to 256	2 to 51 (NOTE 3)
up to 224	any

NOTE 1: A 1024 range can be split cyclically in to two 512 ranges each with less than 18 frequencies; each subset is coded in one message with 512 range format.

NOTE 2: A 512 range can be split in to two consecutive 256 ranges. If both sub-ranges contain 22 frequencies or less, it is possible to code each of these in a messages using the 256 range format. Otherwise one of the two ranges contains 23 frequencies or more: 22 of them can be coded in one message using the 256 range format and the remaining frequencies (numbering less than or equal to 18) can be coded in the other message using the 512 range format.

NOTE 3: The principles described in notes 1 and 2, above apply in this case.

The frequency short list information element allows the following.

Range	Number of frequencies
513 to 1024	2 to 7 (8 if frequency 0 is in)
257 to 512	2 to 8
129 to 256	2 to 9
57 to 128	2 to 12
up to 56	any

The number of frequencies as a function of the range and the length in octets of the variable length frequency list information element (including the message type and length fields) is given by table J.1.

Table J.1: Performance of the variable length frequency list information element

Range (octets)	513 to 1024	257 to 512	129 to 256	up to 128	variable bit map
5	1	1	1	1	8
6	2	2	3	3	16
7	3	3	4	4	24
8	4	4	5	6	32
9	5	6	6	8	40
10	6	7	8	10	48
11	7	8	9	12	56
12	9	9	11	14	64
13	10	11	13	16	72
14	11	12	14	18	80
15	12	13	16	21	88
16	13	15	18	24	96
17	14	16	20	26	104
18	16	18	22	29	112
19	17	19	24	32	120
20	18	21	26	--	128
21	20	22	28		136
22	21	24	30		144
23	22	26	32		152
24	24	27	34		160
25	25	29	37		168
26	26	30	40		176
27	28	32	42		184
28	29	34	45		192
29	30	36	48		200
30	32	38	50		208
31	33	40	53		216
32	35	42	56		224

## J.4 Encoding algorithm

The choice is done recursively as given by the following programs, written in ADA:

Let us define the recursive procedure:

```

procedure ENCODE_SUBTREE(in INDEX : INTEGER;
                        in SET : SET_OF_VALUE;
                        in RANGE : INTEGER);

```

This procedure is given a set of integer values and an index. It chooses one of those values and computes the corresponding  $W(\text{INDEX})$  (considered as a global variable), it splits the set less the value in two equal or nearly equal subsets, and calls itself recursively for each of those subsets, with suitable INDEX.

Assumption: all values in SET lie (inclusively) between 0 and RANGE-1, and they are all distinct.

As written, the program does not assume special values for the range. With a range such as  $2^k-1$ , some expressions can be simplified.

```

Declarative part:
INDEX_IN_SET : INTEGER;
begin

```

First the program tests the leaf conditions :

```

if SET'SIZE=0 then
W(INDEX) := 0;
return;
elsif SET'SIZE=1 then
W(INDEX) := 1 + SET(1);
return;
end if;

```

The following program finds a value in the set such that exactly  $(\text{SET}'\text{SIZE}-1)/2$  values from the set are between this value plus 1 and this value plus half the range :

```

declare
N : INTEGER;
J : INTEGER;
begin
for I in 1..SET'SIZE loop
N:=0;
for J in 1..SET'SIZE loop
if (SET(J)-SET(I)) mod RANGE <= (RANGE-1)/2 then
N := N+1;
end if;
end loop;
end loop;

```

The test compares N-1 because the possible pivot value is counted.

```

if N-1 = (SET'SIZE-1)/2 then
INDEX_IN_SET := I;
exit;
end if;
end loop;
end;

```

INDEX\_IN\_SET is then the index in the list of the pivot value.

The following sets W(INDEX)

```

W(INDEX) := SET(INDEX_IN_SET) + 1;

```

Then the program does the same thing for the two halves of the range delimited by W(INDEX) and W(INDEX)+RANGE/2. First the left subset:

```

declare
SUBSET : SET_OF_VALUE(1..SET'SIZE/2);
SUBSET_INDEX : INTEGER;
ORIGIN_VALUE : INTEGER;
begin
ORIGIN_VALUE := (SET(INDEX_IN_SET] + (RANGE-1)/2
+ 1) mod RANGE;
SUBSET_INDEX:=1;
for I in 1..SET'SIZE loop
if (SET(I)-ORIGIN_VALUE) mod RANGE) < RANGE/2 then
SUBSET(SUBSET_INDEX) :=
(SET(I) - ORIGIN_VALUE) mod RANGE;
SUBSET_INDEX := SUBSET_INDEX + 1;
end if;
end loop;

ENCODE_SUBTREE(
INDEX := INDEX +
GREATEST_POWER_OF_2_LESSER_OR_EQUAL_TO(INDEX),
SET := SUBSET,
RANGE := RANGE/2);
end;

```

Then the right subset:

```

declare
SUBSET : SET_OF_VALUE(1..(SET'SIZE-1)/2);
SUBSET_INDEX : INTEGER;
ORIGIN_VALUE : INTEGER;
begin
ORIGIN_VALUE := (SET(INDEX_IN_SET] + 1) mod RANGE;
SUBSET_INDEX:=1;
for I in 1..SET'SIZE loop
if (SET(I)-ORIGIN_VALUE) mod RANGE) < RANGE/2 then
SUBSET(SUBSET_INDEX) :=
(SET(I) - ORIGIN_VALUE) mod RANGE;
SUBSET_INDEX := SUBSET_INDEX + 1;
end if;
end loop;
ENCODE_SUBTREE(
INDEX := INDEX +
2*GREATEST_POWER_OF_2_LESSER_OR_EQUAL_TO(INDEX),
SET := SUBSET,

```

```
RANGE := (RANGE-1)/2);
end;

end ENCODE_SUBTREE;
```

The initial call of the procedure depends on the format. Given some set to encode, the first problem is to verify that it can be encoded, and by so doing to choose the format.

First the encoding process must find the minimum range of the set, that is to say the minimum value  $R$  such that there exists one frequency  $F_0$  in the set such that all frequencies in the set can be written  $(F_0 + N) \bmod 1024$ , with some  $N$ ,  $0 \leq N \leq R-1$ . The choice of the format depends on  $R$  and the number of frequencies : the 512 range format can be chosen only if  $R \leq 512$ , the 256 range format can be chosen only if  $R \leq 256$ , the 128 range format can be chosen only if  $R \leq 128$ .

If the chosen format is "1024 range", then the program must first check if frequency 0 is in the set. If so the  $F_0$  subfield is set to 1, and frequency 0 is removed from the set. Otherwise, the  $F_0$  subfield is set to 0. Then ENCODE\_SUBTREE is called with INDEX := 1, SET set to the set of values equal to the ARFCN of all frequencies minus 1, and RANGE := 1023.

If the chosen format is "512 range", "256 range" or "128 range",  $F_0$  is chosen as ORIG-ARFCN and ENCODE\_SUBTREE is called with INDEX := 1, SET set to the set of values equal to the ARFCN of all frequencies except  $F_0$ , minus  $F_0+1$ , and RANGE set respectively to 511, 255 or 127.

## J.5 Decoding

The decoding algorithm, as given below, is the inverse transform of the program given in the previous sub-clause, for the specific case where the original range is a power of 2 minus 1. It is given a set of integer values  $W(i)$ , and an original range  $R$ , and it builds a set of values from  $0..R-1$ .

The program is here written so that the fact that it is the inverse of the encoding program needs no more proof.

```
procedure DECODE(in W : array <> of INTEGER;
  out SET : SET_OF_VALUE;
  in ORIGINAL_RANGE : INTEGER);

  -- local variables
  INDEX : 1..W'SIZE;      RANGE : INTEGER;
  N : INTEGER;

begin
  for K in 1..W'SIZE loop
```

The next loop follows the tree from child to parent, from the node of index  $K$  to the root (index 1). For each iteration the node of index INDEX is tackled. The corresponding range is RANGE, and  $N$  is the value of the element in the range defined by the node.

The data are set to their initial values :

```
INDEX := K;
RANGE := ORIGINAL_RANGE / GREATEST_POWER_OF_2_LESSER_OR_EQUAL_TO(INDEX);
N := W(INDEX) - 1;

while INDEX>1 loop
```

Due to the assumption that the original range is a power of two minus one, the range for the parent node can be easily computed, and does not depend upon whether the current node is a left or right child :

```
RANGE := 2*RANGE + 1;
```

Let us note  $J := 2^{g-1}$ ,  $g$  being the generation of node INDEX. We have  $J = \text{GREATEST\_POWER\_OF\_2\_LESSER\_OR\_EQUAL\_TO}(\text{INDEX})$ .

The numbering used in the tree is such that the nodes of index  $J$  to  $J + J/2 - 1$  are left children, and the nodes of index  $J/2$  to  $J+J-1$  are right children. Hence an easy test to distinguish left and right children:

```
if 2*INDEX <
3*GREATEST_POWER_OF_2_LESSER_OR_EQUAL_TO(INDEX)
```

```
then -- left child
```

The next computation gives the index of the parent node of the node of index INDEX, for a left child :

```
INDEX := INDEX -
GREATEST_POWER_OF_2_LESSER_OR_EQUAL_TO(INDEX)/2;
```

The next formula is the inverse of the renumbering appearing in the encoding for a left child. It gives the value of the parent node in the range defined by the grand-parent node:

```
N := (N + W(INDEX) - 1 + (RANGE-1)/2 + 1)
mod RANGE;
else -- right child
```

The next computation gives the index of the parent node of the node of index INDEX, for a right child :

```
INDEX := INDEX - GREATEST_POWER_OF_2_LESSER_OR_EQUAL_TO(INDEX);
```

The next formula is the inverse of the renumbering appearing in the encoding for a right child:

```
N := (N + W(INDEX) - 1 + 1) mod RANGE;
end if;
end loop;
F(K) := N;
end loop;
end;
```

A careful study will show that the programs given in the main part of the Technical Specification are equivalent to the one presented here. The main difference is the use of different remnant variables to remove most of the calls to the function giving the greatest power of 2 less than or equal to some integer.

The decoding must be terminated by the correction specific to the format.

## J.6 A detailed example

Let us take the following subset of 16 elements of the set [0..1023] : [13, 71, 122, 191, 251, 321, 402, 476, 521, 575, 635, 701, 765, 831, 906, 981]

Range 1024 format will be used. Frequency 0 is not in the set, thus field F0 is set to 0. The set is renumbered, so as to give a subset of 0..1022 : [12, 70, 121, 190, 250, 320, 401, 475, 520, 574, 634, 700, 764, 830, 905, 980].

For the first node (corresponding to W(1)), the value 121 satisfies the requirements. The opposite value is  $121 + 511 = 632$ . There are 8 values between 633 and 120 (namely the left-hand subset 634, 700, 764, 830, 905, 980, 12 and 70), and 7 values between 122 and 632 (namely the right-hand subset 190, 250, 320, 401, 475, 520 and 574).

The encoded value W(1) is  $121 + 1$ , i.e. 122.

The second node (corresponding to W(2)) is the left-hand child of the first node. The corresponding subtree has to encode for the left-hand subset, renumbered beginning at 633. This gives the following 8 element subset of 0..510, ordered as resulting from the example of algorithm: [402, 460, 1, 67, 131, 197, 272, 347]. Out of these values, 1 splits the set in 4 and 3, and the encoded value W(2) is 2.

Similarly, the third node (W(3)) is the right-hand child of the first node and then the corresponding subtree encodes for the right-hand subset, renumbered starting at 122. This gives the following set of 0..510: [68, 128, 198, 279, 353, 398, 452]. Out of these values, 68 splits the set into 3 and 3, and the encoded value W(3) is 69.

The same method is applied for all nodes, giving the following encoded values per node:

Node	Value
1	122
2	2
3	69
4	204
5	75
6	66
7	60
8	70
9	83
10	3
11	24
12	67
13	54
14	64
15	70
16	9

The encoding then consists in formatting, in that order:

- 122 on 10 bits, then 2 and 69 on 9 bits each, then 204, 75, 66 and 60 on 8 bits each, then 70, 83, 3, 24, 67, 54, 64 and 70 on 7 bits each, and finally 9 on 6 bits.

Conversely the decoding can be done easily. For instance for node 2, the original value is:

- $(122 - 512 + 2) \text{ smod } 1023 = 635$ .

For node 14, we have as original value:

- $(122 - 512 + (2 + (66 + 64) \text{ smod } 255) \text{ smod } 511) \text{ smod } 1023 = 765$ .



## Annex K (informative): Default Codings of Information Elements

This annex is informative.

The information in this annex does NOT define the value of any IEI for any particular message. This annex exists to aid the design of new messages, in particular with regard to backward compatibility with phase 1 mobile stations.

### K.1 Common information elements

For the common information elements see 3GPP TS 24.008 Annex K.

### K.2 Radio Resource management information elements

For the Radio Resource management information elements listed below, the default coding of the information element identifier bits is summarized in table K.2.

**Table K.2: Default information element identifier coding  
for Radio Resource management information elements**

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Reference	sub-clause
1	:	:	:	-	-	-	-	Type 1 info elements	
1	0	0	1	-	-	-	-	Cipher Mode Setting	10.5.2.9
1	0	1	0	-	-	-	-	Cipher Response	10.5.2.10
1	0	1	1	-	-	-	-	Note	
1	1	0	1	-	-	-	-	Synchronization Indication	10.5.2.39
1	1	1	0	-	-	-	-	Channel Needed	10.5.2.8
0	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	Type 3 & 4 info elements	
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	Frequency Short List	10.5.2.14
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	Frequency List	10.5.2.13
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	Note	
0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	Cell Channel Description	10.5.2.1b
0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	Channel Mode	10.5.2.6
0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	Channel Description	10.5.2.5
0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	Channel Mode 2	10.5.2.7
0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	Note	
0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	Frequency Channel Sequence	10.5.2.12
0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	Note	
0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	Note	
0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	Note	
0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	Note	
0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	Mobile Allocation	10.5.2.21
0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	BA range	10.5.2.1
0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	Note	
0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	Note	
0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	Note	
0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	Mobile Time difference	10.5.2.21a
0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	Note	
0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	Note	
0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	Note	
0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	Time Difference	10.5.2.41
0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	Starting Time	10.5.2.38
0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	Timing Advance	10.5.2.40
0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	TMSI	10.5.2.42
0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Note	

NOTE: These values were allocated but never used in earlier phases of the protocol.

---

Annex L (normative):  
Additional Requirements for backward compatibility with  
PCS 1900 for NA revision 0 ME

See 3GPP TS 24.008.

## Annex M (informative): Change history

TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	New
GP-25	-	-	-	Generation of Rel-7 version based upon 44.018 v6.13.0	7.0.0
GP-25	GP-051528	0443	3	Introduction of GSM 710	7.0.0
GP-25	GP-051328	0463		Introduction of T-GSM 810	7.0.0
GP-25	GP-051801	0469	2	VGCS Additional Information	7.0.0
GP-25	GP-051775	0470	1	Support of Talker Priority	7.0.0
GP-26	GP-051954	0484		Emergency mode and UPLINK BUSY	7.1.0
GP-26	GP-051987	0487		Corrections of Rel-7 extensions	7.1.0
GP-26	GP-052083	0491		Correction of mobile station's uplink power in feedback mechanism	7.1.0
GP-26	GP-052250	0488	1	EFR- codec for VGCS	7.1.0
GP-26	GP-052266	0498		Handling of notification	7.1.0
GP-26	GP-052267	0479	1	Correction of reference	7.1.0
GP-26	GP-052268	0497	2	Editorial corrections to 44.018	7.1.0
GP-26	GP-052308	0483	1	Indication of status of emergency mode in Notification/NCH	7.1.0
GP-26	GP-052309	0485	2	Corrections to VGCS Additional Information	7.1.0
GP-26	GP-052323	0480	2	Ciphering of VGCS subsequent talker	7.1.0
GP-26	GP-052325	0482	2	Segmented notifications	7.1.0
GP-27	GP-052895	0489	2	Fast RACH - Removal of Random Spreading at initiation of Immediate Assignment procedure	7.2.0
GP-27	GP-052688	0501	1	Introduction of the MBMS Session Repetition Number	7.2.0
GP-27	GP-052684	0504	1	Transparent UMTS specific information in Classmark Change	7.2.0
GP-27	GP-052692	0509		Condition for sending DTM INFORMATION message	7.2.0
GP-27	GP-052755	0513	1	Corrections to UTRAN TDD cell information for 1.28Mcps TDD	7.2.0
GP-27	GP-052907	0515	2	Provision of MBMS parameters in "GPRS cell options" inband to CS connected DTM capable MS.	7.2.0
GP-27	GP-052793	0517	1	MBMS transfer mode	7.2.0
GP-27	GP-052570	0519		Correction of length for LAI in VGCS Ciphering Parameters	7.2.0
GP-27	GP-052908	0523	2	Network behaviour on T3107 expiry when sending encapsulated DTM ASSIGNMENT command	7.2.0
GP-27	GP-052807	0524	1	New talker information for pre-empted talker	7.2.0
GP-27	GP-052760	0528	1	No activation of ciphering during UTRAN to GERAN A/Gb mode handover	7.2.0
GP-28	GP-060178	0534		Conflicting message type for MBMS ANNOUNCEMENT	7.3.0
GP-28	GP-060172	0532		Corrections to SI2n	7.3.0
GP-28	GP-060409	0530	1	Support of talker priority using the RACH	7.3.0
GP-28	GP-060411	0525	2	SMS to Group Call	7.3.0
GP-28	GP-060467	0542		CKSN in Talker Indication	7.3.0
-	-	-	-	Update to version 7.3.1 because the draft update was published before editing was completed.	7.3.1
GP-29	GP-060967	0539	5	Inclusion of support for DTM Handover for GERAN A/Gb mode	7.4.0
GP-29	GP-060667	543	1	Coding of Talker Identity	7.4.0
GP-29	GP-060673	544	1	Optimisation of Handover Command for VGCS talker	7.4.0
GP-29	GP-060669	0545	1	Notification/FACCH to indicate if paging is for short message	7.4.0
GP-29	GP-060974	0546	3	Support of AMR for VBS/VGCS	7.4.0
GP-29	GP-060677	0547	2	Correction of the uplink access procedure	7.4.0
GP-29	GP-060671	0549	1	Inclusion of Talker Identity in UPLINK BUSY message	7.4.0
GP-29	GP-060660	0554		DTM establishment with full duplex PS resources	7.4.0
GP-29	GP-060661	0555		Remove references related to Call Management and other cleanup	7.4.0
GP-29	GP-060662	0556		Cross-references corrections and other cleanups	7.4.0
GP-29	GP-060542	0560		IE order in CHANNEL RELEASE message	7.4.0
GP-29	GP-060957	0561	1	Editorial correction to 3GPP TS 44.018	7.4.0
GP-29	GP-060574	0563		Correction to coding of CELL_RESELECT_OFFSET in SI2n message	7.4.0
GP-29	GP-060616	0565		Misplaced subclause	7.4.0
GP-29	GP-060960	0573	1	DTM Assignment Abnormal Cases Clarification	7.4.0
-	-	-	-	Editorial cleanup. Text styles, formatting corrected various places. Formatting of tables checked (technical content unchanged)	7.4.0
GP-30	GP-061452	0572	5	TBF handling upon reception of a DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND	7.5.0
GP-30	GP-061161	0575		Modulo Calculations	7.5.0
GP-30	GP-061425	0576	1	Clarification of the uplink access procedure	7.5.0
GP-30	GP-061394	0579	2	Indication for which channel to be used for uplink request	7.5.0
GP-30	GP-061268	0580		Truncation of P1 and P2 Rest Octets	7.5.0

TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	New
GP-30	GP-061442	0582	1	Support for 64 kbps CS Video Calls in GAN mode	7.5.0
GP-30	GP-061304	0584		Correction of misplaced note reference	7.5.0
GP-31	GP-061660	0592		T3130 correction	7.6.0
GP-31	GP-061796	0597	1	Adding Ciphering Mode Setting IE to the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message	7.6.0
GP-31	GP-061784	0594	1	VGCS Ciphering	7.6.0
GP-31	GP-061874	0591	2	Clarification for sending of DTM Assignment failure message	7.6.0
GP-31	GP-061883	0585	2	Clarification on handling of ciphering after 3G - 2G - 2G Handover	7.6.0
GP-31	-	-	-	Editorial correction: Timers in scls 11.1.1 put in numerical order	7.6.0
GP-32	GP-062171	0602	2	Enhanced Power Control mode field information element in power command	7.7.0
GP-32	GP-062156	0600	1	Introduction of the MBMS Session Update procedure	7.7.0
GP-32	GP-062372	0605	1	Correction for the inclusion of the NPM Transfer Time IE in the MBMS Session Parameters List IE	7.7.0
GP-32	GP-062153	0599	1	Mobile Allocation in IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message	7.7.0
GP-32	GP-062475	0606	2	Introduction of Downlink Dual Carrier - Assignment Messages	7.7.0
GP-32	GP-062465	0609	2	Multiple TBF Capability description	7.7.0
GP-32	GP-062467	0595	3	Sending SMS to the group call	7.7.0
GP-32	GP-062150	0601	1	Introduction of RLC Non-persistent mode	7.7.0
GP-33	GP-070491	0607	3	Introduction of Downlink Dual Carrier procedures	7.8.0
GP-33	GP-070153	0610		Corrections of IE identifier value	7.8.0
GP-33	GP-070155	0611		Correction of IE name in PRIORITY UPLINK REQUEST msg	7.8.0
GP-33	GP-070439	0612	1	Additions to support SMS during an ongoing voice group call	7.8.0
GP-33	GP-070446	0613	1	Correction to dual carrier assignment message	7.8.0
GP-33	GP-070321	0617		Inter-RAT DTM Handover	7.8.0
GP-33	GP-070484	0620	1	Tunnelling of GPRS information in DTM	7.8.0
GP-34	GP-070831	0621		Extension of MS Classmark 3 IE length	7.9.0
GP-34	GP-070964	0622	1	Reduced Latency EGPRS Capability in DTM Request	7.9.0
GP-34	GP-071038	0624	2	Default values for SMS Confidentiality/Guaranteed Privacy	7.9.0
GP-34	GP-070748	0625		Incorrect description of Channel Description 3 IE	7.9.0
GP-35	GP-071352	0627	2	Clarification of talker behaviour for VGCS Reconfigure procedure	7.10.0
GP-35	GP-071353	0628		Correcting Reference to Classmark 3	7.10.0
GP-35	GP-071537	0632	5	Introduction of RED HOT and HUGE	7.10.0
GP-35	GP-071524	0631	4	Introduction of the Latency Reduction features	7.10.0
GP-36	GP-071615	0634	1	Renaming of Reduced Latency EGPRS to Reduced Latency	7.11.0
GP-36	GP-071622	0635	1	3GPP TS 44.018 cleanup	7.11.0
GP-36	GP-071982	0640	2	Removal of RL TBF mode in FANR procedures	7.11.0
GP-36	GP-071939	0647		Mobile station capability signalling in DTM REQUEST message	7.11.0
GP-37	GP-080218	0649	2	CSN.1 coding correction for FANR procedures	7.12.0

---

# History

<b>Document history</b>		
V7.9.0	June 2007	Publication
V7.10.0	October 2007	Publication
V7.11.0	January 2008	Publication
V7.12.0	April 2008	Publication